

RONALD BLACK

COTHROM IONNSACHAIDH

A Chance to Learn



Scottish Gaelic Grammar

INTRODUCTION TO SEVENTH EDITION

This course is the product of many years of Gaelic teaching in SCE 'O' Grade and Higher evening classes (mainly in Telford College of Further Education, Edinburgh), Edinburgh University Centre for Continuing Education's annual Gaelic Summer School, Telford College's Flexistudy Gaelic distance-learning course, and, last but not least, first- and second-year classes here in the Department of Celtic.

The book aims to explain how the language works, step by step, in a full but digestible manner. The Gaelic in it may be described as standard Hebridean. Where dialect variations of any importance exist these are mentioned, see for example ECLIPSIS, 17.11.

In revising the course I have borne in mind that demand for it from the general public now far outstrips that from our own students. I have therefore left in many teach-yourself features. The result is a comprehensive university textbook which adult learners anywhere should find particularly useful with regard to grammar and oral work. Note that although page numbers have changed from edition to edition, paragraph numbers have been kept the same.

The present edition is the first which includes between its covers — at no extra cost! — the answers to exercises and a full index including Gaelic-English and English-Gaelic vocabulary. These features should add very considerably to the usefulness of the book. **Cassette TAPES of the course, four in number, can, as before, be obtained direct from us for £17.50. (Price correct at date of publication; post and package included; non-UK orders to be paid by sterling cheque; cheques payable to Ronald Black.)**

I have, as always, to thank my former teachers John Campbell (Barra), Kenneth MacDonald and Professor Derick Thomson (Glasgow), my predecessor the Rev. William Matheson, and my colleagues Professor William Gillies, Professor Donald Meek, Mr Roibeard Ó Maolalaigh and Miss Morag MacLeod, for all their active help and advice over the years; Miss Anna Campbell for her supremely accurate typing of earlier editions; Miss Barbara Gardiner, Miss Joan MacDonald and my wife Máire for their invaluable services in computerising text and graphics; my daughters Catriona and Anna for illustrations and maps; Dr Donald John MacLeod, Dr A W Harding, Mr Iain MacIlleChiar, Dr John MacInnes and Scotsman Publications Ltd. for use of other material; and the Gaelic Books Council, the Royal Celtic Society, Catherine McCaig's Trust and the Donald Thomson Trust for grants towards the cost of publication.

Last but not least, I should like to thank my students (from all over Scotland and the world) for asking questions, offering ideas, and proving it all worth while by becoming fluent readers, writers and speakers of Gaelic.

5 February 1997

Ronald Black

CONTENTS

	Page
SPELLING	1
SOUNDS	3
PRONUNCIATION	12
SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS	14
UNIT 1	15
1.1 Introduction. 1.2 Is mise . . . (dialogue).	15
1.3 The alphabet. 1.4-5 Vocabulary.	16
1.6 Lenition.	17
1.7 Sounds and spelling. 1.8 Stress and intonation. 1.9 Leathann is caol: slenderisation.	18
1.10 Recitation (Leathann ri leathann . . .); AO. 1.11 Word order.	19
1.12-13 Nominative and vocative: forenames. 1.14-15 exercises.	20
1.16-18 Emphatic pronouns mise etc.; exercises. 1.19 The verb is .	21
1.20 Yes, no and echoes; mì etc. 1.21 The article. 1.22 The adjective.	22
1.23-24 exercises.	22
1.25 Dé chanas iad? (exercise). 1.26-29 Numbers 1-10; exercises.	23
1.30 Lenition: summary.	23
1.31 Gaelic words in English. 1.32 'Her First Day' (dialogue).	24
UNIT 2	25
2.1 Introduction. 2.2-3 Vocabulary.	25
2.4 Personal pronouns mi etc. 2.5 Is and tha .	27
2.6 Tha <i>there is</i> . 2.7 Variants of tha . 2.8 The preposition aig .	28
2.9 Prepositional pronouns; agam etc. 2.10 Participles.	29
2.11 Is and tha : summary. 2.12 exercise. 2.13 FH . 2.14 Fhéin .	30
2.15-18 exercises. 2.19 Greetings. 2.20 Ciamar a tha thu?	31
2.21 question and answer exercise. 2.22-25 Numbers 11-20; exercises. Sloinneadh (surnames etc.).	32
2.27 Lenition: summary. 2.28 Gaelic words in English.	33
2.29 'A Secret Gift' (dialogue).	35
UNIT 3	36
3.1 Introduction. 3.2-3 Vocabulary.	36
3.4 Possessive pronouns (mo etc.).	37
3.5-11 exercises. 3.12 Recitation: The Lord's Prayer (Ùrnaigh an Tighearna). 3.13 Possession: alternative method.	38
3.14-16 exercises. 3.17 Emphatic suffixes.	39
3.18 More on fhéin . 3.19 Demonstratives (seo etc.).	40
3.20-21 exercises.	41
3.22 The 'TB Rule'. 3.23 Definite nouns.	42
3.24 More on is . 3.25 exercise. 3.26 The preposition ann an in .	43
3.27-28 exercises. 3.29-30 Numbers 21-1,000,000; exercise.	44
3.31 Lenition: summary. 3.32 'At the Bus Stop' (dialogue).	45
UNIT 4	46
4.1-2 Vocabulary.	46
4.3 Prepositional pronouns: ann an in . 4.4-6 'Nam in my etc.; exercises.	46
4.7-9 More on 'nam etc.; exercises.	47
4.10 'Se. 4.11 'Se X Y type. 4.12 'Se duine a th' annam.	48

4.13 'Se tidsear a th' ann an Seumas. 4.14 'Se It's. 4.15-18 'Se: conclusion; exercises.	Page 49	Page 111
4.19 Lenition: summary.	50	111
4.20 'A Wet Guest' (dialogue). 4.21 Days of the week.	51	112
4.22 Months. 4.23-25 Years; exercises.	52	114
4.26 Domhnall nan Domhnall (recitation). Map: An Saoghal (The World).	53	115
UNIT 5	55	116
5.1 Vocabulary. 5.2 Verb 'to be': past tense.	55	117
5.3 Emphasis.	56	119
5.4 'Sann.	57	120
5.5. More on is; exercise.	58	121
5.7 Prepositional pronouns: le with . 5.8 exercise. 5.9 The verb 'to be', summary.	59	122
5.10 Question and answer; exercise. 5.11 Is and 'sann. 5.12 Key patterns: summary.	60	124
5.13 Conversation (Eairrdsidh, dialogue).	61	126
5.14 Interpretation: A' Bheinn.	64	126
UNIT 6	65	127
6.1 Vocabulary. 6.2 More names and vocatives.	65	128
6.3 Case. 6.4 Prepositions, taking dative.	66	130
6.5-8 exercises.	67	131
6.9 Notes on individual prepositions.	68	132
6.10-11 exercises. 6.12 Prepositional pronouns: air on . 6.13 exercise.	73	134
6.14 Banrigh nan Consan (S) .	73	135
6.15 Telling the time. 6.16 Vowel length.	74	135
6.17 Long vowels.	76	136
6.18 Conversation: Aig a' bhòrd.	77	138
UNIT 7	79	139
7.1 Vocabulary. 7.2 Gender.	79	140
7.3 Some noun endings.	80	141
7.4 Declension of article and noun in singular. 7.5 How to use the tables.	81	142
7.6 Beginning of noun.	81	143
7.7 End of noun. 7.8 Slenderisation.	82	143
7.9-19 Sample declensions: exercises.	83	144
7.20 Irregular nouns.	84	145
7.21-23 exercises. 7.24 'TB Rule.'	85	146
7.25-26 Declension of place- and personal names; placenames exercise; map: An Roinn-Eòrpa (Europe).	86	147
7.27 Conversation (talking about advertisements).	88	148
7.28 Declension so far: quick summary.	90	149
UNIT 8	91	150
8.1 Vocabulary. 8.2 Declension of article and noun in plural.	91	152
8.3-11 Complete declensions: exercises.	92	153
8.12 Irregular plurals.	93	154
8.13-14 exercises. 8.15 Colours.	94	156
8.16 Elision.	95	157
8.17 Conversation: Murchadh, Seònaid agus an drochaid (picture series).	97	158
UNIT 9	100	152
9.1 Vocabulary. 9.2 Prepositional pronouns: do for . 9.3 Adjectives.	100	153
9.4 Adjectives which precede the noun. 9.5-6 Declension of attributive adjective.	101	154
9.7 Slenderisation of adjectives. 9.8 Placenames exercise.	102	156
9.9 Vocative of noun and adjective. 9.10 The dual. Page	103	157
9.11 Declension — summary.	104	158
9.12-16 exercises. 9.17 Numbers with nouns.	106	160
TESTS A AND B	107	163
UNIT 10	100	164
10.1 Vocabulary. 10.2 Prepositional pronouns: de off .	100	164
10.3 Verbs. 10.4 Root. 10.5-7 Imperative; exercises. 10.8-9 The verbal noun.	101	165
10.10 Syntax of the verbal noun (flowchart). 10.11 Calum Campbell (exercise).	102	166
10.12 Indirect object of verbal noun. 10.13 Noun object of verbal noun.	103	167
10.14 Pronoun object of verbal noun.	104	168
10.15 Prepositions with possessives. 10.16 More on the inverted nominal.	105	168
10.17 Butterfly chart: nominal.	106	168
10.18 Butterfly charts: infinitive and participle. 10.19 A bhith .	107	168
10.20 A dhol, a thighinn , etc. 10.21 Verbal noun: examples.	108	168
10.22-24 exercises.	109	168
10.25 Aonghas agus Seonag air an rathad (picture series).	110	168
UNIT 11	111	169
11.1 Vocabulary. 11.2 Prepositional pronouns: ri against .	111	169
11.3-5 The regular verb. 11.6-12 The past tense; exercises.	112	170
11.13 Word order. 11.14 Question and answer.	113	171
11.15 Thinking in Gaelic.	114	172
11.16-17 Answering a question; exercise. 11.18 The Foreign Language Syndrome.	115	173
11.19-20 The helping vowel; recitation.	116	173
11.21 Pàdraig, Alasdair, Seumas, Catriona agus am bàta (picture series).	117	174
UNIT 12	118	175
12.1 Vocabulary. 12.2 Prepositional pronouns: gu to . 12.3 Verbal particles.	118	175
12.4 Có -type particles.	119	175
12.5 Nach -type particles. 12.6-9 exercises.	120	176
12.10 Further notes on particles. 12.11 Before and after .	121	177
12.12 C6? 12.13 Prepositional relative clauses. 12.14-15 exercises.	122	178
12.16 How to translate English that . 12.17-18 exercises.	123	179
12.19 Summary of particles and tenses thus far (table).	124	180
12.20 Air an trèana (picture series).	125	180
UNIT 13	126	181
13.1 Vocabulary. 13.2 Prepositional pronouns: bho from .	126	181
13.3-6 Conditional tense. 13.7 Tu .	127	182
13.8 Complete summary of particles and tenses (table); exercises.	128	182
13.15 Loanwords.	129	183
13.16 How to speak 'half-Gaelic'.	130	183
13.17 Declension of loanwords.	131	184
13.18 Numerical nouns.	132	184
13.19 Campadh air Ghaidhealtachd (picture series).	133	185
UNIT 14	134	186
14.1 Vocabulary. 14.2 Prepositional pronouns: roimh before and troimh through .	134	186
14.3-12 Future/immediate tense; exercises.	135	187
14.13 Conversation: Dé tha thu 'dol a dhèanamh?	136	187
14.14 Map: Eileanan is dùthchannan (Islands and territories).	137	188
14.15 An Taigh-Solais (exercise).	138	189
14.16 Map: Siorrachdan is sgìrean (Counties and parishes) with key.	139	189
TESTS C AND D	140	190
MAP: Alba (Scotland)	141	190
UNIT 15	142	191
15.1 Vocabulary. 15.2 Your last prepositional pronouns (á, fo, mu etc.).	142	191
15.3 Irregular verbs. 15.4 Irregular verbs 1-4 (thoir, thig, faic, faigh).	143	192
15.5 Thoir .	144	192
15.6 Feum, faod .	145	193
15.7-8 Particles and copula (table); exercise.	146	193

15.9-15 Irregular verbs 1-4; exercises.	Page 169
15.16 <i>Next and last</i> .	170
15.17-18 How to write a letter; exercise.	171
15.19 An litir 'sa bhotal (picture series).	175
15.20 Ordinal numbers. 15.21 Conversation: 'Fichead Ceist'.	176
UNIT 16	
16.1 Vocabulary. 16.2-4 Compound prepositions; exercises.	179
16.5 Irregular verbs 5-7 (cluinn, abair, ruig).	180
16.6-12 Compared adjectives; exercise.	181
16.13-22 Irregular verbs 5-7; exercises.	184
16.23 Am Bodach-Ròcais (picture series).	186
UNIT 17	
17.1 Vocabulary. 17.2-3 Complex prepositions; exercise.	188
17.4 Irregular verbs 8-9 (dèan, rach). 17.5 Tense and aspect.	189
17.6-8 Stative verbs; exercises.	191
17.9 More on the article	194
17.10 exercise (Ùrnaigh na Creubhaig 'The Poor Body's Prayer').	
17.11-12 Eclipsis; exercise.	195
17.13-15 Irregular verbs 8-9; exercises.	196
17.16 Aig club na teanas (picture series).	197
UNIT 18	
18.1 Vocabulary. 18.2 Irregular verb no. 10 (beir).	198
18.3 The passive.	198
18.4 <i>Because, since, ago</i> .	199
18.5-7 Irregular verb no. 10; exercises.	201
18.8 An latha roimh'n deuchainn (picture series).	203
18.9 To jog your memory: numbers, time; pronouns; prepositions; regular verbs; irregular verbs.	204
205	
209	
TESTS E AND F	
GLOSSARY OF GRAMMATICAL TERMS	212
TAPES	215
COMMON ERRORS: CHECKLIST	218
ANSWERS TO EXERCISES	219
INDEX AND GAELIC-ENGLISH VOCABULARY	237
ENGLISH-GAELIC VOCABULARY	247

SPELLING

A revised code of Gaelic spelling was prepared in 1981 by a sub-committee of the Gaelic Panel of what is now the Scottish Examination Board for use in SCE examinations. This code has been employed in SCE examination papers since 1985 and its use has been compulsory for SCE candidates from 1988. Although originally conceived merely as a response to the chaotic state of children's spelling, many of its principles are now being applied to publications outwith the purely educational sector.

This code has aroused heated controversy. This course of necessity takes a moderate view, following the bulk of the recommendations, dissenting from those which represent too radical a break from established conventions, and providing easily-followed advice on alternative usages. This compromise position is taken up in the interests of the learner, the conventions here adopted being those which follow the expressed preferences of learners and present the language in the clearest and most consistent way. The following are the main points at issue.

1. **ACCENTS.** The SCE code abolishes the acute accent ('). The present course retains it, as its loss has been a matter of considerable alarm to the many learners who recognise it as a clear and simple way of distinguishing between the [e:] of 'sè and the [e:] of dé, and between the [ɔ:] of còta and the [o:] of cò (see SOUNDS below). It also serves usefully to distinguish between long a (à) [a:], open short a [a] in unstressed syllables (á), and closed short a (a) [ə]. TO CONVERT THE USAGE OF THIS COURSE TO THAT OF THE SCE CODE, SIMPLY WRITE ALL ACUTES (') AS GRAVES (̄).

The option of writing á for open short a [a] in unstressed syllables, e.g. Mórág, sporán a purse, clachán a kirkton, orán a song, has much to commend it from the beginner's point of view, as its mispronunciation as [ə] is one of the most persistent of learners' errors. It is normal in Ireland, but even in the years before 1981 it was never firmly established in Scotland, except in á and ás (*out of, out of him, out of it*). For various reasons, it has been decided to retain it in the present course only for á, ás; it is also used very occasionally to clarify the pronunciation of other words. Note that á, ás become à, às in the SCE code even though, as stated, the vowel is NOT long.

2. **APOSTROPHES.** The SCE code discourages the use of too many apostrophes, e.g. don or dhan *for the*, tron *through the*. The present course uses the apostrophe wherever necessary to show that something has been missed out, e.g. do'n or dha'n *for the*, tro'n or troimh'n *through the*. Apostrophes can be a huge help to the learner in avoiding ambiguity, e.g. between nan *of the* and 'nan *in their*, and in understanding different constructions, e.g. dol ga dhèanamh *going to do it* but 'ga dhèanamh *doing it* (Unit 10).
3. **WORD JUNCTURE.** The SCE code tends to encourage the formation of 'ghost-words' from stray elements, e.g. dham *for my*, rod *in front of your*. The present course attempts to keep such elements clearly distinct without losing track of actual pronunciation, e.g. dha m' *for my*, ro d', ro t', roimh d' or roimh t' *in front of your*. (The t' option is retained as better representing actual pronunciation.)
4. **HYPHENS.** The SCE code encourages the use of the hyphen to show stress where this does not fall at the beginning of a word, e.g. an-diugh *today*, a-mach *out*. The present course does likewise, but in a more consistent way, notably including the days of the week (Di-Luan etc.), which the SCE code writes unhyphenated (Diluain etc.). The hyphen is particularly useful in clearly distinguishing certain adverbs from nouns, e.g. an-diugh *today* from an latha *the day*, a-nochd *tonight* from an oidhche *the night*, and am-bliadhna *this year* from a' bhliadhna *the year*, all of which tend to be confused with each other by learners. For consistency, air son is preferable to airson *for*, but the more conventional airson is retained in this course, as in the SCE code.
5. **SCHWA [ə] IN UNSTRESSED SYLLABLES.** This sound was variably written a or u; ai or ui; ea or io, e.g. comas *ability* but doras *a door*; ciobair *a shepherd* but maduinn *a morning*; ministear *a minister* but airgiad *money*. The SCE code regularises it as a, ai and ea, as does the present course. The name Calum remains an exception.
6. **-EAR, -EIR.** The SCE code regularises this common noun ending as -ear in the nominative case (e.g. ministear *a minister*, tidsear *a teacher*, croitear *a crofter*) even when clearly pronounced [ər̄], i.e. with slender r. The present course does likewise.
7. **-AIDH.** The SCE code alters this ending to -aigh when it has open a, i.e. when it is derived from Norse ey *island* and pronounced [aj]. The present course does likewise.
8. **VERB TO BE.** The forms a bheil, a robh reflect actual pronunciation in most surviving dialects better than the more traditional am bheil, an robh. However, the present course retains the am bheil and an

robh for the sake of grammatical logic, there being no other instances of the particle an/am (see 12.5, 12.19, 13.8) being spelt a. Rather inconsistently, the SCE code prefers a bheil but an robh.

It will be seen, therefore, that whereas the SCE code represents a rather muddled attempt to streamline spelling for fluent speakers who know what they say but not why they say it, the present course tries to borrow the best of all existing codes to offer the kind of carefully structured spelling required by the beginner. Once fluent, the learner can gradually move on to the SCE code.

SOUNDS

'In Gaelic there are certain vowels, and combinations of them, which represent certain sounds; and they are all sounded, and always in the same manner, *according to theory*, but in practice it is a very different matter. In speaking Gaelic, as is the case in other languages, various modes of pronouncing the same vowels exist in various districts. The consonants meet and contend and extinguish each other, and change the sound of the vowels in Gaelic more than in any other language which I know; but they fight by rule, and the conquered and the slain encumber the words which are their battlefields, as dead or dying consonants standing beside the silent h which kills or controls them.' (J F Campbell, *Popular Tales of the West Highlands* 1 (1st edn 1860, 2nd edn 1890, repr. 1983) cxvi.)

We must heed Campbell of Islay's words of wisdom without being frightened by them. He gives us our motto: THEY FIGHT BY RULE.

The following alphabetical key to pronunciation is based upon the vowel combinations and consonant varieties permitted in Gaelic spelling. It indicates many of the rules by which these sounds 'fight'; further aspects of the sound system will be dealt with at intervals during the course. Sound changes induced by vowel lengthening (e.g. ionndrainn [jü:drən] *longing*) or by word juncture (e.g. an fheadhainn [ə n̪əyən] *the ones*) are not, therefore, included here. (See 6.17.4, 8.16.) Spelling is given in the first column, followed in the second column by the different possible phonetic values of that spelling, beginning with the most basic. Vowels therefore appear in the order:

stressed
unstressed.

Consonants appear in the order:

unlenited, broad
unlenited, slender
lenited, broad
lenited, slender.

Examples and comments follow in the third and fourth columns respectively.

Students will find it well worth their while to master the values of the phonetic symbols. These follow the conventions of the International Phonetic Alphabet. Although they are everywhere enclosed in square brackets, the system used is phonemic. Stress is not marked. As stress in Gaelic falls almost invariably on the first syllable, a break in the transcription is considered adequate to indicate it. A 'stressed syllable' may be roughly defined as being the first (or only!) syllable of a prominent word, i.e. most nouns, verbs (excluding is and, to a lesser extent, tha, and their variations), adjectives, adverbs, prepositional pronouns, emphatic pronouns, demonstrative pronouns and interrogative particles (except an or nach).

For terminology generally see the GLOSSARY at the end of the book. 'English' means standard Scottish English, so vowels should not be diphthongised except as indicated. Ch, l and r retain their full consonantal value everywhere; the consonants which tend to lose their value in the middle or at the end of a word are in fact bh, dh, gh, mh and th. Note that dh and gh tend to lower a preceding stressed short vowel to [ə] or [ʌ], e.g. lagh [ləg] *law*, taigh [təg] *a house*, seadh [ʃəg] *yes*, modh [məg] *courtesy*, roghainn [rʌgɪn] *a choice*, fiadh [fʌd] *wood*, lugha [lʌgə] *smaller, less*.

KEY

:	long
~	nasal
j	palatal, i.e. having 'y'-like quality
ə	the obscure vowel 'schwa', see a
ʌ	see ao
ɛ	see ai
ɔ	see ch
ɣ	see gh
ɔ	see dh
o	see o
k	see c
ŋ	see ng
ʃ	see s
v	see bh
x	see ch

Spelling	Symbol	Examples	Comments
a	[a] [ə]	cat [kaht] a cat lagh [Ləy] a law doras [dɔrəs] a door sporan [spɔrən] flints	When stressed, normally as a [a] in English <i>cat</i> , sometimes as u [ə] in English <i>jug</i> . When unstressed, as e [ə] in English <i>the</i> , but see á below.
ai	[a] [ə] [ɛ] [i]	baile [balə] a town taigh [təj] a house faighinn [fein̪] getting bodaich [bɔtiç] old men	When stressed, normally as a [a] in English <i>cat</i> , sometimes as u [ə] in <i>jug</i> or e [ɛ] in <i>met</i> . When unstressed, normally as ie [i] in <i>Charlie</i> , but see á below.
ao	[ɔ:]	caol [kɔ:l] slender	Start saying English <i>cool</i> but relax the mouth completely into a broad, slack smile, keeping the vowel coming from the throat. The result should be <i>caol</i> .
aoi	[ɔ:] [əi]	aoir [ɔ:r̪] a satire laoigh [ləi] a hymn, ballad naoi [nɔi] nine	Normally as ao [ɔ:], sometimes as i [əi] in the Dublin pronunciation of <i>mine</i> .
à	[a:]	càr [ka:r] a car	Long ah as in <i>Mahler</i> .
ài	[a:] [ai] [ɛ:]	bàird [baɪrt̪] poets obair-làimhe [opər̪ lāimə] handiwork ràimh [r̪eim̪] oars	Normally as ah [a:] in <i>Mahler</i> , sometimes as i [ai] in English <i>mine</i> or as è [ɛ:] in French <i>père</i> .
á	[a]	sporán [spɔrən] a purse Mórág [morak] Marion	The spelling á may be used in preference to the more conventional a to distinguish open [a] from obscure [ə] in unstressed syllables.
ái	[a]	cumáil [kumal] keeping	As á.
b	[b] [p] [b̪]	bó [bo:] a cow bean [ben] a wife obair [opər̪] work lùb [lu:p] bend, loop beannachd [b̪ianəxk] a blessing	At beginning of Gaelic word: as English <i>b</i> . In middle or at end of Gaelic word: as English <i>p</i> . Slender <i>b</i> at beginning of Gaelic word is often as in English <i>bugle</i> .
bh	[v] [f] [u] [v̪]	a' bhó [ə vo:] the cow a' bhean [ə ven] the wife gabh [gaf] take abhairn [auin̪] a river gabhair [gaal] taking cha robh [xa ro] was not a' bheannachd [a vianəxk] the blessing	As English <i>v</i> . (In middle or at end of Gaelic word, often reduced to sound like English <i>f</i> [f] or <i>w</i> [u], or to nothing.) Slender <i>bh</i> at beginning of Gaelic word is often as <i>v</i> in English <i>view</i> .
c	[k] [xk]	cat [kaht] a cat mac [maxk] a son	Broad <i>c</i> is as in English <i>cat</i> . The pre-aspiration occurs when <i>c</i> is in middle or at end of Gaelic word, thus distinguishing it from <i>g</i> [k].

c (cont)	[k̪j] [çk̪j]	ceann [k̪aun] a head mic [miçk̪] sons tric [triçk̪] often	Slender <i>c</i> is as in English <i>cure</i> , NOT as in <i>reduce</i> . The pre-aspiration occurs when <i>c</i> is in middle or at end of Gaelic word, thus distinguishing it from <i>g</i> [k̪].
ch	[x] [ç]	loch [Lɔx] a loch, lake a chù [ə xu:] his dog a cheann [ə çau] his head chì mi [çi:mi] I see	Broad <i>ch</i> is as in Scottish <i>loch</i> , NEVER as in <i>choir</i> or <i>church</i> . Should you have difficulty with this sound, [h] will do instead, but [k] will not. Slender <i>ch</i> is as <i>ch</i> in German <i>ich</i> — a sound very close to <i>h</i> in English <i>huge</i> .
chd	[xk̪] [çk̪j]	mearachd [merəxk̪] a mistake cluichd [k̪laçk̪j] playing	As <i>chk</i> in <i>LoCH Katrine</i> . Slender <i>chd</i> has the same sound as pre-aspirated slender <i>c</i> as in <i>mic</i> , <i>tric</i> above.
d	[d] [d̪j] [t] [t̪j]	doras [dɔrəs] a door deoch [d̪iɔx] a drink fada [fata] long rud [rut] a thing saighdear [səjɪər̪] a soldier briosgaid [br̪iɔskat̪] a biscuit	Broad <i>d</i> is 'dental', i.e. made with the tip of the tongue behind the top teeth, as in the usual Irish pronunciation of <i>th</i> in <i>although</i> , or as <i>d</i> in <i>breadth</i> or <i>a good thing</i> . Slender <i>d</i> is as in English <i>due</i> or <i>Jew</i> . In middle or at end of Gaelic word broad <i>d</i> is like dental <i>t</i> as in <i>eighth</i> or <i>not this</i> , i.e. as the usual Irish pronunciation of <i>th</i> in <i>thin</i> . In middle or at end of Gaelic word, slender <i>d</i> is as <i>t</i> in English <i>tune</i> .
dh	[y] [] [j] []	a dhoras [ə yɔrəs] his door sgriobhadh [sk̪r̪i:vəy] writing bodhar [boər] deaf a dheoch [ə jɔx] his drink bòidheach [bo:jəx] beautiful iarraidh [iəri] asking	Same sound as <i>gh</i> . Broad <i>dh</i> is weak or silent in the middle of a word. Slender <i>dh</i> is like <i>y</i> in English <i>yes</i> , and therefore disappears following an unstressed vowel.
e	[e] [ə]	teth [t̪eh] hot mise [miʃə] I, me	In stressed syllables, normally as e [e] in English <i>met</i> . In unstressed syllables, as e [ə] in English <i>butter</i> .
ea	[e] [a] [ə]	bean [ben] a wife seachd [Jaxk̪] seven seadh [ʃay] yes ministear [minist̪ər̪] a minister	As <i>e</i> or <i>a</i> , but see also <i>éá</i> below.
éà	[a:]	ceàrr [k̪ja:R] wrong	Normally as <i>ah</i> in <i>Mahler</i> .

éá	[a]	Caileán [kalan] Colin caileág [kalak] a girl	The spelling éá may be used in preference to the more conventional ea to distinguish open [a] from obscure [ə] in unstressed syllables.
ei	[e] [a]	eich [eç] horses leis [leç] with him a Chailein! [ə xalanç] Colin! le caileig [le kalakç] with a girl	Normally as a [e] in English <i>late</i> . Sometimes it simply represents slenderised éá, however, in which case it is pronounced as a [a] in English <i>hat</i> .
eo	[ɔ]	deoch [dɔçx] a drink	As o in English <i>hot</i> .
èò	[ɔ:] [ɔɔ:]	ceòl [kɔɔl] music èolas [jɔɔlæs] knowledge	Like English <i>awe</i> [ɔ:] or <i>yaw</i> [jɔ:]
eòi	[ɔ:] [jɔ:]	deòir [dɔɔr] tears èòin [jɔɔn] birds	As èò.
eu	[e:] [ia]	Seumas [ʃe:məs] James beul [biał] a mouth	As ay [e:] in English <i>lay</i> , or 'broken' into sound of ea [ia] in <i>Korea</i> . Only in very exceptional cases, notably Beurla [bɔɔrlə] <i>English language</i> , does it have the [ə] sound of French <i>eu</i> as in <i>fleur</i> .
è	[e:]	gnè [grɛ:] gender 'sè [ʃe:] 'it is'	As è in French <i>père</i> .
èa	[e:] [ia]	nèamh [nɛ:v] heaven dèan [d̪ian] do	As è [e:] in French <i>père</i> , or (more commonly) 'broken' into sound of ea [ia] in <i>Korea</i> .
èi	[e:]	MacNèill [max krɛ:l] MacNeil	As è
é	[e:]	dé? [d̪e:] what?	As ay in English <i>lay</i> .
éi	[e:]	fhéin [he:n] self	As é.
f	[f] [f̪]	facal [faxkəl] a word fear [fer] a man fiadh [f̪iʌ] wood	As f [f] in English <i>fun</i> ; slender f is sometimes as f[f̪] in English <i>few</i> .
fh	[] [h]	fhacal [axkəl] his word fhéin [he:n] self fhathast [haɔst] yet fhuair [huɔr] got	Silent — except in a few cases, notably fhéin, fhathast and fhuair, in which it is as English h [h].
g	[g] [k] [g̪] [k̪]	guth [guh] a voice agam [akəm] at me beag [bek] small gealach [g̪aʎəx] a moon aige [ək̪ə] at him aig [ək̪] at	Broad g is as English g [g] in <i>good</i> . In middle or at end of Gaelic word, however, it is a sound halfway between [g] and [k]; it resembles English k as in <i>bake</i> , but is really just [g] produced without vibration of the vocal chords — a sound you can't shout. Slender g is as English g [g̪] in <i>argue</i> . In middle or at end of Gaelic word, however, it is a sound halfway between [g̪] and [k̪]; it resembles English c as in <i>secure</i> , but is really just [g̪] produced without vibration of the vocal chords — a sound you can't shout.

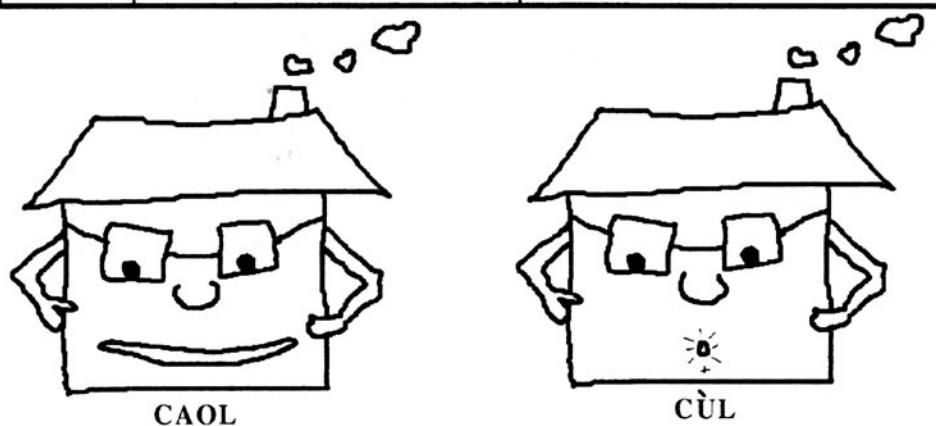
gh	[ɣ]	a ghuth [ə yuh] his voice	Broad gh is a gutteral sound. To make it, first say <i>lock</i> ; then gradually turn the ck into ch to make <i>loch</i> ; then say <i>lug</i> ; then do to <i>lug</i> what you did to <i>lock</i> , and you should hit the sound of <i>lagh</i> .
	[j]	a' ghealach [ə jaʎəx] the moon	Slender gh is as English y in <i>yes</i> .
gn	[gr]	a gnothach [ə grɔəx] his business	Cf. gh [ɣ] above and gn [gr] below.
h	[h]	a h-òran [ə ho:ran] her song	When not following a consonant: as h in English <i>hot</i> or <i>huge</i> . When following a consonant: see bh, ch, dh, fh, gh, mh, ph, sh, th.
	[ç]	a h-iuchair [ə çuxər] her key	
i	[i] [ɪ]	mi [mi] I, me mise [mɪsə] I, me	As ee [i] in English <i>deep</i> , tending towards i [ɪ] in English <i>dip</i> .
ia	[iə] [ia]	fiadh [fiəy] a deer iadsan [iatsən] they, them ciad [k̪iat] first	ia is normally as ee [iə] in English <i>seer</i> , but sometimes as ea [ia] in <i>Korea</i> , and is therefore occasionally used as an alternative spelling of eu [ia].
iai	[ia]	Iain [ian] John	As ea in <i>Korea</i> .
io	[i]	rios [kr̪is] a belt	As i.
iu	[ju] [u]	iuchair [juxər] a key an-diugh [ən du] today	As u in English <i>union</i> or <i>tulip</i> .
iù	[ju:] [u:]	Poll-Iù [pol ju:] Poolewe diùlt [d̪iułt] refuse, deny	As English <i>you</i> or <i>oo</i> .
iùi	[u:]	ciùin [k̪u:n] calm	As iù.
ì	[i:]	sgìth [sk̪i:θ] tired	As ee in English <i>knee</i> .
io	[iə] [ia] [i:]	fior [fiər] true fion [fian] wine pios [piɔ:s] a piece	Normally as ee [iə] in English <i>seer</i> , but varying to ea [ia] of <i>Korea</i> and ee [i:] of English <i>knee</i> .
	[i]	bòidheach [bɔ:ʎəx] beautiful	Like y in English <i>yes</i> , see dh, gh.
	[k] [k̪]	cat [kaht] a cat ceann [k̪aun] a head	Like c in English <i>cat</i> . Like c in English <i>cure</i> .
l	[L]	latha [laə] a day Calum [kaləm] Malcolm cùl [kuł] back	Broad l has a dark, hollow sound with the effect almost of a W, like the ll of <i>Billy</i> as pronounced in west central Scotland — the celebrated <i>Bellhill L!</i> At the end of a word it is very breathy.

l	[l̪]	litir [l̪i:t̪ir̪] a letter	Slender, unlenited l is found only at the beginning of a word. It is like the <i>gl</i> of Italian <i>gli</i> or <i>imbroglio</i> , close to the <i>ll</i> of English <i>William</i> and French <i>Guillaume</i> , and to the <i>y</i> of English <i>yes</i> .
	[l̪]	fuil [ful] blood baile [balə] a town a litir [ə li:t̪ir̪] his letter leis [leʃ] with him	A soft l as in French <i>la lune</i> . It is in fact a lenited [l̪] — lenited slender l — but we do not write lh.
ll	[l̪:]	balla [bal:ə] a wall	Ll is found only in the middle or at the end of a word. In the middle broad ll is a true double sound — hold on to it. At the end it is identical to l [l̪].
	[l̪]	ball [baul] a ball coille [ka:lə] a wood, forest a Dhomhnaill! [ə ɣɔ:lə] Donald!	As l [l̪] above. Note its strong similarity to the y of English <i>yes</i> . At the end of a word it is very breathy.
m	[m]	mac [maxk] a son im [i:m] butter	As m [m] in English <i>mother</i> . At the beginning of a word slender m is occasionally as m [m̪] in English <i>music</i> .
	[m̪]	mic [miçk̪] sons meall [m̪aul] a lump	
mh	[v]	a mhac [ə vã:k] his son leamh [l̪e:v] tedious	Basically as v [v] in English <i>van</i> , with nasalisation of neighbouring vowel.
	[v̪]	'sa mheall [sə v̪ia:uL] in the lump	At beginning of word slender mh is occasionally as v [v̪] in English <i>view</i> .
	[u]	samhradh [sa:u:rey] a summer geamhradh [g̪a:u:rey] a winter dèanamh [d̪ianu] doing	In middle or at end of word mh tends to be reduced to w [u] as in English <i>power</i> or <i>cow</i> .
	[]	làmhan [l̪ã:ən] hands Gleann Comhann [glauŋ kõ:ən] Glencoe	In middle of word mh tends to be reduced to nothing.
n	[N]	a-null [ə nu:uL] across nайдheachd [neəxk] news	As English n but strongly dental, i.e. made with the tongue firmly against the top teeth. Imparts a hollow sound to a neighbouring vowel.
	[N̪]	Niall [N̪i:əL] Neil duine [dunə] a person ciùin [k̪i:uN̪] calm	Unlenited slender n is like the sound in <i>new</i> , <i>onion</i> , <i>poignant</i> , <i>lasagna</i> , <i>mañana</i> .
	[n]	a Nèill! [ə ne:uL] Neil! bean [ben] a wife Canaigh [kanaj] Canna fhéin [he:n] self a-nis [ə niʃ] now	Like n in English <i>no</i> . It serves as lenited [N̪], but we do not write nh. In the middle of a word n may or may not be lenited, e.g. <i>teine a fire</i> is [t̪e:n̪ə] or [t̪e:nə] depending on dialect.
ng	[ŋ]	long [l̪oun] a ship iongantach [jūəntəx] surprising	Broad ng is basically As ng [ŋ] in English <i>sing</i> . In middle of word it tends to disappear, leaving only nasalisation; at end of word it tends towards [ŋk] as in English <i>sink</i> .
	[ŋk]	long [l̪ounk] a ship	
	[ŋ̪]	taing [taiŋ] thanks puing [p̪aiŋk̪] puingean [p̪əŋk̪i:ən] points	Slender ng is very similar to broad ng, but with a strong tendency towards [ŋ̪k̪], which is as in English <i>thank-You</i> . In middle of word it may disappear, leaving only nasalisation.
	[ŋ̪k̪]	inguinean [i:ŋ̪nən] fingernails	

nn	[N]	ann [aun] in it; there Anna [aŋa] Ann comann [komən] a society	Broad nn is as n [N] above — the sound is spelt n at beginning of word, nn elsewhere.
	[N̪]	beinn [b̪e:in] a mountain Coinneach [k̪ənəx] Kenneth comainn [komən̪] societies	Slender nn is as n [N̪] above.
o	[ɔ] [o] [ə]	loch [lɔx] a loch, lake bog [bok] soft, damp aotrom [k̪ɔ:t̪rɔm] light	When stressed, o is normally as o [ɔ] in English <i>short</i> , or sometimes as o [o] in English <i>rode</i> . When unstressed it is normally as e [ə] in English <i>butter</i> .
oi	[ɔ] [ə]	oir [ɔr̪] for goid [got̪] steal stoirm [st̪ɔ:r̪m] a storm	As o [ɔ] in English <i>short</i> or u [ə] in English <i>jug</i> .
ò	[ɔ:]	òl [ɔ:uL] drink	As English <i>awe</i> .
ði	[ɔ:]	ðòigh [ðo:uL] a way	As ò.
ó	[o:]	mór [mo:r] big	As English <i>owe</i> .
ói	[o:]	cóig [ko:k̪] five	As ó.
p	[p]	pòg [pɔ:k] a kiss peacadh [p̪eakəy] a sin ròpa [rɔ:pə] a rope lampa [laumpə] a lamp	As p in English <i>pot</i> .
	[p̪]	peann [p̪ia:uN̪] a pen piuthar [p̪i:uər] a sister	At beginning of word slender p is often as p [p̪] in English <i>pure</i> .
	[hp]	cupa [kuhpə] a cup ceap [k̪iehp] a last cipean [k̪i:hpən] a peg suipear [səçpər̪] a supper	When preceded by a short syllable p is pre-aspirated.
	[çp]		
ph	[f]	a phòg [ə fo:k] his kiss a pheacadh [ə feakəy] his sin	As Ph in <i>Philip</i> .
	[f̪]	a pheann [ə f̪ia:uN̪] his pen a phiuthar [ə f̪i:uər] his sister	Slender ph is sometimes as f[f̪] in English <i>few</i> .
r	[R]	rathad [ra:t̪] a road ruith [ruç] run righ [ri:] a king rionnag [runak] a star	Unlenited initial r is a strong rolled r which gives a hollow sound to the neighbouring vowel.
	[r̪]	Beurla [b̪e:uLə] English (language) ùrnaigh [u:mi] a prayer	The liquid, reflex r characteristic of the English spoken in Ireland and America. It occurs before l and n, and in certain dialects (notably Lewis) before d and t also, e.g. bòrd [bɔ:rt̪] a table.
	[r]	a rathad [ə ra:t̪] his road doras [dɔ:res] a door càr [ka:r] a car	As r in English <i>read</i> . It is in fact a lenited [r̪], but we do not write rh.

r (cont.)	[r]	obair [o:pər] work riamh [rjɔv] ever boireannach [bɔrənəx] a woman mo righ [mɔ r̥i:] my king	This is lenited slender r, but we do not write rh. Basically it is rather like r in English <i>tree</i> , but it varies from dialect to dialect. Sometimes it is indistinguishable from [r], or like s in English <i>pleasure</i> , or like th in English <i>the</i> . The last-named alternative is a good one for beginners to adopt.
rd	[rʃt] [rʃt̪]	bòrd [bɔ:rt̪] a table càirdean [karʃt̪ən] friends	Before d and t, r tends to be pronounced without vibration of the vocal chords, resulting in a sound like r in English <i>tree</i> , here shown as [rʃt̪]. In some dialects, e.g. Lewis, this does not happen, see [t̪] above.
rr	[r]	iarr [iər] ask iarraidh [iəri] asking oirre [ɔrə] on her	As r [r] above — the sound is spelt r at beginning of word, rr elsewhere.
rs	[rʃ]	arsa [arʃə] said nurs [nɔrʃ] a nurse	R and s tend to combine into a single sound like r in English <i>tree</i> , here shown as [rʃ].
rt	[rʃt̪] [rʃt̪̪]	dòrt [dɔ:rt̪] spill cairteal [karʃt̪əl] a quarter	See rd above.
s	[s]	stùil [su:l] an eye Sasannach [sasənəx] an Englishman sgith [sk̥i:] tired slighe [sliə] a way	Broad s is like s in English <i>see</i> . Note that initial s followed by a slender consonant is normally pronounced broad.
	[ʃ]	seall [ʃau:l] look seinn [ʃeɪn] sing ise [iʃə] she, her loisg [lɔ:ʃk] burn	Slender s is like sh in English <i>shoe</i> .
sh	[h]	a shùil [ə hu:l] his eye sheinn [həin] sing a Sheumais! [ə he:məs] James! shil [hil] rained	Sh is like h in English <i>hot</i> .
	[ç]	sheall [çau:l] looked a Sheònaid! [ə çə:nat̪] Janet! a shiùcar [ə çu:xkər] his sugar	Slender sh is often like h in English <i>hew</i> or <i>huge</i> .
sr	[str]	sròn [strɔ:n] a nose	In most dialects [t̪] intrudes between s and r.
t	[t]	taigh [təj] a house bàta [ba:tə] a boat	Broad t is like t in English <i>toe</i> , but dental, i.e. made with the tip of the tongue behind the top teeth, like dth in <i>breadTH</i> or a good THing.
	[t̪]	teine [t̪e:nə] a fire àite [a:t̪ə] a place	Slender t is like t in English <i>tune</i> or tch in English <i>watch</i> .
	[ht]	cat [kaht̪] a cat bata [baht̪ə] a stick	When preceded by a short syllable t is pre-aspirated.
	[ht̪]	cait [keht̪] cats	
	[çt̪]	croitear [kroht̪ər] a crofter ruiteach [ruçt̪əx] ruddy	

th	[h]	a thaigh [ə həj] his house Thig! [hik] Come! a theine [ə hen̥ə] his fire màthair [ma:hər] a mother math [mah] good	Basically th is like h in English <i>hot</i> .
	[θ]	thu [u] you latha [la:t̪] a day piuthar [p̥hu:t̪] a sister titheach [ti:t̪əx] keen sgith [sk̥i:t̪] tired	In the middle or at the end of a word (or even, in the case of thu, at the beginning) th may be silent.
	[ç]	a theaghlaich [ə çə:ləx] his family thionndaidh [çu:nt̪aj] turned ruith [ruç] run làithean [la:çən] days	Slender th is often like h in English <i>hew</i> or <i>huge</i> .
tn	[tr]	'san t-sneachda [sən tr̥äxkə] in the snow	S is never pronounced between t and n; following [t], n sounds like r with nasalisation of following vowel.
u	[u]	dubh [du] black luch [LUX] a mouse	Like oo in English <i>took</i>
ua	[uə] [ua]	fuar [fuər] cold uan [uan] a lamb	This is the sound [uə] heard in English <i>brewery</i> , sometimes tending towards [ua] as in <i>guano</i> .
uai	[uə] [ua]	fhuaire [huər] got uaine [uan:t̪ə] green	As ua.
ui	[u]	cuir [ku:r] put ruith [ruç] run	As u.
ù	[u:]	cù [ku:] a dog	As oo in English <i>too</i> .
ùi	[u:] [əi]	dùin [du:N] shut, close an lùib [ən Lɔip] under the influence of	Normally as ù.
	[v]		As v in English <i>van</i> , see bh, mh.
	[v̪]		As v in English <i>view</i> , see bh, mh.
	[x]		As ch in Scottish <i>loch</i> , see ch.





PRONUNCIATION

VOWELS

	Gaelic	English translation
1	can, bad, ad, cas, abair	say, spot, hat, foot, say
2	balach, salach, ladar, sadadh, falamh, fada, bata	boy, dirty, ladle, throwing, empty, long, stick
3	Anna, balla, talla, bannan, rannan	Ann, wall, hall, bonds, verses
4	baile, caileag, faicinn	town, girl, seeing
5	moncaidh, seallaidh, fàgaidh	monkey, looks, leaves
6	bàrd, bàta, àrd, àite, sàil, dàil, màg	poet, boat, high, place, heel, delay, paw
7	aon, gaoth, faoin; adhbhar, Raghnall; faod, daor, caoin	one, wind, vain; reason, Ronald; may, dear, gentle
8	lagh, rogha, taghadh	law, choice, choosing
9	de, le, teth, leth, leis, ceist, feith, bleith	off, with, hot, half, with him, question, sinew, grind
10	duine, bainne, eile, gainne, aige	person, milk, other, scarcity, at him
11	dé, féin, féidh, réidh	what, self, deer, smooth
12	leum, ceum, feumaidh, geum, treun	jump, step, must, bellow, brave
13	fear, bean, each, seach, beachd	man, wife, horse, rather than, view
14	ri, milis, briogais, innis, sgillinn	facing, sweet, trousers, tell, penny
15	fior, sios, crìoch, brìgh, ìm, binn	true, down, boundary, substance, butter, melodious
16	dona, sona, bodach, toit, olla, smodal	bad, happy, old man, smoke, wool, rubbish
17	òl, còta, bòid, bòrd, còrd, mòd, dòigh	drink, coat, oath, table, agree, mod, way
18	coma, bogha, tog, comann, fodha, obair, ogha	indifferent, bow, lift, society, under him, work, grandchild
19	mór, cóig	big, five
20	ud, ubh, uisge, dubh, subhach, fuil	yon, egg, water, black, cheerful, blood
21	cù, bùth, thù, sùil, dùil	dog, shop, you, eye, expectation

DIPHTHONGS

22	caill, cainnt, saill	lose, talk, fat
23	seinn, beinn, leinn	sing, mountain, with us
24	cruinn, oidhche, loinn	round, night, beauty
25	sian, miann, grian, iarraidh	anything, desire, sun, asks
26	beul, feur, ceud, geur	mouth, grass, hundred, sharp
27	ann, ball, call, gann	there, ball, loss, scarce
28	beann, ceann, gleann	horn, head, glen
29	bonn, sonn, tonn	sole, hero, wave
30	fuar, gual	cold, coal
31	buaidh, luaidh	virtue, mention
32	lionn, os cionn	beer, above

CONSONANTS

1	b	bad, bata, basgaid; cab, ab, piob; dileab	spot, stick, basket; mouth, abbot, pipe; legacy
2	d	dath, dara, damh; dad, bad, sad; clogad, casad	colour, second, stag; nothing, spot, throw; helmet, quarrel
3	g	gad, gach, gabh; pòg, tog; adag, caileag	withie, every, take; kiss, lift; haddock, girl
4	p	poll, put; rap, drap; altrap	mud, push; gore, drape; accident
5	c	cat, cailleach, cù; mac, sac	cat, old woman, dog; son, sack
6	t	talla, talamh; cat, bat'	hall, ground; cat, stick

THE SAME CONSONANTS BETWEEN BROAD VOWELS

7	b	abair, cabar, sabaid	say, rafter, fight
8	d	adag, madadh, cadal	haddock, hound, sleep
9	g	eagal, magadh, cagar	fear, mocking, whisper
10	p	tapag, capall, copag	accident, mare, docken
11	t	batal, total	battle, arrogance
12	c	acair, tacar, tacaid	anchor, provision, tack

THE SAME CONSONANTS SLENDERISED AND LENITED

13	b	beò, beul	alive, mouth	bh	bhinn	melodious (f.)
14	d	dealaich; aidich, spaid	part; admit, spade	dh	dhealaich	parted
15	g	geàrr, gille; aige; oifig	cut, lad; at him; office	gh	ghille, fighe, laighe	his lad, knitting, lying
16	p	piuthar, pige	sister, jar	ph	phiuthar, phige	his sister, his jar
17	t	teallach, tighinn; càite; toit	hearth, coming; where; smoke	th	thig, thilg	come, threw
18	c	cill; aice; mic	cell; at her; sons	ch	chì, cheannaich	sees, bought

OTHER CONSONANTS SLENDERISED AND LENITED

19	s	seall, seachd; aiseag; amais	look, seven; ferry; aim	sh	sheall, sheinn	looked, sang
20	m	mill, meall, mic	spoil, lump, sons	mh	mhic, mhill	his sons, spoiled
21	f	fiughar, fios	anticipation, knowledge			

22	l	lionn, leth, leud; buille, cailleach	beer, half, breadth; blow, old woman
23	n	nimheil, Niall; beinne, bainne; madainn	venomous, Neil; of a mountain, milk; morning
24	r	fuirich, aire, Màiri; thoir, athair, màthair	stay, attention, Mary; give, father, mother

SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS



Fundamental material. Grammar: study it carefully, make sure you understand it, and memorise key phrases. Vocabulary: must be carefully learnt both ways.



Fundamental material which won't arise quite so often, or which you will probably pick up anyway. Try to remember vocabulary both ways.



Grammar: this material is perhaps not in itself fundamental but will help your understanding of more important things. Vocabulary: learn to recognise the meaning of words.



is also used occasionally **WITHIN** paragraphs to identify a specific point of outstanding importance such as a rule of thumb.

(NO MARK) Exercises; background material for interest only, including much that will help with pronunciation, speaking and conversation.

THE ABOVE SYMBOLS ARE PRINCIPALLY INTENDED AS A ROUGH GUIDE TO HELP YOU WITH STUDY AND REVISION FOR WRITTEN EXAMINATIONS.



On tape, see TAPES, p. 214.

A.	Answer	neg.	negative
adj.	adjective	nom.	nominative case
adv.	adverb	npl.	nominative plural
c	lenites	ns.	nominative singular
cond.	conditional tense	par.	paragraph
d.	dative case	pl.	plural
dat.	dative case	prep. pron.	prepositional pronoun
dpl.	dative plural	Q.	Question
ds.	dative singular	SCE	Scottish Cert. of Education
ex.	exercise	Sc. G.	Scottish Gaelic
f.	feminine	sg.	singular
fem.	feminine	TB Rule	[see 7.24]
g.	genitive case	v.	vocative case
gen.	genitive case	vn.	verbal noun
gpl.	genitive plural	voc.	vocative case
Gra.	Grammar	1pl.	first person plural
gs.	genitive singular	1sg.	1st person singular
gsf.	genitive singular feminine	2nd pl.	2nd person plural
gsm.	genitive singular masculine	2nd sg.	2nd person singular
immed.	immediate tense	2pl.	2nd person plural
Ir.	Irish	2sg.	2nd person singular
len.	lenition	3pl.	3rd person plural
m.	masculine	3sf.	3rd singular feminine
masc.	masculine	3sg.	3rd person singular
n.	nominative case	3sm.	3rd singular masculine



1.1

INTRODUCTION

Everything so far has been for general reference throughout the course. Your immediate task is to concentrate on Unit 1. In it you will find your first few words of Gaelic (Vocabulary, 1.4), and you will learn to count up to ten (1.26). You will learn about the Gaelic alphabet, which has only 18 letters (1.3), and about two important sound-changes that affect Gaelic pronunciation and spelling ('lenition', 1.6, 1.30, and

'slenderisation', 1.9). You will learn to say a useful little rhyme (1.10); as the symbol shows, it is on the tape. You will learn a few Christian names, and about how your name may change when someone addresses you ('vocative case', 1.12).

You will discover that there are some fundamental differences between Gaelic and English — the verb comes first in the sentence, there are no words for *yes* and *no*, *a* or *an*, and the adjective follows the noun as in French (1.11, 1.20-22). Don't be frightened by this: once you have mastered such simple differences you will find that Gaelic and English have a great deal in common (cf. 11.18). *Tidsear* is just the English word *teacher* as it looks in Gaelic spelling, for example. (You will learn a native word for *teacher* later on.) There are many such loanwords in Gaelic (cf. 13.15-17), and to show that the process works both ways you are introduced to just a few of the Gaelic loanwords in English (1.31). Most importantly of all, you will learn to make your first sentences — saying who you are (or are not!) and asking others who they are (1.19-20).

Practise saying the dialogues (1.2, 1.32) with a partner if you can. Do the exercise *Dé chanas iad?* ('What do they say?', 1.25) with your partner as well, and try to develop a 'conversation' on the same lines with your family or friends, using your real names of course.

1.2

IS MISE . . .

SEUMAS	Ha-ló! Is mise Seumas. Có sibhse?
CATRIONA	'S mise Catriona. Catriona Chaimbeul. Ciamar a tha sibh?
SEUMAS	Tha gu math, tapadh leibh. Nach sibhse an tidsear ùr?
CATRIONA	'S mi. O, an sibhse Seumas MacDhomhnaill?
SEUMAS	'S mì.
CATRIONA	'S math sin! Is sibhse fear an taighe, ma-thà.
SEUMAS	Is mise sin. Thig a-staigh, a Chatriona, agus failte!
CATRIONA	Tapadh leibh, a Sheumais.

Ha-ló	Hello
Is ('S) mise . . .	I am . . .
Có sibhse?	Who are you?
Ciamar a tha sibh?	How are you?
Tha gu math, tapadh leibh	Fine, thanks
Nach sibhse . . . ?	Aren't you . . . ?
an tidsear ùr	the new teacher

'S mi	I am (Yes)
an sibhse . . . ?	are you . . . ?
'S math sin!	That's good!
fear an taighe	the man of the house
ma-thà / ma-tà	then
sin	that
Thig a-staigh	Come in
a Chatriona	Catrina (vocative case)
agus	and
fàilte	welcome

1.3

THE ALPHABET



The Gaelic alphabet has only 18 letters. These 18 letters, however, can be made to perform several different tasks, notably by adding a grave or acute accent to vowels (as in French) to lengthen their sound, by adding an h to consonants (like *tin* and *thin*), or by doubling a consonant (like *tiny* and *tinny*). The table shows which vowels may take which accents, which consonants may take h, and which letters may be doubled. On this last point, note that there are no double VOWELS, and no 'ss'. (So much for the popular spelling 'Sassenach' — in Gaelic it is Sasannach. It means literally *Saxon*.)

Letter...	Can it take... ...a grave?	...an acute?	...lenition?	...doubling?
a	à			
b			bh	
c			ch	
d			dh	
e	è	é		
f			fh	
g			gh	
h				
i	ì			
l				ll
m			mh	
n				nn
o	ò	ó		
p			ph	
r				rr
s			sh*	
t			th	
u	ù			
Total	18	5	2	9
			*	except before g, m, p, t
				3

The names of the letters are now always as in English. Formerly they bore the names of trees and plants — A ailm *elm*, B beith *birch*, C coll *hazel*, D dair *oak*, and so on. These will be found in any Gaelic dictionary.

1.4

VOCABULARY



caileag [kalak]	a girl
clann [klaun]	children
an clas [ən klas]	the class
an gille [ən gilə]	the boy, the lad
MacDhomhnaill [max kɔ:əl]	MacDonald, <i>literally</i> 'the Son of Donald'
NicDhomhnaill [niç kɔ:əl]	MacDonald, <i>literally</i> 'the Daughter of the Son of Donald'
an taigh [ən təj]	the house
an tidsear (Gaelic spelling of teacher)	the teacher
ach [ax]	but
agus [akəs], is [is] or 's [s]	and
a-nis [ə niʃ]	now

Beurla [bə:rlə]	English (language)
Caimbeul [kaimpəl]	Campbell
có? [ko:]	who? whom? who is? who are? which?
Gàidhlig [ga:likj]	Gaelic
math [mah]	good
Sasannach [sasənəx]	English, an Englishman

1.5

agus, is or 's

có?

an clas

an tidsear

Gàidhlig

MacDhomhnaill

NicDhomhnaill

Caimbeul

English (language)	English
Campbell	
who? whom? who is? who are? which?	
Gaelic	
good	
English, an Englishman	

and
who? whom? who is? who are? which?

the class

the teacher

Gaelic

MacDonald, *literally* 'the Son of Donald'

MacDonald, *literally* 'the Daughter of the Son of Donald'

Campbell

1.6

LENITION



As shown above, the Gaelic alphabet has only eighteen letters — the same as English minus the exotic ones, i.e. J, K, Q, V, W, X, Y, Z. How then are so many different sounds produced? The answer lies in mutations: each letter has several very specific tasks to perform.

Take the consonants. There are twelve of them, plus H. H stands apart from the rest because it is mainly used to add to other consonants to modify their sound, a process called *lenition*, that is 'softening', in Gaelic sèimheachadh, also known popularly as 'aspiration'.

H is used in this way in other languages too, of course. In English it makes the difference in spelling between *cart* and *chart*, *rouged* and *roughed*, *peasant* and *pheasant*, *sin* and *shin*, *tin* and *thin*, *were* and *where*. Add it to any of the other consonants and the average English-speaker will not see how it can make any difference, however, with the possible exceptions of Kh in *Khomeini* and Zh in *Zhivago*.

In Gaelic it is all much more complete and scientific. A consonant followed by H is said to be *lenited*. The only consonants that cannot be lenited in spelling are L, N and R, and as they CAN in fact change their sound, maybe they ought to be allowed to take H after all. Very roughly, BH and MH have the sound you get in English *eve*, CH is as in *loch*, FH is silent, PH is as in *pheasant* and SH and TH have the sound you get in *hoe*. Finally, to make DH and GH say *lock*, then *loch*, then *lug*, then do the same to *lug* as you previously did to *lock* to get *loch*, and the result should be *lagh*, which means 'law'.

Lenition is not merely a matter of vocabulary, however. When a word begins with a consonant, that consonant may be 'lenited' by what comes before it, e.g.

cù
a chù

dog
his dog

beag
caileag

bheag
little
little girl.

The presence or absence of lenition often involves a crucial distinction in meaning, e.g.

a chù
a cù

his dog
her dog.

It is therefore very important for the learner to remember when to lenite and when not to lenite. The need for lenition will be shown in this book, in introducing a new word, by means of the conventional symbol c, thus:

a c
a

his
her

This symbol is derived from the Greek sign for 'rough breathing'.

1.7

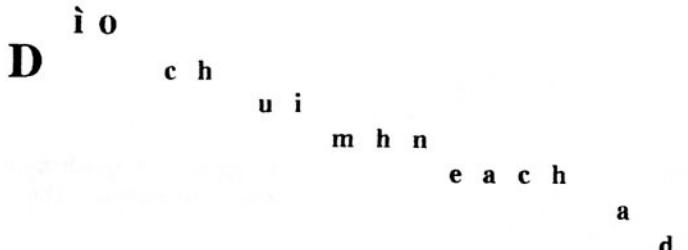
SOUNDS AND SPELLING

According to the medieval Gaelic grammarians, a certain Fénias Farsaigh, son of Gaidheal Glas (who gave his name to the Gael) visited the Tower of Babel and found 72 languages spoken there. Wishing to write one of them down, he chose Gaelic, but first added to it all the sounds of the other 71! A glance at the list of sounds in modern Gaelic may appear to confirm the truth of the legend. However Gaelic spelling, as well as being pleasing to the eye, is a finely-tuned precision instrument which will allow the learner to pronounce the language with ease once he has mastered the basic sounds and the rules which govern their interaction. It is a phonetically regular system.

1.8

STRESS AND INTONATION 

Gaelic is a strongly stressed language, like Italian as compared to French or Spanish. The stress falls on the first syllable of the word, no matter how long it may be, and all other vowels tend to become obscure, e.g. **diochuimhneachadh** [d̪iəxəmənəχəd̪] *forgetting*. The intonational pattern may be likened to the crocodile's tail:



1.9

LEATHANN IS CAOL: SLENDERISATION 

English spelling is notoriously eccentric, but it includes the traces of some good ideas that are more fully worked out in Gaelic. There is that dangerous *e* that turns *fir* into *fire*, and that strange creature called the *ghoti* that swims about in the sea — pronounced *gh* as in *cough*, *o* as in *women*, and *ti* as in *nation*!

Of the five vowels in Gaelic, A, O and U are called broad (leathann) and E and I slender (caol). Put *e* or *i* beside a consonant, and that consonant's sound will be changed. You have this in English — an *e* turns *gorge* into *George* and *gallon* into *galleon*, an *i* turns *Acton* into *action* and *genus* into *genius*. The effect of the slender vowel is to impart a *Y*-like quality to the consonant — a quality that can so easily be a mark of social distinction when applied to *issue* or *tissue* or *beautiful* in England, *suit* or *in lieu* or *manuscript* in Scotland, *duke* or *news* or *nuclear* or *tube* in America. Sometimes this distinction — or rather lack of it — can be shown by jokey spellings like 'bootiful' or 'dook'. But the system of broad and slender vowels used in Gaelic allows the distinction to be shown in a regular and scientific way.

Roughly, the twelve Gaelic consonants when slender (accompanied by *e* or *i*) have the sound in English *bugle*, *cue*, *dew* or *jew*, *few*, *argue*, *volume*, *mew*, *new*, *pew*, *erudite*, *shoe*, and *tube*. In addition slender BH and MH have the sound in *view*, and slender CH, SH and TH the sound in *Hugh*, slender DH and GH the sound in *you*, and slender PH the sound in *few*, while slender FH is silent.

Like lenition, slenderisation affects grammar as well as vocabulary. For instance, speaking to Seumas [ʃeməs] we say:

A Sheumais! [ə he:məs]

James! O James!

This sounds like 'A Hamish' and has therefore resulted in a new name, *Hamish*. Now look at what has happened to Seumas. Clearly we have put A before it, and lenited the S. But what have we done at the end? We have put in an *i* and this has changed the sound of the final -s: in other words we have turned a broad s into a slender one.

To sum up: Gaelic consonants can not merely be lenited or unlenited; they can also be broad or slender. In its basic form a consonant sound is broad, and this is shown in spelling by ensuring that only *a*, *o* or *u* come next to it in the word. In its slender form a consonant is usually pronounced with a *Y*-like quality; this is shown in spelling by ensuring that only *e* or *i* come next to it.

The table below demonstrates the spelling and sound of just one letter, D, in its unlenited and lenited varieties, broad and slender, at the beginning, middle and end of a word. Compare, for example, *bodach* and *bòidheach*: you will notice that *i* and *e* have no influence whatever on the vowel sounds of *bòidheach*, for in this case they are both there solely to show the slender quality of *dh*. It is a cardinal rule of Gaelic spelling that any consonant which does not begin or end a word is flanked by two broad or two slender vowels: *leathann ri leathann*, is *caol ri caol*, 'broad to broad, and slender to slender'. Thus to make the plural of *caileag* we add -an, while to make the plural of *taigh* we add -ean.

	caileagan taighean	girls houses
unlenited	broad Doras [d̪ɔrəs] door boDach [bɔ:təs] old man staD [stat̪] stop	slender Deoch [d̪ɔχ] a drink cuiDich [ku:t̪iχ] help staiD [stat̪] state
lenited	a DHoras [ə χɔrəs] his door LeóDHAs [L̪i:ə:s] Lewis fiaDH [fiəχ] a deer	a DHeoch [ə jɔχ] his drink bòiDHeach [bɔ:iχəs] beautiful fèiDH [fe:iχ] deer (pl.)

The sounds of ALL letters in all positions, whether unlenited or lenited, broad or slender, are given in SOUNDS above. Note that there is not ALWAYS a difference in sound between the broad and slender value of consonants, as some distinctions have become obscure over the centuries in ways which vary from letter to letter and dialect to dialect. But sometimes the distinction is crucial, e.g.

làr [la:R] a floor
làir [la:R] a mare

1.10

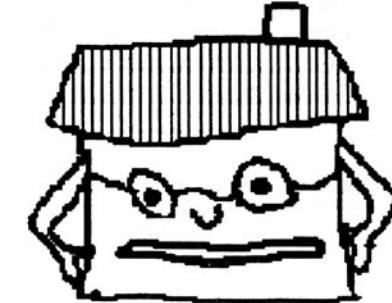
RECITATION; AO 

Try to learn this rhyme off by heart. It will help your pronunciation — and your spelling!



Leathann ri leathann [l̪i:ən ri l̪i:ən]
Is caol ri caol [i:s k̪a:l ri k̪a:l]
Leughar is sgríobhar [l̪e:χər i:s sk̪ri:χər]
Gach facal san t-saoghal. [gax faxkəl sən t̪a:l]

Broad to broad
And slender to slender
Is read and written
Every word in the world.



CAOL

1.11

WORD ORDER 

Is mise Raghnaill. I am Ronald.

In the above sentence *is* is the verb *am*, and *mise* means *I*. In Gaelic the verb comes first; the order of the Gaelic sentence is

VERB & SUBJECT & THE REST.

In other words, nothing must ever intervene between the verb and its subject; the order of the rest of the sentence, however, is much as in English. (For the main exceptions see 11.13.)

Có thusa? Who are you?

Answer this question by substituting your own name (in the nominative case, of course) for *Raghnaill* in the first sentence.

1.12 NOMINATIVE AND VOCATIVE: FORENAMES 

The basic form of a noun in Gaelic (e.g. *Seumas*) is called the nominative case, and is of course the form placed first in dictionaries and vocabularies. The form used for address (e.g. *A Sheumais!*) is called the vocative case. Here are some of the most common Gaelic forenames in the two cases. Read each name aloud in the nominative, then in the vocative, taking care to make the lenited and slenderised sounds correctly.

	Nominative	Vocative
James	Seumas [ʃe:mas]	a Sheumais [ə heməs]
Donald	Domhnall [dɔ:əl]	A Dhomhnaill [ə ɣɔ:əl]
John	Iain [ian]	Iain [ian]
Murdo	Murchadh [muruxəy]	A Mhurchaidh [ə vɯruxi]
Ronald	Raghnall [rɔ:əl]	A Raghnaill [ə ɻɔ:əl]
Charles	Teàrlach [tɻa:ɻəx]	A Theàrlaich [ə çə:ɻəç]
Ann	Anna [anə]	Anna [anə]
Catherine	Catriona [kat ɻianə]	A Chatriona [ə xat ɻianə]
Mary	Màiri [mar:i]	A Mhàiri [ə vā:r:i]
Marion	Mórag [morak]	A Mhórag [ə vō:rak]
Joan	Seonag [ʃənak]	A Sheonag [ə çənak]
Janet	Seònайд [ʃənat]	A Sheònайд [ə çənat]

Note that when the name begins with a vowel there is no a (and, of course, no lenition); and that when it ends with a vowel (or with a consonant which is already slender!) there can of course be no slenderisation.

Feminine words and names do NOT slenderise in the vocative, hence a *Mhórag*, a *Sheonag*. The name *Iain* is itself a 'victim' of lenition and slenderisation, being in origin a development of *Seathan* (Irish *Seán*, French *Jean*). It has even been claimed that the reason the name *Charlie* stuck to Prince Charles throughout Scotland was that everyone heard his Highland soldiers making so much use of the lenited, slenderised form! For the pronunciation of *Domhnall*, *Raghnall* and *Murchadh* see 6.17, 11.19. *Catriona* violates the rule of *leathann ri leathann*: this does happen occasionally.

Find out the Gaelic equivalent of your name, and work out how you should be addressed. Even if you know of no Gaelic equivalent it would still be fairly normal to lenite it, but not to slenderise it, e.g. a *Ghary*, a *Chlaire*, *Fhiona* (Fh silent!), a *Hayley*, a *Thracy*. Get into the habit of using such vocatives at every opportunity; it will give you practice in making the lenited sounds.

Nominative	Vocative	English
Seumas	a Sheumais	James
Iain	Iain	John
Murchadh	a Mhurchaidh	Murdo
Domhnall	a Dhomhnaill	Donald
Raghnall	a Raghnaill	Ronald
Màiri	a Mhàiri	Mary
Catriona	a Chatriona	Catherine
Anna	Anna	Ann
Mórag	a Mhórag	Marion
Seònайд	a Sheònайд	Janet

1.14 TRANSLATE: Ann, John, Marion, Murdo, James, Catherine, Donald, Mary, Janet, Ronald.

1.15  PUT INTO VOCATIVE: *Màiri*, *Murchadh*, *Anna*, *Seònайд*, *Seumas*, *Catriona*, *Mórag*, *Raghnall*, *Domhnall*, *Iain*.

1.16 EMPHATIC PRONOUNS 

mise [mɪʃə]	I, me
thusa [tusə]	you (singular informal, like French <i>tu</i>)
esan [eʃən] or [eʃən]	he, him
ise [iʃə]	she, her
sinne [ʃɪnə]	we, us
sibhse [ʃi:ʃə]	you (plural, or singular formal, like French <i>vous</i>)
iadsan [iatsən]	they, them (of people only)

After -s and everything introduced in 1.19 below, *thusa* becomes *tusa* [tusə] e.g. *mise agus tusa* 'me and you'.

1.17 TRANSLATE: *tusa*. *ise*. *mise*. *iadsan*. *thusa*. *sibhse*. *esan*. *sinne*.

1.18 TRANSLATE: *they*. *me*. *you (plural)*. *she*. *I*. *him*. *them*. *you (informal)*. *her*. *us*. *he*. *we*. *you (singular)*. *you (formal)*.

1.19

THE VERB IS 

Is means *am*, *is*, *are*.

Is *mise* *Raghnall*.
Is *esan* *Domhnall*.
Is *tusa* *Màiri*.

I am Ronald.
He is Donald.
You are Mary.

Not being a stressed word, it is nearly always contracted to 'S [s] in speech, and very often in writing too.

'S *mise* *Raghnall*. I am Ronald.

The negative of *is* is *cha*.

Cha *mhise* *Raghnall*. I am not Ronald.
Chan *esan* *Domhnall*. He is not Donald.
Cha *tusa* *Màiri*. You are not Mary.

Cha becomes *chan* before vowels, and lenites all lenitable consonants (see 1.6) except *d*, *s*, and *t*. Hence:

<i>Cha</i> <i>mhise</i>	I am not	<i>Cha</i> <i>sinne</i>	We are not
<i>Cha</i> <i>tusa</i>	You are not	<i>Cha</i> <i>sibhse</i>	You are not
<i>Chan</i> <i>esan</i>	He is not	<i>Chan</i> <i>iadsan</i>	They are not
<i>Chan</i> <i>ise</i>	She is not		

To ask a simple question, turn *is* into *an*.

An *tusa* *Màiri*? Are you Mary?
An *esan* *Domhnall*? Is he Donald?

An becomes *am* before *b*, *f*, *m*, and *p* (the 'labials' or lip-sounds).

Am *mise* *Raghnall*? Am I Ronald?

Nach asks a negative question.

Nach *mise* *Raghnall*? Am I not Ronald?
Nach *esan* *Domhnall*? Isn't he Donald?
Nach *tusa* *Màiri*? Aren't you Mary?

It is also used very commonly in exclamation.

Nach *tusa* *an gille math*? Aren't you the good boy! (What a good boy you are!)

1.20

'YES', 'NO', AND ECHOES 

Surprising though it may seem, there are no particular words in Gaelic for *yes* and *no*. We use instead the appropriate form of the verb — just as in English you might answer the question 'Are you Mary?' (An tusa Mairi?) with 'I am'. There are therefore as many words for *yes* and *no* in Gaelic as there are verbs, multiplied by the number of tenses!

An tusa Mairi?

Is mi, is mise Mairi.
Cha mhì, is mise Seònайд.Yes, I'm Mary.
No, I'm Janet.

Notice that in *Yes/No* answers we use special short forms of the emphatic pronouns. These are:

mì [mi:]
tù [tu:]
è [e:]
i [i:]I
you
he
shesinn [ʃi:n̪]
sibh [ʃi:v̪]
iad [iat̪]we
you
they

These are also used in 'echoes' (French *n'est-ce pas?*):

Cha tusa Mairi, an tù?
Is esan Domhnall, nach è?You're not Mary, are you?
He is Donald, isn't he?

The 'short' forms (mì etc.) and 'long' forms (mise etc., 1.16) of the emphatic pronouns are interchangeable to some extent. The most useful rule of thumb is to use mì etc. when it is the last thing in the phrase, and mise etc. when it is not. Short, unstressed pronouns (mi etc.) will be introduced in Unit 2, as will the verb *tha*. *Tha* and *is* are NOT interchangeable.

1.21

THE ARTICLE 

There is no indefinite article (English *a, an, some*) in Gaelic.

an tidsear
tidsear
tidsearanthe teacher
a teacher
teachers, some teachers

1.22

THE ADJECTIVE 

Adjective normally follows noun.

Clas Gàidhlig.
Gille math.A Gaelic class.
A good boy.

A feminine noun lenites its adjective.

Caileag mhath.
Anna Chaimbeul.A good girl.
Ann Campbell.

(Yes, Caimbeul behaves like an adjective — it means *Bent-Mouth*.)

1.23  TRANSLATE: 1 Cò iadsan? 2 Cò Murchadh? 3 Is sibhse an tidsear. 4 Chan esan an tidsear Gàidhlig. 5 Cha mhise Iain Caimbeul. 6 Nach tusa Seumas MacDhomhnaill? 7 An tusa Raghnall? 8 An ise an tidsear? 9 Cha mhì e. 10 Is sinne Mórag agus Catriona.

1.24 TRANSLATE: 1 I am Donald. 2 Who are you? 3 Who is Donald Campbell? 4 Aren't you Janet MacDonald? 5 You are the Gaelic class. 6 Is he the teacher? 7 You are not Catherine. 8 I am not MacDonald. 9 They are Marion and Ann. 10 Aren't you John and James?

1.25

DÉ CHANAS IAD?

On her way by boat to Uist Catriona meets some people. They are sitting on the deck like this:



Imagine in each case you are the person(s) spoken to, and answer as fully as you can. Dé chanas iad? What do they say? Catriona speaks ...

- (a) to 6: Ha-ló, is mise Catriona. Cò thusa?
- (b) to 2 and 3: Cò sibhse?
- (c) to 6, pointing to 5 and 4: A Pheigi, cò iadsan?
- (d) to 6: O, nach iadsan Seumas agus Eilidh?
- (e) to 5, pointing to 4: An esan Alasdair?
- (f) to 4, pointing to 5: Alasdair, an ise Mairi?
- (g) to everyone: Agus cò mise?

Now the others have a chance to get acquainted. Dé chanas iad? Again, answer as fully as you can.

- (h) 4 to 5: 'S tusa Anna, nach tù?
- (i) 5 to 6, pointing to 3: Cò ise?
- (j) 3 to 2, pointing to 5 and 6: Cò iadsan?
- (k) 2 and 6 to 4: Cò sinne?
- (l) 6 to 5, pointing to 2: An esan Domhnall?
- (m) 3 to 4, pointing to 1: Cò ise?

1.26

NUMBERS 1-10 

1	a h-aon [ə hʌ:n̪]	6	a sia [ə ſia]
2	a dhà [ə ya:]	7	a seachd [ə ſaxk]
3	a trì [ə tri:]	8	a h-ochd [ə hɔxk]
4	a ceithir [ə kɛhrɪ]	9	a naoi [ə nɔi]
5	a còig [ə ko:k̪]	10	a deich [ə ðiç]

1.27 TRANSLATE: a seachd. a dhà. a naoi. a h-aon. a sia. a deich. a trì. a còig. a h-ochd. a ceithir.

1.28 PUT INTO GAELIC: 8. 3. 1. 10. 7. 5. 2. 9. 4. 6.

1.29 ANSWER THESE SUMS: Dé tha: 1 a dhà 's a dhà? 2 a h-ochd 's a h-aon? 3 a còig 's a còig? 4 a sia 's a trì? 5 a h-aon 's a h-aon? 6 a dhà 's a sia? 7 a trì 's a dhà? 8 a h-aon 's a còig? 9 a dhà 's a h-aon? 10 a ceithir 's a trì?

1.30

LENITION: SUMMARY

So far we have met the following.

1. ITEMS THAT CAUSE LENITION:

- a^c his
- a^c before vocative noun
- cha^c am not, are not, is not
- Feminine nouns lenite following adjective.

2. ITEMS THAT ARE THEMSELVES LENITED:

MacDhomhnaill, NicDhomhnaill
thusa
a dhà

MacDonald
you
two

1.31

GAELIC WORDS IN ENGLISH

It is amazing how many words and names in everyday use in English (King's English, Scottish English or slang!) are Gaelic in origin. Some can be traced to Irish Gaelic, many more to Scottish Gaelic, a number have links in both. Many of them have been spread by travelling people or emigrants and risen from the poorest ranks of society in England or America. See how many you can identify from their Scottish Gaelic spelling in this little story.

TUIG¹ THIS!

A tòiriche² bàrd³ from the gleann⁴ rode by a loch⁵ on his donn⁶-coloured peata⁷ Donnchadh⁸ called 'Sròn-an-t-Sithein⁹ 90'. He did not bodhair¹⁰ how he looked on his brisg¹¹ canter — a Mac-an-Tòisich¹², one bròg¹³ and a seamrag¹⁴ in his gob¹⁵. He would crònan¹⁶, scream the sluaghan¹⁷ of his clann¹⁸ or chew duileasg¹⁹ and sip uisge²⁰ gu leòr²¹. But some brat,²² full of cainnt,²³ got him to drink a fàinne²⁴ MacAonghais²⁵ and he fell into a bog²⁶. Can you tuig²⁷ why his sweetheart decided to diùlt²⁸ him?

Fuller explanations are given at 2.28.

1 dig 2 tory 3 bard 4 glen 5 loch 6 dun 7 pet 8 donkey 9 Strontium 10 bother 11 brisk 12 Mackintosh 13 brogue 14 shamrock 15 gob 16 croon 17 slogan 18 clan 19 dulse 20 whisky 21 galore 22 brat 23 cant 24 phoney 25 Guinness 26 bog 27 twig 28 jilt

1.32

HER FIRST DAY

READ ALOUD AND TRANSLATE:

AN TIDSEAR	Is tusa Màiri Chamshron, nach tù?
MÀIRI	Cha mhì. Is mise Màiri NicDhomhnaill.
AN TIDSEAR	Màiri NicDhomhnaill? A h-aon . . . Agus có ise? Nach ise Màiri Chamshron?
MÀIRI	Chan i. Is ise Seonag NicDhomhnaill.
AN TIDSEAR	A dhà . . . Agus có esan?
MÀIRI	Is esan Gary MacDhomhnaill.
AN TIDSEAR	Mo chreach. A tri . . . An tusa Màiri Chamshron, ma-thà?
MÓRAG	Cha mhì, a thidseir. Is mise Mórag NicDhomhnaill.
MURCHADH	Please miss.
AN TIDSEAR	A ceithir . . . Có thusa?
MURCHADH	'S mise Murchadh Caimbeul. Ach please miss . . .
AN TIDSEAR	Isd, thusa. A còig . . . Có iadsan, a Mhórag?
MÓRAG	Is iadsan Anna, Domhnall agus Alasdair, a thidseir.
AN TIDSEAR	A sia, a seachd, a h-ochd . . .
MURCHADH	Ach nach sibhse an . . .
AN TIDSEAR	Isd, a Mhurchaidh. A-nis, có sibhse?
IAIN AGUS SEÒNAID	Is sinne Iain agus Seònaid.
AN TIDSEAR	A naoi, a deich. A-nis, a chlann, có sinne?
AN CLAS	Is sinne an clas Beurla . . .
MURCHADH	Agus is sibhse an tidsear Gàidhlig.
AN TIDSEAR	O! Nach sibhse an clas Gàidhlig?
AN CLAS	Cha sinn, is sinne an clas Beurla.
AN TIDSEAR	Mo chreach.
AN CLAS	Mo chreach!
(exit tidsear)	

mo chreach
isd

oh dear (literally 'my plundering')
wheesht, be quiet

Now make out, in Gaelic, the register of the ten children according to the numbers the teacher gave them.



2.1

INTRODUCTION

Gaelic has two verbs 'to be', is and tha. In Unit 1 you were introduced to is; Unit 2 introduces tha, and explains the difference between them. The reason why is was introduced to you first (apart from the importance of being able to say who you are!) is that many learners tend to forget it exists, and try to use tha all the time. This is a bad mistake. Is is probably about as common a verb as tha, but it just isn't so noticeable, because it appears in different disguises like 'se' and 'sann' (which will be introduced in Units 4 and 5 respectively). Having been introduced to is and tha right at the beginning like this, you will have all the rest of the course to make sure you get them sorted out.

At its simplest, the basic 'verb to be' rule is: TO SAY A PERSON OR THING IS A PERSON OR THING, USE A FORM OF IS. TO SAY SOMETHING ELSE ABOUT A PERSON OR THING, USE A FORM OF THA. For example:

Is mise Iain. I am John.
Tha mi sgith. I am tired.

The difference between is and tha is introduced at 2.5 and summarised at 2.11, where a warning is given of which you may have to be gently reminded now and then during the course!

Mi is one of the short, unstressed pronouns in general use in Gaelic, see 2.4. Having learnt tha, you are now introduced to sentences like 'I am working', 'What are you saying?', and of course Ciamar a tha thu? 'How are you?' and other greetings (2.10, 2.20), and you also learn to talk about the weather (2.19).

At 2.8 another fundamental difference from English is introduced — there is no verb 'to have' in Gaelic! Don't worry, it's quite easy though. Instead of *having* a thing, you say the thing is *at you*, using aig 'at'. Or rather you say it is *at you* (agad), because in Gaelic prepositions (like aig) combine with pronouns (like thu you) to make new words called — guess what! — prepositional pronouns. New prepositional pronouns are scattered evenly through the units so that you can take your time, learning them gradually but very carefully.

At 2.13-14 you are introduced to fhéin *self*. It will be familiar to some extent from the Irish *Sinn Féin*; with us this is sinn fhìn or sinn fhéin, but it means the same, *ourselves* or *we ourselves*. There is a little more on people's names, especially surnames (2.26). You learn to count to twenty (2.22), and there is more detail on the Gaelic loanwords in English which were introduced in Unit 1 (2.28). Spend as much time as you can (preferably with a conversation partner) on the dialogue, 2.29. And for some extra practice with is and tha, see how many different sentences you can make out of the phrases given at 2.5. Do it orally though!

2.2

VOCABULARY



Note that all Gaelic nouns are either masculine or feminine. There are no neuter nouns. All the nouns given here are masculine except an obair. For full information on gender see 7.2.

Ailean [alan]	Allan	an latha [ə laə]	the day
Alasdair [aləsər]	Alexander	am mac [ə makx]	the son
Calum [kaLəm]	Malcolm	am ministear [ə ministər]	the minister
an cat [ən kaht]	the cat	an obair [ə nopeər]	the work, working

an cù [əŋ̪ ku:]	the dog	ràdh [ra:]	saying
dol [dɔl]	going	an sagart [ə̄ sakərʃt̪]	the priest
an doras [ən dɔrəs]	the door	an seòrsa [ə̄ sɔr̪sə]	the sort, kind
an duine [ən dun̪ə]	the person, man	ubhal [ən̪]	an apple
am fear [ə̄ fer]	the man	uisge [uʃk̪ə]	rain, water
an guth [əŋ̪ guh]	the voice	an t-uisge [ən̪ tuʃk̪ə]	the rain, water

As you will have noticed, the basic form of the article (i.e. *the*) in Gaelic is **an**. In the case of masculine nouns this becomes **an t-** before a vowel (e.g. **an t-uisge** above) and **am** before labials (i.e. the 4 lip-sounds **b, f, m, p**). In other words, the formula (which you must memorise) for the singular article of a masculine noun in the nominative case is **ANtAMANANAN**. Remember **ANtAMANANAN**.

Before	A & other vowels	B & other labials	C & G	D & other consonants	S
Use	An t-	AM	AN	AN	AN

For feminine see 3.2. For the loss of *-m* or *-n* in pronunciation before certain consonants see ECLIPSIS, 17.11.

faigh	[faj]	get, find
seall	[ʃew.]	look, look at
a	[ə]	who, whom, which, when, that ('relative pronoun')
ach	[ax]	but; with negative verb only
aig	[akj]	at
aig an taigh	[ak̪hən təj]	at home
an-diugh	[ən d̪u]	today
beag	[bek]	small
blàth	[bla:]	warm
brèagha	[br̪iaə]	beautiful, lovely
ciamar?	[k̪imər] (takes a before a verb)	how?
cuideachd	[ku:t̪əxk]	also
dé?	[d̪e:]	what?
dhachaigh	[yaxi]	home (adverb of motion)
fliuch	[flux]	wet
fuar	[fuər]	cold
glé	[gle:]	very (Scots gey)
gu dòigheil	[gə dɔ:jal]	all right, content
gu math	[gə mah]	well
idir	[it̪ərl]	at all
meadhanach	[mianəx]	middling, sick, ill
mór	[mor:]	big
na	[nə]	the (plural)
sgìth	[ski:]	tired
snog	[snɔk]	nice
tapadh leat	[tahpə laht]	thank you (singular, informal)
tapadh leibh	[tahpə ləv]	thank you (plural/polite)
tioram	[t̪i:ram]	dry

2.3

an cat	the cat
an cù	the dog
an doras	the door
an duine	the man, person
an latha	the day
am mac	the son
am ministear	the minister
an seòrsa	the sort, kind
an taigh	the house
an t-uisce	the rain, water
dol	going
tighinn	coming
obair	work, working
dé?	what?
ciamar?	how?

a	who, which, that ('relative pronoun')
ach	but
aig an	taigh at home
dhachaigh	home
an-diugh	today
beag	small
mór	big
math	good
sgìth	tired
blàth	warm
fuar	cold
fliuch	wet
tioram	dry
brèagha	beautiful

2.4

PERSONAL PRONOUNS



In English, emphasis tends to be conveyed in speech by intonation, in writing by underlining, and in print by italics. Only occasionally, as in the case of *a* and *the*, can it be conveyed by a change of sound. In Gaelic, however, there is quite a range of different pronunciations, words and constructions designed to convey different sorts of emphasis. The pronouns **mise**, **thusa**, etc., and **mi**, **tù**, etc., are emphatic; the verb **demands** them, because it can never itself be stressed. Now we must learn to use the pronouns in their everyday, non-emphatic form:

	mi	[mi]	I, me
	thu	[u]	you (<i>singular informal</i>)
	e	[e] or [a]	he, him, it
	i	[i]	she, her, it
	sinn	[ʃɪn̩]	we, us
	sibh	[ʃəv] or [ju]	you (<i>plural, or singular formal</i>)
	iad	[iat] or [at]	they, them

It may be as well at this point to clarify the function of *thu/thusa* and *sibh/sibhse*. *Thu/thusa* is used to address God, friends, colleagues and children. *Sibh/sibhse* is used not only as plural but as a mark of respect to strangers, superiors, parents and the elderly.

2.5

IS AND THA



Gaelic has two verbs 'to be', *is* and *thá*. What is the difference between them? At its simplest, the basic 'verb to be' rule is:



 TO SAY A PERSON OR THING IS A PERSON OR THING, USE A FORM OF IS. TO SAY A PERSON OR THING IS SOMETHING ELSE, USE A FORM OF THA. For example:

Is mise Iain. I am John.
Tha mi sgith. I am tired.

There are various rules of thumb which you may find helpful; unfortunately none of them is foolproof.

1. Is introduces nouns, pronouns, noun phrases. Tha introduces adjectives, adverbs, prepositional phrases.
2. Is defines, tha describes.
3. Try substituting *equal(s)* and *stand(s)* for *am/is/are*. If *equal(s)* makes better grammatical sense, use *is*. If *stand(s)* makes better grammatical sense, use *tha*.

You will have a chance to try out these rules of thumb below, 2.12. Meanwhile try making up different sentences from the following options. Notice that **Tha** is in the left-hand box, so the right-hand box contains only adjectives and prepositional phrases.

Tha <i>am, is, are</i>	<i>mi I</i> <i>mise I</i> <i>an cù the dog</i> <i>an duine the man</i> <i>am ministear the minister</i> <i>an tidsear the teacher</i> <i>Domhnall Donald</i> <i>na caileagan the girls</i>	<i>beag small</i> <i>blàth warm</i> <i>fliuch wet</i> <i>mór big</i> <i>sgith tired</i> <i>tioram dry</i> <i>aig an taigh at home</i> <i>aig an doras at the door</i>
----------------------------------	---	--

Now make up sentences from this next set of options. Notice that Is is in the left-hand box, so the right-hand boxes contain only nouns and noun phrases.

Is am are is	mise <i>me</i> tusa <i>you</i> esan <i>he</i> ise <i>she</i>	an duine an tidsear Raghnall Seònайд
	sinne <i>we</i> sibhse <i>you</i> iadsan <i>they</i>	Raghnall agus Seònайд na caileagan <i>the girls</i> an clas Gàidhlig <i>the Gaelic class</i>

Note that *tha*, like *is* (and other Gaelic verbs generally), does not vary according to number or person, i.e. it can mean *am*, *is* or *are* as the case may be.

2.6

THA 'THERE IS'



In addition to *am*, *is*, *are*, *tha* provides the equivalent for English *here is*, *there's*, *there are*, e.g.

Tha fear aig an doras.

There's a man at the door.
(Literally 'A man is at the door').



Tha tidsearan aig an taigh.

There are teachers at the house.
(Literally 'Teachers are at the house').

This usage is a statement of fact, not a demonstration, i.e. it is equivalent to French *il y a*, not *voilà* for which see 3.19.2.

2.7

VARIANTS OF THA



These are as follows.

Positive

Negative

Question

Negative question

e.g.

Tha mi sgith.

Chan eil mi sgith.

Am bheil thu sgith?

Nach eil thu sgith?

Tha [ha:] [ha]
Chan eil [xa ñiel]
Am bheil [ə vel]
Nach eil [na xel]

I am tired.

I am not tired.

Are you tired?

Aren't you tired?

In Unit 1 we learned *chan*, *an/am* and *nach* as variants of *is*: here they are simply pre-verbal particles, still bearing no stress and now with no purpose other than to make the following verb negative, interrogative or negative-interrogative (see 12.5). Note that when the verb is repeated (e.g. to express *yes* and *no*), *is* must be followed by its subject, but *tha* (and other verbs) must not, e.g.

An tusa Domhnall?
Are you Donald?

Is mi. Yes.
Cha mhì. No.

Am bheil thu fluich?
Are you wet?

Tha. Yes.
Chan eil. No.

Cha tusa Domhnall, an tù?
Chan eil thu fluich, am bheil?

You're not Donald, are you?
You're not wet, are you?

Express 'Yes I am', 'No I'm not', etc., like this:

An tusa Domhnall?
Is mi, is mi.
Cha mhì, cha mhì.
Am bheil thu fluich?
Tha, tha.
Chan eil, chan eil.

Are you Donald?
Yes I am.
No I'm not.
Are you wet?
Yes I am.
No I'm not.

2.8

THE PREPOSITION AIG



There is no verb 'to have' in Gaelic. Possession is expressed by means of *tha* and the preposition *aig*, which means *at*, e.g.

Tha cat aig Mairi.

Mary has a cat. (Literally 'A cat is at Mary', 'There is a cat at Mary').



This construction is very simple. Remember however that the order of the nouns is reversed as compared to English. If you fail to reverse them you will end up saying e.g. 'A cat has Mary'! Here, as elsewhere, the best plan is to translate by means of an intermediate 'funny English' stage:

Mary has a cat → A CAT IS AT MARY → Tha cat aig Mairi.

Once you have learned to think in terms of Gaelic grammar, you will gradually begin to think in Gaelic.

2.9

PREPOSITIONAL PRONOUNS



'I have a cat' is in Gaelic *Tha cat agam*. This is because prepositions combine with pronouns to form 'prepositional pronouns' (also called 'conjugated prepositions'). The prepositional pronouns from *aig* are:



1sg.	agam [akəm]	(aig + mi)
2sg.	agad [akət]	(aig + thu)
3sm.	aige [ak̪ə]	(aig + e)
3sf.	aice [açk̪ə]	(aig + i)
1pl.	againn [akən̊]	(aig + sinn)
2pl.	agaibh [akəv]	(aig + sibh)
3pl.	aca [axk̪ə]	(aig + iad)

e.g.

Tha iad againn.

We have them.

Prepositional pronouns are important and must be carefully memorised, so generally only one new set is introduced in each unit of this book. Most of them follow a characteristic pattern and could, at a pinch, be guessed: 1sg. -am, 2sg. -ad, 1pl. -inn, 2pl. -ibh, and 3pl. often -a, with 3sm. resembling the simple preposition, leaving 3sf. as the least predictable.

The commonest prepositional pronoun of all is *ann* [aun] *in him, in it*, which by extension means *in existence, in being, present, or simply there*.

Tha an t-uisge ann. It is raining.

(Literally 'The rain is in it').

See also THE PREPOSITION ANN AN, 3.26.

2.10

PARTICIPLES



IF YOU CAN PLACE THE WORDS *IN THE ACT OF* BEFORE AN ENGLISH WORD ENDING -ING WITHOUT SPOILING THE SENSE, YOU NEED A' OR AG BEFORE THE GAELIC WORD.

Tha mi a' dol ann.	I am going there.	(I am in the act of going there.)
Chan eil e a' tighinn.	He isn't coming.	(He isn't in the act of coming.)
Am bheil thu ag obair?	Are you working?	(Are you in the act of working?)
Dé tha thu a' ràdh?	What are you saying?	(What are you in the act of saying?)

A' and ag are simply shortened forms of *aig*; a' is used before consonants, ag before vowels (and sometimes before *ràdh*). Words like *dol*, *tighinn*, *obair* and *ràdh* are called *verbal nouns*, as they are nouns closely related to verbs. A phrase consisting of a' or ag with a verbal noun, e.g. a' *dol*, a' *tighinn*, ag *obair*, ag *ràdh*, is in this book called a *participle*.

If you CANNOT place the words *in the act of* before an English word ending -ing without spoiling the sense, then of course a' or ag should not be used.

Tha obair agus obair ann.

an dol

Tha an dol 's an tighinn againn.

ri ràdh

There's working and working.

the going (i.e. the condition)

We have the coming and the going (i.e. the carry-on).
for saying (i.e. to be said), see 18.3.3.

See also 10.8.a.

2.11

IS AND THA: SUMMARY 

Tha is known as the *substantive verb*, because it expresses substance or existence:

Tha mi. I am.

Is is known as the *copula*, because it joins two noun-ideas, i.e. two persons or things:

Is mise Raghnall. I am Ronald.

 The most vital thing to ask yourself whenever speaking or writing Gaelic, therefore, is this: 'Am I using a form of THA to say a person or thing is another person or thing?' If the answer is YES, you are likely to be making a very serious mistake. If, on the other hand, you were to use IS to say you were tired, you would probably give the impression that SGÌTH is not your condition, but your nickname!

2.12 To see if you really know the difference between is and tha, look again at 2.5 above, then consider each of the following sentences, and simply say in each case whether you would express it with a form of is or a form of tha.

1 I'm going home.

2 There's no milk in the jug.

3 This is my friend Donald.

4 Ben Nevis is the highest mountain in Scotland.

5 This cat is black.

6 It's a black cat.

7 Won't you be tired?

8 Would that man be the minister?

9 I have a black cat.

10 How are you?

2.13



Fh is normally silent, e.g. **fhacal** [axkəl] 'his word'. There are, however, three or four very common words in which it is pronounced h:

fhéin [he:n] self
fhuaire [huər] got, found

fhathast [haəst] yet
Fhalbh! [ha:lə] Go! Go away!

Fhalbh is more usually spelt thalla, see 10.21, 11.19, 17.13.9.

2.14



Fhéin is added to nouns to mean *himself, herself, itself, or very*.

An duine fhéin.
Catriona Chaimbeul fhéin.
An doras fhéin.

The man himself. The very man.
Catherine Campbell herself.
The door itself. The very door.

It is added to pronouns as follows. In the northern half of the Highlands and Islands it tends to become fhìn in the first person, thus:

 mi fhìn
thu fhéin
e fhéin
i fhéin
sinn fhìn
sibh fhéin
iad fhéin

myself, I myself
yourself, you yourself
himself, he himself
herself, she herself
ourselves, we ourselves
yourself, yourselves, you yourself, you yourselves
themselves, they themselves, e.g.

Fhuair Domhnall mi fhìn agus Màiri.
Fhuair e fhéin e.

Tha sinn fhìn a' dol ann.

Donald found myself and Mary.
He found it himself.
We are going there ourselves.

It can be added to any of the prepositional pronouns in the same way, e.g.



agam fhìn
agad fhéin
aige fhéin
aice fhéin

againn fhìn
agaibh fhéin
aca fhéin

Tha cat agam fhìn.
Tapadh leat fhéin.

I myself have a cat.
Thanks to yourself. (In response to tapadh leat.)

Note that bh always combines with the fh of fhéin to produce the sound [p]: sib' fhéin [ʃə pe:n], agaib' fhéin [akə pe:n]. And see also 3.18.

2.15 TRANSLATE:  sinn fhìn. mise. agaibh fhéin. aice. thu fhéin. esan. agam fhìn. aige. an clas fhéin. an tidsear fhéin.

2.16 TRANSLATE: she herself. you. himself. at yourselves. them. us. at her. at him. at herself. at himself.

2.17 READ ALOUD AND TRANSLATE:  1 Tha Màiri sgìth. 2 Tha am ministear aig an taigh. 3 Am bheil thu ann, a Sheumais? 4 Chan eil mise ag obair an-diugh. 5 Am bheil Iain aig an doras? 6 Tha mac aig an duine. 7 Chan eil mac agam fhìn. 8 Tha taigh beag aice. 9 Tha Mórag beag ach tha Raghnall mór. 10 Có tha a' tighinn?

2.18 TRANSLATE: 1 I am at home today. 2 I have a cat. 3 Does Janet have a dog? Yes. 4 We do not have a minister. 5 Catherine has no house. 6 Doesn't she have a cat? 7 I myself have a dog. 8 Aren't you cold? 9 Donald MacDonald himself is coming. 10 Aren't you going home?

2.19

GREETINGS 

Gaelic speakers say Ha-lo! [hə lo:] 'Hello!' as in English and other languages. More traditionally, however, you greet a person by what is called **moladh an latha**, 'praising the day'; the response will be in kind, like this.

 Latha math! A good day! Tha. Yes. Tha latha math ann. It's a good day.
Tha latha fuar ann! It's a cold day! Tha. Yes. Tha e fuar. It's cold.
Tha latha blàth ann! It's a warm day! Tha. Yes. Tha e blàth. It's warm.
Tha latha brèagha ann! It's a lovely day! Tha. Yes. Tha e brèagha. It's lovely.
Tha latha fliuch ann! It's a wet day! Tha. Yes. Tha e fliuch. It's wet.
Tha latha snog ann! It's a nice day! Tha. Yes. Tha e snog. It's nice.

The above phrases would provide answers to the question:

Dé an seòrsa latha a th' ann?

What sort of a day is it?

Moladh *praising* is perhaps not always the most appropriate description; the point is simply to make a cheerful remark about the weather, be it good or bad. Note also that the weather is often referred to by the feminine pronoun:

Tha i brèagha! It's lovely!

2.20

CIAMAR A THA THU? 

 Greeting someone you know, or are being introduced to, you will certainly want to say:

Ciamar a tha thu? (or sibh?)

How are you? How do you do?

The standard response is:

Tha gu math, tapadh leat! (or leibh!)

Fine, thanks!

Or alternatively:

Tha glé mhath, tapadh leat!

Very well, thanks!

Tha gu dòigheil, tapadh leat!
Chan eil guth agam ri ràdh.

Chan eil ach meadhanach.

And then, of course,

Ciamar a tha thu fhéin?

All right, thanks!
No complaints. (*Literally I have no voice — i.e. complaint — to be said.*) This answer provides practice in contrasting *r* sounds: [r̩i: r̩a:].
Not so well. (*Literally only middling.*)

How are you yourself?

2.21 QUESTION AND ANSWER EXERCISE: You learned how to answer 'Yes' and 'No' to Am bheil . . . ? at 2.7 above. However, in the many question-and-answer exercises in this course you will be encouraged to give a 'long' as well as a 'short' answer — e.g. not just 'Yes', but 'Yes, he's at the door'. This we will call a 2-sentence answer. See also 5.8-9 and 11.14. (a) ANSWER 'YES' IN 2 SENTENCES e.g. Am bheil Iain aig an doras? Tha. Tha e aig an doras. 1 Am bheil mac aig Murchadh? 2 Am bheil thu sgith? 3 Am bheil taigh agad? 4 Am bheil latha math ann? 5 Nach eil an tuisge ann? 6 Am bheil cù agad? 7 Am bheil cat agad fhéin? 8 Am bheil thu fuar? 9 Am bheil thusa fuar? 10 Am bheil thu fhéin fuar? (b) NOW REPEAT THE EXERCISE, ANSWERING 'NO' IN 2 SENTENCES.

2.22

NUMBERS 11-20



First make sure you know numbers 1-10 (1.26 above). 11-19 are simply made by adding *deug* [d̪iak] (-teen) to 1-10. Note that a *dhà* lenites it into *dheug* [jiak].

11 a h-aon deug	16 a sia deug
12 a dhà dheug	17 a seachd deug
13 a trì deug	18 a h-oched deug
14 a ceithir deug	19 a naoi deug
15 a cóig deug	20 fichead

Fichead [fiçət] means *twenty* or *a score*.

2.23 SAY IN GAELIC: 8. 18. 13. 6. 16. 11. 1. 20. 12. 19.

2.24 TRANSLATE: A dhà dheug. a cóig. a naoi deug. fichead. a h-aon deug.

2.25 ANSWER THESE SUMS: Dé tha: 1 a dhà 's a dhà? 2 a deich 's a trì? 3 a ceithir 's a naoi? 4 a cóig 's a seachd? 5 a ceithir deug 's a sia? 6 a trì 's a ceithir? 7 a h-oched deug 's a h-aon? 8 a seachd 's a seachd? 9 a h-aon deug 's a h-oched? 10 a trì 's a trì?

2.26

SLOINNEADH



Sloinneadh means *tracing descent*, and this has always been the key principle in the naming of people in Gaelic society. In addition to simple forenames there are perhaps six ways of fixing a person's identity; used in combination, as in no. 4, these can be said to make up the science of sloinneadh.

1. NICKNAME, e.g. *an Sgarbh* 'the Cormorant'.
2. EPITHET, e.g. *Domhnall Mór* 'Big Donald'.
3. TRADE, e.g. *Calum Post* 'Malcolm the Postman'.
4. RESIDENCE, e.g. *Iain Bhaile a' Chnuic* 'John of Baile a' Chnuic' (lenition of *Baile* indicates genitive case).
5. PATRONYMIC, e.g. *Màiri Dhomhnaill Chaluim Post* 'Mary (daughter) of Donald (son) of Malcolm the Postman'. (Lenition and slenderisation of *Domhnall* and *Calum* indicate genitive case.) If a female appears in someone's patronymic it is probably because her offspring was illegitimate.
6. SURNAME. There are two types, Mac names (also formed from the genitive case) and epithets. After girls' names Mac changes to Nic and epithets suffer lenition. Here are a few of the most common.

Mac names:

MacDhomhnaill [max k̪ɔ:l̪]	MacDonald [max k̪ɔ:l̪]
MacLeod [max kl̪ɔ:t̪]	MacLeod
MacCoinnich [max kən̪iç]	MacKenzie
MacAoidh [max k̪ɔi]	MacKay
MacGilleathain [maxki l̪ean̪]	MacLean
MacPhionghain [max kin̪əyən̪]	MacKinnon
MacNeill [max kr̪e:l̪]	MacNeill

Epithets:



Domhnallach [d̪ɔ:n̪əl̪əx]	MacDonald
Caimbeul [kaimpəl̪]	Campbell
Camshron [kamarən̪]	Cameron
Moireasdan [mɔ:rəstan̪]	Morrison
Moireach [mɔ:rəx]	Murray
Stiùbhart [st̪u:ərft̪]	Stewart
Friseal [fr̪i:əl̪]	Fraser

MacDonald
Campbell
Cameron
Morrison
Murray
Stewart
Fraser

Gaelic equivalents for Mr, Mrs and Miss are given at 15.17.3. Try to avoid using them, however: the most natural method in Gaelic is to address a person by his/her christian name and show respect by using *sibh*. Priests (and ministers of an earlier generation) are often given the title *Maighstir*, literally *Master*:

Ciamar a tha sibh, a Mhaighstir Ailein? How are you, Father Allan?

Maighstir Ailean is the name of a celebrated parish priest in South Uist and Eriskay, the folklorist Fr Allan MacDonald (1859-1905). Hence also the name of one of the greatest of all Gaelic poets, *Alasdair mac Mhaighstir Alasdair*, 'Alexander the son of Master Alexander' (c. 1698 - c. 1770) — his father, *Maighstir Alasdair*, having been Episcopalian minister of Islandfinnan in Moidart in the seventeenth century. Both father and son were, in standard English, Alexander MacDonald.

2.27

LENITION: SUMMARY

So far we have met the following.

1. ITEMS THAT CAUSE LENITION:

a ^c	his
a ^c	before vocative noun
cha ^c	am not, are not, is not
glé ^c	very

A feminine noun lenites its adjective.

2. ITEMS THAT ARE THEMSELVES LENITED:

tha	am, are, is
chan eil	am not, are not, is not
am bheil?	am? are? is?
thu, thusa	you
a dhà	two
a dhà dheug	twelve
mo chreach	oh dear (<i>literally 'my plundering'</i>)
fhéin, fhìn	self
fhuirair	got, found
fhathast	yet
fhalbh! thalla!	go! go away!
fhacal	his word
dhachaigh	home (<i>adverb of motion</i>)

Genitive case of most names.

2.28

GAELIC WORDS IN ENGLISH

Here is a story that attempts to bring out as strongly as possible some of the flavour of the Gaelic contribution to English. How these words and names arrived in English is explained below. (See also 1.31 above.)

GUMPTION GALORE

Mahoney was no Irishman. Should've twigged. Forget the phoney brogue. And the shamrock. Closest that guy had been to an Irish bog was the john in the Brooklyn Irish Club.

'Have another Guinness,' he said. 'Don't mind if I do,' I said. Real dumb. Next thing I know I wake up in an empty room. Head like a donkey had kicked it. Not a pet donkey either. Dun-coloured wallpaper peeling off the walls. No idea where I was but it wasn't the Hilton.

Footsteps. Brisk. Door opens. Craggy-faced guy walks in. Crooning *Loch Lomond*. Why, I'll never know. Didn't talk like no bard from the glens. 'Sorry,' I said. 'Huh?' 'Your face,' I said. 'Dig?' He

didn't. 'Boss wanna know what you wanna eat?' he said. 'Oh, I think I'll have a nice **dulse** sandwich,' I said, with a sneer. 'No dulse sandwiches,' he said.

'I won't bother then,' I said. 'But I want to see Mahoney. He's getting one in the **gob** from me.' 'Pleased to oblige,' said a soft voice from the door. 'Mahoney!' I said. He laughed.

'No, not Mahoney,' he said. 'But names don't matter. Names are a mere capitalist . . .' 'Oh, cut the **cant**,' I said. (I'm no **tory**, but I hate commies.)

'I've come to say goodbye,' he said. 'So soon?' I said. 'I feel **jilted**.' 'Poor joke,' said Mahoney. 'I'll give you a better one. You are sitting on enough **Strontium** 90 to blow up the whole of New York. And that is precisely what I intend to do. As soon, of course, as I'm clear of it.'

But 'Gumption Galore' is not my **clan** slogan for nothing. When Mahoney left, got crag-face to bring me my **macintosh**. 'For my lighter.' Lighter? Dumb palooka never felt the .45 slug.

Mahoney was at the airport duty-free when I got there. Dropped his bottle of **whisky**. **Smithereens**.

'You dirty brat!' I said. 'That's the meanest stunt you've ever pulled.' 'What?' he asked. 'Dropping a bottle of **Knockando Extra Old**,' I said.

KEY

TWIG. In the slang sense of 'understand' this is from Sc. G. *tuig* [tək], Ir. *tuig* [təg] 'understand'.

PHONEY. From Ir. *fáinne* [fɔ:nə] 'a ring'. In Sc. G. the word is *fáinne* [fa:nə]. Dickensian London (and New York) knew the 'fawney rig' as the oldest con-trick in the game. You bought your 'fawney', a cheap double-gilt brass ring, and laid it on the street when no-one was looking. When a gentleman appeared you picked it up with loud exclamations of delight, and with luck ended up by selling it to him for ten times its value.

BROGUE. Ir. *bróg* [bro:g], Sc. G. *bròg* [brɔ:k], 'a shoe'. Perhaps came to mean an Irish accent as well as a kind of shoe because such an accent sounded to some people like *bróg*, *bróg*, *bróg* . . . Note also that in various European languages those who speak incomprehensibly are said to have 'a shoe in the mouth'.

SHAMROCK. Ir. *seamróg* [jamro:g], Sc. G. *seamrag* [ʃaumrak], 'a shamrock'.

BOG. From Sc. G. *bog* [bok], Ir. *bog* [bɔ:g], the adjective 'soft', hence 'a soft place, a marsh, a bog'. Such a spot was preferred as a latrine, hence the English slang use.

GUINNESS. From Ir. *MagAonghusa* [magən iəsə], in Sc. G. *MacAonghais* [maxkən ə:ə], 'the son of Angus'.

DONKEY. This word for an ass is not recorded before 1785. Probably from the name *Donnchadh* 'Duncan', Ir. [dənəxə], Sc. G. [dunuxəy], Islay [dunuxi], or its English form *Dunkey*. It originally meant 'Brown Chief'. The Scots word for a donkey, *cuddy*, is from Cuthbert; compare also *moke*, a mule, from Michael, and *mog, moggie*, a cat, from Margaret.

PET. A Scottish word, probably from Sc. G. *peata* [pehtə], Ir. *peata* [pətə], a domesticated animal.

DUN. From Sc. G. *donn* [dəun], Ir. *donn* [dəN], 'brown'.

BRISK. Probably from Welsh *brysg* [brisk] 'fragile, brittle', Sc. G. *brisg* [brɪʃk] 'fragile, brittle', or Sc. G. *briosg* [brjisk] 'a jerk'.

CRAG. Sc. G. *creag* [kræk], Perthshire *crag* [krak], 'a rock'.

CROON. A Scottish word, probably from Sc. G. *crònán* [kronan], Ir. *crónán* [kromon], meaning any low murmuring sound, including the purling of a stream, the buzzing of a fly or bee, the purring of a cat, or a lullaby or croon.

LOCH. From Sc. G. *loch* [lɔx].

BARD. From Welsh *bardd* [ba:rð], Sc. G. *bàrd* [ba:rst], 'a poet'.

GLEN. From Sc. G. *gleann* [gleun].

DIG. In the slang sense of 'understand and appreciate' this is from an eclipsed form of *tuig* 'understand' (see *twig* above), e.g. Sc. G. *An tuig thu sin?* [ə dək'ə sin] 'Do you understand that?' For eclipse see 17.11.

DULSE. From Sc. G. *duileasg* [duləsk], a kind of edible seaweed (? *duille uisce* 'water leaf').

BOTHER. Probably from Sc. G. and Ir. *bodhair* [boər], 'deafen'. (Till about the thirteenth century broad DH was pronounced like English TH in *the*.)

GOB. From Sc. G. *gob* [gop], Ir. *gob* [gɔ:b], 'a beak'.

CANT. Probably from Sc. G. *cainnt* [kain:t], 'talk, speech, jargon'.

TORY. From Ir. *tóiridhe* [tɔ:rɪdə] 'a pursuer' (Sc. G. *tòiriche*, from *tòir* [tɔ:r], 'pursuit'). First applied to bog-trotters, robbers and highwaymen; then, about 1680, to the most hot-headed supporters of Charles II; and hence to the political grouping we know today.

JILT. Presumably from Sc. G. *diùlt* [dju:lt], 'refuse, reject'.

STRONTIUM. A yellow metal first found in 1790 near *Strontian* (Sròn an t-Sithein [strənən tʃi:an]), 'the Point of the Fairy Hill') in Argyll.

GALORE. From Sc. G. *gu leòr* [gə lɔ:r], 'enough, plenty'.

CLAN. From Sc. G. *clann* [klaun], 'children'.

SLOGAN. Earlier *slug-horn*, probably from Sc. G. *sluagh* [sluay] 'people' and the English word *horn*, i.e. an oral battle signal.

MACINTOSH. A raincoat patented by Charles *Macintosh* (1766-1843): from Sc. G. *Mac an Tòisich* [maxkən tɔ:ʃiç], 'the Son of the Chief'.

WHISKY. From Sc. G. *uisge* [uʃkə], 'water'.

SMITHEREENS. From Ir. *smidirín* [smidjirin], 'a small fragment', cf. Sc. G. *smid* [smid], 'a syllable'.

BRAT. From Sc. G. *brat* [braht], Ir. *brat* [brat], 'a mantle or covering'. Through being used for the kind of simple cover-all worn by poor children, it came to mean an urchin.

KNOCKANDO. One of innumerable placenames of Gaelic origin found on the labels of whisky-bottles. This one is in origin *Cnoc Ceannaich* [krɔx k̪janiç], 'Hill of Buying', 'Hill of Commerce'.

2.29

A SECRET GIFT

READ ALOUD AND TRANSLATE. (Mgr Iain = Father John, see 2.26 above.)

CATRIONA BHEAG	A Mhamaidh, tha fear a' tighinn.
MÀIRI	Có tha a' tighinn, a Chatriona?
CATRIONA BHEAG	Tha an tidsear a' tighinn. Tha e aig an doras. Tha cù aige.
MÀIRI	Ach chan eil cù aig an tidsear, a Chatriona. Chan eil aige ach cat, agus tha an cat aig an taigh.
CATRIONA BHEAG	Am bheil cù aig Maighstir Iain?
MÀIRI	Maighstir Iain, an sagart? Tha, a Chatriona, tha cù mór aige.
CATRIONA BHEAG	Tha Maighstir Iain aig an doras ma-thà.
MGR IAIN	Ha-ló. Is mise an sagart. Cha mhise an tidsear, a Chatriona. Latha math, a Mhàiri!
MÀIRI	Tha, a Mhaighstir Iain, tha latha math ann. Ciamar a tha sibh?
MGR IAIN	Tha gu math, tapadh leat, a Mhàiri. Is ciamar a tha thu fhéin?
MÀIRI	O chan eil guth agam ri ràdh.
MÀIRI	Is ciamar a tha e fhéin?
MÀIRI	Seumas? O tha esan gu dòigheil, tapadh leibh.
MÀIRI	Am bheil e ag obair an-diugh?
MÀIRI	Chan eil. Tha e aig an taigh. A Chatriona, thalla 's faigh e. Suidhibh, suidhibh, a Mhaighstir Iain. Nach eil sibh fuar?
MÀIRI	Chan eil, chan eil mi fuar idir, tapadh leat. Tha taigh snog blàth agaibh.
MÀIRI	Tha, tha e beag, ach tha e blàth agus tioram. Dé an seòrsa taigh a tha agaibh fhéin?
MÀIRI	Tha e mór agus tha e fuar.
SEUMAS	Ha-ló, ciamar a tha sibh, a Mhaighstir Iain? Am bheil an t-uisge ann fhathast?
MGR IAIN	Chan eil, chan eil e fliuch idir. The e tioram a-nis. Seall, tha an cù beag agam.
SEUMAS	Tapadh leibh, a Mhaighstir Iain. Seall an cù beag, a Chatriona. Nach eil e brèagha?
CATRIONA BHEAG	Tha, tha e brèagha.
MGR IAIN	Glé mhath, ma-thà, tha mise a' dol dhachaigh a-nis.
MÀIRI	Nach eil an cù a' dol dhachaigh cuideachd?
MGR IAIN	Chan eil — tha e aig an taigh a-nis — nach eil, a Sheumais?
MÀIRI	Dé? Dé tha sibh a' ràdh?

Mamaidh
suidh, 2pl. suidhibh

Mummy
sit down



3.1

INTRODUCTION

The emphasis so far in the course has been on verbs — is and tha. While consolidating these, we must now pause to take in two fundamental concepts of a different kind. POSSESSION of a noun (3.4-16) can be indicated by two types of construction, so 'my dog' can be *mo chù* OR *an cù agam*. Note carefully the presence of the article in the latter — many students are inclined to forget about it. But most important of all is to learn the 7 possessive pronouns, *mo*, *do*, *a*, *a*, *ar*, *bhur*, and *an*, and how they combine with nouns beginning with different sounds (3.4); note in particular that the first three of these lenite, the rest do not. As explained in 3.13, the possessive pronouns MUST be used with blood relations and most parts of the body, so 'my mother' can ONLY be *mo mhàthair*, 'my head' can ONLY be *mo cheann*, while 'my house' may be either *mo thaigh* OR *an taigh agam*.

The DEMONSTRATIVES are basically *seo* (*this, here*), *sin* (*that, there*), and *siud* (*yon, yonder*) — useful words, obviously, and you will learn to sort them out and place them correctly in the sentence (3.19). By the way, mention of *yon* brings out the fact that Gaelic and Scots idiom have a great deal in common; the two languages have shared the same country for a millennium and a half, with roughly equal numbers of speakers for most of that period, so if you have an instinct for Scots it will help you with your Gaelic.

You will also be introduced to two little things which will make their presence felt on almost every bit of Gaelic you will come across. One is the tricky preposition *ann an*, meaning *in* (3.26). The other is the so-called 'TB RULE' (3.22), which has the effect of simplifying Gaelic noun phrases into succinct little gems; its results are all over the map of Scotland and the telephone directory, and have gone all over the world in placenames like *Baltimore* (Scottish Gaelic *Baile an Taigh Mhóir* 'the Town of the Big House', though it's Irish really) and surnames like *MacDonald* (*MacDhomhnail* 'the Son of Donald'). Applying it correctly will make life a lot easier for you, as you won't have to worry so often about the form of the article.

3.2

VOCABULARY



This list contains a few feminine nouns as well as many masculine ones. You will recognise most of them from their meaning. Note that before a feminine noun beginning with *b*, *c*, *g*, *m* or *p*, the word for *the* takes the form *a'* instead of *an*, hence *a' bhean* but *an té*. The formula (which you must memorise) for the singular article of a feminine noun in the nominative case is *ANACANANT*. Remember —*ANACANANT*.

Before:	<i>A</i> and other vowels	<i>B</i> and other labials	<i>C & G</i>	<i>D</i> and other consonants	<i>S</i> except SG, SM, SP, ST
Use:	<i>AN</i>	<i>A'c</i>	<i>A'c</i>	<i>AN</i>	<i>AN t-</i>
	1	2	3	4	5

This is easy to remember, but take care with *f*. It is a labial, so *fhuil* becomes *fhuil* and *freagairt* becomes *fhreagairt*, as in column 2, but phonetically these now begin with *u* and *r* respectively, so 'the blood' is *an fhuil* (column 1) and 'the answer' is *an fhreagairt* (column 4). For *s* see 6.14.

<i>athair</i> [ahər̩]	a father	<i>piuthar</i> [p̄uər̩]	a sister
<i>an t-athair</i> [ən tahər̩]	the father	<i>pòcaid</i> [p̄ɔ:kəd̩]	a pocket
<i>am baga</i> [əm bəkə]	the bag	<i>an rud</i> [ən rut]	the thing
<i>am baile</i> [əm ba:lə]	the town, city, township, village	<i>an sgoil</i> [ə skɔ:l]	the school
<i>bean</i> [ben]	a wife, woman	<i>an sporan</i> [ə sporan]	the purse
<i>a' bhean</i> [ə ven]	the wife, the woman	<i>an té</i> [ən t̄e:]	the female, the one (<i>f</i>)
<i>am bràthair</i> [əm bra:hər̩]	the brother	<i>Uilleam</i> [u:ljam]	William
<i>am bus</i> [əm bəs]	the bus	<i>an uinneag</i> [ə nun:jak]	the window
<i>am falt</i> [ə falt]	the hair		
<i>am fear</i> [ə fer]	the man, the one (<i>m</i>)		
<i>am fliùr, am flùr</i> [ə flur̩]	the flower/flour		
<i>freagairt</i> [frækər̩t̄]	an answer, reply		
<i>full</i> [ful]	blood		
<i>fuireach</i> [fur̩əx]	staying		
<i>Glaschu</i> [glasəx]	Glasgow		
<i>màthair</i> [ma:hər̩]	a mother		
<i>nèamh</i> [n̄ə:v]	heaven		
<i>an oidhche</i> [ə noicə]	the night		
<i>òran</i> [ɔ:ran]	a song		
<i>an t-òran</i> [ən to:ran]	the song		

<i>3.3</i>		<i>wife</i>	<i>the hair</i>
		<i>am baile</i> <i>m.</i>	<i>am fear</i> <i>m.</i>
		<i>an t-athair</i> <i>m.</i>	<i>an té</i> <i>f.</i>
		<i>màthair</i> <i>f.</i>	<i>am fl(i)ùr</i> <i>m.</i>
		<i>am bràthair</i> <i>m.</i>	<i>fuil</i> <i>f.</i>
		<i>piuthar</i> <i>f.</i>	<i>an sgoil</i> <i>f.</i>
		<i>an t-òran</i> <i>m.</i>	<i>an sporan</i> <i>m.</i>
		<i>an oidhche</i> <i>f.</i>	<i>a-nis</i>
		<i>an uinneag</i> <i>f.</i>	<i>thàinig</i>

<i>3.4</i>		POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS
		As demonstrated in the table below, <i>mo my</i> , <i>do your</i> , etc., combine with the noun according to five patterns. These differ only slightly from each other, depending as they do on the initial sound of the noun:

1. *F* followed by a vowel, e.g. *falt hair*.
2. Other labials (*b*; *fl*; *fr*; *m*; *p*), e.g. *fliùr flower*, *flour*.
3. Other lenitable consonants, e.g. *cù dog*.
4. Unlenitable consonants (see 1.3), e.g. *sgoil school*.
5. Vowels, e.g. *athair father*.

	1. <i>falt hair</i>	2. <i>fliùr flower</i>	3. <i>cù dog</i>	4. <i>sgoil school</i>	5. <i>athair father</i>
<i>mo^c</i> [mɔ]	<i>my</i>	<i>m' fhalt</i>	<i>mo fhliùr</i>	<i>mo chù</i>	<i>mo sgoil</i>
<i>do^c</i> [dɔ]	<i>your</i>	<i>t' fhalt</i>	<i>do fhliùr</i>	<i>do chù</i>	<i>do sgoil</i>
<i>a^c</i> [ə]	<i>his, its</i>	<i>fhalt</i>	<i>a fhliùr</i>	<i>a chù</i>	<i>a sgoil</i>
<i>a (h-)</i> [ə(h)]	<i>her, its</i>	<i>a falt</i>	<i>a fliùr</i>	<i>a cù</i>	<i>a sgoil</i>
<i>ar (n-)</i> [ər(n)]	<i>our</i>	<i>ar falt</i>	<i>ar fliùr</i>	<i>ar cù</i>	<i>ar sgoil</i>
<i>(bh)ur (n-)</i> [(v)ər (n)]	<i>your</i>	<i>(bh)ur falt</i>	<i>(bh)ur fliùr</i>	<i>(bh)ur cù</i>	<i>(bh)ur sgoil</i>
<i>an/am</i> [ən] or [ə] or [əm]	<i>their</i>	<i>am falt</i>	<i>am fliùr</i>	<i>an cù</i>	<i>an sgoil</i>

No. 3 (most consonants) and no. 5 (vowels) are the basic patterns. The apparently erratic behaviour of words beginning *f-* is in fact quite logical: *mo^c*, *do^c* and *a^c* lenite the sound of *f* out of existence, leaving the word to begin phonetically with the FOLLOWING sound, which may be a vowel, *l*, or *r*.

Note that *bhur* is often pronounced [fər]. It tends to become *ur* following a consonant; this is in line with the persistent tendency of the language, which you may have noticed already, to produce a smooth alternation of vowel + consonant + vowel + consonant + vowel + consonant . . .

For those who have studied French it should also be stressed that the possessive has the number and gender of the possessor, as in English, and NOT of the object possessed, as in French.

A MHàthair	=	HIS mother	=	SA mère
A BHRàthair	=	HIS brother	=	SON frère
A Bràthair	=	HER brother	=	SON frère

3.5 (a) READ ALOUD AND TRANSLATE: 1 mo chat. 2 do chat. 3 a chat. 4 a cat. 5 ar cat. 6 bhur cat. 7 an cat. NOW REPEAT THE EXERCISE WITH: (b) mac, (c) sporan, (d) bràthair, (e) oidhche, (f) fuil, (g) ministear, (h) latha, (i) baile, (j) uinneag, (k) piuthar, (l) doras, (m) màthair, (n) taigh, (o) òran, (p) freagairt. USE THE TABLE AT 3.4 !

3.6 TRANSLATE: 1 My school. 2 Her purse. 3 Your big brother. 4 Our song. 5 Your (*pl.*) little sister. 6 My mother. 7 His Gaelic class. 8 His father. 9 Their father. 10 Her work.

3.7 REPEAT: mo chù. do chù. a chù. a cù. ar cù. ur cù. an cù. REPEAT with: cat, doras, taigh.

3.8 REPEAT: mo mhac. do mhac. a mhac. a mac. ar mac. ur mac. am mac. REPEAT with: baile, bràthair, màthair, mac, ministear, piuthar.

3.9 REPEAT: m' athair. t' athair. athair. a h-athair. ar n-athair. ur n-athair. an athair. REPEAT with: òran, oidhche, uinneag.

3.10 REPEAT: m' fhalt. t' fhalt. fhalt. a falt. ar falt. ur falt. am falt. REPEAT with: fear, fuil, flùr.

3.11 REPEAT: mo sgoil. do sgoil. a sgoil. ar sgoil. ur sgoil. an sgoil. Repeat with: latha, sporan.

3.12 RECITATION: THE LORD'S PRAYER (*ÙRNAIGH AN TIGHEARNA*)

Try to commit this to memory. It will help you with your possessive pronouns.

Ar n-athair	[ər nəhər]	Our father
A tha air nèamh	ə ha ər n̄əm	Who art in heaven
Gun naomhaicheadar t' ainm	gən nəm̄hək̄d̄ər t' ənm̄	Hallowed be thy name
Gun tigeadh do rioghachd	gən t̄ik̄d̄əy d̄o r̄iɔχd̄	Thy kingdom come
Gun dèanar do thoil	gən d̄iənər d̄o t̄h̄oɪl	Thy will be done
Air thalamh	ər haləm̄	On earth
Mar a nithear air nèamh	m̄aɾ ə n̄iθ̄ər ər n̄əm̄	As it is in heaven
Thoir dhuinn an-diugh	θ̄oɾ əd̄uinn ən̄-d̄iuḡ	Give us this day
Ar n-aran láitheil	ər n̄-arən l̄aɪ̄θ̄əl	Our daily bread
Agus math dhuinn ar fiachan	əḡus m̄aθ̄ d̄uinn ər f̄iəχən	And forgive us our debts
Mar a mhathas sinne	m̄aɾ ə m̄həθ̄əs s̄iñə	As we forgive
Do ar luchd-fiach	d̄o ər l̄uχd̄-f̄iach	Our debtors
Agus na leig	əḡus n̄a l̄eɪ̄ḡ	And lead us not
Ann am buaireadh sinn	ən̄ əm̄ b̄uər̄əd̄ s̄iñə	Into temptation
Ach saor sinn o'n olc	əχ̄ s̄aɔ̄r s̄iñə o'n̄ əl̄ɔ̄	But deliver us from evil
Oir is leatsa an rioghachd	ɔ̄r̄ əs̄ l̄eats̄ə ən̄ r̄iɔχd̄	For thine is the kingdom
Agus an cumhachd	əḡus ən̄ k̄uχd̄	And the power
Agus a' ghlòir	əḡus ə' ḡh̄l̄ɔ̄r̄	And the glory
Gu siorraidi	ḡu s̄iər̄əd̄	For ever
Amen.	əm̄ən̄.]	Amen.

3.13 POSSESSION: ALTERNATIVE METHOD

The possessive pronouns *mo*, *do* etc. are the usual way of expressing possession by a pronoun, and tend to be mandatory with blood relations and parts of the body, for they imply a close or intimate relationship. There is, however, an alternative method of expressing possession which may be used when the relationship is not quite so immediate: the formula is ARTICLE + NOUN + AIG . . .

An taigh agam.
A' bhean aige.

My house.
His wife.

The same formula can be used for possession by a noun — a relationship normally expressed by the genitive case of the noun, which is presented at 7.6-7 and 7.25.

An taigh aig Iain.
A' bhean aig Uilleam.

John's house.
William's wife.

Do not omit the article in this construction. If you do, you are changing its meaning to a much less common one:

Taigh agam.
Bean aige.

A house of mine.
A wife of his.

3.14 (a) READ ALOUD AND TRANSLATE: 1 an t-òran agam. 2 an t-òran agad. 3 an t-òran aige. 4 an t-òran aice. 5 an t-òran againn. 6 an t-òran agaibh. 7 an t-òran aca. NOW REPEAT THE EXERCISE WITH: (b) cat, (c) taigh.

3.15 REPEAT: cù agam. cù agad. cù aige. cù aice. cù againn. cù agaibh. cù aca. ('a dog of mine' etc.)

3.16 REPEAT: an cù agam. an cù agad. an cù aige. an cù aice. an cù againn. an cù agaibh. an cù aca.

3.17 EMPHATIC SUFFIXES

As shown in the table below, the emphatic suffixes can be deduced from the emphatic pronouns. (With one small alteration — 1st singular -se becomes -sa.)

mi	se		mo chù-sa	my dog	= an cù agamsa
thu	sa		do chù-sa	your dog	= an cù agadsa
e	san		a chù-san	his dog	= an cù aigesan
i	se		a cù-se	her dog	= an cù aicese
sin	ne		ar cù-ne	our dog	= an cù aginne
sibh	se		(bh)ur cù-se	your dog	= an cù agaibhse
iad	san		an cù-san	their dog	= an cù acasan

An adjective may intrude between the noun and the suffix:

Mo chù dubh-sa. *MY* black dog.

All these examples are more commonly expressed, as in the right-hand column, by adding the suffix to the prepositional pronoun:

An cù agamsa. *MY* dog.
An cù dubh agamsa. *MY* black dog.

Agamsa etc. might be used whenever possession by a pronoun is being stressed:

Tha cù agamsa agus tha cat agadsa. I have a dog and YOU have a cat.

The emphatic suffixes may be added to any other prepositional pronouns in the same way.

Chan eil ful annsan. There's no blood in *HIM*.
Tapadh leatsa. Thank *YOU*.

It will be noticed that in adding these suffixes we are allowed to violate the rule of *leathann ri leathann is caol ri caol* (1.9), e.g. *aigesan* [ək̄ēsən̄].

3.18

MORE ON FHÉIN 

Fhéin/fhìn can be added to nouns and prepositional pronouns in much the same way as can emphatic suffixes.



mo chù fhìn	my own dog	=	an cù agam fhìn
do chù fhéin	your own dog	=	an cù agad fhéin
a chù fhéin	his own dog	=	an cù aige fhéin
a cù fhéin	her own dog	=	an cù aice fhéin
ar cù fhìn	our own dog	=	an cù againn fhìn
bhur cù fhéin	your own dog	=	an cù agaibh fhéin
an cù fhéin	their own dog	=	an cù aca fhéin

You will perhaps by now have become accustomed to spotting potential ambiguities and how to resolve them — *an cù fhéin*, which could also mean 'the dog itself, the very dog', is ambiguous, so 'their own dog' is better expressed by *an cù aca fhéin*. Added to other prepositional pronouns, fhéin/fhìn retains its basic idea of *self*:

Ann fhéin.
Tapadh leat fhéin.

In himself, in itself.
Thanks to yourself.

3.19

DEMONSTRATIVES 

As in Scots, but not in English, the Gaelic demonstratives are arranged in three distances, basically near, middle and far: *seo* [ʃɔ] *this*, *sin* [ʃin] *that*, *siud* [ʃit] *yon*. They are summarised in the table below. As a simple exercise, try substituting the other pronouns for *seo* in the example *Tha seo agam*, the other adverbs for *an-sin* in *Tha thu an-sin*, and the other adjectives for *sa* in *An taigh sa*: e.g. *An taigh ud* 'Yon house'. Note that the old-fashioned spellings *so* and *sud*, and the dialectal *siod*, will often be met with.

Distance	Pronouns		Adverbs	Adjectives	
	singular	plural		stressed	unstressed
Near:	<i>seo this</i>	<i>iad seo these</i>	<i>an-seo here</i>	<i>seo this, these sa</i>	
Middle:	<i>sin that</i>	<i>iad sin those</i>	<i>an-sin there</i>	<i>sin that, those sin</i>	
Far:	<i>siud that, yon</i>	<i>iad siud those, yon</i>	<i>an-siud there, wonder</i>	<i>that, those, yon ud</i>	
Examples:	<i>Tha seo agam</i> <i>I have this</i>	<i>Tha thu an-sin</i> <i>You are there</i>	<i>An taigh sa</i> <i>This house</i>		

NOTES

1. PRONOUNS. Note that the emphatic pronouns *esan*, *ise* and *iadsan*, introduced at 1.16, are only used of people. *It*, when emphatic, and *they, them* when emphatic and not denoting people, are expressed by means of demonstrative pronouns.

Fhuair mi iad sin. I found THEM.

The emphatic form of *e it* is simply *seo*, *sin* or *siud*; the emphatic form of *i it* (i.e. referring to a feminine noun) is *i seo*, *i sin* or *i siud*.

2. ADVERBS. Colloquially these can suffer reduplication, lenition and other changes, e.g. *ann a-seo*, *ann a-shin*, *ann a-shiudach*. Note that in any event *n* is regularly silent before *s*, so *an-seo* is pronounced *a-seo* [ə ʃɔ], etc., see 17.11. The *an* is dropped altogether when the adverb comes first in the sentence:

<i>Sin e!</i>	<i>There it is!</i>
<i>Siud Mairi!</i>	<i>There's Mary! That's Mary!</i>
<i>Seo an uinneag.</i>	<i>Here's the window. This is the window.</i>
<i>Seo dhut cù.</i>	<i>Here's a dog for you.</i>
<i>Seo agad Domhnall.</i>	<i>Here's Donald. This is Donald.</i>

In this position, therefore, the adverbs become indistinguishable in form and meaning from the pronouns.

3. ADJECTIVES. When we say 'this house' we may stress 'this', or we may stress 'house', or we may stress both words. If there is no stress on the demonstrative adjective it will take the form *sa*; *sin*; or *ud*. If there *IS* stress on it it will take the form *seo* or *a tha 'n-seo*; *sin* or *a tha 'n-sin*; or *a tha 'n-siud*.

An taigh a tha 'n-siud. [ən təj ha sit] Yon house.

 WHEN A DEMONSTRATIVE ADJECTIVE IS USED THE ARTICLE MUST ON NO ACCOUNT BE OMITTED.

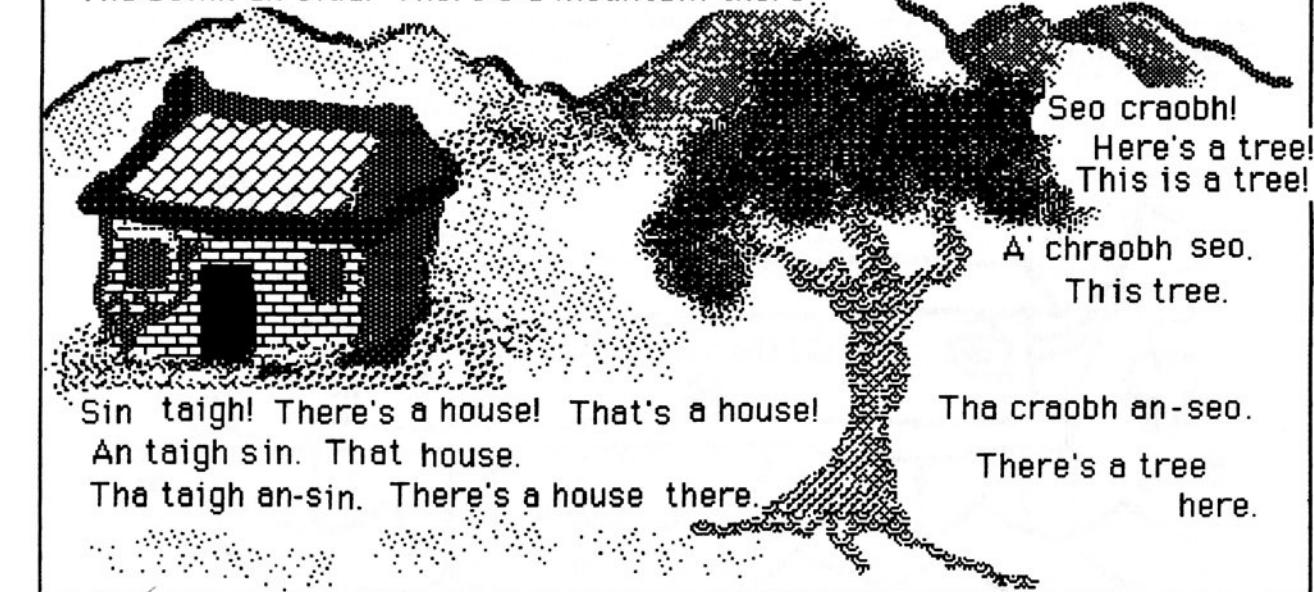
 SIUD BY ITSELF CANNOT BE USED AS A DEMONSTRATIVE ADJECTIVE. THE SIMPLEST FORMULA IS:

ARTICLE + NOUN + { SEO
SIN
UD

Note the phrases *siud agus seo* 'this and that', *an-siud* 's an-seo 'here and there'.

Siud beinn! There's a mountain! That's a mountain!
A' bheinn ud. Yon mountain.

Tha beinn an-siud. There's a mountain there:



Siud beinn! There's a mountain! That's a mountain!
A' bheinn ud. Yon mountain.

Tha beinn an-siud. There's a mountain there:

Tha craobh an-siud. There's a tree here.

3.20 READ ALOUD AND TRANSLATE: 1 Am bheil mo chù-sa aice? Chan eil. Sin an cù aice fhéin.
2 Siud an càr agamsa. Seo an càr agad fhéin. 3 Tha a mhàthair-san an-seo, ach chan eil a mhàthair-se.
4 Am bheil iad seo agad fhathast? 5 Tha am fliùr ud fliuch ach tha iad seo tioram. 6 Seo dhut do bhaga.
7 Dé tha thu a' dèanamh? O, chan eil ach siud agus seo. 8 Tha am fear ud ag obair ach tha a' bhean aige
an-seo aig an taigh. 9 Tha an taigh sa mór ach tha an taigh agam fhìn beag. 10 Tha obair agam dhut
an-seo.

3.21 TRANSLATE: 1 That bus or this bus? 2 That's his house. Here's my own house now.
3 She has my dog. 4 There's the minister. 5 Is his mother working? 6 Here and there. 7 Your bag
is blue but my own one is black. 8 This flower is very small. 9 These are wet. 10 Those are dry.

3.22

THE 'TB RULE'



We have met a number of surnames of the type MacDhomhnaill (*MacDonald* — literally 'the-Son-of-Donald'). We have also met Baile a' Chnuic (Balchrick, literally 'the Township of the Hill' — there is such a place in N.W. Sutherland, duly signposted

BALCHRICK
BAILE A' CHNUIC



in Gaelic). These, along with Scottish surnames in their hundreds and Scottish placenames in their hundreds of thousands, illustrate a cardinal rule of Gaelic syntax:

WHEN A NOUN IS QUALIFIED BY ANOTHER NOUN IN THE GENITIVE, THE FIRST NOUN MAY NOT BE PRECEDED BY THE ARTICLE.

I have chosen to call this the 'TB Rule' after the largest physical example of it that I know: the sign

TIGHNABRUAICh

seen on the pier by anyone who sails 'Doon the Watter' to the port of that name, as so many millions of Glasgow day-trippers have done since the turn of the century. Tighnabruaich is the unrevised spelling of

Taigh the House na of the Bruaich Bank.



We will be looking more closely at the TB Rule at 7.24; in the meantime, look out for other placenames which exemplify it, and note this typical example of a noun phrase affected by it, 'the minister's son':



mac the son a' of the mhinisteir minister.

For na and a'c meaning of the see 7.6.

3.23

DEFINITE NOUNS



The term 'definite noun' is used in 3.24 and 4.11. A definite noun can be of 4 types:

1. Noun preceded by article, e.g. *an duine* 'the man'.
2. Noun preceded by possessive pronoun, e.g. *do dhuine* 'your man'.
3. Proper names, e.g. *Raghnaill* 'Ronald'.
4. Noun phrase affected by 'TB Rule', e.g. *mac a' mhinisteir* 'the minister's son'.

3.24

MORE ON IS



Is should be followed by a pronoun. (Exceptions: 5.5.) When that pronoun is followed in turn by a *who*, *whom*, *that*, it takes on the meaning *it's*.

Is tusa a tha aig an doras.
Is mise a th' ann.

It's you that's at the door.
It's me. (Literally 'It's me that's in it'.)

We have learnt, 1.19, that is may become 's. Colloquially, it may even disappear altogether.

Tusa th' ann!
It's you!

As stated at 2.11, is joins two 'noun-ideas', i.e. two persons or things.

Is mise Raghnaill.
I am Ronald.

This has now to be more closely defined as follows:

IS + PRONOUN + PRONOUN OR DEFINITE NOUN

e.g.	Cha mhì thù.	I am not you.
	Is mise an duine.	I'm the man.
	Is mise do dhuine.	I'm your man.
	Is mise Raghnaill.	I am Ronald.
	Is esan mac a' mhinisteir.	He is the minister's son.

If the first 'noun-idea' is not a pronoun but a NOUN, and if the second 'noun-idea' is an INdefinite noun, a different construction must be used, see 4.10-13.

3.25 TRANSLATE: 1 Is mise Raghnaill. 2 Is tusa e. 3 Tha mi ag obair. 4 Tha ministear againn a-nis. 5 Tha flìùr aig an doras. 6 Is tusa a tha aig an taigh. 7 Nach ise a tha beag. 8 Siud Murchadh Domhnallach! 9 Is mise do dhuine. 10 Nach tusa Iain Dhomhnaill Sheumais? (See 2.26.5.)

3.26

THE PREPOSITION ANN AN



Ann an is simply a reduplicated form of the older preposition *an in*, rather as one might talk in English of getting *off of* a bus. (We have already met the reduplication of *an-seo* etc. → *ann a-seo* etc. at 3.19.2.) Both *ann an* and *an* are in general use, but while *ann an* can mean *in* or *in a* in any context at all, *an* tends to be reserved for placenames and 'TB Rule' phrases.

Tha sinn ann an sgoil.
Tha sinn an Taigh na Bruaich.

We are in a school.
We are in Tighnabruaich.

They become *ann am* or *am* before b, f, m, or p.

Tha sinn ann am baile mór.
Tha sinn am Baile a' Chnuic.

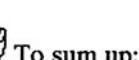
We are in a big town.
We are in Balchrick.

In the is *anns an*.

Tha fear anns an taigh.
There's a man in the house.

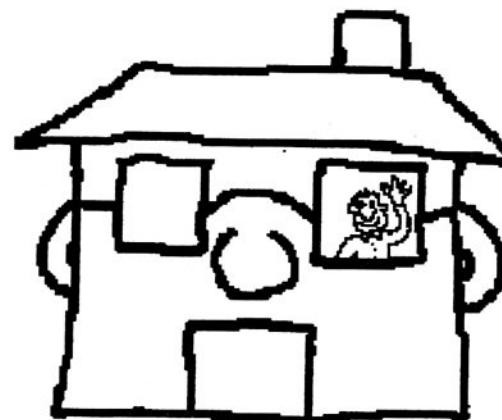
*Ann*s *an* becomes *anns a'c* before b, c, g, m and p; for its behaviour before f and s, see 6.4.1 and 6.4.2.

Tha sinn anns a' bhaile.
We are in the town.



To sum up:

in	an
in a	ann an
in the	anns an
in it	anns a'



THA FEAR ANNS AN TAIGH

3.27 Remember in answering this that tha can stand on its own, although is cannot. (a) ANSWER 'YES' IN 2 SENTENCES e.g. Am bheil Iain aig an doras? Tha. Tha e aig an doras. 1 Nach tua Mairi? 2 Am bheil an t-òran seo agad? 3 Am mise a fhuair an sporan? 4 Am bheil taigh mór aig Iain? 5 Am bheil uinneagan anns an taigh? 6 An tua mo phiuthar? 7 Nach eil freagairt agad? 8 Am bheil an oidhche ann fhathast? 9 Am bheil ful ann an Domhnall Iain idir? 10 Nach eil sibh sgìth? (b) NOW REPEAT THE EXERCISE, ANSWERING 'NO' IN 2 SENTENCES.

3.28 TRANSLATE: 1 She is Mary. 2 I am in a big house. 3. I am not at all tired. 4 There is a cat in the bag. 5 It's not me that came. 6 He is not the minister's son. 7 There is a man in the song. 8 John and his wife came. 9 Here's my father coming. 10 Yon song is beautiful. N.B. THERE IS NO t- IN No. 7.

3.29

NUMBERS 21 - 1,000,000



fichead 's a h-aon	21	OR	a h-aon air fhichead
fichead 's a dhà etc.	22	OR	a dhà air fhichead etc.
fichead 's a deich etc.	30	OR	a deich air fhichead etc.
dà fhichead	40		
dà fhichead 's a h-aon etc.	41		
dà fhichead 's a deich	50	OR	lethcheud
dà fhichead 's a h-aon deug etc.	51	OR	lethcheud 's a h-aon etc.
tri fichead etc.	60		
ceithir fichead etc.	80		
ceud	100		
ceud 's a h-aon etc.	101		
mile	1,000		
muillean	1,000,000		

These numbers represent the survival of an ancient vigesimal system of counting, as does French *quatre-vingts* — the exact equivalent of our ceithir fichead, *four score*. Lethcheud [lɛtʃœd] means 'half a hundred'. Notice that when qualifying a noun (e.g. fichead), a dhà becomes dà, and a is dropped from before the other numbers too.

See if you can now count up to 100.

3.30 SAY IN GAELIC: (1) 70. (2) 99. (3) 26. (4) 45. (5) 1,001. (6) 38. (7) 52. (8) 63. (9) 81. (10) 90.

3.31

LENITION: SUMMARY

So far we have met the following.

1. ITEMS THAT CAUSE LENITION:

Possessives	mo'c	my, do'c	your, a'c	his/its and their variants.
a'c				before vocative noun
a'c				of the
anns a'c				in the
cha'c				negative copula
dà'c				two
glé'c				very
air'c				on in phrases air thalamh, air fhichead
				A feminine noun lenites its adjective.

2. ITEMS THAT ARE THEMSELVES LENITED:

tha, chan eil, am bheil	(certain parts of substantive verb)
fhuair; fhalbh/thalla!;	thàinig
thu(sa)	you
dhut	for you
bhur	your
a dhà	two
ann a-shin etc.	(certain colloquial demonstrative adverbs, see 3.19.2.)
	Genitive case of most names.

3.32

AT THE BUS STOP

SEÒNAID	Tha m' athair a' tighinn an-diugh.
MÀIRI	Am bheil? Am bheil do mhàthair a' tighinn cuideachd?
SEÒNAID	Chan eil. Tha ise a' fuireach aig an taigh am Baile a' Chnuic, oir tha mo phiuthar mhór 's mo bhràthair beag aig an sgoil fhathast agus tha an cat agus an dà chù aice cuideachd.
MÀIRI	'S ciamar a thà* do mhàthair?
SEÒNAID	Tha i glé mhath a-nis, tapadh leat. Agus do mhàthair-sa? Nach eil i an-seo ann an Glaschu aig an taigh agad fhéin?
MÀIRI	Thà. Thàinig i an-dé. Tha ise gu math, tapadh leat, agus tha m' athair cuideachd, ach tha iad a' dol dhachaigh gu Taigh na Bruaich a-màireach. Siud bus. Dé am fear a th' ann?
SEÒNAID	An trì-deug-air-fhichead. Sin am bus agamsa.
MÀIRI	Agus agamsa. Ach càit' am bheil mo sporan? Chan eil e agam idir.
SEÒNAID	Nach eil e anns a' bhaga agad?
MÀIRI	Chan eil. Chan eil e ann idir.
SEÒNAID	Seall. Sin e. Tha sporan agad an-sin.
MÀIRI	Ach tha an sporan seo dubh! Seo an sporan aig Anna. Càit' am bheil am fear agam fhin?
SEÒNAID	Dé an seòrsa sporain a th' ann?
MÀIRI	Sporan beag gorm. Mo chreach, tha am bus a' tighinn. Càit' air thalamh am bheil an sporan ud?
SEÒNAID	Am bheil e anns a' phòcaid agad? Tha rud an-sin a tha mór.
MÀIRI	Chan eil. Chan eil ann ach ubhal. O a Mhàiri, seo am bus!
SEÒNAID	Am bheil e anns a' phòcaid eile ma-tà?
MÀIRI	Thà! Seo e! Fhuair mi e! Tapadh leatsa, a Mhàiri. Tha mi gu dòigheil a-nis.

* She is stressing the verb ('How IS . . . ') so the vowel is lengthened.



4.1

VOCABULARY 

Again, practise working out the gender of nouns for yourself. (See 3.2, 7.2.)

abhainn [avən̪]	a river
beinn [bəin̪]	a mountain, a hill
a' bheinn [ə vəin̪]	the mountain, the hill
bogsa [boksə]	a box
am bòrd [əm bɔ:rt]	the table
céic (Gaelic spelling of 'cake')	a cake, some cake
an cidsin (Gaelic spelling of 'kitchen')	the kitchen
companach [kɔ:mpənəx]	a friend
còta [kɔ:tə]	a coat
an creatair [əŋ kri:tər]	the creature
an croitear [əŋ krəhtər]	the crofter
cupa [kuhpə], pl. cupannan [kuhpənən]	a cup
duine [duvə] (with interrogative verb)	anybody
duine [duvə] (with negative verb)	anybody, nobody
garaids (Gaelic spelling of 'garage')	a garage
an gille [əŋ gilə]	the boy, the lad
Ifhrinn [irjin̪]	Hell
an leabhar [ə ləbər]	the book
an nurs [ə nərʃ]	the nurse
ospadal [əspətəl]	a hospital
am pàipear [əm pe:pər]	the paper, the newspaper
rùm [rum]	a room
tea (pronounced as in English)	tea
teine [t̪e:n̪]	a fire
tighearna [t̪eŋərə]	a lord
trannsa [traʊsə]	a corridor
chunnaic [xu:nək̪]	saw (verb)
Tiugainn! [t̪iukən̪]	Come on!
a-staigh [ə stəj]	in (adverb)
a-staigh anns an/a' [ə stəj a:nsən̪/ə]	into the
bochd [bɔ:kh]	poor
fad an latha [fat̪ə ləə]	all day
tha fhios agam [ha is akəm] (literally 'its knowledge is at me')	I know

4.2 

a' bheinn	f. the mountain
am bòrd	m. the table
an croitear	m. the crofter
an gille	m. the boy, lad
an leabhar	m. the book

an nurs	f. the nurse
am pàipear	m. the paper
an rud	m. the thing
an sagart	m. the priest
chunnaic	saw, has/have seen



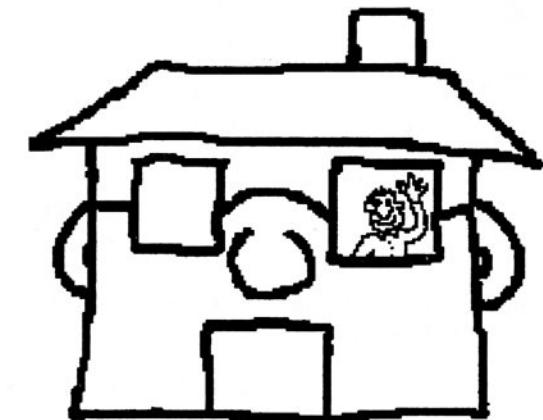
PREPOSITIONAL PRONOUNS: ANN AN 'IN'

4.3 

annam [ənəm]	in me
annad [ənət̪]	in you
ann [aun̪]	in him, it
innte [i:t̪ə]	in her, it
annainn [ənən̪]	in us
annaibh [ən̪u]	in you
annta [ənt̪ə]	in them

Am bheil òran anta?
Is there a song in them?

 Ann means *in him, in it, there*.



4.4

'NAM 'IN MY' etc. 

Ann an is unlike all other prepositions in that it may not be written separately from a following possessive pronoun, but must be combined with it, e.g. ann an + mo = 'nam.

We say	Tha seo aig mo mhàthair.	My mother has this.
but	Tha sin 'nam thaigh.	That is in my house.

Here is the complete scheme; these words combine with nouns exactly as shown in the table at 3.4 above.

'nam ^c	in my	'nar (n-)	in our
'nad ^c	in your	'nur (n-)	in your
'na ^c	in his, its	'nan/'nam	in their
'na (h-)	in her, its		

Do not allow the ambiguity of English 'in her' to mislead you.

Chan eil ful innte.	There's no blood in her.
Chan eil ful 'na falt.	There's no blood in her hair.

'Nam, 'nad are often pronounced before a consonant as if written 'na mo, 'na do:

'nam thaigh [namə həj]	in my house
'nad latha-sa [nadə la:t̪əsə]	in YOUR day

4.5  REPEAT: 'nam chù. 'nad chù. 'na chù. 'na cù. 'nar cù. 'nan cù. REPEAT WITH: mac, athair, falt, sgoil.

4.6 (a) READ ALOUD AND TRANSLATE: 1 'nam òran. 2 'nad òran. 3 'na òran. 4 'na h-òran. 5 'nar n-òran. 6 'nur n-òran. 7 'nan òran. NOW REPEAT THE EXERCISE WITH (b) cù, (c) mac, (d) athair, (e) falt, (f) sgoil.

4.7

MORE ON 'NAM ETC. 

As stated (2.10), a' or ag (meaning literally *at*) is used before a verbal noun to convey the idea *in the act of*. The following eight verbal nouns are preceded instead by 'nam etc., meaning literally *in my etc.*, to indicate a CONDITION rather than an ACT:



cadal [kətəl] sleeping
dùisg [du:ʃk] wakening
laighe [lajə] lying
ruith [ruç] running

seasamh [ʃesu] standing
sineadh [ʃi:nəv] stretching out
suidhe [su:jə] sitting
caithris [karif] staying up at night

Compare: Tha e a' cadal. He is going to sleep. (Literally 'He is at sleeping'.)
with: Tha e 'na chadal. He is asleep. (Literally 'He is in his sleeping'.)

4.8 REPEAT: 'nam sheasamh. 'nad sheasamh. 'na sheasamh. 'na seasamh. 'nar seasamh. 'nur seasamh. 'nan seasamh. REPEAT WITH OTHER WORDS GIVEN ABOVE.

4.9 TRANSLATE: 1 Tha mi 'nam dhùisg. 2 Tha iad 'nan suidhe. 3 Am bheil thu 'nad chadal? 4 Nach eil sibh 'nur seasamh? 5 Chan eil e 'na shìneadh. 6 She is awake. 7 We are asleep. 8 Are you not lying down? 9 Are they stretched out? Yes. 10 Is he not seated? No.

4.10 'SE'

As pointed out (3.24) the verb is cannot in itself be used to 'join' two noun-ideas of which the first is a noun of any kind, or the second is an *indefinite* noun, e.g.

- (a) *The big man* is the minister.
- (b) *I am a man.*
- (c) *James is a teacher.*

These may all be expressed by means of 'se [ʃe], i.e. is e, meaning *it is, it's.*

4.11 "'SE X Y' TYPE

'Se am fear mór am ministear. The big man is the minister.

This demonstrates that to say definite noun X is definite noun Y we use the simple formula 'Se X Y.

Note that nothing intrudes between X and Y — no a; no tha; just 'Se X Y.

'Se	X	is	Y
'Se Domhnall	Donald	is	an tidsear. the teacher.
'Se mo bhràthair	My brother	is	am fear a chunnaic thu. the man you saw.
'Se a' bheinn seo	This mountain	is	an rud as brèagha a chunnaic mi riamh. the most beautiful thing I have ever seen.

The last example contains some words which we have not met, but illustrates the point that a noun phrase can be quite complex. The formula remains:

English 'X is Y' = Gaelic 'Se X Y.

This pattern is also used with seo, sin, siud.

'Se seo Domhnall.
'Se siud am fear a chunnaic mi.

This is Donald.
That's the man I saw.

4.12

'SE DUINE A TH' ANNAM

'Se duine a th' annam. I am a man. (Literally 'It's a man that is in me'.)

Here we are using the prepositional pronouns from ann an. Further examples:

'Se tidsear math a th' ann.
'Se leabhar a th' ann.

He's a good teacher. (Literally 'It's a good teacher that's in him'.)
It's a book. (Literally 'It's a book that's in it'.)

Alternatively, the first two examples can be expressed like this:

Tha mi 'nam dhuine.
Tha e 'na thidsear math.

I am a man. (Literally 'I am in my man'.)
He is a good teacher. (Literally 'He is in his good teacher'.)

The 'se type is preferred for inanimate objects such as leabhar, and provides the normal answer to questions such as Dé tha 'n-seo? 'What's this?' Dé th' ann? 'What is it?'

Dé tha 'n-seo?	'Se leabhar a th' ann.	It's a book.
Dé tha 'n-sin?	'Se bòrd a th' ann.	It's a table.
Dé tha 'n-siud?	'Se an doras a th' ann.	It's the door.
	'Se siud an doras.	That's the door.
Dé th' ann?	'Se doras a th' ann.	That's the door.

4.13 'SE TIDSEAR A TH' ANN AN SEUMAS

'Se tidsear a th' ann an Seumas. James is a teacher. (Literally 'It's a teacher that is in James').

This type is identical to that at 4.12 save of course that we have preposition and noun instead of prepositional pronoun. Further examples:

'Se ministear a th' anns an duine.
'Se baile mór a th' ann an Glaschu.

The man's a minister. (Literally 'It's a minister that's in the man').
Glasgow is a big town. (Literally 'It's a big town that's in Glasgow').

Alternatively we can express them like this:

Tha Seumas 'na thidsear.
Tha an duine 'na mhinistear.

Tha Glaschu 'na bhaile mór.

James is a teacher. (Literally 'James is in his teacher').
The man's a minister. (Literally 'The man is in his minister').
Glasgow is a big town. (Literally 'Glasgow is in its big town').

Again, the 'se type is to be preferred for inanimate objects such as Glaschu, in order to avoid ambiguity.

4.14

'SE "IT'S"

It's followed by a noun or noun phrase is expressed by 'se.

'Se an croitear a chunnaic mi.
'Se bean mhath a fhuair Iain.
'Se Domhnall a thàinig.
'Se cù mór a th' aige.

It's the crofter whom I saw.
It's a good wife that John got.
It's Donald that came.
It's a big dog he has.

It will be noticed that all these examples end in a relative clause (i.e. a). This is obligatory in Gaelic even when it does not happen in English, e.g.

'Se cù mór a th' ann. It's a big dog.

4.15

'SE: CONCLUSION

'Se may replace is before the emphatic pronouns introduced at 1.16.

'Se mise Raghnall.
'Se thusa th' ann.

I am Ronald.
It's you.

Since 'se is made up of is + e, it follows that its variants are

NEGATIVE	chan e	[xa n̪e]
QUESTION	an e?	[ə n̪e]
NEGATIVE QUESTION	nach e?	[na x̪e].

'Se can be summed up thus:

- It means *it's* (important exception: 'Se X Y type, 4.11).
- It precedes a noun, noun phrase, demonstrative pronoun or emphatic pronoun.
- All sentences beginning 'Se EXCEPT 'Se X Y type should be completed with a relative clause (a).

4.16 READ ALOUD AND TRANSLATE: 1 'Se leabhar math a th' ann. 2 'Se ministear a th' anns an duine. 3 'Se Anna an tidsear, nach e? 4 'Se sin an rud. 5 An e Mórag a thàinig dhachaigh? 'Se. 6 'Se gille math a th' ann am Murchadh beag. 7 Tha Seònaid 'na tidsear, nach eil? 8 Nach e nurs a th' innte? Chan e. 9 Chan e Catriona a tha 'na suidhe an-sin, an e? Chan e, 'se Seonag a th' ann. 10 'Se clas math a th' annaibh.

4.17 TRANSLATE: 1 I'm a man. 2 He's a teacher. 3 James is a crofter. 4 Donald MacLean is the minister. 5 It's not a priest that's coming at all. 6 It's a beautiful day. 7 It's Ann that I saw in the house. 8 This is not *your* cat, is it? 9 Yon big man is the minister's son. 10 This house is not the school.

4.18 (a) ANSWER 'YES' IN 2 SENTENCES: 1 An e pàipear a tha 'n-seo? 2 An e rud mór a th' ann? 3 An e bòrd a tha 'n-siud? 4 Chan e siud an uinneag, an e? 5 An e leabhar a tha 'n-sin? 6 An e latha math a th' ann? 7 An e latha blàth a th' ann? 8 An e latha fuar a th' ann? 9 An e latha fliuch a th' ann? 10 An e clas Gàidhlig a th' annainne? (b) REPEAT THE EXERCISE, ANSWERING 'NO' IN 2 SENTENCES. Remember that in your answers *seo* will presumably become *sin* or *siud*, and vice versa, and an ending like a tha 'n-seo will often be simplified to a th' ann.

4.19 LENITION: SUMMARY

So far we have met the following.

1. ITEMS THAT CAUSE LENITION:

Possessives *mo* my, *do* your, *a* his/its and their variants, including 'nam*c* in my, 'nad*c* in your, 'na*c* in his/its.

a	before vocative noun
a'	of the
anns a'	in the
cha	negative copula
dà	two
glé	very
air	on in phrases air thalamh, air fhichead
A feminine noun lenites its adjective.	

2. ITEMS THAT ARE THEMSELVES LENITED:

tha, chan eil, am bheil	(certain parts of substantive verb)
fhuaire; fhalbh! (thalla!); thàinig; chunnaic	(certain other verb forms)
thu(sa)	you
dhut	for you, sometimes to you
bhur	your
a dhà	two
fhéin, fhìn	self
fhathast	yet, still
dhachaigh	home (adverb of motion)
a' bhean	the wife, the woman
a' bheinn	the mountain, the hill
ann a-shin, ann a-shiudach etc.	(certain colloquial demonstrative adverbs)
Genitive case of most nouns.	

4.20

A WET GUEST

READ ALOUD AND TRANSLATE:

MÓRAG	Seall an creutair bochd ud 'na sheasamh anns an uisce. Nach e a tha fliuch!
IAIN	Chan e creutair bochd a tha 'n-siud. Siud Teàrlach Mór, am fear a tha ag obair anns a' għaraids aig Alasdair MacAoidh.
MÓRAG	Nach eil còta aige?
IAIN	Chan eil fhios agam. Seall, tha e a' tighinn a-staigh anns a' bhus seo fhéin.
TEÀRLACH	Am bheil duine 'na shuidhe an-seo? O, Iain, 'se thu fhéin a th' ann.
IAIN	Tha e fliuch, a Theàrlaich. Nach eil còta agad?
TEÀRLACH	Chan eil. Tha e anns a' għaraids.
IAIN	A Theàrlaich, seo agad mo phiuthar Mórag. A Mhórag, seo Teàrlach MacFhionghain.
MÓRAG	Ciamar a tha sibh, a Theàrlaich?
TEÀRLACH	Chan eil ach meadhanach. Tha mi fliuch. Am bheil sibhse 'nur tidsear cuideachd?
MÓRAG	Chan eil. 'Se nurs a th' annamsa. Tha mi ag obair anns an ospadal.
IAIN	Nach eil sibhse a' dol dhachaigh?
TEÀRLACH	Thà. Tha sinne a' dol dhachaigh. 'Se bus a tri-deug a tha 'n-seo. Chan e an tri-deug am bus agadsa, an e?
IAIN	An tri-deug? A thighearna, chan e. 'Se an tri-deug-air-fhichead am fear agamsa. Sin an seòrsa latha a fhuair mise an-diugh. Tha mi ag obair fad an latha anns a' għaraids agus tha mi sgħid. Tha an t-uisge ann agus chan eil mo chħota agam. Tha mi fliuch agus chan eil bus ann. A-nis fhuair mi bus ach am bheil mi a' dol dhachaigh? Chan eil.
TEÀRLACH	Seo an taigh againne. Am bheil thu a' tighinn a-staigh, a Theàrlaich?
IAIN	Tha e blàth tioram* anns an taigh.
TEÀRLACH	Tapadh leat, Iain.
IAIN	Tiugainn ma-tà.

(Anns an taigh)

MÓRAG	Seo an cidsin. Tha teine ann.
IAIN	Tha ar māthair 'na suidhe anns an rùm eile ach tha i 'na cadal.
MÓRAG	Suidhibh an seo, a Theàrlaich. Iain, thalla 's faigh cupannan. Tha tea an-seo, agus tha céic anns a' bhogsa sin.
IAIN	Seo i fhéin a' tighinn. Tha i 'na dùisg a-nis.
MÓRAG	Faigh cupa eile ma-thà.
MÀTHAIR	An e sibh fhéin a tha 'n-siud, Iain 's a Mhórag? Mo chreach, tha abhainn 'na ruith anns an trannsa. O, am bheilcompanach a-staigh agaibh?

4.21

DAYS OF THE WEEK

Di-Luain	[d̪i lu:in]	Monday. Cf. French <i>lundi</i> .
Di-Màirt	[d̪i mar:t]	Tuesday. Cf. French <i>mardi</i> .
Di-Ciadaoin	[d̪i k̪iada:in]	Wednesday — literally the day 'of the first fast', as there were two weekly fast-days in the early Celtic Church.
Diar-Daoin	[d̪iər d̪a:in]	Thursday — literally the day <i>eadar dà aoine</i> , 'between two fasts'.
Di-Haoine	[d̪i h̪a:n̪e]	Friday — literally the day 'of fast'.
Di-Sathairne	[d̪i sa:h̪e:n̪e]	Saturday — 'Saturn's day'.
Di-Domhnaich	[d̪i d̪ɔm̪niç]	Sunday — 'the Lord's day'. Used by Catholics and Protestants.
Latha-na-Sàbaid	[l̪a:na sap̪e:in̪]	Sunday — 'the Sabbath day'. Used by Protestants only.

As in American English, the preposition *on* is unnecessary in Gaelic with days of the week.

Chì mi Di-Luain thu!

See you on Monday!

This also applies to the preposition *for* with periods of time.

Bha e bliadhna ann.

He was there for a year.

* It is not customary to separate adjectives (even when predicative, as here) with the word *for* in Gaelic.

4.22

MONTHS

You will often hear months referred to colloquially in English, e.g. *Thàinig e dhachaigh ann an August*, 'He came home in August'. This is because time was traditionally reckoned by term-days and festivals, while classical Gaelic scholarship subscribed to the same Latin months from which the English names are derived. For interest, the 'revivalist' months as used in education and the media are given here. Those derived from Latin are given without comment; the use of many others as calendar months is forced, but their real significance is noteworthy.

 January	am Faoilteach [ə fɔ:l̪t̪əχ]	Really a name for the cold, windy weather expected at end of winter / beginning of spring: 'the wolftime', 'the leavings (of winter)'.
February	an Gearran [ən ɣiərən]	Really the name of one of the March winds, taken (as are the names of other winds) from an animal, in this case the castrated horse or 'garron': means 'the cut (or cutting) one'!
March	am Màrt [ə mar:t̪]	
April	an Giblean [ən ɣiəl̪ən]	
May	am Màigh [ə ma:χ] or an Céitean [ən kɛit̪ən]	Really the beginning of summer weather: 'first summer'.
June	an t-Ògmhios [ən tɔ:kviəs]	Literally 'the Young Month', cf. Latin <i>Junius, iuvenis</i> .
July	an t-Iuchar [ən t̪uχər]	Really the 'bordertime' between summer and autumn, but understood to mean summer weather, dog-days.
August	an Lùnasdal [ən lùnəst̪əl̪]	The feast of the god Lugh, Lammas day, August 1.
September	an t-Sultain [ən t̪ul̪t̪ən]	'The fat time' — end of harvest.
October	an Dàmhair [ən dàvər̪]	Really a word for the rutting of the deer: 'stag-roaring'.
November	an t-Samhain [ən t̪aχən]	The feast of Samhain or All Saints, November 1.
December	an Dubhlachd [ən duχləχd]	Really a word for dark wintry weather: 'the dark time', 'the doldrums'.

4.23

YEARS

Years, like months, are usually cited by Gaelic speakers in English.

Chunnaic mi e ann an nineteen eighty-one. I saw him in 1981.

This is perhaps because in Gaelic years were traditionally named after a notable event, often of mere local significance, rather than by numbers.

Bliadhna Theàrlaich
A' Bliadhna a Ghais am Buntàta
Bliadhna nan Cragan

'The Year of Charles' — 1745-6.
'The Year the Potatoes Rotted' — 1846-7, the time of the Great Famine in Ireland and the Highlands.
'The Year of the Tins' — 1943 in Duirinish, Skye, where a shipwreck yielded up thousands of tins of corned beef and dehydrated mutton.

Years provide a good way of practising the higher numbers, however, and some specimens are given below. Note that when qualifying a noun (such as *ceud hundred*): nos. 1-19 (a h-aon deug - a naoi deug) drop a or a h-; a dhà (2) becomes dà; and 11-19 (aon deug - naoi deug) are separated by the noun they qualify, e.g.

Aon duine deug. Eleven people.

For numbers with plural nouns see 9.17.

4.24 Read aloud and translate these years, and say if you can which event in British, English, Scottish or Highland history they are celebrated for — except no. 10, which is when this course was put on tape!

 1 Mile, trì fichead 's a sia. 2 Trì ceud deug 's a ceithir deug. 3 Seachd ceud deug 's a seachd. 4 Seachd ceud deug, dà fhichead 's a cóig. 5 Ochd ceud deug, dà fhichead 's a seachd. (See 4.23.) 6 Naoi ceud deug 's a ceithir deug. 7 Naoi ceud deug 's a sia deug. 8 Naoi ceud deug, fichead 's a naoi deug. 9 Naoi ceud deug, dà fhichead 's a cóig. 10 Naoi ceud deug, ceithir fichead 's a h-aon.

4.25 SAY IN GAELIC NUMBERS: 1 1513. 2 2000. 3 1843. 4 1603. 5 1999. 6 1815. 7 1560. 8 1986. 9 1746. 10 1918. (Some of these are famous events too, say which if you can.)

4.26 RECITATION : DOMHNALL NAN DOMHNALL

Practise saying the following passage and try to learn it by heart. Although it is traditional, it reads like modern free verse. To help you, the most strongly stressed syllables are italicised. It provides splendid practice in pre-aspiration (dhutsa/Mhic, line 5), in distinguishing certain consonant sounds from each other (Mic/bhig, suas/sios), and in long and short vowels: note how short vowels depict running water in line 9 while long vowels depict wind blowing in line 10. Take particular care with line 5.

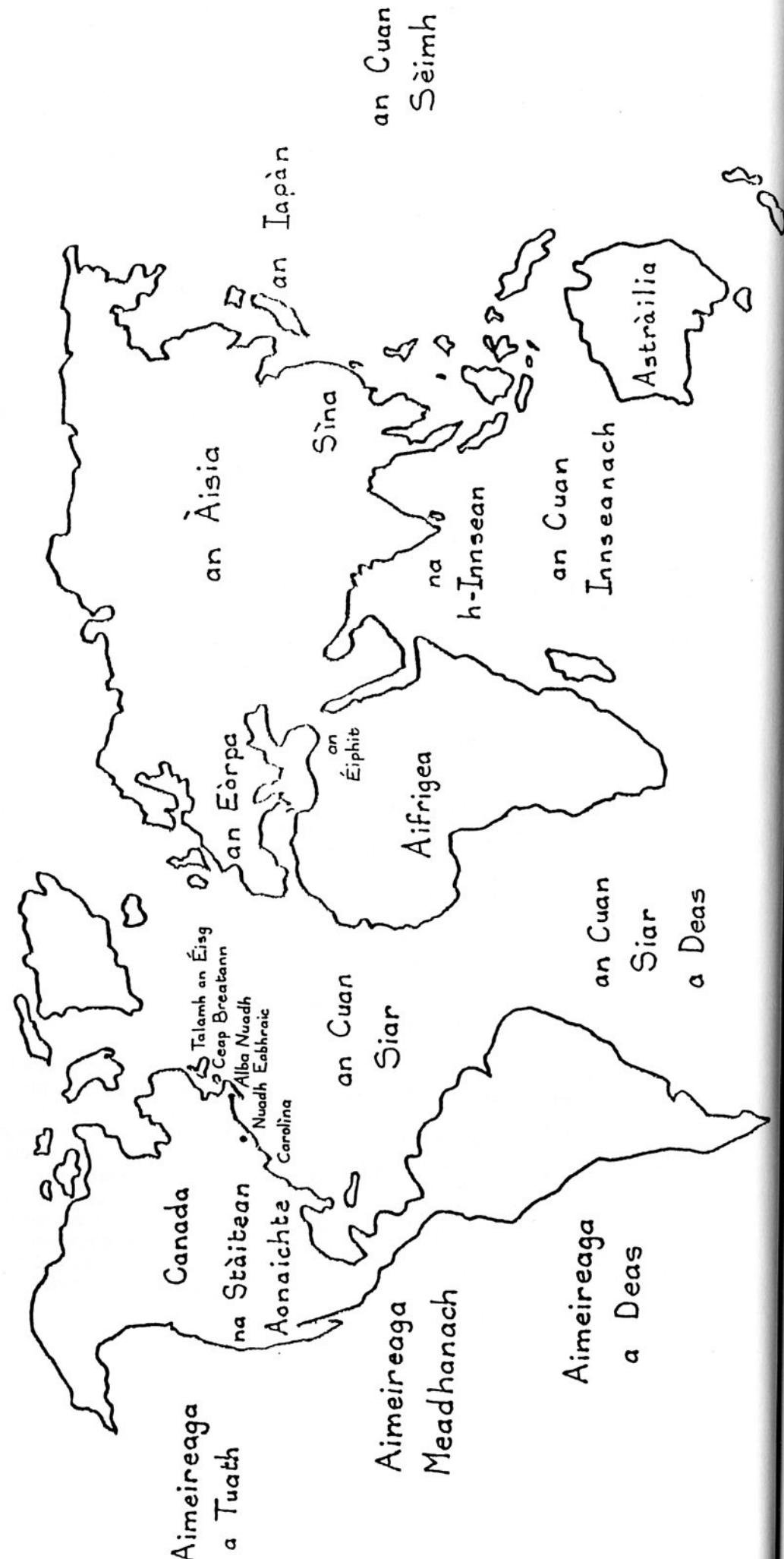
 Tha mise (Domhnall nan Domhnall),
'nam shuidhe air Dùn Domhnaill,
a' toirt còir o'n diugh gus a-màireach
is mar sin gu latha bhràthha
dhutsa, MicAoidh bhig,
air Cill Mo-Chumaig —
suas gu flaitheas Dhé
agus sìos gu h-Ifhrinn,
fhad 's a ruitheas uisge
's a shéideas gaoth;
agus seo an làthair Catriona mo bhean
agus Oighrig bhig mo bhanaltram.

[ha miʃə də:l̪ə nən də:l̪ə] 1
[nəm hu:ə ər du:n də:l̪ə] 1
[ə tɔ:rt̪i kɔ:ri ən du:n gə:sə ma:r̪əχ] 3
[is mər̪ ʃi:n gə: la:e vrat̪ə] 3
[yu:ht̪ə vi:c kəi vik̪] 6
[ər̪i kli:χmə xumak̪] 6
[su:əs gə: flə:χəs je:] 9
[akəs ſi:əs gə: hir:in] 9
[atsə ru:χəs u:k̪ə] 9
[sa heit̪əs g̪i:] 12
[akəs ſə: ən la:χr̪i ka tri:nə mo ven] 12
[akəs əiχik̪i vik̪i mo vanət̪r̪əm] 12

I (Donald of the Donalds),
seated on Dundonald,
am giving possession from today to tomorrow 3
and so on till the day of doom
to you, little MacKay,
of Kilmochumaig — 6
up to God's realm
and down to Hell,
as long as water runs
and wind blows;
and this in presence of Catherine my wife
and of little Effie my nurse. 9
12

The passage is an oral charter to the lands of Kilmochumaig in Knapdale, granted by Donald, Lord of the Isles, who is called *Domhnall nan Domhnall* because more than one of his immediate forebears was also Donald. He was holding an open-air *mòd* or court when a man whom he had just condemned to death got away. *MacAoidh beag* ran after him and caught him, and was duly rewarded with Kilmochumaig. Although expressed in poetic terms, the charter gives the usual legal information: grantor's name and location, name of lessee, duration, object and condition of lease, and, finally, names of witnesses. Donald's 'nurse', it should be noted, was his wet-nurse and fostermother, reflecting the Highland custom by which a chief's newborn son was fostered out to a family of lesser degree to ensure their loyalty; the bonds of fosterage being as strong as the closest of blood ties, it need not surprise us that Donald appears to have retained his 'nurse' into his maturity as an honoured member of his household. Both charter and legend will be found in Sir John Sinclair's *Statistical Account of Scotland* (parish of N. Knapdale) and in Seton Gordon's *Highways and Byways in the West Highlands*, p. 337.

AN SAOGHAL



5.1

	am bainne	m.	the milk	Glaschu	Glasgow
	an cofaigh	m.	the coffee	chì	see, sees
	an deoch	f.	the drink	chaidh	went
	an tea	f.	the tea	rinn	made, did
	an siùcar	m.	the sugar	ràinig	reached, arrived (at)
	muir	f.	sea	an-dé	yesterday
	an not	m.	the pound (<i>money</i>)	is fheàrr le	prefers
	cus		too much	deagh ^c	good (<i>precedes noun</i>)
	seinn		to sing, singing	droch ^c	bad (<i>precedes noun</i>)
	iarraidh		wanting	dona	bad

VOCABULARY

5.2

VERB 'TO BE': PAST TENSE

The past tense of *tha* is as follows:

POSITIVE	bha	[va:]	[va]
NEGATIVE	cha robh	[xa ro]	
QUESTION	an robh	[ə ro]	
NEGATIVE QUESTION	nach robh	[nax ro]	

e.g. Bha mi sgìth.
 Cha robh mi sgith.
 An robh thu sgith?
 Nach robh e sgith?

I was tired.
 I was not tired.
 Were you tired?
 Was he not tired?

The past tense of *is* is as follows:

POSITIVE	Bu ^c	[bə]	
NEGATIVE	Cha bu ^c	[xabə]	
QUESTION	Am bu ^c	[əmbə]	
NEGATIVE QUESTION	Nach bu ^c	[naxbə]	

e.g. Bu mhise am fear.
 Cha bu mhise am fear.

I was the one.
 I wasn't the one.

Bu does not lenite d, s or t.

Am bu tusa am fear?
 Nach bu sinne an clas?

Were you the one?
 Weren't we the class?

It becomes b' before a vowel.

Nach b' ise an té?
 Wasn't she the one?

Bu, like is, cannot be stressed and therefore cannot exist independently of its subject.

Nach bu tusa am fear?	Bu mhì.	Yes.
Weren't you the one?	Cha bu mhì.	No.
The past tense of is of course	'se; b'e;	chan e; cha b'e;
		an e; am b'e;
		nach e nach b'e.

For most purposes, however, the present tense will suffice, as here:

'Se doras a bh' ann. It was a door. (Literally 'It's a door that was in it'.)

The use of b'e in such a sentence would merely reinforce the past tense of the principal verb, implying perhaps that the door does not exist nowadays.

B'e doras a bh' ann. It was a door. (Literally 'It was a door that was in it'.)

In a 'Se X Y = X is Y sentence (see 4.11 above) there is of course no other verb, so b'e is essential to show the past tense.

B'e am fear mór am ministear. The big man was the minister.

The verb is has no other tense forms: bu is used for the conditional tense (English *would*) as well as for the past.

Bu mhise am fear.	I would be the one.
B'e am fear mór am ministear.	The big man would be the minister.

The use of bu as conditional is, however, mainly confined in practice to the phrases introduced in 5.5 below, e.g.

Am bu toil leibh cupa tea? Would you like a cup of tea?

5.3

EMPHASIS

Chunnaic mi seo an-dé, am ministear ud againn a' falbh anns a' bhus; bha e gu math toilichte an-sin, ach bha a mhàthair sgith. 'I saw this yesterday, yon minister of ours going off in the bus; he was quite happy there, but his mother was tired.' This sentence exemplifies the main parts of speech in regular use in Gaelic, i.e.

Chunnaic	verb
mi	personal pronoun
seo	demonstrative pronoun
an-dé,	adverb
am	article
ministear	noun
ud	demonstrative adjective
againn	prepositional pronoun
a'	preposition
falbh	verbal noun
anns	preposition
a'	article
bhus;	noun
bha	verb
e	personal pronoun
gu math	adverb
toilichte	adjective
an-sin,	demonstrative adverb
ach	conjunction
bha	verb
a	possessive pronoun
mhàthair	noun
sgith.	adjective

PREPOSITIONAL PHRASE (a phrase beginning with a preposition and ending with a noun)	NOUN	PARTI- CIPLE
	PHRASE	

Let us now consider afresh how we might emphasise particular items in this list. There are basically two ways of showing emphasis in either Gaelic or English:

	Gaelic	English
1	Increasing stress, increasing vowel-length, adding suffix.	Increasing stress, increasing vowel-length, italicising, underlining.
2	Bringing forward the key word or phrase and making the necessary grammatical adjustments.	As Gaelic, but less often used in English than in Gaelic.

Our list yields the following examples of type 1:

Chunnaic mi seo 'I saw this' → Chunnaic mise seo 'I saw this'.
am ministear ud againn 'yon minister of ours' → am ministear ud againne 'yon minister of *ours*'.
bha e gu math toilichte 'he was quite happy' → bha esan gu math toilichte 'he was quite happy'.
a mhàthair 'his mother' → a mhàthair-san 'his mother'.

And of type 2:

'Se seo a chunnaic mi. 'This is what I saw.'
Is (or 'Se) mise a chunnaic am ministear ud againn. 'It is I who saw yon minister of ours.'
Is (or 'Se) esan a bha gu math toilichte. 'It's he who was quite happy.'
'Se a mhàthair a bha sgith. 'It's his mother who was tired.'

It takes care of personal pronouns, then, and 'se of nouns, certain pronouns (i.e. demonstrative, and sometimes also personal), and noun phrases. But what if we want to emphasise one of the remaining categories — an adjective, adverb, prepositional pronoun, prepositional phrase, participle, even a verb? For these we will need 'sann.

5.4



'Sann = IS + ANN. It means simply *it's*. It is used before the following parts of speech. (Examples here are based on the sentence given in 5.3 above.)

- 1 ADJECTIVE. 'Sann sgith a bha a mhàthair. 'It's tired his mother was.' See also 5.11.
- 2 ADVERB. 'Sann an-dé a chunnaic mi seo. 'It's yesterday I saw this.'
- 3 DEMONSTRATIVE ADVERB. 'Sann an-sin a bha e gu math toilichte. 'It's there that he was quite happy.'
- 4 PREPOSITIONAL PHRASE. 'Sann anns a' bhus a chunnaic mi am ministear. 'It's in the bus that I saw the minister.'
- 5 PREPOSITIONAL PRONOUN. 'Sann againne a tha am ministear ud. 'It's we who have yon minister.'
- 6 PARTICIPLE. 'Sann a' falbh a bha am ministear. 'It's going away the minister was.'
- 7 VERB. 'Sann a chunnaic mi seo an-dé. 'It's that I saw this yesterday.' 'Sann a is really being used here to emphasise the whole utterance, and might be translated 'It is the case that . . .' or 'In fact . . .' or 'Indeed . . .' Another example: 'Sann a bha e gu math toilichte an-sin. 'In fact he was quite happy there.'

It will be noticed that all sentences which begin 'Sann end in a relative clause (i.e. a . . .).

Since 'sann is made up of is + ann, it follows that its variants are

NEGATIVE	chan ann	[xa naun]
QUESTION	an ann?	[ə naun]
NEGATIVE QUESTION	nach ann?	[na xaun]

The past/conditional tense of these is of course

b' ann cha b' ann am b' ann? nach b' ann?

but, as in the case of b'e (5.2), these are seldom required — another look at the examples given at 1-7 above will show why. Note that 'sann can be a convenient stylistic device for avoiding clumsiness and even ambiguity, e.g. for 'The island's school door is green' say 'Sann uaine a tha doras sgoil an eilein in preference to Tha doras sgoil an eilein uaine.'

5.5

MORE ON IS



In an earlier stage of the development of Gaelic, is (*am, is, are*) could precede not merely personal pronouns, but any of the grammatical categories now preceded by 'se or 'sann. Many relics of this situation survive, and the learner will come across striking instances of it in the literature, in proverbs, and in particular dialects, e.g.

Is illeach mi.

I am an Islayman.

Generally speaking, no relative clause (a) is required to complete such phrases. They tend to be succinct, poetic even, and go very deep into the roots of the Celtic languages. Some, however, have become stereotyped and still form part of the everyday vocabulary of Gaelic. The most important of these are:

is aithne [san̪ə]	knows, recognises	is gann [sgaun]	scarcely
is caomh [sk̪ə:]	likes (<i>Lewis dialect</i>)	is iomadh [ʃiməy] [ʃimə]	it's many a
is cinnteach* [sk̪it̪əx]	certainly	is math [smah]*	it's good
is coma [skomə]	it doesn't matter	is toil [stəl]	likes
is dòcha* [sdo:xə]	perhaps	is tric [striçk]	often, frequently
is fheàrr [ʃa:R]	prefers	is truagh* [struəy]	it's a pity
is fhiach [ʃiəx]	is worth	is urrainn [sʊrən̪] [sʊrə]	is able

* Generally followed by a phrase beginning *gun that*, for which see 12.5.

Examples:

'S aithne dhomh e.	I know him.
'S caomh leam bainne.	I like milk.
'S fheàrr leamsa cofaith.	I prefer coffee.
'S fhiach e not.	It's worth a pound.
Bu ghann a ràinig e.	He had scarcely arrived.
'S iomadh rud a rinn mi.	It's many a thing I've done, <i>i.e.</i> I've done many things.
'S iomadh fear a b' aithne dhomh.	It's many a man I've known, <i>i.e.</i> I've known many men.
An toil leat tea?	Do you like tea?
'S tric a chì mi e.	I often see him.
'S truagh sin.	That's a pity.
'S urrainn dhomh tighinn.	I am able to come. I can come.
'S urrainn mi tighinn.	I am able to come. I can come.

A fuller list of such idioms will be found in Dwelly's *Illustrated Gaelic - English Dictionary* under is. Note again that is and its variants cannot stand on their own, so the following word must always be added even in replies and echoes.

Cha toil leat cofaith, an toil? Cha toil. You don't like coffee, do you? No.

Am b' fheàrr leat cupa tea? B' fheàrr. Would you prefer a cup of tea? Yes.

Toil will often be found spelt toigh. This is perfectly correct when le follows. However the l sound is present even in brief replies and echoes, so it is probably best to standardise the word as toil. (By itself toil is a noun meaning *will, pleasure, love*.)

5.6 TRANSLATE: 1 Cha robh Domhnall fuar. 2 Is mise a chì taigh. 3 'Se taigh a chì mi. 4 'Se leabhar a th' agam, chan e pàipear. 5 'Sann an-dé a bha e ann. 6 'Sann gu muir a chaidh iain. 7 'Sann ann a tha Mairi. 8 'Se deagh mhinistear a th' ann. 9 Is tric a bha sinn ann an Glaschu. 10 Is gann a ràinig sinn am baile.

5.7



PREPOSITIONAL PRONOUNS: LE 'WITH'



leam	with me	leinn	with us
leat	with you	leibh	with you
leis	with him/it	leotha	with them
leatha	with her/it		

The basic meanings of le are *with* and *by*. Where it is used in phrases of the type introduced in 5.5 above, it implies *in the view of*. Thus 'S fheàrr leam sin 'I prefer that' is literally 'Better in my view is that', *i.e.* 'That's better, in my view'; cf. 'S truagh leam sin 'I'm sorry about that' ('Sad in my view is that'); 'S beag leam sin 'I don't think much of that'; etc. It can also be used to denote ownership as *aig* denotes possession, thus:

'Sann agamsa a tha 'n càr. I have the car.
'Sann leamsa a tha 'n càr. I own the car.

Do not overdo the le of ownership however — only use it if you would use the verb *own* in English. 'My car' is just *an càr agam*, 'MY car' is *an càr agamsa* or *mo chàr-sa*.

5.8 TRANSLATE THE FOLLOWING. [Note that where the sentence begins *It's*, you are expected to begin *Is*, 'Se or 'Sann, as these are very natural in Gaelic. The table below may help you decide which one you need. Nos. 5 and 6 contain literally *with James* and *a going home*, both prepositional phrases, see 5.3 above.] 1 John was tired. 2 Wasn't the priest at home? 3 I see a house. 4 It's good the day is. 5 It's James that owns the book. 6 It's going home I was. 7 I knew Malcolm. 8 I was unable to sleep. 9 Who was singing? 10 It's coffee I was wanting.

5.9

THE VERB 'TO BE', SUMMARY



	Function →	Defining	Describing	
	Location →	Before personal pronouns (mise/mi, tusa/tu etc); in idioms like An toil leat...? (5.5)	Before nouns, noun phrases, seo, sin, siud. (5.3)	Before other things. (5.3) Before pronouns, nouns, noun phrases.
P r e s e n t	Positive	IS (lenites f)	'SE	'SANN THA
	Negative	CHA ^c (CHAN before vowel)	CHAN E	CHAN ANN CHAN EIL
	Question	AN...? (AM before b, f, m, p)	AN E...?	AN ANN...? AM BHEIL...?
T e n s e	Negative question	NACH...? (lenites f)	NACH E...?	NACH ANN...? NACH EIL...?
P a s t	Positive	BUC (B' before vowel)		BHA
	Negative	CHA BUC (CHA B' before vowel)	..See 5.2.....	CHA ROBH
T e n s e	Question	AM BUC...? (AM B' before vowel)See 5.4..	AN ROBH...?
see 5.2	Negative question	NACH BUC...? (NACH B' before vowel)		NACH ROBH...?

1 Nothing in column 1 can lenite d, s or t, or stand on its own — always add the following word!

5.10

QUESTION AND ANSWER 

The table headed THE VERB TO BE, SUMMARY (above, 5.9) will help you give a good natural answer to a verb-to-be question. Verbs used in questions are BELOW the dotted line, verbs used in answers are ABOVE the dotted line. For example, to answer: *Nach robh e sgith?* Find *nach robh* . . . ? It is in the bottom right-hand box. The answer is in the TOP half of the SAME box: *Bha. Bha e sgith.* Or: *Cha robh. Cha robh e sgith.* To answer a question, then, STAY IN THE SAME BOX AS THE VERB OF THE QUESTION.



(a) ANSWER 'YES' IN TWO SENTENCES: 1 *An robh e fuar an-dé?* 2 *An ann fuar a bha e?* 3 *An robh latha math ann an-dé?* 4 *An e latha math a bh' ann?* 5 *An ann fluch a tha e an-diugh?* 6 *An toil leat cofaideh?* 7 *Am bu toil leat cupa tea?* 8 *An toil leat siùcar 'nad thea?* 9 *Nach b' fheàrr leat deoch bainne?* 10 *An ann leatsa a tha an leabhar seo?* (b) NOW REPEAT THE EXERCISE, ANSWERING 'NO' IN TWO SENTENCES.

5.11

IS AND 'SANN

Apart of course from personal pronouns (see 3.24 above) it is in front of ADJECTIVES that the survival of *is* has been strongest, and indeed for this particular purpose '*sann*' has not fully taken over from it even yet. We are thus in a complex transitional situation in which:

1. To emphasise certain simple, unqualified adjectives we use *is*.

Is math sin! That's good!

Rather more widespread is the use of its variant *nach* as an exclamation:

Nach brèaga an latha! Isn't the day beautiful!

2. To emphasise a qualified adjective, or a colour, or to impart some pejorative quality to the adjective, we tend to use '*sann*'.

'Sann gu math toilichte a bha am ministear. It's quite happy the minister was.
'Sann dearg a tha e. It's red.
'Sann beag a tha e. It's small he is.

3. Many adjectives do not take readily to being emphasised by either *is* or '*sann*', and some other construction should be used. '*It's happy the minister was*', for example, is best expressed by

Bha am ministear toilichte.
 or *'Sann a bha am ministear toilichte.*
 or *Nach e am ministear a bha toilichte!*

5.12

KEY PATTERNS: SUMMARY 

We have now completed our basic study of the verb 'to be'. While this (like everything else in this course) has been introduced in terms of logical concepts and formulae in order to help you to understand how it works, it is now vital that you memorise the following examples of the main sentence patterns involved. From these you will be able to develop your language skills, as does the child at its mother's knee, by ANALOGY rather than by a constant returning to first principles. (This is how you will gain an instinct for Gaelic as a living, growing organism, and gradually begin to THINK in the language.) Check back to the given paragraphs if necessary to make sure that you understand exactly why these sentences are of central importance.

- 1 *Is mise Raghnaill.* I am Ronald. (Substitute your own name.) 2.5.
- 2 *Tha mi sgith.* I am tired. 2.5.
- 3 *Is mise an tidsear.* I am the teacher. 2.5; 3.24.
- 4 *'Se tidsear a th' annam.* I am a teacher. 4.10; 4.12.
- 5 *Is mise a th' ann.* It's me. 3.24.
- 6 *'Se latha math a th' ann.* It's a fine day. 4.14.
- 7 *'Sann anns a' bhus a bha am ministear.* It's in the bus the minister was. 5.4.

- 8 *'Se tidsear a th' ann an Seumas.* James is a teacher. 4.10; 4.13.
- 9 *'Se am fear mór am ministear.* The big man is the minister. 4.10; 4.11.
- 10 *Am bu toil leat cupa tea?* Would you like a cup of tea? 5.5.
- 11 *Tha fear aig an doras.* There's a man at the door. 2.6.
- 12 *Tha cat aig Mairi.* Mary has a cat. 2.8.

Finally, memorising the following two phrases will help you avoid two more of the learner's chronic pitfalls: the demonstrative adjective and the 'TB Rule'.

- 13 *An taigh ud.* Yon house. 3.19.3.
- 14 *Taigh na Bruaich.* The House of the Bank. 3.22.

5.13

CONVERSATION

You have now learnt enough Gaelic to hold a simple conversation. The most simple and natural kind of conversation is just talking about things you can see — around you in the room, or, better still perhaps, in a picture. This is how you learned your own native language. ('Mummy, look at that man's big nose . . .')

Look at the picture on the next page, then study the DIALOGUE. It consists of a Gaelic speaker asking a learner about the picture. Read and discuss the dialogue with your conversation partner, if you have one. WRITE OUT YOUR TRANSLATION OF THE DIALOGUE, ADDING IN BRACKETS AT THE APPROPRIATE PLACES THE GAELIC WORDS MISSING FROM THE LEARNER'S REPLIES. These replies are such as you could have produced yourself if you have been following the course carefully.

In succeeding units you will be expected to initiate more and more of the discussion about pictures by yourself. Meanwhile, therefore, notice that both speakers use a little imagination

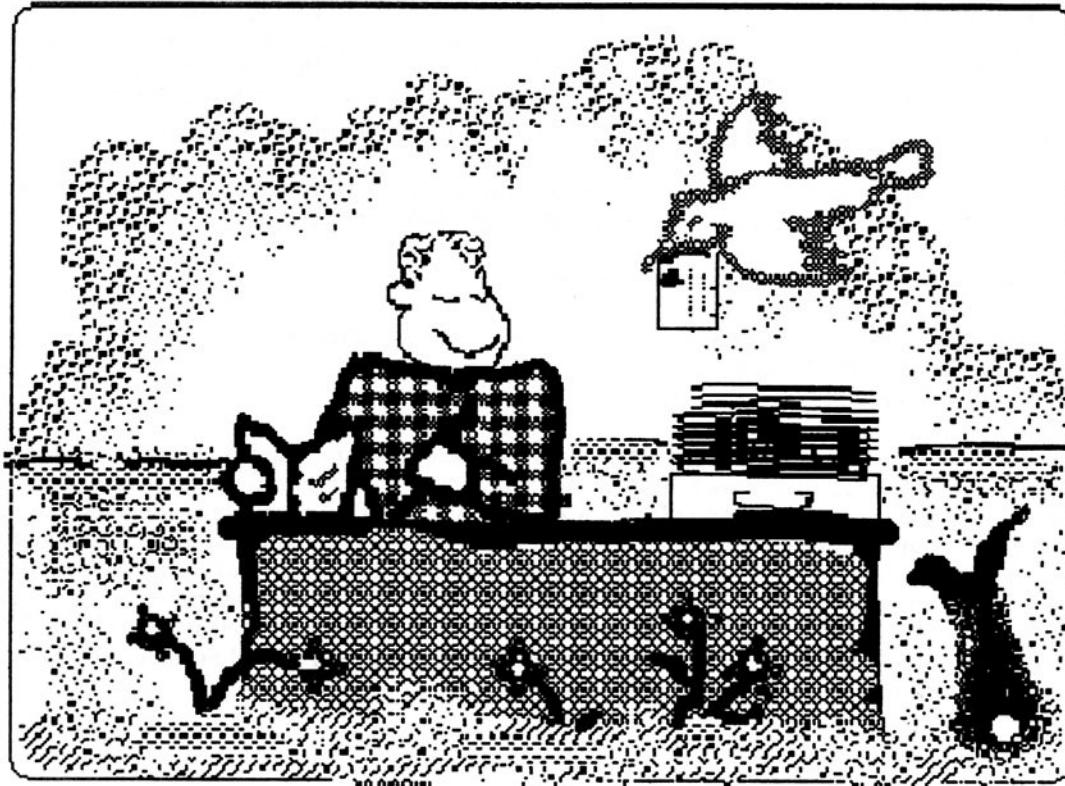
- finding a NAME for the character(s) straight away.
- filling in COLOURS. (See 8.15.)
- naming items of CLOTHING they can't see as well as the ones they can.
- talking about the WEATHER.
- indulging in a little PERSONAL chit-chat.

Notice that when a Gaelic noun fails them they do not hesitate to use the English word, sometimes given here in Gaelic spelling, like *peansail* (pencil), sometimes taking plural ending -(a)ichean, like *cloudaichean* (clouds), see LOANWORDS, 13.15-17. The use of English words where good Gaelic ones exist is a useful technique for learners, but try to restrict it to conversation and eliminate it gradually. ENGLISH WORDS ARE HERE MARKED *. In our dialogue the fluent speaker usually supplies the correct word (italicised); you may leave this untranslated. Anyway, for general conversation purposes a large vocabulary is not particularly important; the main thing for you to remember is that your SUPPORTING grammar and vocabulary should be as accurate as possible, but that you should not interrupt the natural rhythms of conversation to rack your brains. KEEP THE FLOW GOING.

EAIRRDSIDH (ARCHIE)

Dé chì thu?

Chì mi fear agus bòrd agus eun agus litir agus in-tray* le pàipearan.
 Nach e out-tray* a th' ann?
 Chan e, 'se in-tray* a th' ____!
 Dé an t-ainm a th' air an fhear?
 'Se Eairrdsidh a ____ air.
 'S dé tha Eairrdsidh a' dèanamh?
 O ____ e sgriobhadh.
 An ann le peann a tha e sgriobhadh?
 Chan ___, 'sann le peansail* a tha e ____.
 'S dé th' aige 'san làimh eile?
 O ____ leabhar a th' ann.
 Nach e pàipear a th' ann? No litir?
 Chan e, chan e, 'se leabhar a th' _____. Chì mi an t-ainm a th' air.
 An urrainn dhut an t-ainm a leughadh?
 Chan ___, ach 'se "Wuthering Heights" a th' ann.



O? Nach e leabhar Gàidhlig a th' ann?

O 'sè.

Dé na leabhrachean Gàidhlig as aithne dhut?

'S aithne dhomh leabhar Dwelly. Ach tha Dwelly mór. Tha am fear seo _____.
 Tha, tha e beag, caol, nach eil, chan ann mór trom mar tha Dwelly! Nise dé mu'n litir?
 Càit' am bheil i?

O tha i aig an eun. Tha i ____ a' ghob aige.

Dé an seòrsa eòin a th' ann?

____ eun mór geal a th' ann. 'Se dove* a th' ann.

'Sè, *calman*. Mar ann an 'Calum'. Is 'Calum Cille'. Agus an ann do dh'Eairrdsidh tha
 an litir?

'Sann. ____ do dh'Eairrdsidh a tha i.

Dé chì thu oirre?

Chì ____ stamp* oirre. Agus address.*

Seòladh, 'sè. Agus am bheil Eairrdsidh toilichte?

Tha, tha e ____ thoilichte.

Nise, dé tha air Eairrdsidh? Dé an t-aodach a th' air?

Tha _____ air, is bidh briogais air, agus léine, agus socaisean . . .

Agus fo-aodach?

Agus fo-aodach!

Dé an dath a tha a gheansaidh?

Chan ____ fhios agam.

Nach eil e gorm?

O tha, tha e ____.

Nise, an ann 'na sheasamh tha Eairrdsidh?

Chan ann, 'sann 'na _____ tha e.

'S an ann 'na shuidhe tha an calman cuideachd?

Chan ann, ____ a' flyadh* a tha e.

Ag *itealaich*, 'sann. An urrainn dhutsa *itealaich*?

Chan _____!

An urrainn dhut snàmh?

____ urrainn.

Am faic thu creutair sam bith eile 'san dealbh?

Chì. ____ mi rabbit*.

Coineanach, seadh. No *rabaid* an Leòdhas. An ann ag *itealaich* a tha esan?

____ ann! 'Sann 'na shuidhe tha e.

Ciamar tha fhios agad gur e coineanach a th' ann co-dhiùbh?

____ cluasan móra fada aige.

Dé an dath a tha e?

Tha e ____.

'S dé mu na flùraichean?

Càit ____ am bheil Eairrdsidh co-dhiùbh?

The e 'na ____ aig bòrd.

Ach am bheil e ann an taigh? Ann an sgoil? Aig muir?

Chan eil. Bidh e ____ a' ghàrradh aige.

Agus dé an seòrsa latha a th' ann?

'Se latha _____ a th' ann, ach tha cloudaichean* a' tighinn.

Sgòthan, thà.

Agus uisge. Tha uisge a' tighinn. Agus tha Eairrdsidh agus na pàipearan aige a' dol a bhith _____!

VOCABULARY

eun, genitive singular eòin	a bird
litir	a letter
sgriobhadh	writing
peann	a pen
'san làimh eile	in the other hand
an t-ainm a leughadh	to read the name
trom	heavy
geal	white
toilichte	pleased, happy
a-nis, nise	now
Dé an t-aodach?	What clothes?
geansaidh	jersey (literally guernsey)
briogais	trousers
léine	a shirt
socais(ean)	sock(s)
tha fhios agam	I know
snàmh	swim, to swim
Am faic thu . . .	Do you see . . .
sam bith	any
dealbh	a picture
seadh	o.k. (same as 'sè but vaguer)
gur e	that it's
co-dhiùbh	anyway
cluasan móra fada	big long ears
Bidh e	He'll be
gàrradh	a garden

5.14

A' BHEINN

Translate this passage and answer the questions that follow.

'Se meadhan an t-samhraidh a th' ann. Tha Aonghas agus a-bhean Catriona a' gabhail latha anns a' bheinn còmhla ri am mac, Pàdraig, agus Alasdair, fear de bhràithrean Catriona.

'Sann ás an eilean seo fhéin, an t-Eilean Sgitheanach, a tha Alasdair agus a phiuthar. 'Sann le Alasdair a tha taigh an athar a-nis. Chan eil duine de chlann Dhomhnaill Ruaidh a' fuireach 'san Eilean a-nis ach Alasdair fhéin — tha Catriona pòsda an Glaschu, tha Sine 'na bean-teagaisg an Dùn Éideann, tha Ailean 'na mhinistear an Uibhist, agus tha Lachlann 'na fhearr-teagaisg ann an té de sgoiltean Leódhais. 'Sann aig muir a tha am bràthair eile, Fearchar.

Bha gaoth mhór agus beagan uisce ann 'sa mhadainn, ach tha latha brèagha ann a-nis, agus tha e a' cordadh gu mór ri Pàdraig beag. Siud e 'na shuidhe gu toilichte air bruach Loch na h-Eaglaise, a-chasan 'san uisce fhuar agus e a' sealltann air na beanntan. Tha beagan sneachd orra fhathast.

"Tha mise ag iarraidh dol air a' bheinn ud," ars esan r'a athair. "Is toil leam an sneachda."

clann = children

teagaisg = teaching

ars = said, says

Answer the following questions about the passage in complete sentences IN GAELIC, e.g. An e an t-earrach a th' ann? Chan e. 'Se an samhradh a th' ann.

(a) Dé an t-ainm a tha air bean Aonghais?	2
(b) Có Pàdraig?	2
(c) An e Leódhach a th' ann an Alasdair?	2
(d) Innis cait' am bheil Alasdair, Sine, Ailean agus Lachlann ag obair.	8
(e) Am bheil Ailean 'na pholasman?	2
(f) Am bheil Lachlann 'na thidsear?	2
(g) Có th' ann am Fearchar agus cait' am bheil esan?	4
(h) An e droch latha a bh' ann 'sa mhadainn?	2
(i) Dé an seòrsa latha a th' ann a-nis?	2
(j) Dé an t-ainm a tha air an loch?	2
(k) An ann blàth a tha uisce an locha?	2
(l) Dé tha air na beanntan?	2

32



6.1

VOCABULARY



	an t-acras m. the hunger	an sneachda m. the snow
	an t-ainm m. the name	an t-sràid f. the street
	an t-amadan m. the fool	an t-sùil f. the eye
	am balla m. the wall	an teine m. the fire
	am bogsa m. the box	an telebhisean m. the television
	a' chabhag f. the hurry	Dùn Éideann Edinburgh
	an caisteal m. the castle	Leódhais Lewis
	an cidhe m. the quay, pier	Inbhir Nis Inverness
	an cladach m. the shore	Ullapul Ullapool
	an cnatan m. the cold	cuir put
	an còta m. the coat	gabh take
	an dath m. the colour	faighnich do or de ask
	an t-eagal m. the fear	fuirich ri wait for
	an t-eilean m. the island	innis do tell
	am monadh m. the moor	thoir do give (to)
	am pathadh m. the thirst	ach (with negative verb) only, just
	an rathad m. the road	

6.2

MORE NAMES AND VOCATIVES



nominative	vocative	English
Ailean	Ailein	Allan
Alasdair	Alasdair	Alexander
Cailean	a Chailean	Colin
Calum	a Chaluim	Malcolm
Coinneach	a Choinnich	Kenneth
Donnchadh	a Dhonnchaidh	Duncan
Eachann	Eachainn	Hector
Eóghann	Eóghainn	Ewen
Fearchar	Fhearchair	Farquhar
Fionnlagh	Fhionnlaidh	Finlay
Lachlann	a Lachlainn	Lachlan
Niall	a Nèill	Neil
Pàdraig	a Phàdraig	Peter
Ruairidh	a Ruairidh	Roderick
Seòras	a Sheòrais	George
Somhairle	a Shomhairle	Samuel
Uilleam	Uilleim	William

nominative	vocative	English
Cairistiona	a Chairistiona	Christine
Ealasaid	a Ealasaid	Elizabeth
Flòraidh	a Flòraidh	Flora
Iseabail	a Iseabail	Isobel
Maighread	a Maighread	Margaret
Peigi	a Peigi	Peggy
Raonaid	a Raonaid	Rachel
Seonag	a Seonag	Joan
Síne	a Shine	Jean

6.3

CASE 

In English the 'case' system is preserved only in the PRONOUN, e.g. *for + he and I = for him and me*. In Gaelic, as in many other languages, the NOUN (and any article or adjective that may accompany it) may change in various ways according to its relationship with other words in the sentence. There are 4 such 'cases' in Gaelic:

- NOMINATIVE, the basic form;
- VOCATIVE, the address form;
- GENITIVE, expressing English *of* or *'s*;
- DATIVE (or 'prepositional'), required after most prepositions.

The vocative has been discussed already, and the case structure ('declension') of article, noun and adjective as a whole will be presented later. In the meantime we will take another large bite out of the problem by considering the dative.

6.4

PREPOSITIONS TAKING DATIVE 

CONSONANTAL	MIXED	VOCALIC
1 aig [ək̪]	3 á [a]	7 bho [vɔ]
2 air [ər̪]	4 ann an [aunən]	8 fo [fɔ]
	5 le [lɛ]	9 do [dɔ]
	6 ri [r̪i]	10 de [d̪e]
		11 gu [gɔ]
		12 mu [mɔ]
		13 roimh [rɔ]
		14 troimh [trɔ]
FINAL SOUND	consonant	mixed
WHEN FOLLOWED BY A NOUN	do not lenite	do not lenite
		vowel
		lenite (except gu)

The above table presents the 14 simple prepositions and indicates how they affect a noun immediately following them. Their meanings will be found in the notes at 6.9 (for the moment it will be sufficient to remember the most basic meaning of each). Note carefully the information given in the last 2 lines of the table:

FINAL SOUND. The 14 prepositions are divided into 3 groups according to their final sound, as this will determine how they affect the following word. 'Vocalic' prepositions = prepositions ending in a vowel. Roimh and troimh end in a vowel, phonetically speaking, and may be spelt ro, tro.

WHEN FOLLOWED BY A NOUN. When no article is present, only 'vocalic' prepositions (except gu) will lenite. See 6.5.

WHEN FOLLOWED BY AN ARTICLE. The 'mixed' prepositions add -i's (ás, anns an, leis, ris) and the 'vocalic' prepositions may (colloquially) add -n (e.g. bhon, roimhn, troimhn). The formula for the dative singular article, irrespective of gender, is simply ANA^cA^cANANT as described at 3.2. Following a 'vocalic' preposition WITHOUT -n (e.g. bho, roimh, troimh), however, both an and a^c become 'n'. This may be summarised as follows.

Before	A and other vowels	B and other labials	C & G	D and other consonants	S except SG, SM, SP, ST
Use	AN	A ^c	A ^c	AN	AN t-
or	'n	'n ^c	'n ^c	'n	'n t-

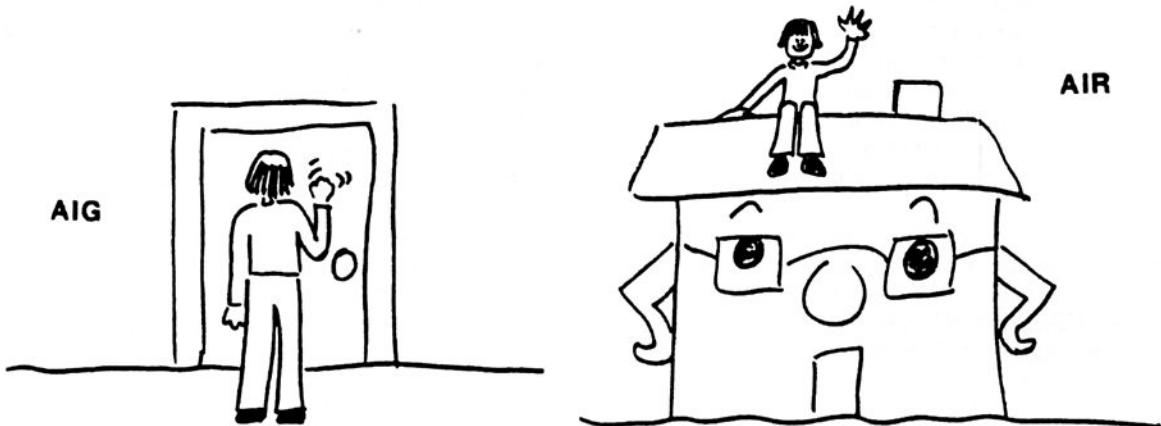
The 'non-colloquial' usage given in the bottom line actually survives in many dialects, notably those of Argyll. More importantly, it remains pretty universal in written Gaelic, as it is shorter. It looks like this:

bho'n òran	bho'n bhaile	bho'n doras	bho'n t-sräid
fo'n òran	fo'n bhaile	fo'n doras	fo'n t-sräid
do'n òran	do'n bhaile	do'n doras	do'n t-sräid
de'n òran	de'n bhaile	de'n doras	de'n t-sräid
gu'n òran	gu'n bhaile	gu'n doras	gu'n t-sräid
mu'n òran	mu'n bhaile	mu'n doras	mu'n t-sräid
roimh'n òran	roimh'n bhaile	roimh'n doras	roimh'n t-sräid
troimh'n òran	troimh'n bhaile	troimh'n doras	troimh'n t-sräid

The colloquial usage is simpler, however, and is recommended to learners, see 6.6, 6.7 and 6.8. So just alter your preposition if necessary to make it end in a consonant, and apply ANA^cA^cANANT.

THE PLURAL article is simply na. It does NOT lenite, but takes h- before a vowel. Before it, MIXED prepositions end -i's, e.g. leis na gillean 'with the boys', anns na taighean 'in the houses', while CONSONANTAL and VOCALIC prepositions retain their basic form, e.g. do na caileagan or dha na caileagan 'for the girls', aig na h-uinneagan 'at the windows'.

WHEN FOLLOWED BY POSSESSIVE. Possessives are never themselves lenited, e.g. bho mo chat 'from my cat', mu do thaigh 'around your house'. (The exception, of course, is bhur, which is ALWAYS lenited, e.g. air bhur càr 'on your car'.) Ann an, le and ri become anns, leis and ris before the article, before a h-uile and gach 'every', NEVER before the possessive, hence leis a' chat 'with the cat', leis a h-uile cat or leis gach cat 'with every cat', BUT le a chat 'with his cat'. Thus also with vocalic prepositions — mu a chat or m'a chat 'around his cat'. Colloquially at least, á may become ás before a vowel in ANY circumstances, e.g. ás a' chat 'out of the cat', ás a chat 'out of his cat', ás Inbhir Nis 'from Inverness'.

6.5 REPEAT: (a) 

aig doras	at a door	fo dhoras	under a door
air doras	on a door	do dhoras	into a door
á doras	out of a door	de dhoras	off a door
ann an doras	in a door	gu doras	to a door
le doras	with a door	mu dhoras	about a door
ri doras	against a door	roimh dhoras	in front of a door
bho dhoras	from a door	troimh dhoras	through a door

Now do the exercise again, substituting (b) *cù a dog*, and (c) *baile a town(ship)*, for *doras* (14 marks each).

6.6 REPEAT: (a)

aig a' bhaile	at the town	fon a' bhaile	under the town
air a' bhaile	on the town	dhan a' bhaile	into the town
ás a' bhaile	out of the town	dhéan a' bhaile	off the town
anns a' bhaile	in the town	gun a' bhaile	to the town
leis a' bhaile	with the town	mun a' bhaile	about the town
ris a' bhaile	against the town	roimhn a' bhaile	in front of the town
bhon a' bhaile	from the town	troimhn a' bhaile	through the town

Now do the exercise again, substituting (b) *an cù the dog*, (c) *am ministear the minister*, (d) *an cladach the shore*, and (e) *an gille the boy*, for *am baile* (14 marks each). To start you off, *am baile* has become *aig a' bhaile*, so *an cù* will become *aig a' chù*. Try varying the translation of the prepositions a little according to the notes given in 6.9 below; note in particular that *dhan* (=do, 6.9.9) basically means *for* when used with people.

6.7 REPEAT AND TRANSLATE: (a)

aig an òran	fon an òran
air an òran	dhan an òran
ás an òran	dhéan an òran
anns an òran	gun an òran
leis an òran	mun an òran
ris an òran	roimhn an òran
bhon an òran	troimhn an òran

Now do the exercise again, substituting (b) *am falt the hair*, (c) *an doras the door*, (d) *an taigh the house*, (e) *an teine the fire*, (f) *an leabhar the book*, (g) *an rathad the road*, (h) *an sgoil the school*, and (i) *an sporan the purse*, for *an t-òran* (14 marks each). Remember *ana'ca'anant* (6.4), and note that the ONLY consonant lenited by the dative article *an* is *f*.

6.8 REPEAT AND TRANSLATE: (a)

aig an t-sràid	fon an t-sràid
air an t-sràid	dhan an t-sràid
ás an t-sràid	dhéan an t-sràid
anns an t-sràid	gun an t-sràid
leis an t-sràid	mun an t-sràid
ris an t-sràid	roimhn an t-sràid
bhon an t-sràid	troimhn an t-sràid

Now do the exercise again, substituting (b) *an t-sùil the eye*, and (c) *an sneachda the snow*, for *an t-sràid* (14 marks each). Note that although gender is a factor in the formation of the NOMINATIVE singular article (hence *an t-sùil* but *an sneachda*), it is totally irrelevant to the form of the DATIVE singular article. FOLLOWING THE DATIVE SINGULAR ARTICLE, *t-* IS ALWAYS PRESENT BEFORE *s*, NEVER PRESENT BEFORE A VOWEL.

6.9 NOTES ON INDIVIDUAL PREPOSITIONS

(1) *aig at*; expresses possession.

(2) *air on*; many idiomatic uses. In Gaelic, names, clothes, diseases and conditions are *on* you, e.g.

Dé an t-ainm a tha ort?

'Se Iain a th' orm.

Tha còta orm.

Tha an cnatan orm.

Tha an t-acras ort.

Tha am pathadh oirre.

Tha cabhag oirnn.

Tha an t-eagal orra.

What is your name?

I am called John.

I have a coat on.

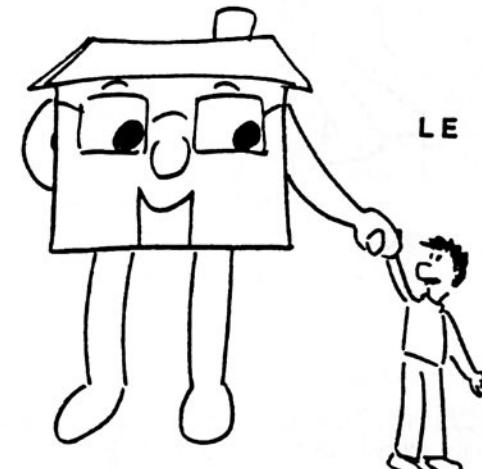
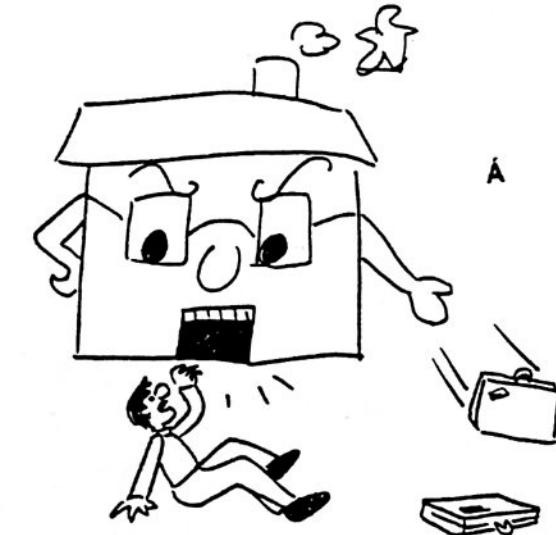
I have a cold.

You are hungry.

She is thirsty.

We are in a hurry.

They are afraid.



(5) *le by, with*; expresses ownership. With article: *leis a'c*.

(6) *ri*, basically *against*. With article: *ris a'c*.

can ri
bruidhinn ri
fuirich ri
gabh ri

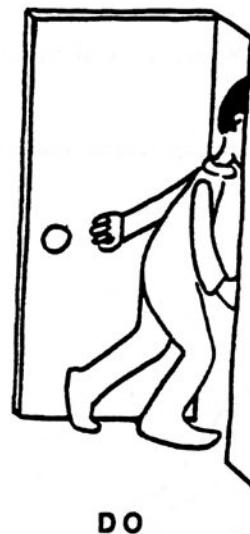
say to
talk to
wait for
accept

cuir ri
còrd ri
còmhla ri
cho . . . ri . . .

add to
please (agree with)
along with
as . . . as . . .

(7) **bhōc** (or **o^c**) *from*. Often pronounced [fɔ], like (8).

(8) **fo^c** *under*.



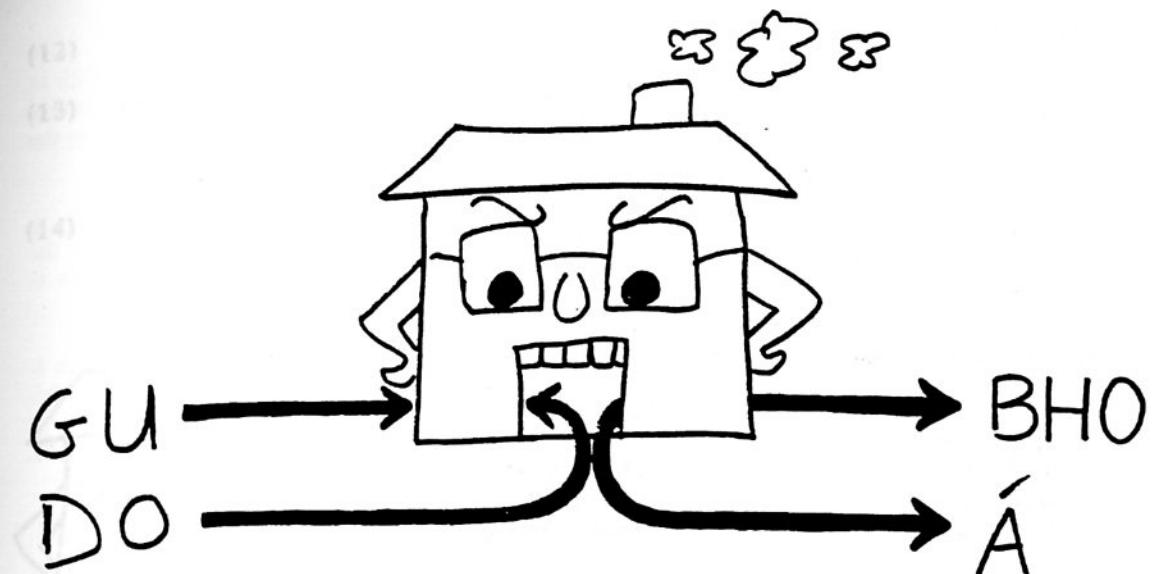
(9) **do^c** *for, to/into*. Takes dh'c before vowel, e.g. do dh'Iain 'for John'. The primary meaning of do^c is *for*. This is its normal use with PEOPLE, e.g.

Rinn mi sin do'n mhinistear. I did that for the minister.

(The equally common preposition airson also means *for*; it is not a simple preposition, and takes the genitive case, e.g.

Rinn mi sin airson a' mhinisteir. I did that for the minister.

Do^c also means *to AND into*, i.e. it should not be used for *to* unless *into* is also implied. *To a house, town, island or other inhabited place* will usually therefore be expressed as do^c, e.g. do'n taigh 'to the house', do bhaile 'to a town', do'n eilean 'to the island'. Before placenames without article do^c becomes a^c, e.g. a Ghlaschu 'to Glasgow', a Leòdhas 'to Lewis', a dh'Inbhir Nis 'to Inverness'. *To a person, rock, river, abstraction or anything else which is not being ENTERED* is usually expressed by **gu** (11).



These rules are overridden by specific idioms:

dlùth do^c
innis do^c
thoir do^c

close to, near
tell (to)
give (to)

e.g. Dlùth do dh'Inbhir Nis.
Innis seo do Mhàiri.
Thoir seo do Mhàiri.

Near Inverness.
Tell this to Mary. Tell Mary this.
Give this to Mary. Give Mary this.

With the article (and even, in Lewis, without it) do^c may be altered colloquially to dha, e.g. dha'n eilean or dhan an eilean 'to the island'. *Into* may be expressed if desired by placing a-steach or a-staigh (*in*) before the appropriate form of do^c, e.g.

Thàinig iad a-staigh dhan an rùm. They came into the room.

(10) **de off, of**. Takes dh'c before vowel. Often pronounced like do. With article or possessive, often dhe^c, dha^c; without article or possessive, often a^c. The primary meaning of de^c is *off*. Even this meaning, however, is frequently translated by a different preposition, bhàrr, pronounced (and often written) far, which takes the genitive case: 'off the table' is therefore de'n bhòrd or far a' bhùird. It is in its conjugated forms, e.g. dhiot off you, dheth off it, that de comes into its own:

Cuir dhiot do chòta.
Cuir dheth an telebhisean.

Take off your coat.
Put off the television.

👉 Of is normally translated by the genitive case. Think hard before using de^c, therefore, and do not allow yourself to be influenced by French or other Romance languages into thinking that it is a general word for *of* in Gaelic. Its use in this meaning is restricted to specific idioms (see below) and to PARTITIVE contexts, i.e.

(number) OF X
(measure) OF X
(quantity) OF X
(part) OF X where (part) is an indefinite noun.

First some examples of this where the preposition de^c is mandatory:

Aon de na ministearan.
Fear dha na taighean.
Té dhe na caileagan.
Mòran de na clachan.
Beagan de na h-uinneagan.
Gu leòr a dh'airgead.

One of the ministers.
One of the houses.
One of the girls.
Many of the stones.
A few of the windows.
Plenty of money.

Balla de'n chaisteal.
Cuid a dhaoine.
Cuid de'n latha.
A bheag a phàipear.

A wall of the castle.
Some people.
Part of the day.
Much paper.

Now some examples which could equally be expressed by the genitive case:

Pùnnid de shiùcar.
Glé bheag de dh'ùine.
Làn de chofaидh.

A pound of sugar.
Very little time.
Full of coffee.

Now some examples which MUST be expressed by the genitive case:

Móran fhlùraichean.
Beagan bainne.
Beagan uinneagan.
Móran uisge.
Pailteas airgid.

Many flowers.
A little milk.
A few windows.
A lot of water.
Plenty of money.

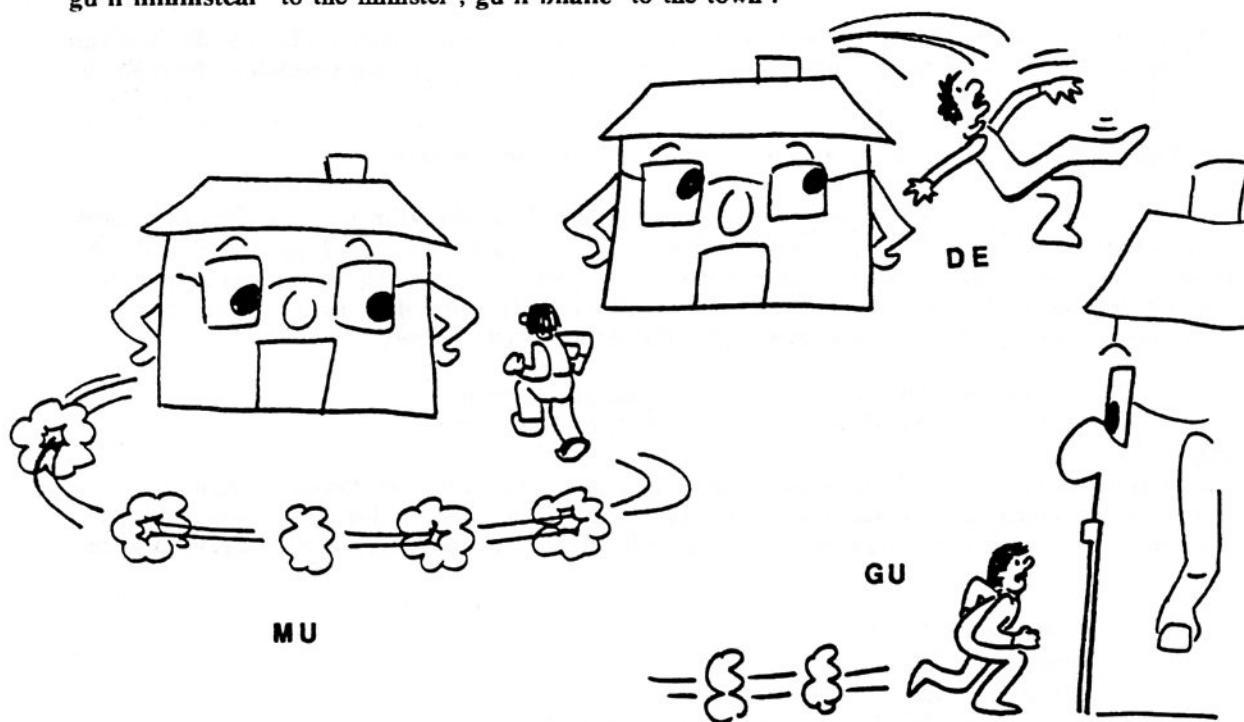
Finally, among idiomatic uses are:

Sgith de dh'obair.
Amadan de mhinistear.
Seòrsa de sporan.

Tired of working.
A fool of a minister.
A sort of a purse.

(But note: Dé an seòrsa sporain a th' agad? 'What sort of a purse do you have?' where sporain is genitive and the 'TB Rule' is broken.)

(11) *gu to* (i.e. *up to* but not *into*), *in order to*, *for the purpose of*. When referring to time rather than place, behaves like a mixed preposition, e.g. *gus an latha* 'till the day', *gus an-diugh* 'till today'; cf. *gu'n mhinistear* 'to the minister', *gu'n bhaile* 'to the town'.



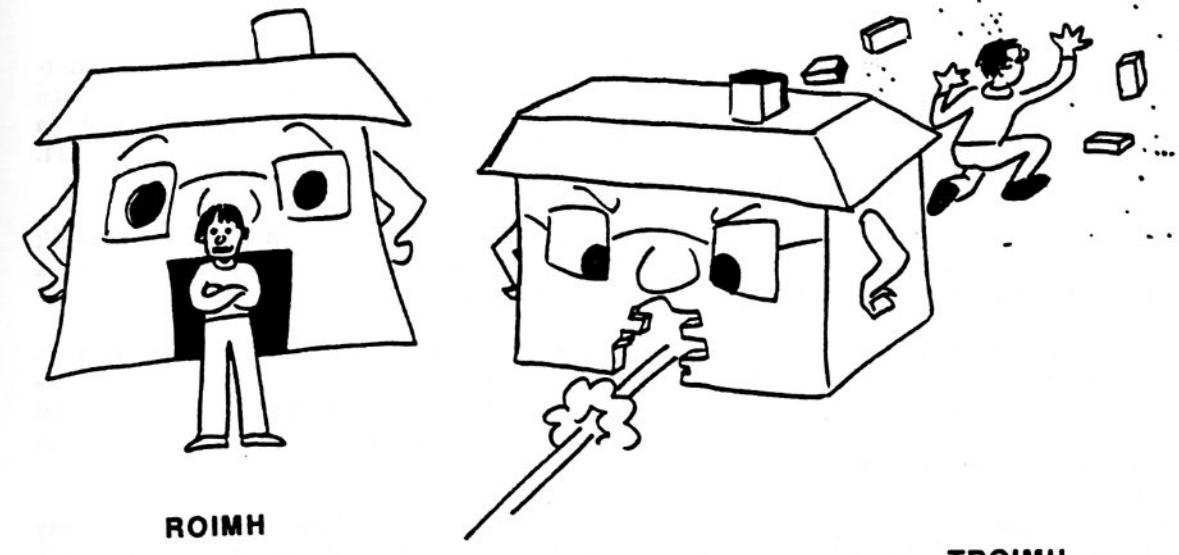
Gus sometimes takes the nominative, e.g. *gus an t-àm* 'until the time'. Note also the preposition *chun*, which is identical in meaning to *gu* but takes the genitive case, e.g. *chun an taighe* 'to the house'. It is seldom used without the article. *Gu(n)* is often confused with it and thus tends to take the genitive too, e.g. *gun an taighe* 'to the house', *gu na sgoile* 'to the school'. Quite distinct in function and meaning from all of these is *gun without*; it takes the nominative case and usually lenites following consonants except *d* or *t*, e.g. *gun am ministear* 'without the minister', *gun mhinistear* 'without a minister', *gun teagamh* 'without a doubt, no doubt'. For *gu(n)* that see 12.5.

(12) *muc* *about, around, concerning.*

(13) *roimh* *before, in front of.* Idiomatic use:

Tha eagal orm roimh'n chù. I'm afraid of the dog.

(14) *troimh* *through.* Sometimes pronounced without *t*, i.e. as (13).



6.10 TRANSLATE: 1 Cuir dhiot do chòta. 2 Cuir dheth an telebhisean. 3 Innis do dh'Fhionnlagh. 4 Thoir do Pheigi e. 5 Chan eil anns an t-sagart ach amadan. 6 Dé an seòrsa obair a th' agad? 7 Fear de na daoine air a' chidhe. 8 Cuir beagan siùcair 'nad thea. 9 Bha sinn anns an eilean gus an-diugh. 10 Bha eagal air a' ghille.

6.11 TRANSLATE: 1 In Inverness. 2 Through a village. 3 About a house. 4 Out of the house. 5 In the house. 6 Ask Kenneth. 7 At the minister's house. 8 With the minister's wife. 9 Wait for my son. 10 They came through the snow.

6.12

PREPOSITIONAL PRONOUNS: AIR 'ON'

orm	on me	oirnn	on us
ort	on you	oirbh	on you
air	on him/it	orra	on them
oirre	on her/it		

6.13 ANSWER IN GAELIC (DO NOT TRANSLATE): 1 Dé an t-ainm a th' ort? 2 Am bheil còta ort? 3 Am bheil còta ortsa? 4 Cò ás a tha thu? 5 Nach ann á Leòdhais a tha thusa? 6 An ann an Dùn Éideann a tha sinn? 7 An e leabhar a tha 'n-seo? 8 Dé an seòrsa clas a tha 'n-seo? 9 Am bheil cabhag oirnn? 10 Am bheil an t-acras oirbh?

6.14

BANRIGH NAN CONSAN

This was the name the Gaelic scholars of the Middle Ages had for the letter *S*. It means 'the Queen of the Consonants'. *S* was — and is — unique. In the poetry of the day, it could rhyme only with another *S*. And in one essential respect its behaviour remains volatile in the extreme. We may express the problem in a little rhyme like this:

After an meaning *the*
S turns into a *T*.

(Except in the nominative singular masculine!)

This is why, for example, although a carpenter is *saor*, 'the Son of the Carpenter' comes out in English as Macintyre. We have to thank the same scholars for the brilliant compromise by which Gaelic spelling retains BOTH t and s: *Mac an t-Saoir*. It is pronounced [maxkən tɔ:l]. We came across another instance in the recitation at 1.10: 'san t-saoghal' [sən tɔ:gl] 'in the world'.

The genitive singular masculine (of which 'Macintyre' is an example) will be dealt with systematically in Unit 7. Meanwhile it will be helpful to look at how the coquettish behaviour of the Queen of the Consonants has affected it in some other names. 'The Son of the Priest', for example, is *Mac an t-Sagairt* [maxkən takərt] — anglice, MacTaggart.

The process appears in placenames all over Scotland. *Sionnach a fox* seems to have given us *Ard an t-Sionnaich* (Ardentinny on the Clyde, 'the Promontory of the Fox'), *Creag an t-Sionnaich* (Craigentinny in Edinburgh, 'the Rock of the Fox'), and *Achadh an t-Sionnaich* (Auchendinny in Midlothian, 'the Field of the Fox'). The D of Auchendinny is an example of eclipsis, see 17.11. (Alternatively, the second element in any of these names may represent *teine fire, beacon*.)

Again, *sabhal* [soəl] is a barn; *Ardintoul* in Kintail is *Ard an t-Sabhal* 'the Promontory of the Barn'; and *Rintoul* in Kinross-shire is *Ruidhe an t-Sabhal*, 'the Slope of the Barn'. *Rintoul* has become a surname. Kintail itself has the Queen in it — *Ceann an t-Sàile*, 'the Head of the Salt Water'.

The so-called *taorluath* variation in pipe music may have come from Gaelic *saorludh free movement* — people got used to saying things like *anns an t-saorludh* 'in the free movement', and the t became permanent. In the same way a native of Kintail can be a *Tàileach* as well as a *Sàileach* — hence the local surname *Tallach* — and at least one minister has been heard referring throughout a sermon to the gospel as *toisgeul* instead of *soisgeul*.

Colintraive in Cowal, to where cattle used to be made to swim the Kyles from the island of Bute on the way to market, is *Caol an t-Snàimh*, 'the Narrows of the Swimming'. (S drops out, and after t an n is pronounced r, as explained in SOUNDS above, — the very thing that turned St Ninians into St Trinians.) Finally, Strontian in Argyll is *Sròn an t-Sithein* 'the Point of the Fairy Hill'; it gave its name to *strontium*, which was discovered in the lead-mines there in 1790.

6.15

TELLING THE TIME



Dé an uair a tha e?

Tha e uair.
Tha e cairteal an déidh uair.
Tha e lethuair an déidh uair.
Tha e cairteal gu dhà.
Tha e dà uair.
Tha e trì uairean.
Tha e aon uair deug.
Tha e dà 'r 'eug.

What time is it?

1.00
1.15
1.30
1.45
2.00
3.00
11.00
12.00

6.16

VOWEL LENGTH

Since Gaelic is a heavily stressed language, its long vowels tend to be very, very long, and its short vowels tend to be very, very short. We have noticed how personal pronouns (such as *mì*, *mi*) and at least one common verb (*thà, tha*) may be long or short depending on whether they are stressed. Mostly, however, the distinction between long and short vowels is a crucial one with regard to meaning, as the following pairs of words demonstrate. (The list could be extended indefinitely.)

agh	heifer	àgh	joy
airc	distress	àirc	ark
ait	joyful	àit'	place
aithne	knowledge	àithne	command
am	the; their; in	àm	time
ath	next	àth	ford; kiln
bas	palm	bàs	death
bata	stick	bàta	boat

boc	buck	bòc	swell
bodach	old man	Bòdach	Buteman
brath	information	bràth	judgement
car	turn, trick	càr	car
caraid	friend, relation	càraid	couple
cas	foot, leg	càs	difficulty
cath	battle	càth	chaff
Coinneach	Kenneth	còinneach	moss
dail	meadow	dàil	delay
de	of, off	dé	what
fad	throughout	fàd	peat
faire	watching	fàire	horizon
gun	without; that	gùn	gown
lite	porridge	Lite	Leith
mala	eyebrow	màla	bag
min	meal, flour	mìn	smooth
muin	back	mùin	urinate
oir	for; edge	òir	golden
rath	luck	ràth	raft
rud	thing	rùd'	ram
sabaid	fight	Sàbaid	Sabbath
sgoth	small boat	sgòth	cloud
sin	that	sìn	stretch
solas	light	sòlas	happiness
tur	entirely	tùr	sense; tower
ur	your	ùr	new

If the difficulty were confined to the mere presence or absence of an accent in spelling, the problem for learners would be straightforward enough. Unfortunately an error of vowel-length in spoken Gaelic can cause confusion between words which on the face of it would seem quite dissimilar, as the following story demonstrates. It concerns the name O'Hegarty, which is borne by some families in South Uist. A priest fresh from Ireland, whose Gaelic was not very good, said mass at a church in the island, then positioned himself at the door to greet the parishioners as they came out.

'Agus có sibhse?' he enquired of one lady.

'Is mise,' she replied, 'Mistress O'Hegarty.'

'O,' said he, 'is iomadh O'Hegarty a th' agaínn an Éirinn!' ('We have many O'Hegartys in Ireland!') Or at least that's what he meant to say. The last word came out not as an *Éirinn*, but as an *Ifhrinn* 'in Hell'!

The moral of the tale is that the learner should take care to pronounce his vowels correctly, making long vowels long and short vowels short whether they figure in our list of pairs or not. Consider these four further pairs. First, one in which the initial vowels are distinct, but the following ones are identical (open short a, here marked à to remind you of its open sound, see SOUNDS).

oileánach	[əlanəx]	student
eileánach	[elanəx]	island

Now, one in which the only difference is between open à and obscure a.

iomrádh	[iməray]	report
iomradh	[imərəy]	rowing

Next, one in which the difference lies in a slight diphthongisation.

maistir	[maʃtər]	urine
maighstir	[maʃtər]	master

And finally, one in which there is a CLEAR difference conveyed by length and diphthongisation — a difference nevertheless chronically ignored by learners!

bean	[ben]	wife, woman
beinn	[bəin]	mountain

6.17

LONG VOWELS 

The rule for long vowels is that they occur only when the syllable is stressed AND one of the following four conditions is met.

1 There is an accent on the vowel.

2 The vowel is ao, eu, ia, or ua, e.g.

caol	[kɔ:l]	slender
Seumas	[ʃe:məs]	James
feur	[fiər]	grass
sia	[ʃiə]	six
fuar	[fuər]	cold

3 Bh, dh, gh, or mh is followed by another consonant. When this happens the sound of the first consonant is lost and there is 'compensatory lengthening' of the vowel, e.g.

Sound	Example
abh, amh → [au]	samhradh [saʊrəy]
adh, agh → [ə:]	adhbhar [ə:vər]
aibh, aimh → [ai]	aibhnichean [ainiçən]
aidh, aigh → [eɪ]	faighnich [fəiniç]
eabh, eamh → [eu]	geamhradh [geʊrəy]
eadh, eagh → [ə:]	teaghlaich [tə:ləx]
iodh → [iə]	tiodhlaig [tɪə:lək]
obh, omh → [ɔ:]	comhradh [kɔ:ray]
odh, ogh → [ə:]	foghlam [fə:ləm]
oibh, oimh → [eɪ]	doimhneachd [də:lək]
oidh, oigh → [ə:]	oidhche [əiçə]
ubh, umh → [u:]	ubhlan [u:lən]
udh, ugh → [u:]	ughdar [u:tər]
uibh, uimh → [ə:]	cuibhle [kə:lə]
uidh, uigh → [ə:]	bruidhnidh [brə:lə]

4 The vowel is followed by ll, m, ng, nn, rr. The first four of these, the 'heavy consonants', also tend to cause a rounding (diphthongisation) of the vowel sound, e.g.

Sound	Example
a → [au]	ann [aʊn]
ai → [ai]	sail [sail]
ea → [eu]	seall [ʃeul]
ei → [eɪ]	seinn [ʃeɪn]
i → [i:]	innte [ɪ:tə]
[ə:]	rinn [rəin]
io → [u:]	iongnadh [ju:nəy]
o → [əu]	long [ləuŋ]
oi → [eɪ]	roinn [rəin]
u → [u:]	cum [ku:m]
ui → [ə:]	druim [drəim]

The vowel remains long when the consonant is followed by another consonant:

seall [ʃeul] look
sealltann [ʃeultən] looking

The vowel does NOT remain long, however, when the consonant is followed by another vowel:

sealladh [ʃaləy] view

With the above three examples compare:

seal [ʃal] a while
Sealtainn [ʃaltən] Shetland

Neither of these has a long syllable because, of course, neither single l nor ll causes lengthening, and the nn of Sealtainn falls in an unstressed syllable.

Other consonants which cause lengthening of the preceding vowel are rd, rl and rn, e.g.

bord [bɔ:r:t] table

A following vowel has no effect on this lengthening, e.g.

Tearlach [tʃa:nəx] Charles

Where no rounding or other change accompanies vowel-lengthening, an accent is often placed on syllables lengthened under rules 3 and 4, e.g. Dòmhnaill Donald, còmhradh conversation, ùbhlan apples, ùghdar author, cùm keep, cùntas account, feàrr better, bòrd table, Teàrlach Charles. This practice can be quite a useful aid to pronunciation provided it does not obscure the operation of the vowel-SHORTENING rule enunciated at 4 above, e.g.

cum or cùm [ku:m]
BUT cumail [kumal] keep
keeping

The accent may also be used in the special case of

am or àm [aum] time

to distinguish it from am [əm] the, their, in.

Finally, it will have been noticed that Domhnall and Raghnall have not only lost the sound of their mh and gh in accordance with rule 3, but also that of their n as well.

6.18 COMHRADH: AIG A' BHORD

sgian, gs. sgéine, ds. sgithinn, pl. sgianan, f.	a knife
foirc, pl. foircichean, f.	a fork
spàin, pl. spàinean, f.	a spoon
spàin-tea / spàin mhór	a teaspoon / a big spoon
truinnsear, m.	a plate
soitheach, pl. soithichean, m.	a dish
bobhla, pl. bobhlaichean, m.	a bowl
siuga, pl. siugaichean, m.	a jug
cupa, pl. cupannan, m.	a cup
sàsar, m.	a saucer
muga, pl. mugaichean, m.	a mug
crogan silidh, pl. crogain shilidh, m.	a jam-jar, a jar of jam
tiona, pl. tionaichean, m.	a tin
poit-tea, f.	a teapot
tea, f.	tea
cofaidh, m.	coffee
bainne, m.	milk
uisge, m.	water
brot, m.	soup
aran, m.	bread
lof, pl. lofaichean, m.	a loaf
pios, m.	a piece, a sandwich
siùcar, m.	sugar
salann, m.	salt
piobar, m.	pepper
briosgaid, f.	a biscuit
dusan, m.	a dozen

1 Put a selection of the above articles on the table between you and your conversation partner. Use whatever is to hand, with as much cutlery as possible as it is so easily lifted and counted.

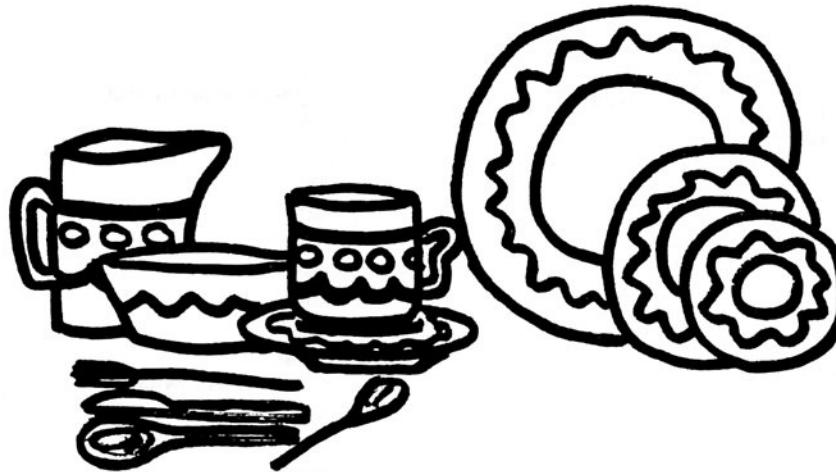
2 NAME the objects. Dé tha seo? What's this? 'Se foirc a th' ann. It's a fork.

3 COUNT the objects. Có mheud rud a th' againn? How many things do we have? A h-aon, a dhà, a trì . . . seachd air fhichead.

4 Count each GROUP of objects. Có mheud foirc a th' ann? Name the object each time, like this.
Aon foirc, dà foirc, tri foircichean . . . tha leth-dhusan foirc ann!

5 Now start requesting, passing and discussing the objects at will, using the following phrases.

- 1 Thoir dhomh . . . Give me . . . Bheir. Yes.
- 2 An toir thu dhomh . . . Will you give me . . . ? Bheir. Yes.
- 3 Mas e do thoil e OR Tapadh leat. Please.
- 4 Seo dhut . . . Here's . . . Seo dhut! Here you are!
- 5 Tapadh leat OR Taing dhut. Thanks.
- 6 'Se do bheatha. You're welcome.
- 7 Am bheil thu 'g iarraidh . . . Do you want . . . ?
- 8 Am bheil . . . agad? Do you have . . . ?
- 9 Am faod mi . . . fhaighinn? May I have . . . ? Faodaidh. Yes.
- 10 Gabh . . . ! Take . . . ! Gabhaidh. Yes. Cha ghabh. No.
- 11 Cuir thugam . . . Pass me . . . Cuiridh. Yes.
- 12 Sìn dhomh . . . Hand me . . . Sìnidh. Yes.
- 13 Sìn a-nall . . . Hand over . . .
- 14 Cuir a-nall . . . Pass over . . .
- 15 Cuir beagan . . . 'sa chupa seo dhomh. Put a little . . . in this cup for me.
- 16 Cuir . . . air truinnsear dhomh. Put . . . on a plate for me.
- 17 Có mheud . . . a th' agad a-nis? How many . . . do you have now?



7.1

VOCABULARY

	ad f. hat	làmh f. hand
	aiseag m. ferry	loch, gs. -a, m. loch
	bioball m. bible	long, gs. luinge, f. ship
	bodach m. old man	ola f. oil
	boireannach m. woman, lady	pìob, gs. -a, ds. pìob, f. (bag)pipe
	caileag f. girl	saighdear m. soldier
	cailleach f. old woman	saoghal m. world
	caolas m. strait	slàinte f. health, a toast
	caora, gs. -ach, f. sheep	solas m. light
	casadaich f. coughing	sreothartaich f. sneezing
	cathair, gs. cathrach, f. chair	sròn f. nose
	ceann m. head, end	staighre f. stair
	ceòl, gs. ciùil, m. music	tairneanaich f. thunder
	craobh f. tree	
	cuileag f. fly	Gaidheal m. Gael, Highlander
	dealanaich f. lightning	a' Ghaidhealtachd f. Gaeldom, the Highlands
	each m. horse	Gall, gs. Goill, m. Lowlander
	eaglais f. church	a' Ghàldachd f. the Lowlands
	fàilte f. welcome	an t-Òban m. Oban
	faoileag f. seagull	Aonghas Angus
	feannag f. crow, lazy-bed	Teàrlach Charles
	fiadh, gs. féidh, m. a deer	Eilidh Helen
	gàire m. laugh	Oighrig Effie
	gàireachdaich f. laughter	air bòrd (+ genitive) on board
	gaoth f. wind	airson (+ genitive) for
		chuala heard

7.2

GENDER

How do you tell whether a Gaelic word is masculine or feminine? As is well known, in Romance languages such as Spanish and Italian the rule is:

Masculine nouns end in *-o*.
Feminine nouns end in *-a*.

In Gaelic the corresponding rule is:

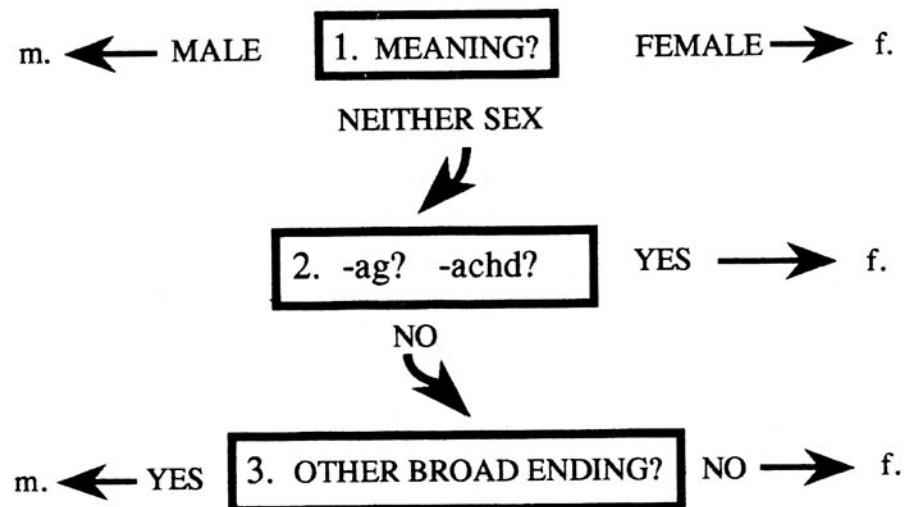
MASCULINE nouns end BROAD (i.e. the last vowel is *a*, *o* or *u*).
FEMININE nouns end SLENDER (i.e. the last vowel is *e* or *i*).

As usual in Gaelic grammar, however, things are not quite so simple in practice. EXCEPTIONS fall into 3 categories:

1. Words whose gender is dictated by their meaning, e.g. *athair* *father*, *bràthair* *brother*, *nurs* *nurse*.

2. Words with the diminutive suffix **-ag** or the abstract suffix **-achd**. These are FEMININE.
3. Miscellaneous exceptions. There are a great many of these, including some very common words like *taigh* (m.) *a house*, *baile* (m.) *a town*, *craobh* (f.) *a tree*.

When LEARNING vocabulary, therefore, look at the gender of each new word. If it conforms to the basic rule, or to exception 1 or 2, it may safely be ignored; otherwise its gender must be specially marked (say with a circle) and memorised. If you do this for the vocabulary above (7.1) you will find yourself marking 11 out of the 44 nouns given. This is perhaps rather a high proportion, because a number of key mavericks have been deliberately included — words like the rather extraordinary *boireannach* (m.) *a woman, lady*, and *aiseag* *a ferry*, which is masculine because it does not have the open á sound of the feminine ending -ag. The proportion in the vocabulary of Unit 6 is only 3 mavericks out of 22, and the average for the language as a whole probably lies somewhere in between, so the system as schematised below offers you a 5:1 or 6:1 chance of correctly working out the gender of any Gaelic word.



Additional notes:

(a) Many Gaelic words are cousins or descendants of words in Romance languages — Latin, Italian, French, Spanish. This is especially true of words connected with the Church and literacy, e.g. *eaglais, ecclesia, chiesa, église, iglesia*; *leabhar, liber, libro, livre, libro*. There are many others. If you know any of the Romance languages, and you recognise such a word in Gaelic, you may be confident that it will have maintained its gender across linguistic boundaries. If a word is neuter in Latin, of course, you will have to think of it in one of the other Romance languages; a case in point is *fion, vinum, vino, vin, vino* (wine).

(b) It will be understood that the broad/slender rule applies to the NOMINATIVE case of the word. There are a few feminine words, e.g. *sròn a nose, tòn a backside, fang a fank, sheepfold*, in which the dative case, with its slender ending, has come to be used colloquially in the nominative also — *sròin, tòin, faing*. Some words of varying gender tend to have a slender nominative ending when feminine, and a broad one when masculine, e.g. *càna(i)n a language, ceathra(i)r a foursome, searmo(i)n a sermon*.

(c) It will probably be found that the broad/slender rule works best with words ending in a consonant, and worst with words ending *-e*.

7.3 SOME NOUN ENDINGS

m.	f.
-an: diminutives, derivatives	-ag: mostly diminutives
-as, -us: mostly abstractions	-achd: mostly abstractions
-adh: mostly verbal nouns	-aich: mostly noises

7.4 DECLENSION OF ARTICLE AND NOUN IN SINGULAR



Now that we know something about the dative case, we are in a position to learn the overall pattern of declension of the noun in the singular — over the three main cases, nominative (n.), genitive (g.) and dative (d.), and of course the two genders, masculine (m.) and feminine (f.).

Declension consists of two separate problems: (1) what happens at the BEGINNING of the noun (what form does the article take, if any? lenition?) and (2) what happens at the END of it (slenderisation? suffix? radical change of vowel?) e.g.

(1)		(2)	
ceann	a' ch	ailleach	the old woman
na	c	ailliche	the old woman's head
air	a' ch	aillich	on the old woman
ceann	am f	iadh	the deer
an	fh	éidh	the deer's head
air	an fh	iadh	on the deer

The problems of the BEGINNING of the noun (1) are therefore presented at 7.6 and the problems of the END of the noun (2) at 7.7. Note that in the singular particular attention has to be given to the problems at the BEGINNING because (a) they are more complex and (b) they are more stable. Singular noun-endings fluctuate so much in the everyday usage of present-day native speakers that it is no longer reasonable in certain instances to say categorically that one usage is right and another wrong. (By contrast, when studying the plural in Unit 8 we are going to find that although it is again the ENDINGS that are unstable, they will require much more attention than the BEGINNINGS, which are easy.)

7.5 HOW TO USE THE TABLES



Use the formulae by asking yourself the following questions, e.g. to translate 'the road end':

1. What word order?
2. What nouns?
3. What gender?
4. What case?
5. What first letter?
6. What basic form(ula)?
7. Any relevant notes/exceptions

→	the	end	of the	road
→		ceann		rathad
→				m.
→		n.		g.
→		leave	r anacacanant	
→				No
R →		ceann	an	rathaid

Always go through these steps methodically to produce whatever noun phrase you need. They will soon become second nature to you!

7.6

BEGINNING OF NOUN



There is nothing really new here. As the table shows, there are three formulae, of which ANA^cA^cANANt is the most important because it applies to everything except nominative masculine and genitive feminine. You met it at 3.2 and 6.4. You met the nominative masculine formula, ANtAMANANAN, at 2.2. As for the genitive feminine, it is the same as the dative (and nominative) PLURAL, whose form na (h-) you met briefly at 6.4; always remember that na does NOT lenite.

	A and other vowels	B and other labials	C and G	D and other consonants	S except SG, SM, SP, ST
Nom. sing. masc.	AN t-	AM	AN	AN	AN
Gen. sing. fem.	NA h-	NA	NA	NA	NA
Everything else	AN	A'c	A'c	AN	AN t-

In case you have forgotten, the LABIALS are the 4 lip-sounds b, f, m and p. Remember also that when f is lenited away by an A^ca^canant, the article you now need is an (A^ca^cANant), e.g. an fhuil.

7.7

END OF NOUN



Basic forms:

	m.	f.
n.	leave	leave
g.	slend- erise	slend- erise +
d.	leave	slend- erise

	m.	f.
n.	A	A
g.	B	B+
d.	A	B

	m.	f.
n.	AN CAT <i>the cat</i>	AN T-SRÒN <i>the nose</i>
g.	CEANN A' CHAIT <i>the cat's head</i>	CEANN NA SRÒINE <i>the end of the nose</i>
d.	AIR A' CHAT <i>on the cat</i>	AIR AN T-SRÒIN <i>on the nose</i>

Notes and exceptions:

B Words which end in a vowel, or are already slender, will of course remain unchanged. In spelling terms, slenderisation is the addition of i; exceptions to this are given in vocabularies and dictionaries, but may be summarised as follows:

- Some words do not slenderise at all, but merely add -a in genitive, e.g. *loch* → genitive *locha*, dative *loch*; *pìob* → genitive *pìoba*, dative *pìob*.
- Unstressed ea or éá → ei, e.g. *ministear* → *ministeir*; *eilean* → *eilein*; *caileag* → *caileig*.
- Many one-syllable words suffer a radical vowel-change when slenderised, e.g. *bòrd* → *bùird*; *fiadh* → *féidh*; *grian* → *gréin*. For the complete system see 7.8 below.

B+ Exactly as B, but with -e or -a added to words of one syllable, optionally also to words of two syllables, e.g.

- pìob* → *pìoba*
- caileag* → *caileige*
- grian* → *gréine*.

7.8

SLENDERISATION



In about 50% of instances the sound-change called slenderisation simply involves (in spelling terms) the addition of i. The other 50% — italicised below — are a little more complex, often involving a radical change of vowel.

a	→ ai	e.g. cat a cat	→ cait
	o i	<i>cas</i> a foot	→ cois
	u i	<i>allt</i> a stream	→ uillt
á	→ ái	sporan a purse	→ sporain
à	→ ài	làmh a hand	→ làimh
ea	→ i	<i>ceann</i> a head	→ cinn
	ei	<i>each</i> a horse	→ eich
éá	→ ei	<i>caileag</i> a girl	→ caileig
ia	→ éi	<i>fiadh</i> a deer	→ féidh
ua	→ uai	<i>bruach</i> a bank	→ bruach
o	→ ui	<i>cnoc</i> a hill	→ cnuic
ò	→ òi	sròn a nose	→ sròin
	ù i	<i>bòrd</i> a table	→ bùird
ao	→ aoi	<i>craobh</i> a tree	→ craoibh
eò	→ iùi	<i>ceòl</i> music	→ ciùil
io	→ i	<i>Fionn</i> <i>Fingal</i>	→ Finn
í o	→ i	<i>siol</i> seed	→ sil
u	→ ui	rud a thing	→ ruid
ù	→ ùi	lùb a loop	→ lùib
eu	→ eòi	<i>eun</i> a bird	→ edin
	éi	<i>geug</i> a branch	→ géig

END OF NOUN

SAMPLE DECLENSIONS

7.10-19 below offer sample 'declensions' of nouns, grouped according to gender and first sound. Note that it has been found convenient to use fear here to generate natural genitive phrases; it can mean either *man* or *one*, but when followed by the genitive it can NEVER mean 'one of' — this function is reserved to fear de, see 6.9.10. The translations given of fear . . . phrases are to be understood as suggestions; use your common sense and imagination in translating it.

7.10 MASCULINE NOUNS BEGINNING C, G

REPEAT: (a) an cat
fear a' chait
air a' chat

the cat
the man of (= with) the cat
on the cat

Now decline (b) *cladach* *a shore*, (c) *Gaidheal* *a Highlander*, (d) *gille* *a boy*, (e) *ceann* *a head*, in the same way as *cat* (6 marks each). *Gaidheal* slenderises to -eil.

7.11 MASCULINE NOUNS BEGINNING WITH A VOWEL

REPEAT: (a) an t-each
fear an eich
anns an each

the horse
the horseman
in the horse

Now decline (b) *eilean* *an island*, (c) *an t-Óban* *Oban*, and (d) *aran* *bread*, in the same way as *each* (6 marks each). *Eilean* slenderises to -ein. Always remember: THERE IS NO t- BEFORE A VOWEL IN THE DATIVE.

7.12 MASCULINE NOUNS BEGINNING WITH A LABIAL

REPEAT: (a) am bodach
airson a' bhodaich
aig a' bhodach

the old man
for the old man
the old man's; at the old man

Now decline (b) *bòrd* *a table*, (c) *ministear* *a minister*, (d) *pàipear* *a paper*, (e) *fear* *a man*, and (f) *fiadh* *a deer*, in the same way as *bodach* (6 marks each). *Ministear* and *pàipear* slenderise to -eir, and *fear* to fir.

7.13 MASCULINE NOUNS BEGINNING WITH UNLENITED CONSONANTS

REPEAT: (a) an doras
fear an dorais
troimhn an doras

the door
the doorman
through the door

Now decline (b) *teine* *fire*, (c) *leabhar* *a book*, (d) *rathad* *a road*, and (e) *sporan* *a purse*, in the same way as *doras* (6 marks each).

7.14 MASCULINE NOUNS BEGINNING WITH LENITABLE S

REPEAT: (a) an saoghal
fear an t-saoghal
'san t-saoghal

the world
the man of the world
in the world

Now decline (b) *saighdear* *a soldier*, (c) *sneachda* *snow*, in the same way as *saoghal* (6 marks each). *Saighdear* slenderises to -eir.

7.15 FEMININE NOUNS BEGINNING WITH LENITABLE CONSONANTS

REPEAT: (a) a' chailleach
fear na cailliche
leis a' chaillich

the old woman
the old woman's one/husband
with the old woman

Now decline (b) *caileag* *a girl*, (c) *craobh* *a tree*, (d) *gaoth* *wind*, and (e) *pìob* *a (bag)pipe*, in the same way as *cailleach* (6 marks each). Remember that *pìob* never slenderises, but takes -a in genitive, see 7.20.3 below.

7.16 FEMININE NOUNS BEGINNING WITH VOWELS

 REPEAT:	(a) an uinneag fear na h-uinneige ás an uinneig	the window the man of (=at?) the window out of the window
---	---	---

Now decline (b) *ad a hat*, (c) *ola oil*, and (d) *eaglais a church*, in the same way as *uinneag* (6 marks each).

7.17 FEMININE NOUNS BEGINNING WITH F

 REPEAT:	(a) an fhaoleag fear na faoileig(e) bho'n fhaoleig	the seagull the seagull man; the seagull's one from the seagull
---	--	---

Now decline (b) *feannag a crow*, and (c) *fáilte a welcome*, in the same way.

7.18 FEMININE NOUNS BEGINNING WITH UNLENITED CONSONANTS

 REPEAT:	(a) an làmh airson na làimhe do'n làimh	the hand for the hand into the hand
---	---	---

Now decline (b) *long a ship*, (c) *tea tea*, (d) *sgoil a school*, and (e) *staighre a stair*, in the same way as *làmh* (6 marks each).

7.19 FEMININE NOUNS BEGINNING WITH LENITABLE S

 REPEAT:	(a) an t-sròn airson na sròine mu'n t-sròn	the nose for the nose about the nose
---	--	--

Now decline (b) *sràid a street*, and (c) *slàinte health*, in the same way as *sròn* (6 marks each).

7.20 IRREGULAR NOUNS 

As we found in 7.7 above, it is convenient to view the Gaelic noun in terms of basic forms and exceptions. About a quarter of all Gaelic nouns offer 'exceptions' of one kind or another, but the problem is bypassed somewhat by colloquial speech, which is exhibiting a growing tendency towards a single form for all cases, e.g., *thainig an fhearr* 'the man came', *airson an fhearr* 'for the man', *air a' bhean* 'on the wife'. Treating each kind of variation as a declensional type in its own right, however, we can organise the singular noun into the following 8 declensions, graded from the totally regular (1) to the totally irregular (8).

(1)	The normal masculine noun is slenderised in the genitive (B), returning to its original form for the dative (A); the normal feminine noun is slenderised in the genitive with addition of -e (B+), dropping the -e for the dative (B). Nouns which end in a vowel do not change at all.	cat cait cat	sròn sròine sròin
(2)	As (1) with change of vowel — the forms <i>italicised</i> in 7.8 above.	falt fuit falt	cailleach cailliche caillich
(3)	A few words do not slenderise at all.	loch locha loch	piob pioba piob
(4)	A few feminine words take -ach in the genitive.	litir litreach litir	obair obrach obair
(5)	Words ending -achd do not change at all.	fuachd fuachd fuachd	Gaidhealtachd Gaidhealtachd Gaidhealtachd

(6) Modern loanwords do not normally change at all, see 13.17.

clas
clas
clas
not
not
not

(7) These 4 relationship-words
end -ar in the genitive.
athair
athar
athair
athair

màthair
màthar
màthair
màthair

bràthair
bràthar
bràthair
bràthair

piuthar
peathar
piuthair

(8) Nouns which are completely irregular include:

taigh TAIGHE	cù COIN	mac MIC	bean MNÀ	sùil SÙLA	muir MARA	fuil FALA
taigh cù	mac	bean MNAOI	sùil sùil	muir		fuil

7.21  TRANSLATE: an taigh, fear an taighe. an cù, fear a' choin. am mac, fear a' mhic. a' bhean, fear na mnà, aig a' mhnaoi. an obair, fear na h-obrach. am bòrd, fear a' bhùird. am falt, fear an fhuilt. an cnoc, fear a' chnuic. am post, fear a' phuist. an t-sùil, fear na sùla. a' mhuir, fear na mara. an fhuil, fear na fala. an t-athair, fear an athar. a' mhàthair, fear na màthar. am bràthair, fear a' bhràthar. a' phiuðhar, fear na peathar. an dath, fear an datha. am fuachd, fear an fhuachd. an clas, fear a' chlas. an not, fear an not. an nurs, fear na nurs. (20.5 marks)

7.22  TRANSLATE: 1 Doras na sgoile. 2 Airson an fhéidh. 3 Leis an aran. 4 Air bòrd na luinge. 5 Bha sinn 'nar suidhe mu'n bhòrd. 6 Chuala iad piob aig ceann an locha. 7 Aiseag an Òbain. 8 Bràthair mo mhàthar. 9 Am bodach 's a' chailleach. 10 Aonghas agus a bhean. (10 marks)

7.23 TRANSLATE: 1 The minister's dog. 2 The music of the Highlands. 3 On the island's pier. 4 Charles's house. 5 This deer. 6 The soldier has no wife. 7 There is a fly on my nose. 8 He is standing under a seagull. 9 I hear the wind in the tree. 10 Put off the light. (20 marks)

7.24

'TB RULE' 

The 'TB Rule' (3.22 above) states that when a noun is qualified by another noun in the genitive, the first noun may not be preceded by the article, e.g.

Taigh the House	na of the	Bruaich Bank
doras the door	an of the	taighe house
doras the door	taighe of a house	

'The door of a house' (or, of course, 'a house door') is the only possible meaning for this last example; for phrases of the type 'a door of the house' a preposition should be introduced: *doras de'n taigh*. The genitive noun MAY have adjectival force, thus producing constructions which appear to break the 'TB Rule', e.g. *an doras taighe* 'the house door'; such phrases can be regarded as *ad hoc* compounds of the type *an sgoil-shamhraíd*, 'the summer-school', and are ideally indicated by a hyphen: *an doras-taighe*.

If more than two nouns are involved only the last will be in the genitive, and only the last will be preceded by the article, e.g.

The nose Sròn	of the cat	cat	of the cailleach	old woman cailleach	of the an	house. taighe.
------------------	---------------	-----	---------------------	------------------------	--------------	-------------------

The TB Rule holds good for constructions with proper names, e.g. *Eilean Leódhais* 'the Isle of Lewis', *Baile Dhùn Éideann* 'the City of Edinburgh', *cù Dhomhnaill* 'Donald's dog'.

It also holds good after a preposition, e.g. *aig doras an taighe*, *ann an Eilean Leódhais*, *do Bhaile Dhùn Éideann*, *air sròn cat cailleach an taighe*.

7.25 DECLENSION OF PLACE- AND PERSONAL NAMES



Basic forms

	m.	f.
nominative		
vocative	a + lenite + slenderise	a + lenite
genitive	lenite + slenderise	slenderise
dative		slenderise

Examples

	m.	f.
nominative	Seumas Barbhais	Mórag
vocative	a Sheumais	a Mhórag
genitive	ceann Sheumais baile Bharbhais	ceann Móraig
dative	aig Seumas ann am Barbhais	aig Móraig

NOTES:

- (a) a is dropped before a vowel in the vocative, e.g. Iain! Anna!
- (b) For declension purposes place-names may generally be treated as masculine.
- (c) Some placenames may not slenderise in the genitive, e.g. baile Dhùn Éideann.
- (d) Note carefully that the particle a is added only in the vocative. Resist the temptation to say e.g. a' Aonghas for 'of Angus'. It is just one word: Aonghais.
- (e) If a name takes no article in the nominative it will naturally not take one in the other cases either. The only exceptions are Alba *Scotland*, genitive (na h-)Alba(nn), dative Alba(inn); and Éirinn *Ireland*, genitive Éirinn or na h-Éireann, dative Éirinn. Examples of names which ALWAYS take an article are an t-Óban, m., *Oban*, and many countries (all feminine) e.g. an Fhraing *France*; these are declined regularly, viz. an t-Óban, fear an Óbain, anns an Óban; an Fhraing, airson na Frainge, anns an Fhraing. In general terms, then, the vast majority of placenames are NOT preceded by the article: Glasgow is just Glaschu, and 'in Glasgow' is just ann an Glaschu.
- (f) Barbhais = Barvas in Lewis!

7.26

	PLACENAMES	EXERCISE
abhainn	[avən̪ɪ] river	druim [dr̩im] ridge
achadh	[axəy] field	lòn [lɔn̪] marshy meadow
bealach	[b̩aləx] pass	port [pɔrt̩] port
beul	[biał] mouth	sian [ʃian̪] storm
caolas	[k̩yləs] strait	sionnach [ʃuñəx] fox
creag	[kr̩æk] rock	todhar [tɔər̩] manure
drochaid	[dr̩ɔxət̩] bridge	uamh [u̩] cave

Placenames all over Scotland, even in their anglicised forms, can help you remember not only Gaelic words but their genders as well. Use the words you have learnt along with ALL those in the above list to decide (a) the MEANING of the following names, and (b) the GENDER of the second element of each. (Bear in mind that the genitive article before a masculine noun is a'c, an or an t-, BUT that before a feminine noun it is na, WHICH DOES NOT LENITE.)

1 Tighnabruaich. 2 Tayinloan. 3 Drumnadrochit. 4 Ballachulish. 5 Achnasheen. 6 Portnahaven.

7 Tayvallich. 8 Belnhua. 9 Achintore. 10 Craigentinny.



AN ROINN-EÓRPA

7.27

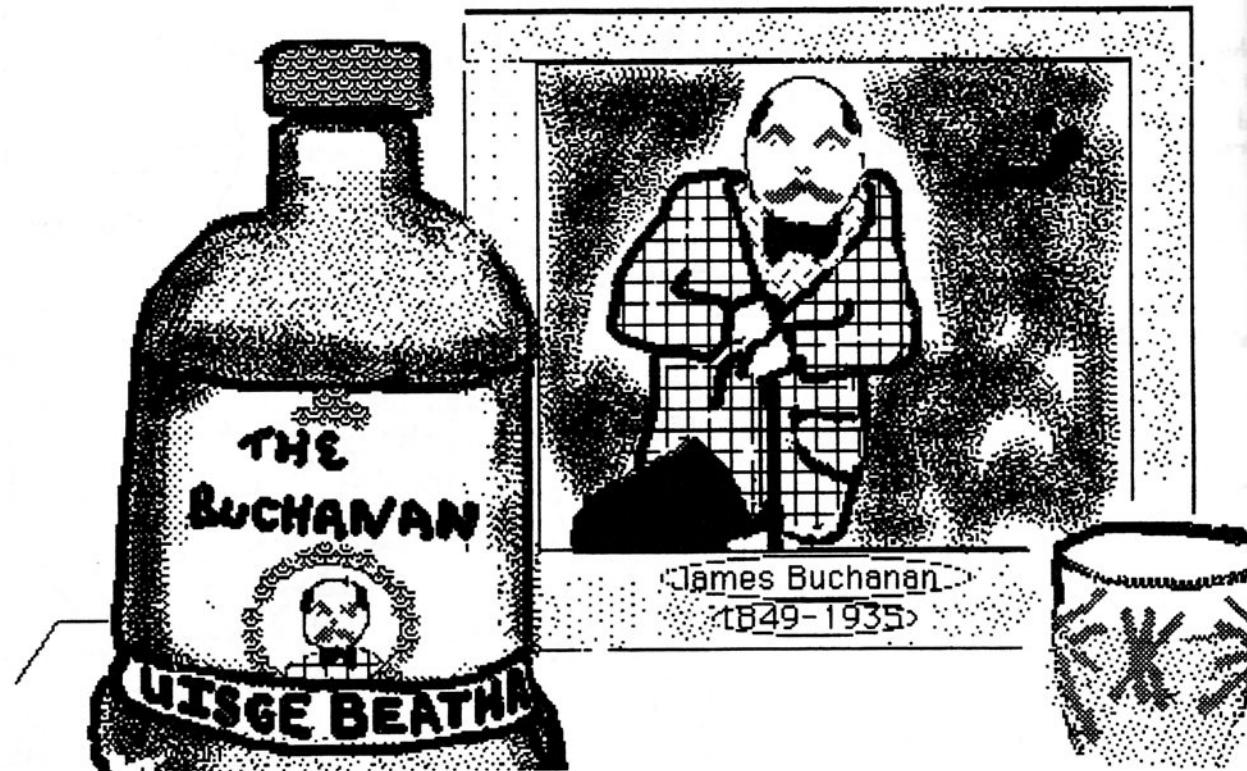
CONVERSATION

By now, if at all possible, you should be having regular conversation sessions — if not with your tutor, then with a Gaelic speaking relative, friend, neighbour or fellow-student. At the very least you should be getting someone to help you by testing your vocabulary and phrases from the units or from your vocabulary notebook. It will help if your conversation partner has gone over the material with you in this way too, as this is the only way that (s)he can find out what you can be expected to know.

At this stage the best way to work with a conversation partner is to talk about pictures in magazines. Build up a collection of suitable pictures in your spare time. They should be big, clear and basic. Adverts fit the bill best, especially car and whisky adverts. A rather unpromising example is given below, and the questions on it show how much conversation can be generated even by such a simple picture. These are the sort of questions you could expect your partner to ask about it; answer them as fully and as naturally as possible within the limits of the grammar and vocabulary that you know, after re-reading the notes on CONVERSATION in 5.13. Start your answers with the appropriate verb, and try to THINK IN GAELIC. Avoid abstract concepts and anything difficult.

If you have no conversation partner, write out your answers. This is the first stage in learning to write original Gaelic prose. The next stage, as you will discover in Unit 8, is to write about a series of pictures that tell a story. You will then have to do without the questions, of course. Ideally, however, as long as you are studying a language or literature you should always be asking all possible relevant questions in your own head as you go along, in any case.

If you DO have a conversation partner, TAKE NOTES! When you come to study picture-stories such notes can be worked up into a composition.



1. Dé chì thu?
2. Dé tha anns a' bhotal?
3. O? Nach e bainne a th' ann?
4. Dé an seòrsa uisge beatha a th' ann?
5. An e uisge beatha math tha sin?
6. 'Sann buidhe tha 'n t-uisge beatha, nach ann?
7. Dé an dath tha 'n leubail?
8. Dé chì thu air an leubail?
9. Dé eile a th' air a' bhòrd?
10. Am bheil uisge anns a' ghloine?
11. Có an duine a th' anns an dealbh mhór?
12. An e gille òg a th' ann an Seumas?

13. Cuine rugadh e?
14. Am bheil e beò fhathast?
15. Dé a' bhliadhna a fhuair e bàs?
16. An ann 'na sheasamh a tha e?
17. Dé an t-aodach a th' air?
18. Dé an dath tha a sheacaid?
19. Dé tha aige 'na làimh?
20. Nach eil gloine uisge beatha 'na làimh?
21. An toil leat fhéin uisge beatha?
22. Dé tha 'na phòcaid?
23. Am bheil pailteas airgid aige?
24. Có mheud dealbh dheth a chì thu?
25. O? Càit' am bheil an dealbh eile?

botal, gs. botail, pl. botail, m.	a bottle
Dé an dath tha . . . ?	What colour is . . . ?
Tha e dearg. 'Sann dearg a tha e.	It's red.
gloine, pl. gloineachan, f.	a glass
dealbh, gs. dealbh, pl. dealbhan, m.	a picture
fhuair e bàs (literally 'he got death')	he died
Có mheud, with singular noun	How many
Càit' am bheil . . . ?	Where is . . . ?
uisge beatha, m.	whisky
buidhe	yellow, golden
leubail	a label
Cuine . . . ?	When . . . ?
rugadh	was born
beò	alive
seacaid, f.	a jacket
dealbh dheth	a picture of him

The following will also be of general use in conversation practice, especially when studying advertisements.

Am faic thu . . . ? Do you see . . . ? Chì. Yes. Chan fhaic. No.

Innis dhomh . . . Tell me . . . Innsidh. Yes.

Dé an seòrsa càr a th' ann? What sort of car is it?

Có tha seo? Who's this? Dé tha seo? What's this?

'Se---- a th' ann. It's ----.

sanás-reic	an advertisement
pàisde, m.	a child
clann, gs. cloinne, f.	children
sgiort	a skirt
dreas	a dress
bann	a tie
stòcainn	a stocking
falt	hair
aodann	a face
cuibhle	a wheel
pasaidear	a passenger
dràibhear	a driver
fion	wine

Tha mi duilich? I'm sorry?

Cha chuala mi thu. I didn't hear you.

Gabh mo leisgeul. Excuse me. Gabhaidh! O.K.

Dé thuirt thu? What did you say?

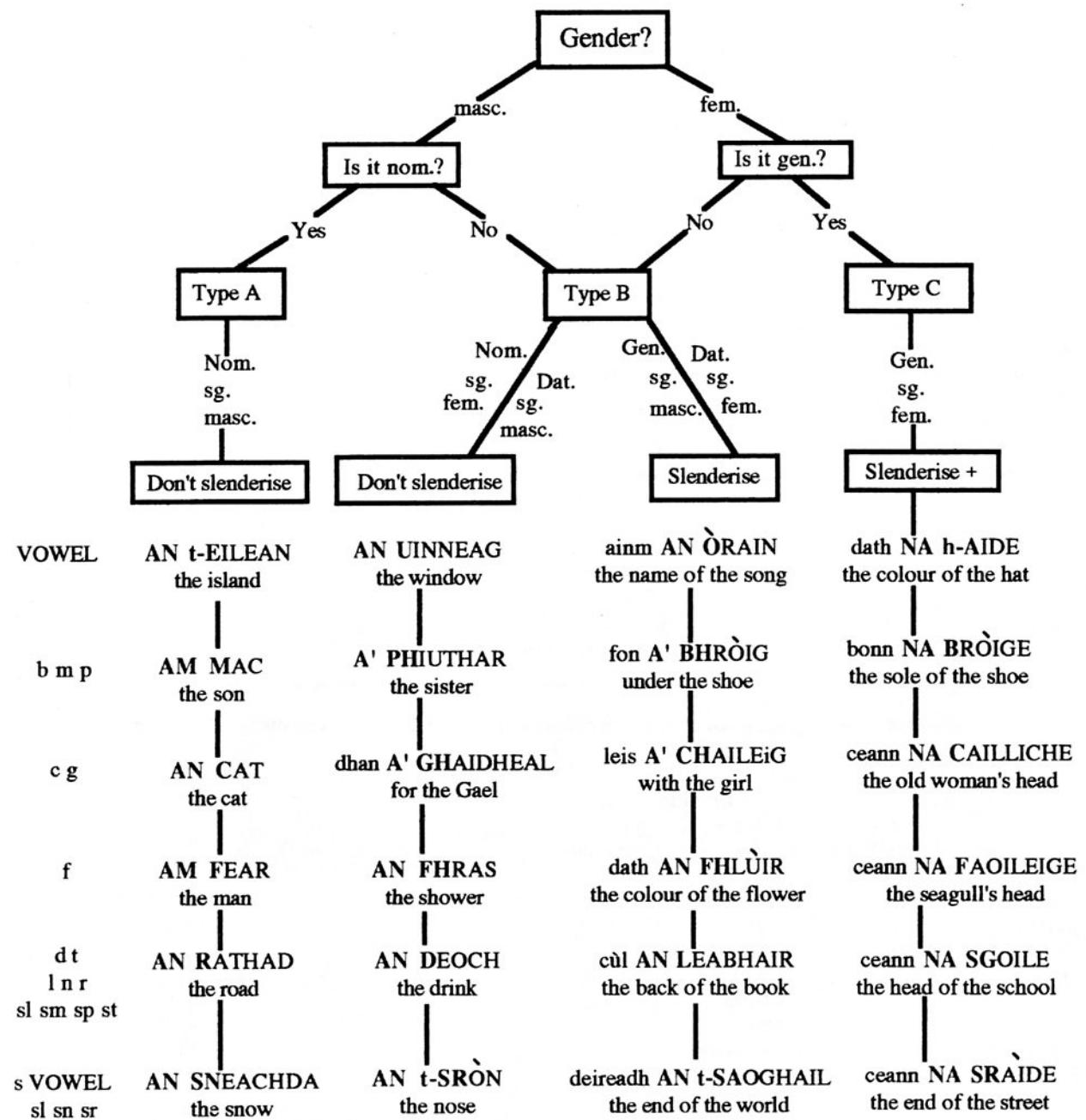
Chan eil mi tuigsinn. I don't understand.

Cha do thuig mi ----. I didn't understand ----.

Tapadh leat. Please OR Thank you.

An can thu sin a-rithist? Will you say that again? Canaigh. Yes.

Remember that more CLOTHES and other words are given in 5.13 and more COLOURS in 8.5.



This chart shows clearly how the declension of the singular noun falls into three types (A, B and C) with regard to the crucial question of the form of the article and the beginning of the noun. A nominative singular masculine noun is type A, familiar from basic vocabulary. A genitive singular feminine noun is type C -- simply *na* (h-), no lenition. ALL OTHER SINGULAR NOUNS are type B, also familiar from basic vocabulary as it includes the nominative singular feminine.

The chart also shows the basic pattern of slenderisation, i.e. the less important question of what happens at the end of the noun. Two of the categories within type B slenderise, while the other two do not; type C slenderises (and adds -e), while type A does not.



8.1

VOCABULARY

	facal m. word
aghaidh f. face	feasgar m. afternoon, evening
airgead, gs. airgid, m. money	fiodh m. wood (timber)
àm m. time	foghar m. autumn, harvest
briogais f. pair of trousers	fraoch m. heather
cearc f. hen	gealach f. moon
claidheamh m. sword	geamhradh m. winter
coileach m. cock	grian, gs. gréine, f. sun
coille f. wood (forest)	muc f. pig
còinneach f. moss	samhradh m. summer
crodh, gs. cruidh, m. cattle	talamh m. ground, land, earth
cùl m. back	dileas faithful
druim, gs. droma, pl. dromannan, m. back (of the body), ridge	

8.2 DECLENSION OF ARTICLE AND NOUN IN PLURAL

Gender is here irrelevant. A single set of tables will suffice for both beginning and ending of noun.

	m. & f.		m. & f.		m. & f.
n.	na	n.	A	n.	na gilleann the boys
g.	nan	g.	B	g.	ceann nan gilleann the head of the boys
d.	na	d.	A	d.	air na gilleann on the boys

EXCEPTIONS

BEGINNING OF NOUN:

A *na* → *na h-* before VOWEL, e.g. *na h-adan* the hats.

B *nan* → *nam* before b, f, m, p, e.g. *ceann nam pioban* the end of the pipes. When there is no article a genitive plural noun is lenited, e.g. *ceann ghillean* the head of boys.

END OF NOUN: The fundamental plural ending is -an; in other words, at the level of basic communication all you need to do is add -an [ən] to the word, as *ox* in English becomes *oxen*. Remember to spell it -ean if the word ends slender, e.g. *taigh* → *taighean*. Exceptions are given in vocabularies and dictionaries, but may be summarised as follows:

- A (a) Many nouns suffer an extra change in the process of adding -an, e.g. *cladach* → *cladaichean shores*, *sgoil* → *sgoilean schools*, *àm* → *amannan times*, *balla* → *ballachan walls*. The usual ending for monosyllabic modern loanwords is -(a)ichean, e.g. *càr* → *càraichean cars*.
- (b) Many nouns, including most of those which end -ach or -an (-án) [an], simply slenderise, e.g. *bodach* → *bodaich old men*, *òran* → *òrain songs*, *cat* → *cait cats*, *bàrd* → *bàird poets*.
- (c) Most nouns which suffer a radical vowel-change in slenderising simply take their slenderised form, e.g. *bòrd* → *bùird tables*, *fiadh* → *féidh deer*, *ceann* → *cinn heads*.

B TO FORM GENITIVE PLURAL NOUN: look at nominative plural. If it ends BROAD (e.g. *gillean*) use it for genitive plural, e.g. *ceann nan gillean* *the head of the boys*, *cean ghillean* *the head of the boys*. If it ends SLENDER (e.g. *bùird*) use nominative singular instead, e.g. *ceann nam bòrd* *the head of the tables*, *ceann bhòrd* *the head of tables*.

 With the exception of *daoine people*, all genitive plural nouns end BROAD.

8.3

COMPLETE DECLENSIONS

In each of 8.4-11 below a declension is provided of a noun whose plural is formed in one of the various ways mentioned in 8.2, followed by a selection of other nouns whose plural is similarly formed. For the use of *fear* see 7.9.

8.4

STANDARD ENDING -(E)AN

 REPEAT: (a)

<i>taigh</i>	a house	<i>taighean</i>	houses
<i>fear taighe</i>	a householder	<i>fear thaighean</i>	the man of houses
<i>ann an taigh</i>	in a house	<i>ann an taighean</i>	in houses

Now decline (b) *pìob a pipe*, (c) *muc a pig*, (d) *aiseag a ferry*, (e) *eghlais a church*, (f) *sràid a street*, (g) *loch a lake*, and (h) *eilean an island*, in the same way as *taigh* (12 marks each). For *pìob* and *loch* see 7.7.

 REPEAT: (a)

<i>a' chraobh</i>	the tree	<i>na craobhan</i>	the trees
<i>fear na craobhie</i>	the tree-dweller	<i>fear nan craobhan</i>	the arboriculturist
<i>mu'n chraobh</i>	about the tree	<i>mu na craobhan</i>	about the trees

Now decline (b) *an fhaoleag the seagull*, (c) *a' ghaoth the wind*, (d) *an làmh the hand*, (e) *an saighdear the soldier*, (f) *a' chuileag the fly*, (g) *an t-sùil the eye*, (h) *a' chailleach the old woman*, (i) *an gille the boy*, (j) *an tidsear the teacher*, (k) *am ministear the minister*, (l) *an caisteal the castle*, and (m) *am pàipear the paper*, in the same way as *a' chraobh* (12 marks each). Don't forget to take account of gender.

8.6

SLENDERISATION + -EAN

 REPEAT: (a)

<i>am monadh</i>	the moor	<i>na monaidhean</i>	the moors
<i>fear a' mhonaidh</i>	the moor-dweller	<i>fear nam monaidhean</i>	the man of the moors
<i>anns a' mmonadh</i>	in the moor	<i>anns na monaidhean</i>	in the moors

Now decline (b) *an ad the hat*, (c) *an rathad the road*, (d) *an sagart the priest*, and (e) *an cladach the shore*, in the same way as *am monadh* (12 marks each). Don't forget gender.

8.7

SLENDERISATION ONLY

 REPEAT: (a)

<i>an t-òran</i>	the song	<i>na h-òrain</i>	the songs
<i>fear an òrain</i>	the man of the song	<i>fear nan òran</i>	the songster
<i>anns an òran</i>	in the song	<i>air na h-òrain</i>	on the songs

Now decline (b) *am boireannach the woman*, (c) *am bàrd the poet*, (d) *am bodach the old man*, (e) *an cat the cat*, (f) *an Gaidheal the Highlander*, (g) *an t-each the horse*, (h) *an ceann the head*, (i) *an sporan the purse*, (j) *an t-amadan the fool*, and (k) *an coileach the cock*, in the same way as *an t-òran* (12 marks each). Don't forget gender!

8.8

VOWEL-CHANGE

See 7.8.  REPEAT: (a)

<i>am bòrd</i>	the table	<i>na bùird</i>	the tables
<i>fear a' bhùird</i>	the man with the table	<i>fear nam bòrd</i>	the waiter
<i>air a' bhòrd</i>	on the table	<i>air na bùird</i>	on the tables

Now decline (b) *am fiadh the deer*, (c) *am post the postman*, (d) *am mac the son*, (e) *an cnoc the hill*, and (f) *an Gall the Lowlander*, in the same way (12 marks each). All of these are masculine; *mac* slenderises to *mic*, *Gall* to *Goill*.

8.9

-TEAN

 REPEAT: (a)

<i>an sgoil</i>	the school	<i>na sgoiltean</i>	the schools
<i>fear na sgoile</i>	the school's one	<i>fear nan sgoiltean</i>	the schools' one
<i>aig an sgoil</i>	at (the) school	<i>aig na sgoiltean</i>	at the schools

Now decline (b) *a' choille the wood*, (c) *am baile the town(ship)*, and (d) *an teine the fire*, in the same way (12 marks each). In each case drop the *-e* before adding *-tean*. You may like to note that some feminine nouns, e.g. *coille*, *bùth a shop*, and *ciste a kist or chest*, have an optional dative singular ending *-idh*: *coillidh*, *bùthaidh*, *cistidh*.

8.10

-ANNAN

 REPEAT: (a)

<i>an t-àm</i>	the time	<i>na h-amannan</i>	the times
<i>fear an aman</i>	the man of the time	<i>fear nan amannan</i>	the man of the times
<i>gus an àm</i>	until the time	<i>gus na h-amannan</i>	until the times

Now decline (b) *an oidhche the night*, and (c) *an cidhe the pier*, in the same way (12 marks each).

8.11

-(A)ICHEAN

A favourite plural ending of modern loanwords; these do not change in the singular, see 13.16-17.

 REPEAT: (a)

<i>an leabhar</i>	the book	<i>na leabhraichean</i>	the books
<i>fear an leabhair</i>	the man with the book	<i>fear nan leabhraichean</i>	the bookseller
<i>ás an leabhar</i>	out of the book	<i>ás na leabhraichean</i>	out of the books

Now decline (b) *an latha the day*, (c) *an còta the coat*, (d) *an clas the class*, (e) *an seòrsa the sort*, (f) *am flùr the flower/flour*, (g) *an nurs the nurse*, (h) *an not the note/pound*, and (i) *am bogsa the box*, in the same way (12 marks each).

8.12

IRREGULAR PLURALS

The following  familiar words have what may be called irregular plurals. Fill in the gaps for yourself in the usual way — singular and plural, nominative, genitive and dative, in Gaelic and English. Some of them also have irregular singular forms; these will be found at 7.20.

	Singular		Plural	
	Gaelic	English	Gaelic	English
n.	<i>am balla</i>		<i>na ballachan</i>	
g.				
d.				
n.	<i>a' chathair</i>		<i>na cathraichean</i>	
g.				
d.				
n.	<i>an t-athair</i>		<i>na h-athraichean</i>	
g.				
d.				
n.	<i>a' mhàthair</i>		<i>na màthraichean</i>	
g.				
d.				
n.	<i>am bràthair</i>		<i>na bràithrean</i>	
g.				
d.				
n.	<i>a' phiuthar</i>		<i>na peathraichean</i>	
g.				
d.				

Singular		Plural	
Gaelic	English	Gaelic	English
n. an duine		na daoine	
g.		fear nan daoine	
d.			
n. an cù		na coin	
g.		fear nan con	
d.		aig na coin	
n. a' bhean		na mnathan	
g.		fear nam ban	
d.		aig na mnathan	
n. a' bheinn		na beanntan	
g.			
d.			
n. an doras		na dorsan	
g.			
d.			
n. a' chaora		na caoraich	
g.		fear nan caorach	
d.		aig na caoraich	
n. a' bhó		na bà	
g.		fear nam bó	
d.		aig na bà	

8.13 TRANSLATE: 1 Na gillean 's na caileagan. 2 Dé tha anns na pàipearan an-diugh? 3 Ainmean dhaoine. 4 Beagan shaighdearan. 5 Thàinig iad 'nam ficheadan. 6 Mo shròn 's mo shùilean. 7 Màiri Mhór nan òran. 8 Dé an seòrsa chraobhan a tha 'sa choille? 9 Mo bhràithrean 's mo pheathraighean. 10 Fear de na coin agam.

8.14 TRANSLATE: 1 The churches have no ministers. 2 For the crofters of the Highlands. 3 In the isle of the deer. 4 Put the chairs on the tables. 5 On the walls of the castles. 6 Many flies. 7 Put these flowers at the windows. 8 Sheep's heads. 9 It is out of my hands. 10 School-books.

8.15

COLOURS



Here are the basic Gaelic colour elements. N.B. the list excludes: (a) compounds, e.g. *bàn-dhearg* pink; (b) colours originating as nouns (cf. English *orange*), e.g. *corcair* porphyry or purple (obsolete anyhow), *màdair* madder, *sgàrlaid* scarlet; (c) English borrowings, e.g. *purpaidh* purple, *pinc* pink. See also 9.7.

1. DUBH black; black-haired, e.g. *Raghnall Dubh*; *taigh dubh* 'a black house'; usually opposed to *geal* e.g. *taigh geal*, a slated house of dressed stone, *an dubh* 's an *geal* 'in black and white'; as intensifier (preceding noun) *complete*, e.g. *dubh fhèath* 'a dead calm', *gu dubh* 'completely'; can imply *sinister*, e.g. *sgoil dhubh* *witchcraft*, or simply *obscure*, e.g. *dubh-fhacal* *a riddle*. A negro is usually *duine dubh*, but cf. *gorm*, no. 14.

2. CIAR dusky, dark grey or brown, tanned; usually used of skin or hide, e.g. *An Gille Dubh Ciars* *Dhubh* (song), 'The Black-haired, Deeply Swarthy Lad'; implies darkening (as opposed to *glas*), e.g. *ciaradh an fheasgair* dusk.

3. RIABHACH brindled, i.e. streaked with dark shades; used of skin, hide, rocks, and metaphorically of old age and wintry weather; sinister, e.g. *an Riabhach*, 'the Brindled One', is one of the Devil's names; hence used in swearing, e.g. *Dé an Riabhach a tha 'n-siud?*

4. CRÒN dark brown, swarthy; of hide and skin; in compounds only, e.g. *bó chròinbhionn* 'a grey-headed cow', see no. 10.

5. DONN brown; brown-haired, e.g. the poet Rob Donn Mackay; hence English *dun*. Also suggests *noble*.

6. RUADH orange; occupies range of spectrum from deep yellow through orange to russet; red-haired, e.g. *Rob Ruadh* ('Rob Roy' MacGregor). At the yellow extreme, the celandine is *ceann ruadh*. Covers sand,

brown bread, brown sugar, brown paper, carrots, the roe deer, fox (*madadh ruadh*), grouse (*coileach ruadh*) and coppers (*airgead ruadh*).

7. DEARG red; the colour of blood and of fire; used of complexion, skin and hide, e.g. *duine dearg* 'a Red Indian' and *fiadh dearg* 'a red deer'; occupies spectrum from pink to purple, e.g. *fraoch dearg* 'purple heather'; pejorative intensifier (preceding noun), e.g. *dearg sgith* 'dog tired', *dearg amadan* 'a bloody fool', *dearg nàr*, 'black ashamed', *dearg gheamhradh* 'the depths of winter', *dearg aghaidh* (literally 'red-face') *impudence, cheek*.

8. LACHDANN tawny, mottled, dark and blotchy; used of skin and hide; reddish grey (of homespun cloth), e.g. *a' bhriogais lachdann* 'the reddish barks'.

9. ODHAR dun; the colour of parchment or porridge; used of skin and hide, e.g. the seer *Coinneach Odhar*; more pleasant than no. 8 *lachdann*.

10. FIONN fair, creamy-coloured; holy, e.g. *Fionnphort*, the 'Holy Ferry' opposite Iona; nowadays only used in compounds, usually of stock, e.g. *crodh druimfhionn* 'white-backed cattle'.

11. BUIDHE yellow; occupies spectrum between *ruadh* and *fair*; oranges are usually *buidhe*; yellow-haired, usually of girls. Cf. *buidhe a bruise*, *sùil bhuidhe* (Tiree) 'a black eye'. *Buidhe dhut*, 'lucky for you'.

12. UAINE green, yellow-green (between *glas* and *gorm*).

13. GLAS grey; ashen, wan; pale green; 'green' in the English sense that refers to a rookie or raw recruit, e.g. *manaidsear glas* 'an inexperienced manager'. Dull grey of hair, as opposed to *liath*; *pàipear glas* 'brown paper' (Tiree). The colour of new growth, young grass, leaves or corn; becoming light (as opposed to *ciar*), e.g. *glasadh an latha dawn*.

14. GORM blue; emerald, i.e. the green of healthy-growing grass and leaves; the colour of smoke; refers also to the bluish appearance of blackfaced sheep and other very black or polished surfaces, e.g. persons called *Domhnall Gorm* (of their glossy black hair), *claidheamh gorm* 'a polished sword', *biast ghorm porpoise*, *fear gorm negro*, *sùil ghorm black eye*.

15. LIATH silver-grey (of frost, hair); pale or bright blue, e.g. of sky or sea; *còinneach liath* or *bainne liath* mildew.

16. GRÌS grey — in compounds only, e.g. *grisfhionn* grizzled.

17. BÀN (off)-white; fair-haired, e.g. the poet *Donnchadh Bàn Macintyre*; blank, empty or waste, e.g. *taladh bànn* 'fallow ground', *eaglais bhàn* 'a church without a minister'.

18. GEAL white; bright, brilliant, cf. *gealach* moon; charming (in songs, e.g. *Mo rùn geal dileas*). *Airgead geal*, silver, as opposed to *airgead ruadh*, coppers. Indicates value, e.g. *Is geal as fliach e e* 'It's well worth it'.

19. BREAC speckled, particoloured, dappled. An *Eaglais Bhreac* 'the Speckled Church' is Falkirk. Breacan is a tartan plaid.

CONCLUSIONS: (a) clearly the Gaelic spectrum is divided quite differently from the English one. (b) the many pigment terms indicate the importance of livestock in the Gaelic economy. (c) some colours (e.g. *dubh*, *dearg*) are dripping with metaphorical significance, others (*donn*, *uaine*) have little or none.

8.16

ELISION

In many languages (most obviously German, but also many varieties of English) words are clearly separated when necessary by means of a glottal stop: thus, with luck, 'a gnome' is distinguished from 'an ohm', 'a node' from 'an ode', 'an ice cream' from 'a nice cream', and 'a Grade A Hotel' from 'a Grey Day Hotel'! The Gaelic speaker will tend not to do this, as it is not a feature of his mother tongue. Words blend into each other so smoothly in Gaelic that linguists have remarked that in Gaelic the concept of the 'word' does not really exist. Natural pauses occur between phrases, of course, but within the phrase what the learner's ear distinguishes as a pause will probably turn out to be a long vowel or pre-aspiration. *Am bheil piob agad?* 'Do you have a pipe?', for example, will come across to the beginner like the English words 'ale pea packet'.

Stressed syllables dominate the rest. Thus the broad or slender quality at the start of a stressed syllable will often affect the final sound of a preceding closely-related unstressed syllable, for example *chan eil* [xa ñel], an Éirinn [ə ñer:in] 'in Ireland', *ag iarraidh* [ə ñiərɪ] '(in the act of) wanting', *air Dùn Domhnaill* [ər dum ðñ:əl] 'on Dundonald' (4.26).

We have already noticed (3.4) the tendency of the language to fall into a pattern of regular vowel/consonant alternation. When a choice of forms is offered without any distinction in meaning between them, the purpose is to achieve this alternation, e.g.

but	Tha bhur cat ann.	Your cat is there.
but	Chan eil ur cat ann.	Your cat is not there.
and	'S urrainn thu seinn.	You are able to sing.
but	'S urra mi seinn.	I am able to sing.

This, too, is why we have variations like

and	anns an òran	in the song
and	anns a' bhaile	in the town.

Clearly when two consonants collide, there is a tendency for one of them to be eliminated. Similarly, when two vowels collide, there is a tendency for a vowel in an unstressed syllable to be dropped. This is termed ELISION: in Gaelic *bàthadh*, literally *drowning*.

In SPEECH, elision is an almost invariable rule. Whether we write *am baile ùr* or *am bail' ùr* ('the new town'), we say [əm bal ùr]. Whether we write *Is sinne an clas* or *Is sinne 'n clas* ('We are the class'), we say [is ñinən klas]; indeed, as is is normally itself elided we would be likely to say [sñinən klas] or just [ñinən klas]. Exceptions: 'na + vowel, e.g. 'na òran [nə ñoran] 'in his song'; simple preposition + vowel, e.g. *gu Ullabul* [gə uləpəl] 'to Ullapool'; 'ga or *dh'a* + vowel (10.14). The pronouns *mi*, *thu*, *e* and *i* also resist elision; *tha e* may be pronounced [ha ë] or [he]. Do not elide *na than*, *don't* or *no or*.

In WRITING, elision is nearly always optional. Thus we may write 'se or is e; 'sann or is ann; a th' ann or a tha ann (but NOT a tha 'nn); *am bail' ùr* or *am baile ùr*; 's or is; sinne 'n clas or sinne an clas; and so on. In the following three cases, however, elision is mandatory:

mo my	→	m' before vowel.
do your	→	t' (or d') before vowel.
bu (past/conditional of is)	→	b' before vowel.

The principal instances of the mandatory dropping of a consonant in spelling are:

ag in the act of	→ a' before consonant (except <i>ag ràdh</i> , see 2.10)
an the	→ a' before lenited consonant.

Note that the APOSTROPHE is used to indicate the elimination of a vowel or consonant. It should have no other function. It is capable of conveying vital distinctions which may be lost in speech, e.g.

aig a' bhòrd	at the table
aig a bhòrd	at his table
a' seinn	(in the act of) singing
a seinn	her singing

The information given in this section could not possibly be better summed up than by the following tongue-twister.

Mas i t' àth-s' i	[ma:si ta:si]	If it's <i>your</i> kiln
Bàth i;	ba:hi	Extinguish it;
Bàthaidh mis' i	ba:hi mi:si	I'll extinguish it
Mas i m' àth-s' i.	ma:si ma:si]	If it's <i>my</i> kiln.

(Traditional kilns for corn-drying were thatched and so only too likely to catch fire.) You will find this and many other fascinating things in Donald E. Meek (ed.), *The Campbell Collection of Gaelic Proverbs and Proverbial Sayings* (Inverness 1978).

8.17 COMHRADH: MURCHADH, SEÒNAID AGUS AN DROCHAID

In 5.13, 6.18 and 7.27 you learned how to talk about a picture — what questions to ask, and how to answer them. From now on you will be presented not with one picture, but six. These six pictures happen to tell a story, but the purpose remains the same — just take each picture in turn, and say what you see in it. IF YOU HAVE A CONVERSATION PARTNER (s)he will begin: *Dé chì thu ann an dealbh a h-aon?* What do you see in picture one? (S)he will then give you a chance to say as much as you can think of before starting to prod you with questions. Make a note of whatever words and phrases (s)he gives you, because you may need them later in the course.

IF YOU DON'T HAVE A CONVERSATION PARTNER, never mind: you have enough experience by now to imagine what the questions might be, e.g.

Dé an t-ainm a th' air a' ghille?

Dé an dath a tha a gheansaidh?

Dé tha 'sa bhogsa?

Dé chì thu air taobh EILE na drochaid?

Go ahead by yourself and tease out as much detail from the pictures as you can. Describe what you see (and imagine what you can't see!) in short, simple sentences. Use the words and phrases provided, and refer back to 5.13, 6.18 and 7.27 for inspiration.

At this stage you will of course use the present tense of the verb 'to be', e.g. *Tha Murchadh 'na shuidhe* 'Murdo is sitting', *Tha Seònaid a' tuiteam* 'Janet is falling', *Tha Murchadh a' leum a-staigh dha'n abhainn* 'Murdo is diving into the river'. This is not how a proper story is told. Later in the course when you are learning the tenses of the regular verb you may be asked to re-tell it as a written or oral composition, in which case it will be either

- in the past tense (11.6), e.g. *Bha Murchadh 'na shuidhe* 'Murdo was sitting', *Thuit Seònaid 'Janet fell'*, *Leum Murchadh a-staigh dha'n abhainn* 'Murdo dived into the river'.
- or partly in the present tense and partly in the 'immediate' tense (14.3-7), e.g. *Tha Murchadh 'na shuidhe* 'Murdo is sitting', *Tuitidh Seònaid 'Janet falls'*, *Leumaidh Murchadh a-staigh dha'n abhainn* 'Murdo dives into the river'.

The past tense would suit a written composition, the present/immediate an oral composition.

MURCHADH, SEÒNAID AGUS AN DROCHAID: VOCABULARY

DEALBH 1

drochaid f.
abhainn (gs. aibhne, pl. aibhnichean) f.
bruach (or bruthach, pl. bruthaichean) f.
slat-iascaich f.
(ag) iasgach
bogsa (pl. bogsaichean) m.
searrag f.
màileid f.
taobh m.
bile f.
làraidh f.
bogha (pl. boghachan)

a bridge
a river
a bank
a fishing-rod
fishing
a box
a flask
a satchel, bag
a side
an edge, lip
a lorry, truck
an arch, bow, sunken rock

DEALBH 2

(a') dol seachad
(a') stad
(a') tuiteam
(a') faicinn
(a') leigeil glaodh ás
(a') glaodhaich
Tha eagal air ----

going past
stopping
falling
seeing
letting out a cry
shouting
--- is afraid

DEALBH 3

(a') cur dheth a chuid aodaich
(a') bàthadh
(a') dol sios/fodha

taking off his clothes
drowning
going down, sinking

DEALBH 4

(a') leum a-staigh dha'n
(a') dol a bhàthadh
(a') slugadh
calma
gun eagal

diving / jumping into the
going to drown
swallowing
brave
fearless

DEALBH 5

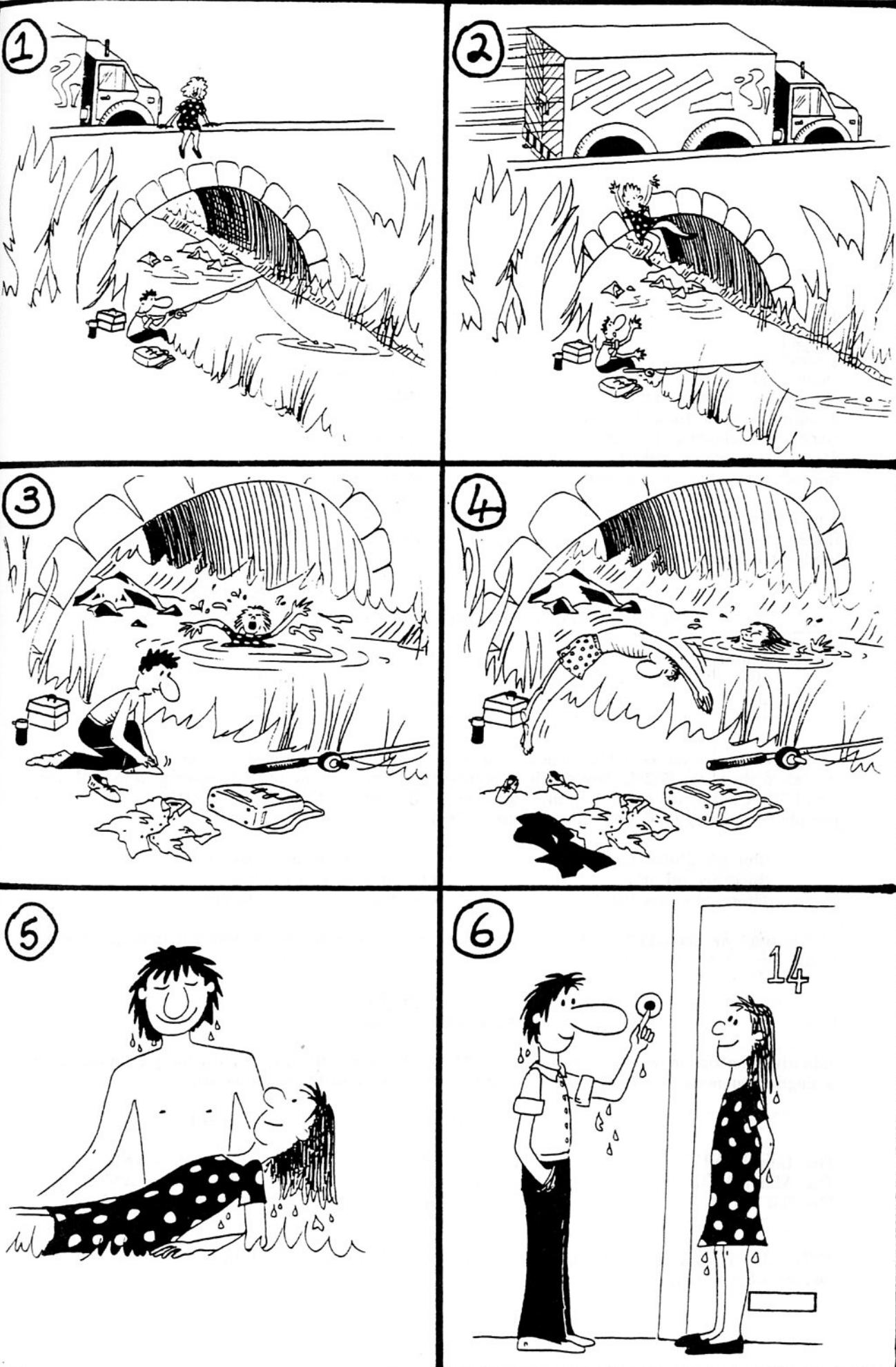
Tha e air a toirt leis
Tha e air a sàbhaladh
trom
aotrom
dreas samhraidh

He has brought her
He has saved her
heavy
light
a summer dress

DEALBH 6

(a') putadh
(a') bruthadh
(a') fàsgadh
clag an dorais m.
putan m.
meur (gs. meòdir, pl. meòirean) m.
fliuch chun a' chraicinn

pushing
pushing, pressing
pressing, squeezing
the doorbell
a button
a finger
wet to the skin





9.1

VOCABULARY

balach, pl. -aich, m. boy
bàta, pl. -aichean, m. boat
bliadhna, pl. -achan, f. year
clach, gs. cloiche, f. stone
dèanamh m. doing, making
fuireach m. staying, living, waiting
snàmh m. swimming
a-màireach tomorrow
fhuair got, found
bòidheach beautiful

caol narrow, slender, thin
fada long
glic wise, clever
leathann broad
òg young
salach dirty
saor free
teth hot
riamh (with past tense) ever, never

9.2

PREPOSITIONAL PRONOUNS: DO "FOR"

dhomh for me
dhut for you
dha for him/it
dhi for her/it

duiinn for us
dhuibh for you
dhaibh for them

For the function of **do** see 6.9.9. Note that **do** in the meaning *for* is not used of inanimate objects, so *for it* is *air a shon*, see 16.2-3. Nor are these prepositional pronouns used in the meaning *(in)to*; "I went into it" is *Chaidh mi a-steach ann*. However WITH SPECIFIC ITEMS OF VOCABULARY they provide the meaning *to* which is often omitted in English, e.g.

Bha mi dlùth dhaibh.
Dh'innis mi dha e.
Thoir dhomhsa sin!

I was close to them. I was near them.
I told it to him. I told him it.
Give that to me! Give me that!

At this point you should also make sure that you can recite the prepositional pronouns from *aig*, *ann* *an*, *le* and *air*.

9.3

ADJECTIVES

Adjectives function in two ways, predicatively ('Mary is big') and attributively ('Big Mary'). In Gaelic (as in English, but not as in French) the PREDICATIVE adjective always remains the same.

Gaelic	English	French
Tha Iain MÓR.	John is BIG.	Jean est GRAND.
Tha Mairi MÓR.	Mary is BIG.	Marie est GRANDE.
Tha iad MÓR.	They are BIG.	Ils sont GRANDS.

ATTRIBUTIVE adjectives in Gaelic are a different matter altogether: provided they follow the noun, they vary according to number, gender and case.

9.4

ADJECTIVES WHICH PRECEDE THE NOUN



Gaelic adjectives normally FOLLOW the noun. The most common ones which PRECEDE it are:

deagh ^c	[d̪aχ̪:]	[d̪oχ̪:]	good
droch ^c	[drɔχ̪]	[drɔχ̪]	bad
seann ^c	[ʃeūn]	[ʃeūn]	old

Except for *seann* when followed by *d*, *s* or *t*, these lenite the noun.

deagh	chroitear	a good crofter
droch	mhinistearan	bad ministers
seann	chaisteal	an old castle
	duine	an old man

BUT

The article affects such adjectives as if they were part of the noun.

na	droch	mhinistearan	the bad ministers
an	t-seann	chailleach	the old wife
an	seann	duine	the old man
air	an	t-seann	on the old man
taigh	an	t-seann	the old soldier's house

These three adjectives cannot be used predicatively. Their predicative equivalents are:

math	[mah]	good
dona	[d̪oñə]	bad
sean	[ʃen]	old
OR	aosda	[a:stə]

Tha Mairi sean.

Mary is old.

Like all normal adjectives, however, *math*, *dona*, and *aosda* may be used either attributively or predicatively.

Cailleach aosda.

An old wife.

Certain other adjectives (like *dearg*, as we saw in 8.15.7 above) occasionally appear before the noun to express a nuance of meaning, or for historical reasons, or for effect — just as in English certain adjectives may follow the noun, e.g. "the body politic", "the blood royal", "life everlasting", "time immemorial". See also 15.16 and 15.20.

9.5 DECLENSION OF ATTRIBUTIVE ADJECTIVE IN SINGULAR



Look again at the two "basic forms" tables provided at 7.6 and 7.7 for the declension of the article and noun in singular. (They are reproduced at 9.11 below for your convenience.) Where LENITION (c) is shown in the left-hand one, the adjective will be lenited; where SLENDERISATION is shown in the right-hand one, the adjective will be slenderised. In other words, the lenition and slenderisation of the noun FOLLOW THROUGH to the adjective.

	m.	f.
n.	an cat beag the little cat	a' chailleach bheag the little old woman
g.	ceann a' chait bhig the head of the little cat	ceann na cailliche bige the head of the little old woman
d.	air a' chat bheag on the little cat	air a' chailllich bhig on the little old woman

Notes:

(a) Lenition of the adjective remains strictly according to these "basic forms" even when the noun loses its lenition through belonging to an "exceptional" category, e.g. *an t-sròn bheag* *the little nose*, *anns an taigh bheag* *in the little house*, *fear an òrain bhig* *the man of the little song*.

(b) In modern Gaelic the genitive singular feminine adjective is usually treated as if it were masculine, e.g. *ceann na cailliche bhig*.

(c) When no article is present the adjective behaves exactly as above except that it is NOT lenited in the dative singular masculine, e.g. *ann an taigh beag in a little house*, *mu chat beag around a little cat*.

9.6 DECLENSION OF ATTRIBUTIVE ADJECTIVE IN PLURAL



Simply LENITE the adjective if the preceding noun ends SLENDER. Do NOT slenderise the adjective, but add *-a* if it ends in a consonant and has only one syllable.

	plural of noun formed by suffix	plural of noun formed by slenderisation
n.	taighean beaga <i>little houses</i>	cait bheaga <i>little cats</i>
g.	ceann nan taighean beaga <i>the end of the little houses</i>	ceann nan cat beaga <i>the head of the little cats</i>
d.	anns na taighean beaga <i>in the little houses</i>	air na cait bheaga <i>on the little cats</i>

Notes:

(a) Daoine does not count as slender: *na daoine beaga* *the little people*.

(b) Add *-e*, not *-a*, to adjectives that end in a slender consonant, e.g. *glic wise* → *bodaich ghlice* *wise old men*. There are surprisingly few such adjectives, but some develop irregularly, e.g. *uasal noble* → *uaisle*.

9.7 SLENDERISATION OF ADJECTIVES

The principles involved in slenderising adjectives are exactly as given for nouns at 7.8 above. The colours given at 8.15 above provide a representative selection of adjective types with a good range of sounds. Here are the main ones again, in the same order, with their slenderised forms.

1.	dubh	[du]	→	duibh	[duj]
2.	ciar	[k̪j̪ər]	→	céir	[k̪l̪ər]
3.	riabhach	[riəvəx]	→	riabhaich	[riəvɪç]
5.	donn	[d̪ən]	→	duinn	[d̪əiñ]
6.	ruadh	[ruaχ]	→	ruaidh	[ruaj]
7.	dearg	[d̪arək]	→	deirg	[d̪iərɪk]
8.	lachdann	[laxkən]	→	lachdainn	[laxkəñ]
9.	odhar	[oχ]	→	uidhir	[uχir]
10.	fionn	[fiñ:n]	→	finn	[fiñ:n]
11.	buidhe	[buχə]	→	buidhe	[buχə]
12.	uaine	[uañə]	→	uaine	[uañə]
13.	glas	[glas]	→	glais	[glas]
14.	gorm	[gɔrɔm]	→	guirm	[gurim]
15.	liath	[liɔh]	→	léith	[liəh]
17.	bàn	[ba:n]	→	bàin	[ba:N]
18.	geal	[g̪a:l]	→	gil	[g̪il]
19.	breac	[brɔ:axk]	→	bric	[brɔ:ik]

9.8 PLACENAMES EXERCISE

Translate the following placenames with the help of the key below. They all contain the colours described at 8.15 and 9.7 above, and are all in the same county, Ross-shire.

1. Am Bac Bàn. 2. An Lagaidh Dhubbh. 3. Allt a' Choin Uidhir. 4. Rubha a' Chamais Ruaidh. 5. Diollaid a' Mhill Bhric. 6. Mullach a' Chadha Bhuidhe. 7. Sgùrr a' Bhealaich Dheirg. 8. Rubha na Cloiche Uaine. 9. Spidean a' Choire Léith. 10. Sgùrr Éideadh nan Clach Geala. (In no. 10, bear in mind the extended "TB Rule" — 7.24 above.)

allt	[aułt]	a burn, stream
bac	[baxk]	a bog
bealach	[b̪l̪ałx]	a pass
cadha	[k̪əɔ]	a ravine
camas	[kaməs]	a bay
coin	[kɔ:N]	genitive singular of cù
coire	[kɔ:rɔ]	a corry, kettle, cauldron
diollaid	[diəłət]	a saddle
éideadh	[e:t̪əy]	a mantle, garment, dress
lagaidh	[laki]	a hollow
meall	[m̪jauł]	a rounded hill
mallach	[mulɔx]	a summit, top, roof
rubha	[ruɔ]	a point, headland
sgùrr	[sku:R]	a peak
spidean	[spit̪:an]	a pinnacle

All except one of the words in the key are of the gender which the principles given at 7.2 above would lead you to expect. Study the 10 placenames carefully to determine which is the odd one out.

9.9 VOCATIVE OF NOUN AND ADJECTIVE



Lenition and slenderisation "follow through" from noun to adjective in the vocative as in other cases. The vocative requires lenition AND slenderisation in the masculine:

Iain Bhig, a bhalaich!

Little John, laddie!

.... but lenition ONLY in the feminine:

A Sheonag 's Anna Bheag!

Joan and Little Ann!

At the beginning of the word the vocative PLURAL is formed in the same way as the vocative singular, i.e. with *a^c*. If the nominative plural is formed by means of a suffix, that suffix is used in the vocative too, e.g.

a ghillean! ('illean!)
a chàirdean!
a mhnathan uaisle!

lads!
friends!
ladies!

This applies to *duine* → *daoine* as well:

a dhaoin' uaisle! gentlemen!

Strictly, if the nominative plural is formed by slenderisation, the vocative should take *-a* instead:

fheara! men!

This usage is dated, however, and is in practice avoided: a poet or speechmaker, for example, will address the people of Lewis not as a *Leódhásacha* but as a *mhuianntir Leódhais*.

9.10 THE DUAL



Dà "two" is followed by a SINGULAR noun, LENITED:

dà chù two dogs

Less importantly, traces survive in modern Gaelic of certain other odd features following dà which constitute the remnants of an ancient "dual" number between singular and plural:

(a) the lenition may "follow through" to the adjective, e.g. **dà chù bheag** "two little dogs";
 (b) the noun, if feminine, may assume its dative form even in the nominative, e.g. **dà chois bheag** "two little feet". Note that the adjective still retains its nominative form.

9.11 DECLENSION — SUMMARY



For HOW TO USE THE TABLES see 7.5 above.

1 ARTICLE and NOUN: SINGULAR

	A and other vowels	B and other labials	C and G	D and other consonants	S except SG, SM, SP, ST
Nom. sing masc.	AN t-	AM	AN	AN	AN
Gen. sing. fem.	NA h-	NA	NA	NA	NA
Everything else	AN	A'c	A'c	AN	AN t-

In case you have forgotten, the LABIALS are the 4 lip-sounds **b, f, m** and **p**. Remember also that when **f** is lenited away by an **A** or **a**, the article you now need is an (**AN** or **a**), e.g. **an fhuil**.

ARTICLE and NOUN: PLURAL

3 Gender is here irrelevant. A single set of tables will suffice for both beginning and ending of noun.

	m. & f.		m. & f.		m. & f.
n.	na	n.	A	n.	na gilleann the boys
g.	nan	g.	B	g.	ceann nan gilleann the head of the boys
d.	na	d.	A	d.	air na gilleann on the boys

EXCEPTIONS (BEGINNING OF NOUN):

A **na** → **na h-** before VOWEL, e.g. **na h-adan** *the hats*.

B **nan** → **nam** before **b, f, m, p**, e.g. **ceann nam pioban** *the end of the pipes*. When there is no article a genitive plural noun is lenited, e.g. **ceann ghillean** *the head of boys*.

5 ADJECTIVE: SINGULAR

The lenition and slenderisation of the noun FOLLOW THROUGH to the adjective.

	m.	f.
n.	an cat beag the little cat	a' chailleach bheag the little old woman
g.	ceann a' chait bhig the head of the little cat	ceann na cailliche bige the head of the little old woman
d.	air a' chat bheag on the little cat	air a' chaillich bhig on the little old woman

Notes:

- (a) Lenition of the adjective remains strictly according to these “basic forms” even when the noun loses its lenition through belonging to an “exceptional” category, e.g. **an t-sròn bheag** *the little nose*, **anns an taigh bheag** *in the little house*, **fear an órain bhig** *the man of the little song*.
- (b) In modern Gaelic the genitive singular feminine adjective is usually treated as if it were masculine, e.g. **ceann na cailliche bhig**.
- (c) When no article is present the adjective behaves exactly as above except that it is NOT lenited in the dative singular masculine, e.g. **ann an taigh beag** *in a little house*, **mu chat beag** *around a little cat*.

ARTICLE and NOUN: PLURAL

3 Gender is here irrelevant. A single set of tables will suffice for both beginning and ending of noun.

	m. & f.		m. & f.		m. & f.
n.	na	n.	A	n.	na gilleann the boys
g.	nan	g.	B	g.	ceann nan gilleann the head of the boys
d.	na	d.	A	d.	air na gilleann on the boys

EXCEPTIONS (BEGINNING OF NOUN):

A **na** → **na h-** before VOWEL, e.g. **na h-adan** *the hats*.

B **nan** → **nam** before **b, f, m, p**, e.g. **ceann nam pioban** *the end of the pipes*. When there is no article a genitive plural noun is lenited, e.g. **ceann ghillean** *the head of boys*.

5 ADJECTIVE: SINGULAR

The lenition and slenderisation of the noun FOLLOW THROUGH to the adjective.

	m.	f.
n.	an cat beag the little cat	a' chailleach bheag the little old woman
g.	ceann a' chait bhig the head of the little cat	ceann na cailliche bige the head of the little old woman
d.	air a' chat bheag on the little cat	air a' chaillich bhig on the little old woman

Notes:

- (a) Lenition of the adjective remains strictly according to these “basic forms” even when the noun loses its lenition through belonging to an “exceptional” category, e.g. **an t-sròn bheag** *the little nose*, **anns an taigh bheag** *in the little house*, **fear an órain bhig** *the man of the little song*.
- (b) In modern Gaelic the genitive singular feminine adjective is usually treated as if it were masculine, e.g. **ceann na cailliche bhig**.
- (c) When no article is present the adjective behaves exactly as above except that it is NOT lenited in the dative singular masculine, e.g. **ann an taigh beag** *in a little house*, **mu chat beag** *around a little cat*.

END OF NOUN:

Basic forms:

	m.	f.
n.	leave	leave
g.	slend-erise	slend-erise +
d.	leave	slend-erise

Key:

	m.	f.
n.	A	A
g.	B	B+
d.	A	B

Examples:

	m.	f.
n.	AN CAT	AN T-SRÒN
g.	CEANN A' CHAIT	CEANN NA SRÒINE
d.	AIR A' CHAT	AIR AN T-SRÒIN

Notes and exceptions:

B Words which end in a vowel, or are already slender, will of course remain unchanged. In spelling terms, slenderisation is the addition of **i**; exceptions to this are given in vocabularies and dictionaries, but may be summarised as follows:

- (a) Some words do not slenderise at all, but merely add **-a** in genitive, e.g. **loch** → genitive **locha**, dative **loch**; **piob** → genitive **pioba**, dative **piob**.
- (b) Unstressed **ea** or **é** → **ei**, e.g. **ministeir** → **ministeir**; **eilean** → **eilein**; **caileag** → **caileig**.
- (c) Many one-syllable words suffer a radical vowel-change when slenderised, e.g. **bòrd** → **bùird**; **fiadh** → **féidh**; **grian** → **gréin**. For the complete system see 7.8 above.

B+ Exactly as B, but with **-e** or **-a** added to words of one syllable, optionally also to words of two syllables,

e.g. (a) **piob** → **pioba**
 (b) **caileag** → **caileige**
 (c) **grian** → **gréine**.

END OF NOUN:

The fundamental plural ending is **-an**; in other words, at the level of basic communication all you need to do is add **-an** [ən] to the word, as **ox** in English becomes **oxen**. Remember to spell it **-ean** if the word ends slender, e.g. **taigh** → **taighean**. Exceptions are given in vocabularies and dictionaries, but may be summarised as follows:

- A (a) Many nouns suffer an extra change in the process of adding **-an**, e.g. **cladach** → **cladaichean** *shores*, **sgoil** → **sgoiltean** *schools*, **àm** → **amannan** *times*, **balla** → **ballachan** *walls*. The usual ending for monosyllabic modern loanwords is **-(a)ichean**, e.g. **càr** → **càraichean** *cars*.
- (b) Many nouns, including most of those which end **-ach** or **-an** (-án) [an], simply slenderise, e.g. **bodach** → **bodaich** *old men*, **òran** → **òrain** *songs*, **cat** → **cait** *cats*, **bàrd** → **bàird** *poets*.
- (c) Most nouns which suffer a radical vowel-change in slenderising simply take their slenderised form, e.g. **bòrd** → **bùird** *tables*, **fiadh** → **féidh** *deer*, **ceann** → **cinn** *heads*.

B TO FORM GENITIVE PLURAL NOUN: look at nominative plural. If it ends BROAD (e.g. **gillean**) use it for genitive plural, e.g. **ceann nan gilleann** *the head of the boys*, **ceann ghillean** *the head of boys*. If it ends SLENDER (e.g. **bùird**) use nominative singular instead, e.g. **ceann nam bòrd** *the head of the tables*, **ceann bhòrd** *the head of tables*.

With the exception of **daoine** *people*, all genitive plural nouns end BROAD.

PLURAL:

Simply LENITE the adjective if the preceding noun ends SLENDER. Do NOT slenderise the adjective, but add **-a** if it ends in a consonant and has only one syllable.

	plural of noun formed by suffix	plural of noun formed by slenderisation
n.	taighean beaga little houses	cait bheaga little cats
g.	ceann nan taighean beaga the end of the little houses	ceann nan cat beaga the head of the little cats
d.	anns na taighean beaga in the little houses	air na cait bheaga on the little cats

Notes:

- (a) **Daoine** does not count as slender: **na daoine beaga** *the little people*.
- (b) Add **-e**, not **-a**, to adjectives that end in a slender consonant, e.g. **glic** *wise* → **bodaich ghlice** *wise old men*. There are surprisingly few such adjectives, but some develop irregularly, e.g. **uasal** *noble* → **uaisle**.

9.12  REPEAT (a)

cù mór	a big dog
airson coin mhóir	for a big dog
do chù mór	for a big dog

coin mhóra	big dogs
airson chon móra	for big dogs
do choin mhóra	for big dogs

Now decline (b) *cat dubh* *a black cat*, (c) *briogais ghlas* *a pair of grey trousers*, and (d) *caileag bhòidheach* *a beautiful girl*, in the same way as *cù mór* (5 marks each). Don't forget to make allowance for gender.

9.13  REPEAT (a)

an cù mór	the big dog
airson a' choin mhóir	for the big dog
mu'n chù mhór	about the big dog

na coin mhóra	the big dogs
airson nan con móra	for the big dogs
mu na coin mhóra	about the big dogs

Now decline (b) *am balach beag* *the small boy*, (c) *am pàipear geal* *the white paper*, (d) *an eaglais bhreac* *the speckled church*, (e) *a' mhuc shalach* *the dirty pig*, and (f) *an nurs òg* *the young nurse*, in the same way as *an cù mór* (5 marks each). Don't forget to take account of gender. Note that *an Eaglais Bhreac* is the Gaelic for Falkirk, and that *nurs*, being a modern loanword, does not change, but its adjective does.

9.14  TRANSLATE 1. *Crodh dubh*. 2. *Dé an Riabhach a th' agad an-sin, a bhalaich?* 3. *Chunnaic sinn trì biastan gorma anns an loch an-dé*. 4. *Buidhe dhut, is Màiri a' tighinn dhachaigh a-màireach*. 5. *Bha beanntan an eilein brèagha an ciaradh an fheasgair*. 6. *Tha deagh chroitearan is droch chroitearan ann*. 7. *Fhuair sinn naoi dhe na caorach air druim na beinne*. 8. *Seo dhut do chóig notaichean deug*. 9. *Thàinig na cuileagan 'nam míltean troimh na dorsan 's na h-uinneagan*. 10. *Tha ceudan de shaighdearan air sràidean a' bhaile*.

9.15  TRANSLATE 1. *Dirty pig!* (*vocative*) 2. *The hen's head*. 3. *This is good dry ground*. 4. *I don't like the big towns*. 5. *It was a long, hot summer*. 6. *What were you doing in Angus's house, Charles?* 7. *My mother is living in a black house*. 8. *The beautiful girls of the island of Lewis*. 9. *The dog was stretched out in the warm sun*. 10. *Kenneth is a minister in the Free Church*.

9.16  ANSWER 1. *An ann á Leódas a tha thu?* 2. *An aithne dhut Leódas?* 3. *An urrainn dhut snàmh?* 4. *An urrainn dhut seinn?* 5. *An toil leat bainne?* 6. *Có mise?* 7. *Dé an uair a tha e?* 8. *An robh thu riamh an Inbhir Nis?* 9. *Dé an seòrsa latha a th' ann?* 10. *Am bheil cat dubh agad?*

9.17  COUNT 1-10 people, i.e. *aon duine*, *dà dhuine*, *trì daoine*, *ceithir daoine*, *cóig daoine*, *sia daoine*, *seachd daoine*, *ochd daoine*, *naoi daoine*, *deich daoine*. 11-20 dogs, i.e. *aon chù deug*, etc. 21-30 songs, i.e. *aon òran air fhichead*, etc. 31-40 schools, i.e. *aon sgoil deug air fhichead*, etc. 41-50 houses, i.e. *dà fhichead taigh 's a h-aon*, etc. 51-60 stones, i.e. *lethcheud clach 's a h-aon*, etc. 61-70 books, i.e. *trì fichead leabhar 's a h-aon*, etc. 71-80 mountains, i.e. *trì fichead beinn 's a h-aon* deug, etc. 81-90 villages, i.e. *ceithir fichead baile 's a h-aon*, etc. 91-100 years, i.e. *ceithir fichead bliadhna 's a h-aon* deug, etc. See also "NUMERICAL NOUNS", 13.18.

TEST A

This is a general test of the work in Units 1-9.

A1 THE VERB 'TO BE'.

(a) *Chì mi do phiuthar anns a' bhùth*. Rewrite this sentence in 4 different ways, emphasising (1) *mi*, (2) *do*, (3) *do phiuthar*, (4) *anns a' bhùth*.
 (b) *I have the car*. Translate this sentence into Gaelic in 3 different ways, beginning (1) *Tha*, (2) *'Se*, (3) *'Sann*.
 (c) *He found the papers in a box*. Translate this sentence into Gaelic in 3 different ways, emphasising (1) *He*, (2) *the papers*, (3) *in a box*.
 (d) Translate into Gaelic:

1	I am Alasdair.	6	That was Anna.
2	I am cold.	7	This isn't the house.
3	Was she there?	8	Anna's a nurse.
4	Are you Anna?	9	Wasn't Catriona the teacher?
5	Who was coming?	10	Alasdair is the minister's son.

A2 THE NOUN PHRASE.

(a) Translate into English:

1	an cat mór	6	na seann chait
2	a cat	7	'nan cait
3	ceann a' chait	8	Loch nan Cat
4	air mo chat	9	ar cait fhìn
5	mu'n chat dhubbh	10	troimh chait bheaga

(b) Rewrite the above 10 phrases substituting *sabhal*, m. (genitive singular *-ail*, nominative plural *saibhlean*), 'a barn', for *cat*.
 (c) Rewrite the same 10 phrases substituting *abhag*, f. (genitive singular *abhaige*, nominative plural *abhagan*), 'a terrier', for *cat*.

A3 Translate into English:

1 Tha pailteas de chrodh 's de chaorach aig Aonghas air a' chroit.
 2 Gabhaidh mi gloine uisge-beatha le beagan uisge, tapadh leibh.
 3 Thàinig na cuileagan 'nam míltean troimh na dorsan 's na h-uinneagan.
 4 Tha an Eaglais Bhreac 'na baile air an rathad eadar Glaschu 's Dùn Éideann.
 5 Tha mi duilich, cha do thuig mi am facial sin. An can thu a-rithist e?
 6 Am b' aithne dhut Domhnall Sheumais Mhóir á Barbas nuair bha thu a' fuireach an Steòrnabhagh?
 7 Tha aiseag an Òbain 'na laighe ris a' chidhe a' fuireach ris na càraichean.
 8 Bha sinn uile 'nar suidhe mu'n bhòrd nuair thàinig bean Uilleim a-steach.
 9 Tha fior dheagh Ghàidhlig aig a' mhinistear ùr, is trì cànainean eile cuideachd.
 10 Tha Domhnall ag obair 'san taigh-òsda airson ceithir fichead not 's a còig deug 'san t-seachdain.

A4 Translate into Gaelic:

- 1 Are you the owner of this car?
- 2 Iain is my son. What do you want with him?
- 3 He is in one of the houses on this street.
- 4 Mairi was unable to sing at the Mòd, I'm afraid.
- 5 The man with the hat is standing at the bar.
- 6 Donald Campbell is a minister in the Church of Scotland.
- 7 Murchadh is a good boy but I don't like his father.
- 8 The oil under the sea is the thing that we were wanting.
- 9 What's that? It's a Gaelic book.
- 10 We should like a room for the night, please.

TEST B**Another general test of the work in Units 1-9.****B1 THE VERB 'TO BE'.**

- (a) *Ràinig iad Steòrnabhagh anns a' mhadainn.* Rewrite this sentence in 3 different ways, emphasising (1) *iad*, (2) *Steòrnabhagh*, (3) *anns a' mhadainn*.
- (b) *Does Seumas have the dog?* Translate this sentence into Gaelic in 3 different ways, beginning (1) *Am bheil*, (2) *An e*, (3) *An ann*.
- (c) *Your brother was singing in the church.* Translate this sentence into Gaelic in 4 different ways, emphasising (1) *Your*, (2) *brother*, (3) *singing*, (4) *in the church*.
- (d) Translate into Gaelic:

1	I am the nurse.	6	This is the woman.
2	Would you be Mairi?	7	How was it?
3	Seonag is a student.	8	I'm a crofter.
4	It is I who had it.	9	The girls are teachers.
5	The minister's the man.	10	Anna is my wife.

B2 THE NOUN PHRASE.

- (a) Translate into English:

1	am bodach	6	na bodaich
2	a bodach	7	'na bodaich
3	ceann a' bhodaich	8	taigh nam bodach
4	leis a' bhodach bheag	9	mu na bodaich ud
5	dhan a' bhodach	10	roimh na bodaich ghlice

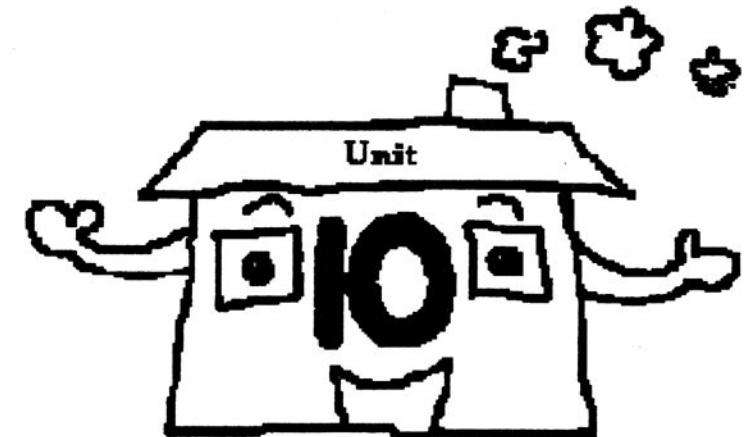
- (b) Rewrite the above 10 phrases substituting *oileanach*, m. (genitive singular and nominative plural *oileanaich*), 'a student', for *bodach*.
- (c) Rewrite the same 10 phrases substituting *fidhleir*, m. (genitive singular *fidhleir*, nominative plural *fidhleirean*), 'a fiddler', for *bodach*.

B3 Translate into Gaelic:

- 1 I saw Mairi standing under a tree on a day of wind and rain.
- 2 I know a student who is living on this street.
- 3 There were no buses at all on that road all day.
- 4 The minister's wife has no Gaelic, I'm afraid.
- 5 It was a black day for me yesterday, James.
- 6 We came through the snow to the door of the little house.
- 7 Wouldn't you like a cup of tea, Angus? No thanks.
- 8 Alasdair's little girl is now a beautiful young woman.
- 9 What on earth did you do with those papers, Charles?
- 10 The old man and the old woman are my father and mother.

B4 Translate into English:

- 1 'Se an ola fo'n mhui an rud a tha a h-uile duine ag iarraidh.
- 2 Thàinig aiseag an Òbain a-steach gu'n chidhe aig seachd uairean feasgar.
- 3 Cuir air an telebhisean, tha prògram Gàidhlig air an còig mionaidean.
- 4 Bu toil leam fuireach ann am fear de na taighean móra ud am Bail' Ùr Dhùn Éideann.
- 5 Bha crodh, eich, mucan, caoraich, coilich, clearan, coin is cait aig Seann MhacDhomhnaill!
- 6 An tua Domhnall MacFhionghain? Cha mhì, siud e 'na shuidhe 'sa għaraids aige.
- 7 Bha mi 'nam chaithris fad na h-oidhche le ceòl fidhle is pioba 'nam cheann.
- 8 Dé an seòrsa fhluairichean a fhuair Eilidh 'sa Choille Dhuibh?
- 9 B' aithne do dh'Iain ainmean nan daoine a bha ag obair dha.
- 10 Thig a-steach, dèan suidhe, is dèan thu fhéin aig an taigh!



10.1

VOCABULARY

bi, infinitive a bhith	be	smaoinich, smaoineachadh (air) think (of)
bruidhinn, bruidhinn (ri)	speak, talk (to)	suidh, suidhe sit, sit down
buail, bualadh	hit, strike	teagaisg, teagass teach
can, cantainn (ri)	say (to)	tog, togail lift, pick up, build
ceannaich, ceannach	buy	
coimhead, coimhead (air)	watch, look (at)	tòisich, tòiseachadh (air) start, begin
coinnich, coinneachadh	meet	biadh, gs. bìdh, m. food, a meal
cuidich, cuideachadh	help	bus, gs. bus, pl. -aichean, m. bus
cuir, cur	put, send	caraid, pl. càirdean, m. friend
dràibh, dràibheadh	drive	clann, gs. cloinne, f. children
dùin, dùnadh	shut, close	mionaid f. minute
éisd, éisdeachd (ri)	listen (to)	Tormod Norman
fàg, fàgail	leave	tha mi ag iarraidh I want
faic, faicinn	see	tha mi airson I want
faod	may, can, might	tha còir (aig) or bu chòir (do) ought, should
faighnich, faighneachd (do or de)	ask, enquire (of)	tha cuimhne aig remembers
fosgail, fosgladh	open	tha dùil aig thinks, expects
fuirich, fuireach (ri)	stay, live, wait (for)	tha f(h)ios aig knows
gabh, gabhail	take, recite, sing (with object); go, walk	duilich sorry
iarr, iarraidh	want, seek	gòrach silly, stupid
iarr x air y	ask y for x	toilichte pleased, happy, glad
leig, leigel	let	
leig le	permit, allow	ùr new
leig ás	let go, release	glé ^c very, pretty (i.e. Scots 'gey')
leugh, leughadh	read	sìos down
marbh, marbhadh	kill	suas up
òl, òl	drink	cho as, so
pòg, pògadh	kiss	mar sin therefore, so
pòs, pòsadh	marry	a-rithist again

10.2

PREPOSITIONAL PRONOUNS: DE "OF(F)"

dhiom	of(f) me	dhinn	of(f) us
dhiot	of(f) you	dhibh	of(f) you
dheth	of(f) him/it	dhiubh	of(f) them
dhith	of(f) her/it		

For full discussion of de, with meanings and examples, see 6.9.10.

10.3

VERBS



Look at the list of verbs in 10.1 above, or at any verb in a Gaelic-English dictionary. In each case two forms are given. The first is the ROOT. The second is sometimes the same as the root, more often a variant of it, usually ending in -adh or some other additional element; this is the VERBAL NOUN. It is convenient in learning vocabulary to think of the root as having the basic meaning of the verb, e.g. buail *strike*, while the verbal noun is assigned the meaning —ing, e.g. bualaich *striking*. It is not customary to refer to Gaelic verbs as *to* —, e.g. *to strike*; this is to avoid confusion, as will become apparent later.

10.4

ROOT



The ROOT provides us with finite verb forms in 3 main tenses — past, conditional and immediate. These are dealt with in turn in Units 11, 13, and 14. DO NOT CONFUSE ROOT AND VERBAL NOUN. In learning and remembering vocabulary it will help you to note that, with only 2 exceptions, A ROOT OF MORE THAN ONE SYLLABLE ENDS SLENDER. Thus although *learning* is ionnsachadh, *learn* is ionnsaich, and the slender ending of ionnsaich will remain, irrespective of what is added on, e.g. dh'ionnsaicheadh e a' Ghàidhlig *he would learn Gaelic* (conditional tense, Unit 13). In fact quite a number of verbs end -ich in the root and -achadh in the verbal noun. The 2 exceptions mentioned above are COIMHEAD (see 10.1) and, less importantly, FAIGHNEACHD, an alternative form of the root faighnich (see 10.1).

10.5

IMPERATIVE



The root also provides us with the IMPERATIVE. The second person singular imperative is simply the root, e.g. Cuidich! *Help!* Bi sàmhach! *Be quiet!* For the second person plural imperative add -ibh, e.g. Cuidichibh! Bithibh sàmhach! The negative particle is na, e.g. Na cuidich(ibh)! *Don't help!* Na bi(thibh) sàmhach! *Don't be quiet!*

10.6 READ ALOUD AND TRANSLATE 1. Òl seo. 2. Na bi gòrach. 3. Fosgail an uinneag. 4. Cuir dhiot do chòta. 5. Gabh òran, a bhalaich! 6. Fuirich mionaid. 7. Suidhibh, suidhibh. 8. Leig ás mi! 9. Gabhaibh ur biadh. 10. Bruidhinn Gàidhlig.

10.7 TRANSLATE 1. Put down that book. 2. Shut the door. 3. Don't hit me! 4. Marry me, Mórag. 5. Listen to this. 6. Raise your hands, John and Kenneth. 7. Don't ask me! 8. Don't ask *me* for it! (Use iarr, see 10.1.) 9. Don't say that. 10. Help your mother, children.

10.8

THE VERBAL NOUN



The verbal noun functions in 3 different ways.

(a) **PARTICIPLE.** Made by putting a' or ag (or 'namc etc.) before the verbal noun (see 2.10, 4.7). Normally occurs when the previous verb or verbal noun is the verb *to be*, e.g. Tha mi a' dol dhachaigh *I am going home*, but there are occasional exceptions, e.g. Chunnaic mi Domhnall a' tighinn *I saw Donald coming*. ALWAYS TRANSLATES ENGLISH “—ING”.

(b) **INFINITIVE.** Made by putting a reduced form of the preposition *do to* before the verbal noun, as follows.

Before VOWEL:	a dh'c e.g.	a dh'obair	“to work”.
Before F + vowel:	a dh'c e.g.	a dh'fhaicinn	“to see”.
Before F + consonant:	a ^c e.g.	a fhreagairt	“to reply”.
Before CONSONANT:	a ^c e.g.	a sheinn	“to sing”.

The infinitive occurs when the previous verb or verbal noun is capable of expressing motion, e.g. Tha mi a' dol a sheinn *I am going to sing*. ALWAYS TRANSLATES ENGLISH “TO —”.

(c) **NOMINAL.** It must not be forgotten that the verbal noun is simply a noun. It has gender (for which the rules given in 7.2 apply as with any other noun). Like any other noun, it can take an article,

preposition, adjective, etc., e.g. an t-òl (*the*) drinking (cf. 17.9), sgriobhadh math good writing. The NOMINAL, then, is simply the verbal noun as a noun, without any special frills. Unfortunately it sometimes translates —ing, sometimes *to* —, and sometimes a simple English verb that follows another verb, e.g. “I must GO”, “Can pigs FLY?” Fortunately in this third type it is restricted to English ROOTS only (not *gone* or *going*, *flown* or *flying*).

10.9 HOW DO I KNOW WHICH OF THESE 3 TYPES IS REQUIRED?



If the verb ends —ing, ask yourself: CAN I PUT THE WORDS “IN THE ACT OF” BEFORE IT WITHOUT MAKING NONSENSE OR CHANGING THE SENSE?

If YES, you need the PARTICIPLE.

Tha mi a' dràibheadh.
I am driving.

Bha e trang a' sgriobhadh.
He was busy writing.

Am bheil thu 'nad shuidhe?
Are you sitting?

If NO, you need the NOMINAL.

Is toil leam (an) dràibheadh.
I like driving.

Chan eil e math air sgriobhadh.
He isn't good at writing.

Tha cuimhn' agam suidhe.
I remember sitting.

If the verb immediately follows *to*, ask yourself: IS THE PREVIOUS VERB (OR VERBAL NOUN) ONE WHICH CAN EXPRESS MOTION?

If YES, you need the INFINITIVE.

Chaidh mi a dh'obair.
I went to work.

Thàinig mi a dh'fhaicinn.
I've come to see.

Dh'fhalbh mi a sheinn.
I went off to sing.

If NO, you need the NOMINAL.

Tha mi ag iarraidh obair.
I want to work.

Tha dùil agam faicinn.
I expect to see.

Is toil leam seinn.
I like to sing.

If the English verb is simply a root following another verb, ask yourself: IS THE FIRST VERB ONE WHICH IS USED MERELY TO EXPRESS TENSE OR MOOD, i.e. “DO”, “DID”, “WILL”, “SHALL”, “WOULD”, CERTAIN SENSES OF “SHOULD”?

If YES, you need a FINITE VERB.

Faighnichidh mi.
I will ask.

Cha do stad e.
It didn't stop.

Bu toil leam sin.
I should like that.

If NO, you need the NOMINAL.

Feumaidh tu faighneachd.
You must ask.

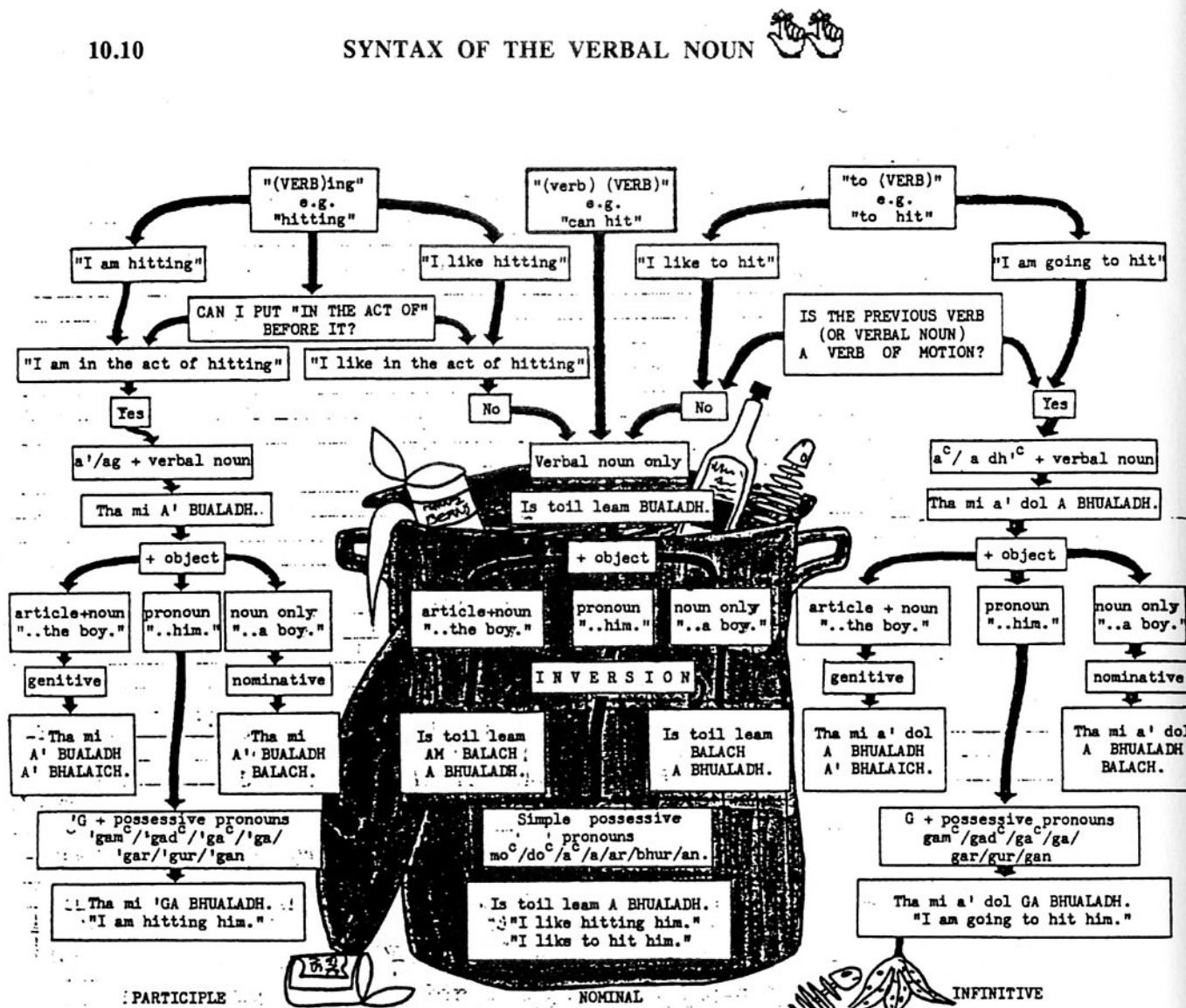
Chan urrainn dha stad.
He can't stop.

Bu chòir dhut innse dha.
You should tell him.

It will thus be readily seen why the nominal, even though it is the FUNDAMENTAL category, is in practice the “dustbin”: it gratefully receives all verbal nouns rejected by the other two categories. This is illustrated in 10.10. The information given so far is all you need to know if the verbal noun has NO OBJECT; what happens if it DOES have an object is explained in 10.12 - 10.14, and illustrated in the bottom half of 10.10.

10.10

SYNTAX OF THE VERBAL NOUN



10.11

CALUM CAMPBELL (EXERCISE)

In the following story all the words which will become verbal nouns in Gaelic have been italicised. Work out in each case whether it should be expressed as a PARTICIPLE, an INFINITIVE, or a NOMINAL.

Calum Campbell was a joiner and he was born in Barra. He went *to work* as a joiner in North Uist, and before he had been there long he fell in love with Catherine MacLeod. The wedding day was decided and it was a wedding that was remembered for many a day. Before they could *reach* the church they had *to sail* to South Uist, about nine or ten miles away. Everything went well at the church, and the firm ties of marriage were placed upon them. On the voyage back to North Uist, however, the wind blew and the ocean swelled up, and the current was against them. The boat was nearly lost, and everyone on board took a turn at *balancing* the water out of the boat. When Calum's turn with the baling came, just as he was *pouring* out a bucketful, a great wave swept him into the sea. The crew threw him an oar, *praying* to God *to save* him, but there were very few on board who thought that they would ever again see Calum in the land of the living.

At long last the boat reached harbour in North Uist. Everyone went to bed except the bride, who was *sitting* by the fire in the kitchen. She heard a knock at the door and as she was afraid *to open* it, she cried, "Who is there?" "Calum, your husband," said the voice, "let me *come* in." More afraid than before, Catherine said, "Are you of this world?" "Indeed I am — just let me *come* in and you will see for yourself," said Calum.

Catherine opened the door very carefully, and without a doubt Calum Campbell was *standing* there alive, healthy and in the flesh. In the *twinkling* of an eye everyone got out of bed. They dropped grief and picked up happiness. The wedding party came from every quarter, and they had a wedding that lasted a whole week in spite of the "*drowning*" of the bridegroom.

10.12

INDIRECT OBJECT

If the verbal noun has an object, ask yourself first of all if it is an INDIRECT OBJECT, i.e. does a preposition intervene? If so, there are no special problems: just go ahead, using what you have learnt above, e.g.

PARTICIPLE

Tha mi a' fuireach ri Mairi.

Tha mi a' fuireach rithe.

An ann ag innse do dh'lain a tha thu?

An ann ag innse dhomh a tha thu?

I'm waiting for Mary.

I'm waiting for her.

Is it telling John you are?

Is it telling me you are?

INFINITIVE

Thainig mi a dh'fuireach ri Mairi.

Thainig mi a dh'fuireach rithe.

Bha mi a' dol a dh'innse do dh'lain.

Bha e a' dol a dh'innse dhomh.

I've come to wait for Mary.

I've come to wait for her.

I was going to tell John.

He was going to tell me.

NOMINAL

Tha mi ag iarraidh fuireach ri Mairi.

Tha mi ag iarraidh fuireach rithe.

Bu chòir dhomh innse do dh'lain.

Bu chòir dha innse dhomh.

I want to wait for Mary.

I want to wait for her.

I ought to tell John.

He ought to tell me.

10.13

NOUN OBJECT

If the verbal noun has a NOUN OBJECT apply the following.

PARTICIPLE

As the verbal noun is a noun, it should strictly put a following noun into the genitive case. In conformity with modern usage, however, DO THIS ONLY WHEN THERE IS AN ARTICLE, e.g.

Tha mi a' bualadh balach.

Tha mi a' bualadh a' bhalaich.

Am bheil thu ag òl tea?

Am bheil thu ag òl na tea agad?

'Sann a' faicinn gillean a tha mi.

'Sann a' faicinn nan gillean a tha mi.

I'm hitting a boy.

I'm hitting the boy.

Are you drinking tea?

Are you drinking your tea?

It's seeing some lads I am.

It's seeing the lads I am.

INFINITIVE

The same applies as for the participle, e.g.

Tha mi a' dol a bualadh balach.

Tha mi a' dol a bualadh a' bhalaich.

Am bheil thu a' tighinn a dh'òl tea?

Am bheil thu a' tighinn a dh'òl na tea agad?

Thainig iad a dh'faicinn gillean.

Thainig iad a dh'faicinn nan gillean.

I'm going to hit a boy.

I'm going to hit the boy.

Are you coming to drink tea?

Are you coming to drink your tea?

They came to see some lads.

They came to see the lads.

NOMINAL

The verbal noun is here PRECEDED by its object. This construction is therefore called the "inverted nominal". The object is in the nominative case; the form of the VERBAL NOUN depends on its initial sound, as follows.

VOWEL: no change, e.g.

F + vowel: lenition, e.g.

F + consonant: preceded by a^c, e.g.

CONSONANT: preceded by a^c, e.g.

bainne òl
na gillean fhaicinn
an litir a fhreagairt
balach a bhualadh

drinking milk
seeing the lads
answering the letter
hitting a boy

It will be noticed that in the case of consonants BUT NOT VOWELS, this gives the verbal noun in the inverted nominal a form identical to the infinitive.

Is toil leam bainne òl.
Tha mi ag iarraidh na gillean fhaicinn.
Tha cuimhne agam an litir a fhreagairt.
Bu toil leam mo chòta fhàgail.
Tha mi airson an t-airgead a thogail.
An urrainn dhut dad a sgrìobhadh?

I like drinking milk.
I want to see the lads.
I remember answering the letter.
I should like to leave my coat.
I want to raise the money.
Are you able to write anything?

Note that the noun object should remain in the nominative case even if preceded by a preposition.

Thòisich i air am balach a bhualadh. She started hitting the boy.
Tha mi a' feuchainn ris a' chlann seo a theagast. I'm trying to teach these children.



10.14 PRONOUN OBJECT

If the object of the verbal noun is a demonstrative pronoun (seo, sin, siud) the same applies as for nouns, e.g.

Tha mi a' dol a dhèanamh sin. I'm going to do that.
Bu chòir dhut seo a leughadh. You should read this.

If the object of the verbal noun is an ordinary personal pronoun (me, you etc.) you will need to know your POSSESSIVE pronouns. If you are uncertain about them, refer back to 3.4. Make sure you know how they vary according to the first sound of the noun. NEVER FORGET that the first three (mo; do; a "his") lenite, the rest do not.

PARTICIPLE

The object is expressed as a POSSESSIVE before the verbal noun, prefixed by 'G, thus:

'gam ^c	"at my"	→ me	'gar (n-)	"at our"	→ us
'gad ^c	"at your"	→ you	'gur (n-)	"at your"	→ you
'ga ^c	"at his/its"	→ him, it	'gan/'gam	"at their"	→ them
'ga (h-)	"at her/its"	→ her, it			

Tha iad 'gam bhualadh. They're hitting me. (Literally 'They are at my hitting').
Tha na gillean 'gad fhaicinn. The lads are seeing you.
Am bheil thu 'ga òl? Are you drinking it?
Có tha 'ga h-iarraidh? Who wants her?
Am bheil i 'gar fàgail? Is she leaving us?
Tha Iain 'gur teagast. John is teaching you.
Chan eil duine 'gan cuideachadh. Nobody is helping them.

If the object pronoun is emphatic, the emphatic suffix is added to the verbal noun, e.g.

Chan eil duine 'gan cuideachadh-san. Nobody is helping THEM.

INFINITIVE

The object is expressed as a POSSESSIVE before the verbal noun, prefixed by G- (or DH-), thus:

gam ^c	"to my"	→ me	gar (n-)	"to our"	→ us
gad ^c	"to your"	→ you	gur (n-)	"to your"	→ you
ga ^c	"to his/its"	→ him, it	gan/gam	"to their"	→ them
ga (h-)	"to her/its"	→ her, it			

Thàinig i gam fhaicinn. She came to see me. (Literally 'She came to my seeing').
Tha mi a' dol gad phògadh. I'm going to kiss you.
Bha iad a' dol ga thogail. They were going to lift it.
Bha Iain a' dol ga pòsadh. John was going to marry her.

Thàinig iad gar faighinn.
Dh'fhalbh e gur coinneachadh.
Chaidh i gan ceannach.

They came to get us.
He went off to meet you.
She went to buy them.

If the object pronoun is emphatic, the emphatic suffix should strictly be added to the verbal noun, but this usage tends to be avoided when the object is not human, e.g.

Dh'fhalbh e gur coinneachadh-se. He went off to meet YOU.
Chaidh i a cheannach iad sin. She went to buy THOSE.

There is thus no essential difference between participle and infinitive with regard to pronoun object. The apostrophe used with 'gam etc. to express participle shows its derivation from aig, as opposed to gam (or dham) etc. in infinitive which comes from gu (or do), but this apostrophe may be omitted. Its purpose is to clarify the construction for learners.

Remember the two little words DOL GA — 'going to — him/her/it'. You will find that they come together very frequently.

NOMINAL

The object is expressed as a simple possessive pronoun.

mo ^{c/m} 'c	"my"	→ me	ar (n-)	"our"	→ us
do ^{c/d} 'c/t ^c	"your"	→ you	(bh)ur (n-)	"your"	→ you
(a) ^c	"his/its"	→ him, it	an/am	"their"	→ them
a (h-)	"her/its"	→ her, it			

Am b' urrainn dhut mo chuideachadh?

Tha cuimhne agam t' fhaicinn.
Bha i ag iarraidh a phòsadh.
Nach bu toil leat òl?
Thòisich iad air ar bualadh.
Chan urrainn dhomh bhur freagairt.
Am bheil thu deònach a dhèanamh?

Would you be able to help me?
(Literally 'Would you be able my helping?').
I remember seeing you.
She wanted to marry him.
Wouldn't you like to drink it?
They started beating us.
I can't answer you.
Are you willing to do it?

If the object pronoun is emphatic, the emphatic suffix should strictly be added to the verbal noun, but in practice this usage tends to be avoided.

Tha cuimhne agam t' fhaicinn-sa.
Bha i ag iarraidh esan a phòsadh.
Nach bu toil leat sin òl?

I remember seeing YOU.
She wanted to marry HIM.
Wouldn't you like to drink IT?

10.15

PREPOSITIONS WITH POSSESSIVES



As well as the simple possessive pronouns mo etc. (3.4), you have now learnt 'nam etc. (4.4), 'gam etc. and gam etc. (10.14). Note that *in my* etc. is ALWAYS expressed by 'nam etc., but that *at my* etc. is simply expressed by aig mo etc., to my by gu mo, do mo, dha mo etc. — the coalesced forms 'gam etc. and gam etc. are ONLY used to express the pronoun object of the verbal noun, and there are no further mandatory instances of preposition combining with possessive.

'Nam^c, 'gam^c, gam^c are often pronounced 'na mo [namo], 'ga mo [gamo], ga mo [gamo]. 'Nad, 'gad, gad are often pronounced 'na do [nadø], 'ga do [gadø], ga do [gadø].

10.16

MORE ON THE INVERTED NOMINAL



The inverted nominal (10.13) is the hardest thing you have to learn in Gaelic. After this, everything else is either less difficult, or less important. Your handling of the inverted nominal will be a touchstone of how well you have learnt Gaelic. By the end of one year's learning you should have little difficulty with it, by the end of two years none at all. Native speakers certainly find no difficulty with it, even though in this respect as in many others English tends to interfere with many people's natural Gaelic idiom. A speechmaker once declared:

Feumaidh sinn a' Ghàidhlig a chumail pure.

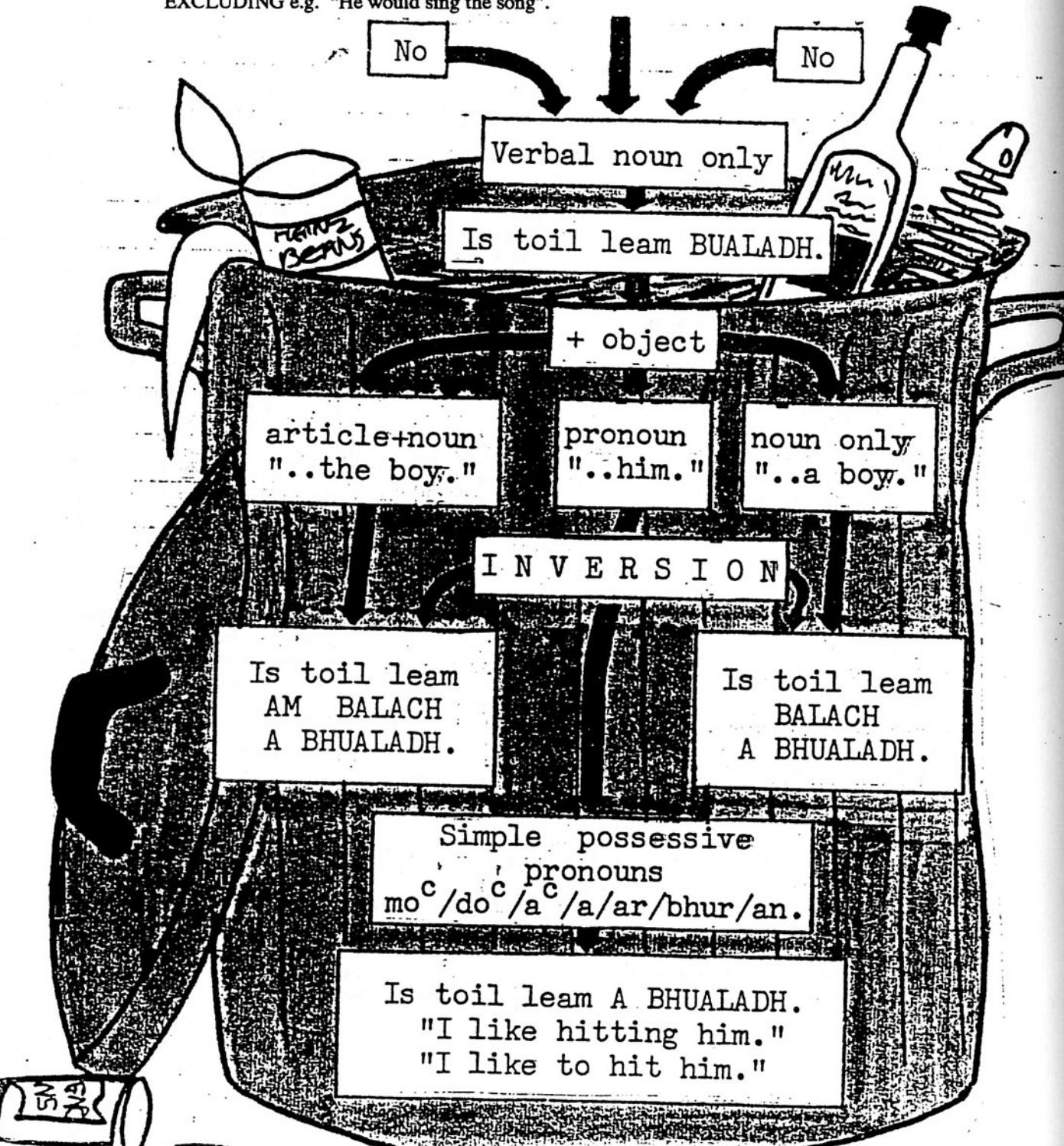
We must keep Gaelic pure.

He could not think of a Gaelic word for *pure*, probably because the sense is best conveyed by the two words *gun truailleadh without corruption*, but he had no difficulty with the inverted nominal!

We must now sum up the conditions that give rise to the inverted nominal. Unfortunately as it is a "dustbin" category, it can only be explained in terms of what it is NOT rather than what it IS!

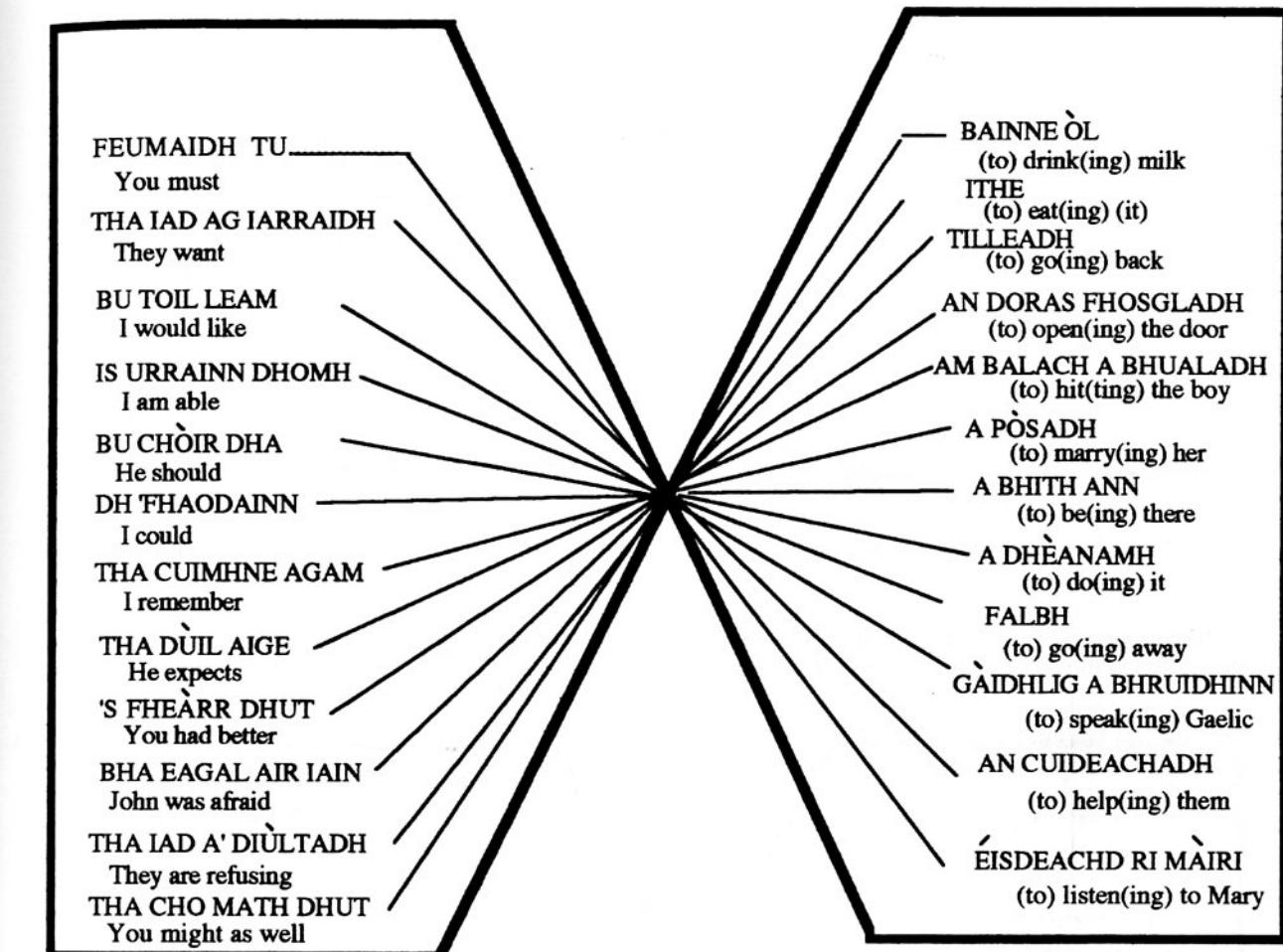
The inverted nominal ONLY occurs where

- the verb in English ends "—ing" or immediately follows "to" or another verb, e.g. "eating", "to eat", "must eat", AND
- the verb has a DIRECT object in Gaelic, thus excluding e.g. "listening to the music".
- If "—ing", you must NOT be able to put the words "in the act of" before it, thus EXCLUDING e.g. "I am driving the car".
- If "to —", it must NOT be preceded by a verb capable of expressing motion, thus EXCLUDING e.g. "I am coming from Barra to marry Eilidh".
- If "VERB —", the first verb should NOT be one of those used in English merely to express tense or mood, i.e. "do", "did", "will", "shall", "would" and certain senses of "should", thus EXCLUDING e.g. "He would sing the song".



BUTTERFLY CHART: NOMINAL

On the left-hand side of the chart below are 12 of the most common phrases in Gaelic which require a NOMINAL construction: in other words, they include no verbs capable of expressing motion, and their English translations could not be followed by the words "in the act of". On the right-hand side is a wide selection of nominal phrases. Any phrase on the left can be joined to any phrase on the right, so the chart as a whole can generate 144 sentences.

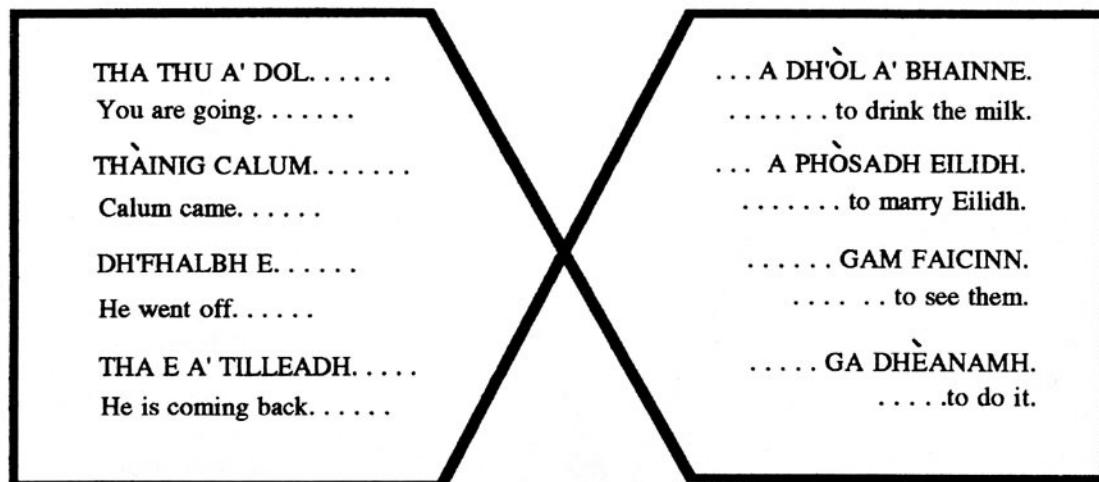


Note that the inverted nominal construction is the natural way to express VERBAL NOUN + NOUN OBJECT in the absence of a particular context: "to put something down", for example, is *rud a chur sios*, "to phone somebody" is *fón a chur gu cuideigin*.

10.18

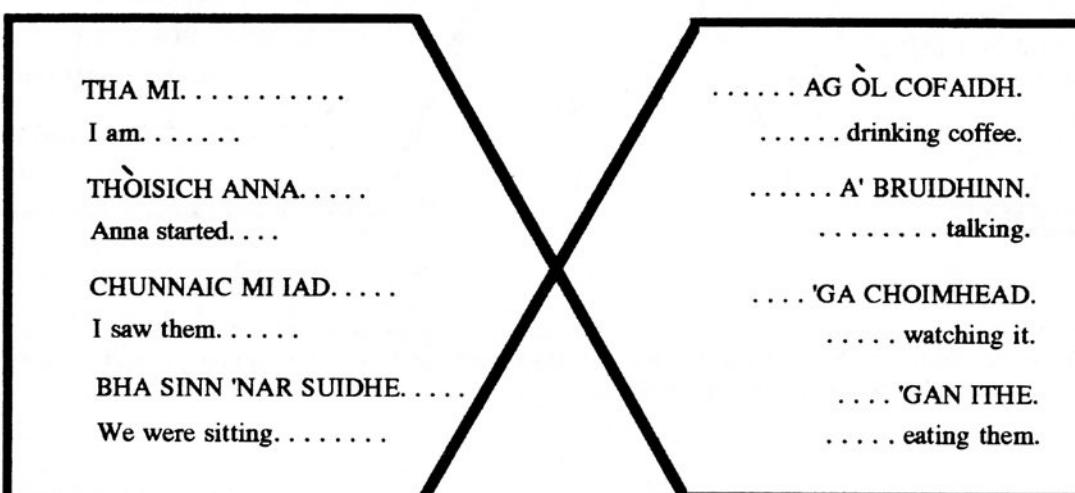
BUTTERFLY CHART: INFINITIVE

This chart presents (left) four typical phrases requiring the INFINITIVE, with four typical infinitive phrases (right) to add to them. This chart can therefore generate 16 sentences.



BUTTERFLY CHART: PARTICIPLE

This chart presents (left) four typical phrases requiring the PARTICIPLE, with four typical participial phrases (right) to add to them. This chart can therefore generate 16 sentences.



Note that the verb *tòisich* *begin* may be followed by *air* (+nominal), as given at 10.1 and illustrated at 10.13, OR by a participial phrase, as shown in the above chart.

10.19

A BHITH

Bi *be* has only one verbal noun form, a *bhith*, which is used for both infinitive and nominal and may therefore mean *to be*, *being* or *be*.

Tha Iain a' dol a bhith ann.
Cha toil leam a bhith sgith.
Feumaidh sinn a bhith deiseil.

John's going to be there.
I don't like being tired.
We must be prepared.

Now compare the following:

Tha mi a' dol a dh'haicinn Màiri.
Tha mi a' dol a bhith a' faicinn Màiri.
Tha mi a' dol ga faicinn.
Tha mi a' dol a bhith 'ga faicinn.

Tha mi airson Màiri fhaicinn.
Tha mi airson a bhith a' faicinn Màiri.
Tha mi airson a faicinn.
Tha mi airson a bhith 'ga faicinn.

I'm going to see Mary.
I'm going to be seeing Mary.
I'm going to see her.
I'm going to be seeing her.

I want to see Mary.
I want to be seeing Mary.
I want to see her.
I want to be seeing her.

As these demonstrate, a *bhith* offers an acceptable (if sometimes clumsy) way of sidestepping the infinitive and inverted nominal, in case you don't feel too confident about either of these! This means that you may concentrate first on mastering the PARTICIPLE, and leave the more complex infinitive and nominal constructions till later.

Note that as there is no participial form of a *bhith*, it cannot be used to translate such phrases as "you are being beaten" or "you are being silly". For the former see 18.3.2 and 18.3.6; the sense of the latter is best conveyed by *ri* and the appropriate abstract noun, or by some other construction, e.g.

Tha thu ris a' ghòraiche.
Tha iad a' togail nan cnap-starradh.

You are being silly.
They are being obstructive.

10.20

A DHOL, A THIGHINN, etc.

Dol, tighinn and other verbal nouns which cannot take an object sometimes take their infinitive form a *dhol*, a *thighinn*, in a nominal construction, e.g.

B' fheàrr leam a dhol ann.
Bu chòir dhut a thighinn.

I'd prefer to go there.
You should come.

This usage has presumably arisen on the analogy of a *bhith* — since these verbs cannot take an object, a cannot be the possessive; there being no ambiguity, a^c can be inserted as euphony demands. By way of contrast, if we pick a verb that CAN take an object we may note what crucial differences are registered by very small changes.

Tha mi airson fàgail.
Tha mi airson fhàgail.
Tha mi airson a fàgail.

I want to leave.
I want to leave him/it.
I want to leave her/it.

In practice, the 3rd person singular masculine possessive (a^c) often accompanies the verbal noun in the nominal simply in order to echo a noun or anticipate a following phrase.

An rud a bu toil leam a dhèanamh.
Bu toil leam a ràdh cho toilichte 's a tha mi.
Tha mi a' feuchainn ri fhaighinn a-mach cuin'
a tha am bus a' tighinn.

The thing I'd like to do (it).
I'd like to say (it) how happy I am.
I'm trying to find (it) out when
the bus is coming.

10.21

VERBAL NOUN: EXAMPLES

Now study these further examples of the use of the verbal noun.

Tha mi duilich Domhnall fhaicinn cho sgith.
Chan eil mi airson thu (a) bhith sgith.
Tha dùil agam a bhith (a') falbh.
Dh'íarr sinn scoil a thogail.
'Se taigh a thogail as fheàrr na taigh a cheannach.

I am sorry to see Donald so tired.
I don't want you to be tired.
I expect to be going.
We asked that a school be built.
Better to build a house than buy a house.

Theab e a bheatha a chall.
 Bha eagal air an t-òran a ghabhail.
 Nach math na bàtaichean fhaicinn a-staigh.
 Tha mi air mo shuipear a ghabhail.
 Gus a' bhùth fosgladh, reic e a thaigh.
 Bha i glé ghòrach Domhnall fhàgail.
 Dh'fhaodadh tu Eilidh a phòsadh.
 Feumaidh tu seo òl.
 B' fheàrr leam sin na am bòrd a reic.

And note how the infinitive is used in Gaelic where English has "Come/Go and":

Thig gam chuideachadh.
 Thalla a laighe!
 Théid mi ga sgrìobhadh.

He nearly lost his life.
 He was afraid to sing the song.
 Isn't it good to see the boats in.
 I have eaten my supper.
 To open the shop, he sold his house.
 She was very foolish to leave Donald.
 You could marry Helen.
 You must drink this.
 I'd prefer that to selling the table.

Come and help me.
 Go and lie down! (Go to bed!)
 I'll go and write it.

Finally, note that the concept of a "verb of motion" includes not only the spatial AND temporal senses of "going", but also ANY verb used ad hoc to express motion, e.g.

Bhiodh e 'gam thoirt a dh'iasgach.

He used to take me fishing.

10.22 TRANSLATE 1. Tha mi a' feuchainn ris a' chlann seo a theagasc. 2. Tha mi glé thoilichte bhur coinneachadh. 3. Am bheil thu airson siùcar a chur 'nad thea? 4. 'Sann a' dràibheadh nam busaichean a bha Alasdair. 5. Bha na nursaichean 'nan sudhe a' leughadh. 6. Bha i glé ghòrach Domhnall fhàgail. 7. Chan eil mi airson thu a bhith sgìth. 8. Bha eagal air an t-òran a ghabhail. 9. Bu chòir fios a bhith agad. 10. Bha cuimhne aige an long fhaicinn a' dol sios.

10.23 TRANSLATE 1. I like drinking milk. 2. I am sorry to see you so tired. 3. I should like to help you. 4. I want to speak to Margaret. 5. He was going to kiss her. 6. She came to see her friend. 7. They expect to pick us up in Oban. 8. You ought to go home. 9. Aren't you going to listen to the old man? 10. I am thinking of buying a new house.

10.24 Do the following question-and-answer exercise with the help of 10.10 above. The important thing is to decide which column your answer should be in: left-hand, right-hand or "dustbin"! Note that the letter G accompanies the possessive pronoun in the left- and right-hand columns only; and that if you are asked a question with INVERSION, e.g. am balach a bhualadh to hit the boy / hitting the boy, you are in the "dustbin", and your answer will maintain the inversion, or include a simple possessive pronoun. Finally, note the very distinctive pair of words DOL GA [dɔlga] going to — him/her/it which recurs so often in infinitive (right-hand column) contexts.



(1) Answer each of the 10 sentences affirmatively in 3 ways like this. *Are you hitting the boy?* Am bheil thu a' bualadh a' bhalaich? Tha. Tha mi a' bualadh a' bhalaich. Tha mi 'ga bhualadh.

- 1 Are you drinking your coffee?
- 2 Is it watching the girls you are?
- 3 Is it here you're going to build your house?
- 4 Are you going to marry Norman?
- 5 Do you expect to marry Norman?
- 6 Would you like to leave your coat?
- 7 Don't you remember hitting the boy?
- 8 Was he going to kill the soldier?
- 9 Weren't you glad to meet Ann?
- 10 Are you able to be drinking this water?

Am bheil thu ag òl do chofaigh?
 An ann a' coimhead nan caileagan a tha thu?
 An ann an-seo a tha sibh a' dol a thogail ur taighe?
 Am bheil thu a' dol a phòsadh Thormoid?
 Am bheil thu an dùil Tormod a phòsadh?
 Am bu toil leibh ur còta fhàgail?
 Nach eil cuimhne agad an gille a bhualadh?
 An robh e a' dol a mharbhadh an t-saighdeir?
 Nach robh thu toilichte Anna choinneachadh?
 An urrainn dhut a bhith 'g òl an uisge seo?

(2) Answer each of the same 10 sentences negatively in 2 ways like this. *Are you hitting the boy?* Am bheil thu a' bualadh a' bhalaich? Chan eil. Chan eil mi 'ga bhualadh.

- 1 Are you drinking your coffee?
- 2 Is it watching the girls you are?
- 3 Is it here you're going to build your house?
- 4 Are you going to marry Norman?
- 5 Do you expect to marry Norman?
- 6 Would you like to leave your coat?
- 7 Don't you remember hitting the boy?
- 8 Was he going to kill the soldier?
- 9 Weren't you glad to meet Ann?
- 10 Are you able to be drinking this water?

Am bheil thu ag òl do chofaigh?
 An ann a' coimhead nan caileagan a tha thu?
 An ann an-seo a tha sibh a' dol a thogail ur taighe?
 Am bheil thu a' dol a phòsadh Thormoid?
 Am bheil thu an dùil Tormod a phòsadh?
 Am bu toil leibh ur còta fhàgail?
 Nach eil cuimhne agad an gille a bhualadh?
 An robh e a' dol a mharbhadh an t-saighdeir?
 Nach robh thu toilichte Anna choinneachadh?
 An urrainn dhut a bhith 'g òl an uisge seo?

(3) Each of the 10 sentences is going to be altered slightly. Answer them affirmatively in two ways like this: *Are you hitting Mary?* Am bheil thu a' bualadh Mairi? Tha. Tha mi 'ga bualadh.

- 1 Are you drinking your tea?
- 2 Is it teaching the girls you are?
- 3 Is it here your brother is going to build his house?
- 4 Are you going to marry Catherine?
- 5 Do you expect to see Norman?
- 6 Would your friends like to leave their coats?
- 7 Don't you remember hitting me?
- 8 Was he going to slaughter the sheep?
- 9 Weren't you glad to meet Donald and Ann?
- 10 Are you able to be taking your food?

Am bheil thu ag òl do thea?
 An ann a' teagasc nan caileagan a tha thu?
 An ann an-seo a tha do bhràthair a' dol a thogail a thaighe?
 Am bheil thu a' dol a phòsadh Catriona?
 Am bheil thu an dùil Tormod fhaicinn?
 Am bu toil le bhur càirdean an còtaichean fhàgail?
 Nach eil cuimhne agad mo bhualadh?
 An robh e a' dol a mharbhadh na caorach?
 Nach robh thu toilichte Domhnall agus Anna choinneachadh?
 An urrainn dhut a bhith a' gabhail do bhiadh?

(4) This time each of the 10 sentences is going to be altered a lot, but the underlying construction of each will remain the same. Remember the words fear and té, both meaning *one*. (Fear and té will not appear in ALL your answers, of course! See further 11.14.) Answer in 2 ways in the negative like this. *Isn't Mary opening a window?* Nach eil Mairi a' fosgladh uinneag? Chan eil. Chan eil i a' fosgladh té.

- 1 Are you putting on your coat?
- 2 Isn't it asking the girls you were?
- 3 Is it in the bus that they are going to Glasgow?
- 4 Is Angus going to read a book?
- 5 Are the children trying to close the door?
- 6 Would you like to have a drink?
- 7 Do you remember seeing a house?
- 8 Are you going to drive the bus?
- 9 Aren't you sorry to see Ronald so tired?
- 10 Would you be able to do a thing for me?

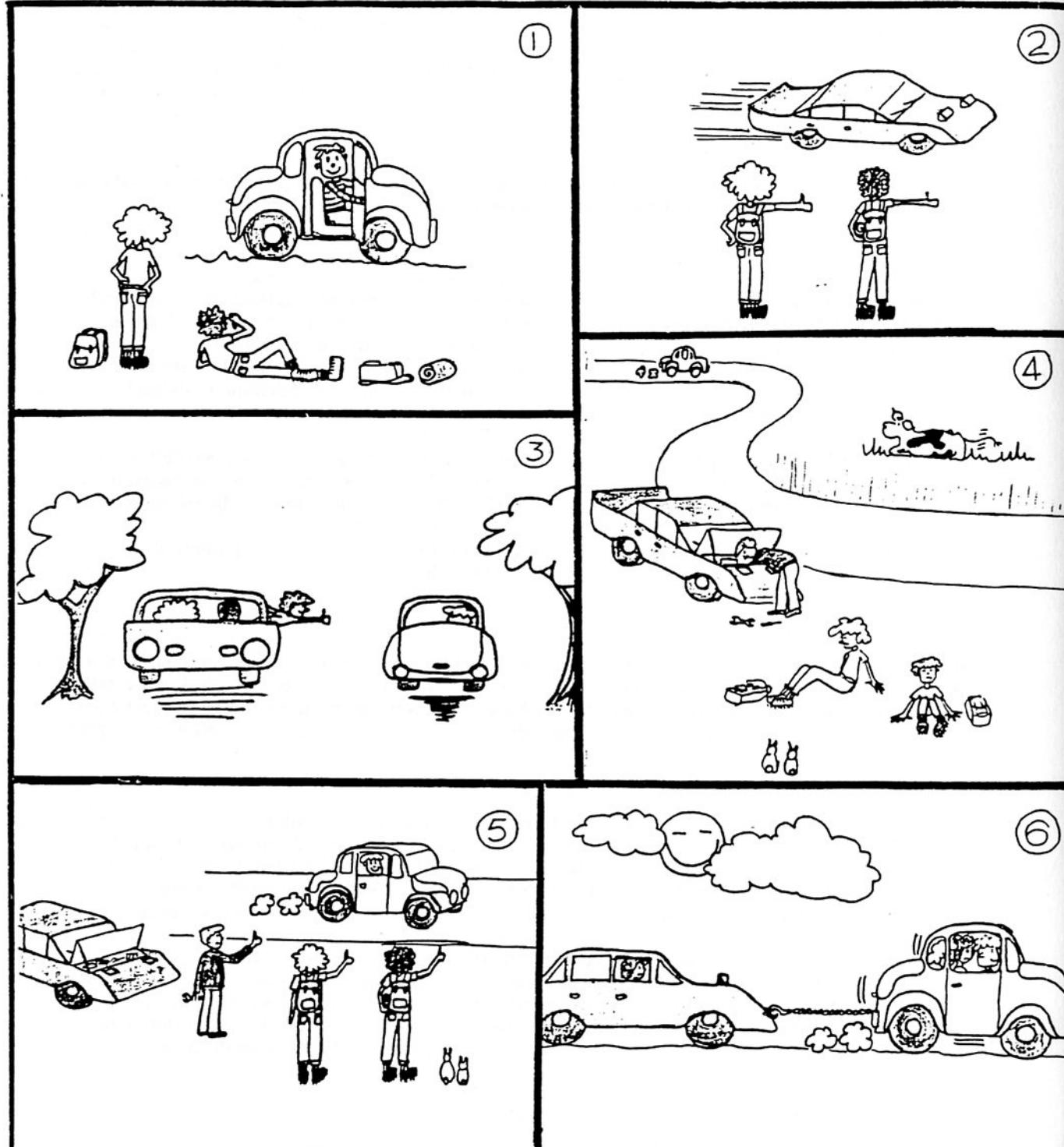
Am bheil thu a' cur ort do chòta?
 Nach ann a' faighneachd de na caileagan a bha thu?
 An ann 'sa bhus a tha iad a' dol a Ghaschu?
 Am bheil Aonghas a' dol a leughadh leabhar?
 Am bheil a' chlann a' feuchainn ris an doras a dhùnadh?

Am bu mhath leat deoch a ghabhail?
 Am bheil cuimhne agad taigh fhaicinn?
 Am bheil thusa a' dol a dhràibheadh a' bhus?
 Am bheil Raghnall fhaicinn cho sgìth?
 Am b' urrainn dhut rud a dhèanamh dhomh?

10.25

AONGHAS AGUS SEONAG AIR AN RATHAD

Dé chì thu ann an dealbh a h-aon? *What do you see in picture one?* Discuss the pictures one by one, or simply say (or write) what you see and what is happening in each of them. Use as many of the words given opposite as you can.



1.

càr, genitive càr, plural càraichean
turasaiche, m.
stad, verbal noun stad
dràibhear
cùlag, f.
togail
libht
'na shìneadh / sìnte
taobh
màileid
paca, pl. pacannan
poca-cadail, pl. pocannan-cadail, m.

a car
a traveller, hitch-hiker
stop
a driver
a ride, lift
lifting, a lift
a lift
lying
a side
a rucksack
a pack
a sleeping-bag

2.

dol seachad
(gu) luath
smèid, vn. smèideadh (air)
òrdag, f.
togail na h-òrdaig (ri)

going past
fast, quick(ly)
wave, signal, point (to)
a thumb
"thumbing" (at)

3.

fhuaire
coimhead, vn. coimhead
dol seachad air X
(gu) slaodach
sìneadh a-mach (á)

got
look
passing X
slow(ly)
leaning out (of)

4.

briste (sios)
bristeadh
boineid
einnsean
inneal
mionach
rudeigin ceàrr air
spanair, m.
ball-acainn, pl. buill-acainn, m.
tha fadal air X
fadalach
fad ás
lùb, f.
lùbach
bòtainn
paidhir
coineanach, pl. coineanaich
bó, f. (irregular: see 8.12)
earball
bogadh
crathadh
feur, genitive feòir

broken (down)
a breakdown
a bonnet, hood
an engine
an engine
bowels, guts, works, mechanism
something wrong with
a spanner
a tool
X is bored
boring; late
far away
a bend
winding (adjective)
a boot
a pair
a rabbit
a cow
a tail
wagging
shaking
grass

5.

gàireachdainn

laughing, smiling

6.

pacte a-staigh
fàisgte
tarraing, vn. tarraing
ròpa, pl. ròpannan
slabhraidh
dubhan
grian, genitive gréine, f.
sgòth, genitive sgòtha, pl. sgòthachan, f.

squashed in
squeezed
pull, tow, draw, drag
a rope
a chain
a hook
sun
a cloud



11.1



còrd, còrdadh (ri)
chòrd e rium
éirich, éirigh
falbh, falbh
feith, feitheamh
feuch, feuchainn (ri)
freagair, freagairt
innis, innse (do)
ionnsaich, ionnsachadh
ith, ithe
las, lasadh
nigh, nighe
reic, reic
ruith, ruith
sgriobh, sgrìobhadh
sguir, sgur (de)
stad, stad
tuig, tuigsinn
tuit, tuiteam

Beurla or a' Bheurla f.
càr, gs. càr, pl. -aichean, m.
dinnear, gs. dinnearach, f.
litir, gs. litreach, pl. litrichean, f.
truinnsear m.
duine
uile (following noun or pronoun)
a h-uile (preceding noun)
a h-uile duine
fad an latha
fhathast
a-mach
tràth

agree (with), enjoy, like
I enjoyed it, I liked it
rise, get up
go, go away, go off
wait
try (to)
answer, reply
tell (to)
learn
eat
light
wash
sell
run, chase
write
stop, cease, desist (from)
stop (e.g. of a car)
understand
fall

English (language)
car
dinner
letter
plate
anyone, anybody; (with negative) no-one, nobody
all
every
everyone, everybody
all day
yet
out
early

11.2



PREPOSITIONAL PRONOUNS: RI "AGAINST"

rium	against me
riut	against you
ris	against him/it
rithe	against her/it

ruinn	against us
ruibh	against you
riutha	against them

Ri is usually used with specific items of vocabulary in the meaning "to", see 6.9.6 for list of examples.

11.3

THE REGULAR VERB



TENSE. The regular verb in Gaelic has 3 tenses: PAST, CONDITIONAL and IMMEDIATE. These are all got from the ROOT. They are dealt with in turn in Units 11, 13, and 14.

11.4 CÓ-TYPE AND NACH-TYPE VERBS. A có-type verb is a verb in the form it takes when preceded by có who, or by no particle at all, e.g. tha, bha. A nach-type verb is a verb in the form it takes when preceded by cha, an or nach, e.g. (bh)eil, robh.

11.5 The conjugation of the regular verb in each tense varies according to whether it is có-type or nach-type, and also according to the initial sound of the root. In Units 11-14 five verbs will be used as models, as follows:

bi

cuir: verbs beginning with ordinary lenitable consonants (b; c; d; F WHEN FOLLOWED BY L AND R, e.g. FREAGAIR; g; m; p; s; t).

sgriobh: verbs beginning with unlenitable sounds, or sounds whose lenition is not shown in writing (l; n; r; sg, sm, sp, st).

òl: verbs beginning with vowels.

fàg: verbs beginning with f when followed by a vowel.

11.6

THE PAST TENSE



The Gaelic past tense is equivalent to the English past and sometimes also to the English perfect: chuir mi sios e "I put it down" OR "I have put it down".

Root:	bi	cuir	sgriobh	òl	fàg
Có-type past:	bha	chuir	sgriobh	dh'òl	dh'fhàg
Nach-type past:	cha robh an robh nach robh	cha do chuir an do chuir nach do chuir	cha do sgriobh an do sgriobh nach do sgriobh	cha do dh'òl an do dh'òl nach do dh'òl	cha do dh'fhàg an do dh'fhàg nach do dh'fhàg

Note, then, that do is the distinctive feature of the nach-type past tense.

Examples:

Chuir mi litir.	I sent a letter.
Cha do sgriobh mi litir.	I didn't write a letter.
An do dh'òl thu e?	Did you drink it?
Nach do dh'fhàg thu i?	Haven't you left her?

11.7 REPEAT: chuir thu e. cha do chuir thu e. an do chuir thu e? nach do chuir thu e? REPEAT with buail, dùin, gabh, pòs, tog. Give translations.

11.8 REPEAT: dh'òl thu e. cha do dh'òl thu e. an do dh'òl thu e? nach do dh'òl thu e? REPEAT with innis, ionnsaich, ith, éisid (ris), éirich (without object). Give translations.

11.9 REPEAT: dh'fhàg thu e. cha do dh'fhàg thu e. an do dh'fhàg thu e? nach do dh'fhàg thu e? REPEAT with fosgail, faighnich (dha), falbh (without object), feuch (ris), freagair. Give translations.

11.10 REPEAT: sgriobh thu e. cha do sgriobh thu e. an do sgriobh thu e? nach do sgriobh thu e? REPEAT with smaoinich (air), las, leugh, reic, nigh. Give translations.

11.11 TRANSLATE: 1. Sguir dheth, a Dhomhnail! 2. Cha do dh'innis e dhomh. 3. Dh'fhalbh lain a choinneachadh a charaid. 4. Dh'fhàg am bus aig leth-uair an déidh dhà. 5. Nach do phòs thu fhastast, Aonghais? 6. Dh'fheuch e ris an uinneag fhosgladh. 7. Cha do sguir an t-uisge fad an latha. 8. Nach do dh'iarr thu an t-airgead air a' ghille? 9. Leig e leam a chàr ùr a dhràibheadh. 10. Ruith a h-uile duine a-mach ás an taigh.

11.12 TRANSLATE: 1. He answered. 2. We bought bread and tea. 3. Have you read the paper? 4. We all sat down. 5. Hasn't anyone lit a fire? 6. The crofter got up early. 7. Effie wrote a letter. 8. Didn't the priest talk to her? 9. He picked up a stone but it fell out of his hand. 10. He drank his tea but he left his food on the plate.

11.13

WORD ORDER

Save for 5 clear exceptions, the order of words in a Gaelic sentence is the same as in an English one. You have come across all the exceptions already, but it is time to make them explicit.

1. The finite verb comes IMMEDIATELY BEFORE its subject. *Shuidh an cat air a' mhat*, *the cat sat on the mat*, is literally "sat the cat on the mat". The effect, to the uninitiated, can be of a language that knows no mood but the interrogative: *Calum is coming*, *Tha Calum a' tighinn*, is literally "Is Calum coming". Receiving a Gaelic press handout beginning with the verb *Thug* . . . followed by the name of a senior politician, a Scottish newspaper (which should have known better) reported that Gaelic speakers had an unkind nickname for him! For *thug* see 15.5, 15.9. Be careful not to miss out the verb altogether, and not to separate it from its subject: e.g. *cum a-mach* is *hold forth*, but *a-mach* is not part of the verb *cum*, so "he held forth" is *chum e a-mach*.

2. The Gaelic adjective normally FOLLOWS its noun: Rob Roy is *Rob Ruadh Red-Haired Robert*, while in a Gaelic western Annie Oakley became *Anna Oglaidh*. Sound, almost identical; meaning, *Ugly Annie!*

3. Similarly, a qualifying noun FOLLOWS the noun it qualifies, as in English "the son of Donald", rather than PRECEDING it, as in English "Donald's son": this is what the genitive case is for, e.g. *mac Dhomhnaill* and hence the surname *MacDhomhnaill MacDonald*. Placenames provide endless examples, e.g. *Dùn Éideann* "Edin's Burgh" (Edinburgh), *Bàgh a' Chaisteil* "the Bay of the Castle" (Castlebay). *Sgoil shamhraidh* "a school of summer" is a summer school.

4. Word-order is reversed when a verbal noun has a direct object, e.g. *is toil leam càr a dhràibheadh* "I like driving a car", "I like to drive a car"; *is toil leam a dhràibheadh* "I like driving it", "I like to drive it". This does NOT happen, however, when the object is a NOUN and the phrase is preceded by a verb that can express motion or by the concept "in the act of": *tha mi a' dol a dhràibheadh càr* "I'm going to drive a car", *tha mi a' dràibheadh càr* "I am (in the act of) driving a car".

5. When the object of a finite verb is a PRONOUN it should, for style, go to the end of the clause even if the clause is a long one: *Thug Calum MacDhomhnaill fad na slighe bho Bhàgh a' Chaisteil gu Dùn Éideann i*, "Calum MacDonald brought her all the way from Castlebay to Edinburgh".

11.14

QUESTION AND ANSWER

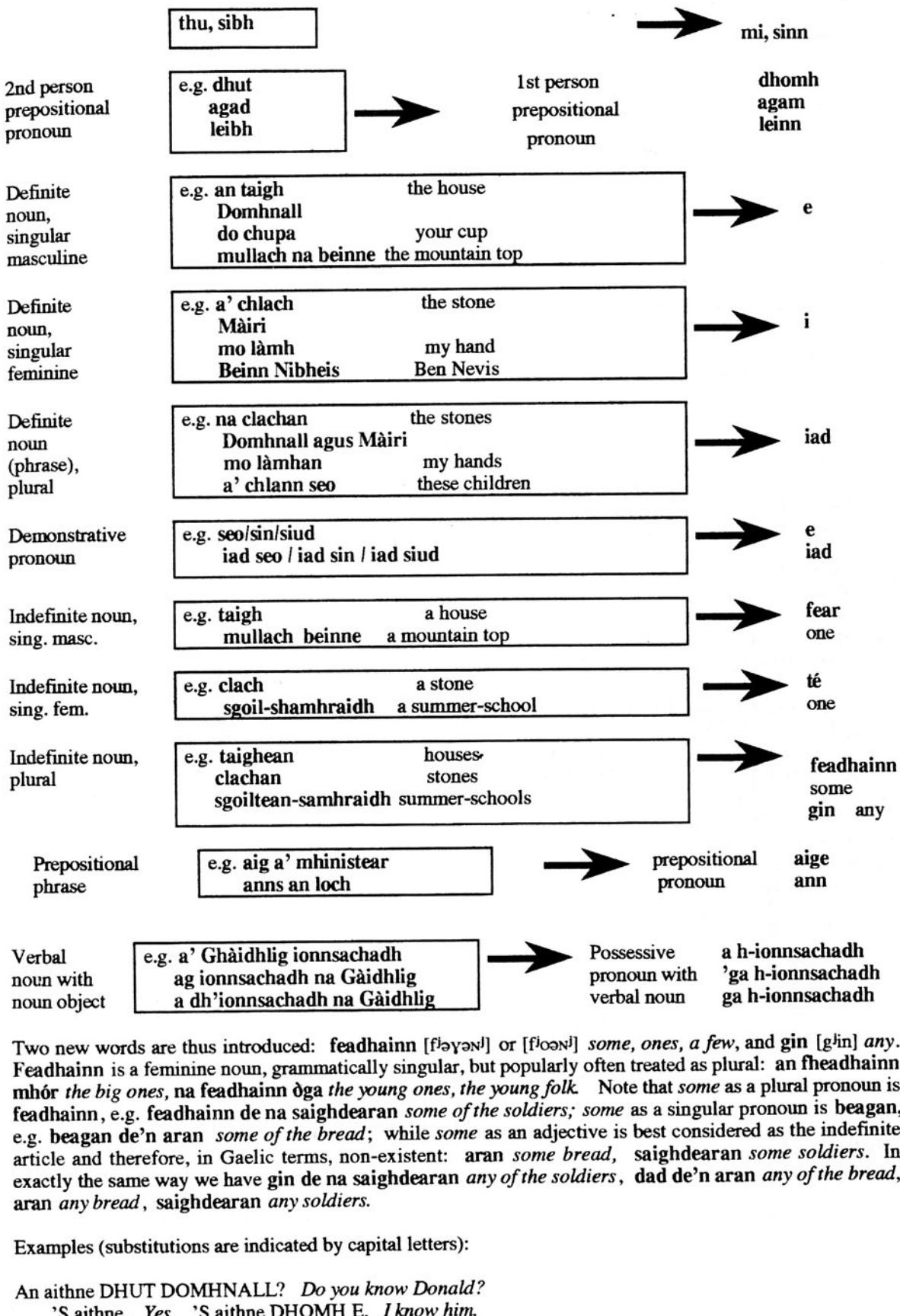
"Did you enjoy your breakfast?"

How would you answer this question simply and directly in English, saying a little more than a bare "Yes"? The likelihood is that you would say: "Yes. I enjoyed it." Similarly, if asked, "Did those girls see you?" a natural reply would be: "No. They didn't." or "No. They didn't see me." It is less likely that you would repeat the subject and say: "No. Those girls didn't see me."

In other words, a crisp, natural answer to a question will involve simple substitution along these lines:

1	(a) you	→ I
	(b) your breakfast	→ it
2	(a) those girls	→ they
	(b) you	→ me.

In each case one of the substitutions was mandatory, the other optional. The situation in Gaelic is identical, and for the sake of grace and simplicity you should get used to carrying out the optional substitutions as well as the mandatory ones. This will involve a lot of common sense and a little vocabulary, as follows.



Two new words are thus introduced: *feadhainn* [fə'yeɪn] or [flooən] *some, ones, a few, and gin* [glin] *any*. *Feadhainn* is a feminine noun, grammatically singular, but popularly often treated as plural: *an feadhainn* *mhór* *the big ones*, *na feadhainn òga* *the young ones, the young folk*. Note that *some* as a plural pronoun is *feadhainn*, e.g. *feadhainn de na saighdearan* *some of the soldiers*; *some* as a singular pronoun is *beagan*, e.g. *beagan de'n aran* *some of the bread*; while *some* as an adjective is best considered as the indefinite article and therefore, in Gaelic terms, non-existent: *aran* *some bread*, *saighdearan* *some soldiers*. In exactly the same way we have *gin de na saighdearan* *any of the soldiers*, *dad de'n aran* *any of the bread*, *aran* *any bread*, *saighdearan* *any soldiers*.

Examples (substitutions are indicated by capital letters):

An aithne DHUT DOMHNALL? *Do you know Donald?*
'S aithne. Yes. 'S aithne DHOMH E. *I know him.*

An do thog THU A' CHLACH? *Did you pick up the stone?*
 Thog. Yes. Thog MI I. *I picked it up.*

Am bheil SEO AIG ANNA? *Does Anna have this?*
 Tha. Yes. Tha E AICE. *She has it.*

An do dh'ith NA FIR IAD SIUD? *Did the men eat those?*
 Dh'ith. Yes. Dh'ith IAD IAD. *They ate them.*

An do thuit IAIN air CLOICH? *Did John fall on a stone?*
 Thuit. Yes. Thuit E air TÉ. *He fell on one.*

An do thilg A' CHLANN CLACHAN? *Did the children throw stones?*
 Thilg. Yes. Thilg IAD FEADHAINN. *They threw some.*

Am bheil CÀIRDEAN AGAD? *Do you have any friends?*
 Chan eil. No. Chan eil GIN AGAM. *I don't have any.*

Am bheil LEABHAR AIR A' BHÒRD? *Is there a book on the table?*
 Tha. Yes. Tha FEAR AIR. *There's one on it.*

Am bheil THU ag iarraidh AM PÀIPEAR a cheannach? *Do you want to buy the paper?*
 Tha. Yes. Tha MI ag iarraidh A CHEANNACH. *I want to buy it.*

Am bheil THU a' dol a cheannach A' PHÀIPEIR? *Are you going to buy the paper?*
 Tha. Yes. Tha MI a' dol GA CHEANNACH. *I'm going to buy it.*

Am bheil THU a' ceannach A' PHÀIPEIR? *Are you buying the paper?*
 Tha. Yes. Tha MI 'GA CHEANNACH. *I'm buying it.*

Am bheil THU ag iarraidh PÀIPEAR a cheannach? *Do you want to buy a paper?*
 Tha. Yes. Tha MI ag iarraidh FEAR a cheannach. *I want to buy one.*

Am bheil THU a' dol a cheannach PÀIPEAR? *Are you going to buy a paper?*
 Tha. Yes. Tha MI a' dol a cheannach FEAR. *I'm going to buy one.*

Am bheil THU a' ceannach PÀIPEAR? *Are you buying a paper?*
 Tha. Yes. Tha MI a' ceannach FEAR. *I'm buying one.*

Do not put TOO much stress on fear, unless you want it to have its primary meaning of *man, husband*, or on té, unless you mean it to have its primary meaning of *woman, female!* In the following examples capital letters indicate stress.

Tha mi 'g IARRAIDH fear.	I want one.
Tha mi 'g iarraidh FEAR.	I want a man.
Tha mi 'g IARRAIDH té.	I want one.
Tha mi 'g iarraidh TÉ.	I want a woman.

Finally, however, it should be emphasised again that this paragraph is mainly about common sense. The substitutions will not necessarily be true in every case. For example, the answer to *An toil leat siùcar?* *Do you like sugar?* is clearly not 'S toil leam fear *I like one*, but 'S toil leam e, *I like it.* This is an area in which English will be a help to you rather than a hindrance.

11.15

THINKING IN GAELIC

By this stage you should be beginning to think in Gaelic. This is not so terrifying as it sounds. It simply means

- you should go straight from English to Gaelic without a "funny English" stage;
- you should be so familiar with Gaelic words and constructions that they will arise directly out of a situation;
- you will be able to answer a question in Gaelic without translating it first.

11.16

ANSWERING A QUESTION

In trying to answer a Gaelic question, many learners make life very difficult for themselves by answering their translation of it rather than the question itself. By all means try to be sure of what the question means, but DO NOT LOSE SIGHT OF THE ORIGINAL FORM OF THE QUESTION — it will come in handy, to put it mildly, in framing your answer! It is astonishing how many learners lose sight of it. Do NOT work it out like this:

1. Q. An ann 'sa Ghàidhlig a bha am ministear a' bruidhinn? → Is it in Gaelic that the minister was talking? → Was the minister talking Gaelic? → A. Bha, bha am ministear a' bruidhinn Gàidhlig.

DO NOT do it like this either:

2. Q. An ann 'sa Ghàidhlig a bha am ministear a' bruidhinn? → Yes, the minister was talking in Gaelic. → A. 'Sann, bha am ministear a' bruidhinn 'sa Ghàidhlig.

Answer no. 1 is grammatically correct WITHIN ITSELF, but, TOTALLY WRONG as a reply to a question beginning *An ann...?* Answer no. 2 starts correctly, then promptly abandons the construction suggested by the question. In both cases, the impression given is of a "bad line" between the speakers! The correct system is the simplest, because there is a direct parallel relationship between question and answer, with hardly anything used that is new.

Q. An ann	'sa Ghàidhlig	a	bha am ministear	a' bruidhinn?
A. 'S	"	"	"	"

('Sann. 'Sann 'sa Ghàidhlig a bha am ministear a' bruidhinn.)

In English:

Q. Is it	in Gaelic	that	the minister	was speaking?
A. It is.	"	"	"	"

(Yes. It is in Gaelic that the minister was speaking.)

Of course, a better answer still can be achieved by means of a little judicial substitution:

'Sann.	'Sann	'sa Ghàidhlig	a	bha e	a' bruidhinn.
It is.	It is	in Gaelic	that	he was	speaking.

The important thing, then, is to KNOW YOUR VERBS. Identify the verb of the question, and adjust it correctly; then GIVE BACK the rest of the question wholesale, or with minor adjustments. You will find that if you do this you are gradually learning to think in Gaelic.

11.17

ANSWER IN 2 SENTENCES: 1. An do thug thu am ministear? 2. An do chòrd do dhinnear riut? 3. An do stad an càr? 4. An do thog Alasdair taigh dhut? 5. An do dh'fhaighnich thu do Dhomhnall? 6. An do mharbh iad a' bhò? 7. An e Gàidhlig a bhruidhinn thu ri Ailean? 8. Nach ann 'sa Bheurla a bhruidhinn thu ris? 9. An do dh'fheuch thu ri Gàidhlig a bhruidhinn? 10. An do ghabh Murchadh òrain Ghàidhlig?

11.18

THE FOREIGN LANGUAGE SYNDROME

From the point of view of English, Gaelic is NOT a foreign language. It has shared the same island with English for fifteen hundred years and more. The two languages started quite differently, but have developed along similar lines. This means that once you have fully absorbed the fundamental differences which you met at the very beginning — verb first, no words for *yes* and *no*, no verb *have*, no indefinite article, two verbs *to be* — you must not assume that the two languages will differ in other respects as well. The risk at this stage is that your Gaelic will suffer from the "Foreign Language Syndrome".

The Foreign Language Syndrome is the beginner's tendency to ALTER an English sentence before putting it into Gaelic. An alternative name for it is the "Funny English Syndrome". It was suggested in Unit 2 that you use an intermediate "funny English" stage in order to rearrange key-words into Gaelic word-order:

Mary has a cat	→	A cat is at Mary.
		Tha cat aig Mairi.

The method has its uses elsewhere, e.g.

The car is James's.	→	It's with James that the car is.
		'Sann le Seumas a tha an càr.

And of course phrases in which noun qualifies noun will require rearranging if they do not contain "of":

James's car.	→	The car of James.
		Càr Sheumais.

A schoolhouse.	→	A house of school.
		Taigh sgoile.

These examples would seem to suggest that the Foreign Language Syndrome is a sensible one. But the last two offer a clue as to why it is not. Most people's ideas of foreign languages are based on French, simply because this was the first new language they were taught at school, and of course in French the word order of such a phrase as *James's car* or *a schoolhouse* is as in Gaelic. But the language whose structure offers the most useful parallels to Gaelic is not French, but English.

The greatest danger of the Foreign Language Syndrome lies in verbs (other than the verbs *to be*). The learner of French soon discovers that *je mange* means both *I eat* and *I am eating*. The process of translation is like this: *I am eating* → *I eat* → *je mange*. However no such "funny English" is required for translating into Gaelic.

I eat → Ithidh mi.
I am eating → Tha mi ag ithe.

In fact the *I am eating* type of construction, which is relatively rare in Continental languages, is fundamentally Celtic: its existence in English is doubtless due to Celtic influence.

11.19 THE HELPING VOWEL

In certain dialects of English, notably in Celtic countries, a vowel may creep in between certain pairs of consonants in order to allow each consonant to be given its full value: "girul", "woruld", "farum", "filum", "umberella". In Gaelic this has developed into a regular system, and the fuaimreag chòmhnaidh or "helping vowel" is an essential feature of the spoken language. Unfortunately it has never become conventional to WRITE it (except in a very few cases, see below), so the learner must anticipate it for himself. It occurs after a short vowel between the following pairs of consonants.

LB	LBH	LCH	LDH	LFH	LG	LGH	LM	LMH	MN	MR	MS
						MCH					
NB	NBH	NCH		NFH		NGH		NM	NMH		
RB	RBH	RCH		RFH	RG	RGH		RM	RMH		
		SCH							NPH		

Notes:

- The list is not entirely exhaustive, but includes all the relevant consonant pairs which you are likely to come across. Indeed, some of those listed occur very seldom, or in only one common word or name.
- L, N and R may be double, e.g. **Fionnphort** [finəfɔrʃt] 'Holy Ferry', the point of embarkation in Mull for Iona.
- FH** in LFH, NFH and RFH is pronounced [h] and may be found spelt F, e.g. **onfhadh** or **onfad** [ɔnɔhʌv] a storm.

Whenever you come across one of these pairs after a short vowel, then — and indeed they tend to prevent the lengthening normally caused by liquid consonants, as in the example **Fionnphort** quoted above — you

should pronounce a vowel between them. In some dialects this vowel may be weak and obscure, but in most Hebridean dialects it is generally a STRONG AND EXACT ECHO of the previous vowel sound, e.g.

Alba	[alapə]	Scotland
aimsir	[eimeʃər]	weather, season
ainm	[en̪em]	a name
Murchadh	[muruxəv]	Murdo
dearg	[d̪iarak]	red
gorm	[gɔrɔm]	blue; green (of grass)

This last is preserved in English in the name of a dance — the Reel of Tullochgorum. Tullochgorum is Tulach Gorm *Green Hill*.

Exceptions:

- After **io** the helping vowel is obscure, e.g. **iomradh** [imərəv] a report.
- After **ui** it is [i], e.g. **Dun Tuilm** [dun tulim] Duntulm (in Skye).
- In SCH it tends to be weak or non-existent, e.g. **Glaschu** [glasaxu] or [glasəxo] or [glasxo] *Glasgow*.

Sometimes the helping vowel is so strong that it dominates the previous one. This is noticeable in **Alba** [alapə] or [əlapə], and even more so in **Aonghas Angus**, the pronunciation of which is [ənəvəs], tending towards the sound of Aeneas or even [nəs]; while in the old word **inghean** a girl, daughter it resulted in the complete loss of the first vowel, so that the word is now **nighean** [n̪iən], with a tell-tale genitive singular **ighne** [i:nə] and a nominative plural **ighnean** [i:nən].

The helping vowel survives even when the second consonant of a pair (usually bh) is silent e.g.

arbhar	[araər]	corn
morbhair	[mərɔər]	a lord
Colbhasa	[kɔlɔəsə]	Colonsay
Uilbhinnis	[ul̪i:n̪iʃ]	Ullinish (in Skye)
falbh! (often spelt thalla!)	[halə]	go away
dh'fhalbhadh e	[yaləəvə]	he would go
falbhaidh e	[falaia]	he will go
ealdhain	[jalain]	art

It is regularly provoked by prefixes that end in -n, in which case it often actually appears in spelling:

Barr a surplus → **anabarrach** [anapərəv] extremely.

Moch early → **anmoch** [anaməv] late; an evening.

Caraid a friend → **ban-charaid** or **banacharaid** [banaxarəv] a girl-friend, woman friend.

Ceann-bhaile or **ceanna-bhaile** [k̪ənavələ] a chieftown.

Seana-bhaile [ʃənavələ] is an alternative to the more regular **seann bhaile** [ʃeū valə] an old town.

Seana-mhàthair has become **seamhair** [ʃənavər] a grandmother.

It is interesting to note that in traditional Gaelic verse a long vowel could only rhyme with a long vowel and a short one with a short one, yet we have rhymes like

Mhic an fhir bu mhór GÀIR
Nan lann guineach cruaidh GARG.

Son of the man loud of voice
Of the wounding tough fierce sword-blades.

This shows that **SHORT VOWEL + HELPING VOWEL = LONG VOWEL**. So think of the first consonant of the pair as coming somewhere in the middle of a LONG vowel. This may help the sound to come tripping off your tongue!

To sum up, then, remember to make a helping vowel between the consonant pairs given above, and NOT to make one between others. Compare the following.

Sgarbaigh Scarba	BUT	an Sgarp Sgarp.
Ceann Loch Gilb Lochgilphead	BUT	Sgalpaigh Scalpay.
dearg red	BUT	dearc a berry, grape.
tilg throw	BUT	olc bad, evil.
falbh go	BUT	golf golf.
marbh dead	BUT	corp a body.

11.20 Repeat, with particular attention to helping vowels in words italicised (from Mary MacLeod, Crònan (Lullaby) to Sir Norman MacLeod, c. 1699):

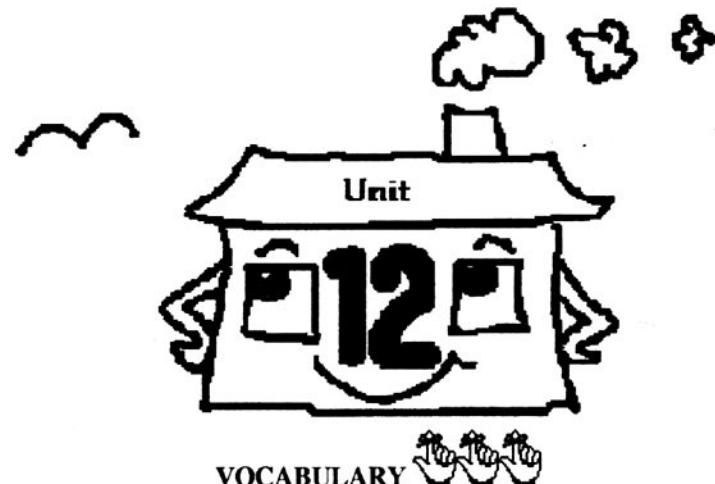
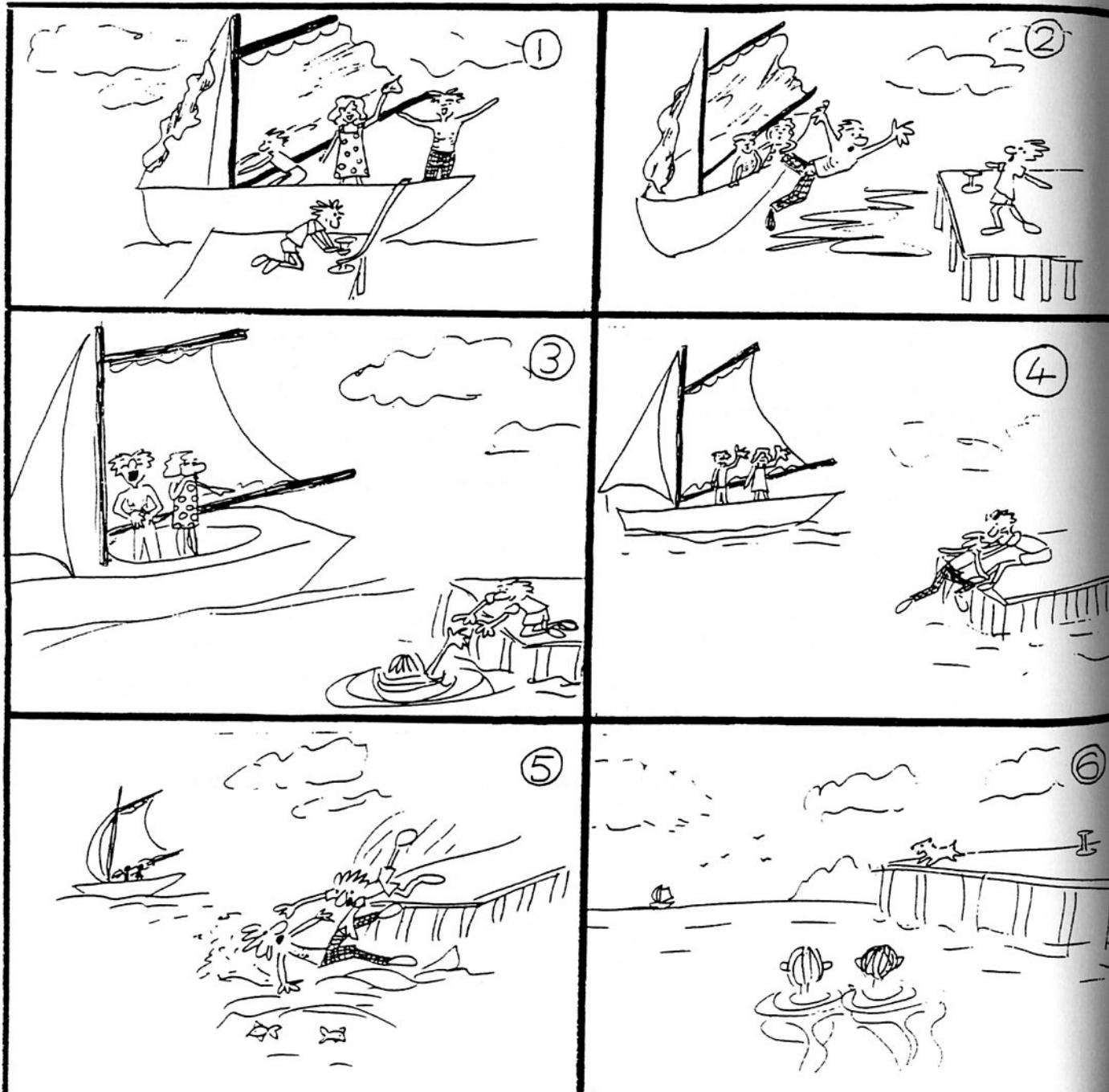
B' iomad gasan gun *chealg*
Bu deas faicheil fo *arm*
Bheireadh ceartachadh *garbh*
'S iad a' claisinn ort *fearg*
Eadar Breacachadh *dearg* is Bròlas.

There was many a youth without guile
That was handsome and martial when armed
Who would dispense stern justice
When they heard you were angry
Between red Breacachadh and Brolas.

11.21 CÒMHRADH: PÀDRAIG, ALASDAIR, SEUMAS, CATRIONA AGUS AM BÀTA

Tell this story in short simple sentences in the past tense, using the names given in the title, the words given below, and the vocabulary at 10.25. Try to mention as many things as possible that you see in the pictures. Add extra detail like colours (8.5), clothes (5.13, 7.27).

muir, genitive mara, f.	sea	fuasgail, vn. fuasgladh	release, untie
fad air falbh	far away	seòl, gen. siùil, pl. siùil, m.	sail
sgòth, gen. -a, pl. -an, f.	cloud	sgoth, gen. -a, pl. -an, f.	small boat, yacht, skiff
cidhe, m.	pier, quay	nèapaigear, f.	handkerchief, napkin
tuilleadh is trom	too heavy	iasg, gen. éisg, m.	fish; pl. éisg means fishes



12.1

caidil, cadal	sleep
coisich, coiseachd	walk
cuimhnich, -eachadh	remember
cum, cumail	keep, hold
diochuimhnich, -eachadh	forget
fàs, fàs	grow
laigh, laighe	lie down, go to bed
lean, leantainn	follow
pàigh, pàigheadh	pay
seall, sealltainn	look (at)
seas, seasamh	stand
chaidh	went
Canada	Canada
croit f.	croft
obair, gs. obrach, f.	work
trèan(a), pl. -aichean, f.	train
air thalamh	on earth
far (originally bhàrr; takes genitive)	off
uabhasach	terrible, terribly

VOCABULARY

12.2

PREPOSITIONAL PRONOUNS: GU "TO"

thugam	to me	thugainn	to us
thugad	to you	thugaibh	to you
thuige	to him/it	thuca	to them
thuice	to her/it		

For the function of gu see 6.9.11.

12.3

VERBAL PARTICLES

We know that the verb normally comes first in the Gaelic sentence. We also know, however, that the verb proper is often preceded by an or am, cha or chan, or nach. And that when there is a verb farther on in the sentence it is often preceded by a. These words are therefore known as "pre-verbal particles", "verbal particles", or just plain "particles". There are a number of others; in English grammar most of them would be called "conjunctions" because they have the effect of joining two parts of a sentence.

12.4

CÓ-TYPE PARTICLES

These all lenite, or take dh' before a vowel or fh. Basically there are only three, a, ma and na. However, a gives us nine important subsidiary particles, including two (có, dé) after which a is conventionally not written because they end in a vowel.

PARTICLES		EXAMPLES
a ^c	who, whom, which, when, that (relative pronoun)	Am fear a thòisich. The man who began. An latha a thòisich sinn. The day when we began.
bho'n a ^c	because	Bho'n a thòisich mi. Because I began.
car-son a ^c	why?	Car-son a thòisich thu? Why did you begin?
ciamar a ^c	how?	Ciamar a thòisich thu? How did you begin?
có ^c	who? whom?	Có thòisich? Who began?
cuin' a ^c	when?	Cuin' a thòisich thu? When did you begin?
dé ^c	what?	Dé thòisich sinn? What did we begin?
ged a ^c	although, though, even if	Ged a thòisich e. Although he began. Even if he began.
mar a ^c	as	Mar a thòisich iad. As they began.
nuair a ^c	when	Nuair a thòisich i. When she began.
ma ^c	if (but not before conditional tense; cf. nan, 12.5)	Ma thòisich thu. If you began.
na ^c	that which, those who(m), what	Seall na thòisich sibh. Look what you've begun.

All other particles are nach-type (12.5). You will not find it difficult to remember có-type particles from nach-type ones:

 CÓ-TYPE PARTICLES END IN A VOWEL AND LENITE. NACH-TYPE PARTICLES END IN A CONSONANT AND DO NOT LENITE. The only real exception to this is **cha**, which is nach-type (as you already know from chan eil, cha robh!) and lenites most consonants. The lenition of f by **nach** itself is a colloquialism and may be disregarded.

12.5

NACH-TYPE PARTICLES



With two exceptions (see **cha**, **nach**) these do not lenite. Basically there are seven of them, but we must add the subsidiary particles of **an** and **nach**.

an (am before b, f, m, p) simple question

aig an/am, air an/am etc.
càit' an/am

at whom, on which, etc. See 12.13
where? (colloquially cà, e.g. Cà bheil an cù? Cà'l an cù?
Where's the dog?)

far an/am
gus an/am

where
until

cha^c (chan before vowel, fh; does not lenite d, t; does not usually lenite s) simple negative

gun (gum before b, f, m, p) *that* (conjunction, see 12.16)

mun or **mus** (mum or mus before b, f, m, p) *before / lest / in case / for fear that*

mur (sometimes mura; mur an before do) *if ... not / unless*

nach (colloquially lenites f) negative of **a**, **an** and **gun**, hence:

nach	<i>who(m) / which / when / that ... not; negative question</i>
bho nach	<i>because ... not</i>
car-son nach	<i>why ... not?</i>
ciamar nach	<i>how ... not?</i>
có nach	<i>who(m) ... not?</i>
cuine nach	<i>when ... not?</i>
dé nach	<i>what ... not?</i>
ged nach	<i>although/though/even if ... not</i>
mar nach	<i>as ... not?</i>
nuair nach	<i>when ... not</i>
aig nach, air nach etc.	<i>at whom ... not, at which ... not, etc. See 12.13</i>
cáite nach	<i>where.?. not?</i>
far nach	<i>where ... not</i>
gus nach	<i>until ... not</i>

nan (nam before b, f, m, p) *if* (before conditional tense only; cf. ma, 12.4)

EXAMPLES

An do thòisich thu fhathast?	Did you begin yet?
An doras aig an do thòisich sinn.	The door at which we began.
Càit' an do thòisich thu?	Where did you begin?
Stad far an do thòisich thu.	Stop where you began.
Gus an do thòisich e.	Until it began.
Cha do thòisich i.	She did not begin.
Tha mi duilich gun do thòisich mi.	I am sorry that I began.
Mus do thòisich sinn.	Before we began.
Mur an do thòisich thu.	If you didn't begin. Unless you began.
Am fear nach do thòisich.	The man who didn't begin.
Nach do thòisich thu fhathast?	Didn't you begin yet? Haven't you begun yet?
Tha mi duilich nach do thòisich mi.	I am sorry that I didn't begin. I'm sorry I haven't begun.
Bho nach do thòisich mi.	Because I didn't begin.
Car-son nach do thòisich thu?	Why didn't you begin? Why haven't you begun?
Ciamar nach do thòisich thu?	How didn't you begin?
Có nach do thòisich?	Who didn't begin?
Cuine nach do thòisich thu?	When did you not begin?
Dé nach do thòisich sinn?	What did we not begin?
Ged nach do thòisich e.	Although he didn't begin. Even if he didn't begin.
Mar nach do thòisich iad.	As they didn't begin. As if they hadn't begun.
Nuair nach do thòisich i.	When she didn't begin.
An doras aig nach do thòisich sinn.	The door at which we didn't begin.
Càite nach do thòisich thu?	Where did you not begin?
Stad far nach do thòisich thu.	Stop where you didn't begin.
Gus nach do thòisich e.	Until it didn't begin.
Nan tòisicheadh tu.	If you began. If you would begin. If you were to begin.

12.6 In each of 12.6-9 first translate the given phrases, then rewrite them ONCE substituting the alternative verbs at random, and giving translations.



REPEAT: thog thu e. am fear a thog thu. ma thog thu e. na thog thu dheth. an do thog thu e? 's truagh gun do thog thu e. mun do thog thu e. REPEAT with buail, òl, feuch, sgriobh. (10 ½ marks)

12.7 Negatives of above. REPEAT: cha do thog thu e. am fear nach do thog thu. mur an do thog thu e. an rud nach do thog thu dheth. nach do thog thu e? 's truagh nach do thog thu e. REPEAT with cum, ith, fag, reic. (9 marks)

12.8 REPEAT: bho'n a chuimhnich thu e. car-son a chuimhnich thu e? ciamar a chuimhnich thu e? có chuimhnich thu? cuine chuimhnich thu e? dé chuimhnich thu? ged a chuimhnich thu e. mar a chuimhnich thu e. nuair a chuimhnich thu e. REPEAT with gabh, iarr, stad, dióchuimhnich. (13 $\frac{1}{2}$ marks)

12.9 Negatives of above. REPEAT: bho nach do chuimhnich thu e. car-son nach do chuimhnich thu e? ciamar nach do chuimhnich thu e? có nach do chuimhnich thu? cuine nach do chuimhnich thu e? dé nach do chuimhnich thu? ged nach do chuimhnich thu e. mar nach do chuimhnich thu e. nuair nach do chuimhnich thu e. REPEAT with tuig, páigh, freagair, lean. (13 $\frac{1}{2}$ marks)

12.10 FURTHER NOTES ON PARTICLES

(a) Negative must be shown as indicated above, e.g. "if he is not there" may NOT be translated with ma and cha.

mur eil e ann if he is not there

(b) The interrogative particles (i.e. those which introduce a question) drop a or an when used in isolation, thus:

Car-son?	Why?	Cuine?	When?
Ciamar?	How?	Dé?	What?
Có?	Who?	Cáite?	Where?

(c) The interrogative particles may be used non-interrogatively to express reported or indirect speech, e.g. Innis dhuinn cuin' a thig thu, "Tell us when you will come". If in the sense of *whether* is an/am, e.g. Chan eil fhios agam am bheil e a' tighinn, "I don't know if he is coming".

(d) For particles with copula see 15.7.

12.11 "BEFORE" AND "AFTER"

As indicated in 12.5, the CONJUNCTION *before* is mun or mus. This is of course to be distinguished from the PREPOSITION *before*, Gaelic roimh.

Before I began. Mun do thòisich mi.
Before the time. Roimh'n àm.

There is no verbal particle meaning *after*. Use this construction with the compound preposition an déidh or as déidh (see 16.1-2).

After I began. An déidh dhomh tòiseachadh.
After you built the house. An déidh dhut an taigh a thogail.

Alternatively the construction may be radically changed like this, using air in the sense of *after*:

Nuair a bha mi air tòiseachadh.
Nuair a bha thu air an taigh a thogail.

12.12

CÓ?

As indicated at 12.4, có + có-type verb = *who, whom?* Note also these constructions in which có is an interrogative particle of variable meaning.

(a) có + article + noun + a + có-type verb

e.g. Có am fear a dh'iarr thu? Which one did you ask for?
Có an gille a thuit? Which boy fell?
Có am baile a tha 'n-seo? What town is this?

(b) có + 3rd person prepositional pronoun + a + có-type verb

e.g. Có ás a tha thu? Where are you from?
Có leis a tha seo? Whose is this?
Có ris a bhruidhinn thu? Whom did you speak to?
Co-dhiùbh a thuit e no nach do thuit e. Whether he fell or not.

Note also: Co-dhiùbh, also spelt co-dhiù. Anyway; however; at least.

12.13

PREPOSITIONAL RELATIVE CLAUSES

The formula for prepositional relative clauses is SUBJECT + PREPOSITION + CONSONANT (-s or -n) if the preposition requires it before the article (see 6.4) + AN or NACH + NACH-TYPE VERB + THE REST, e.g.

Subject	Preposition	Consonant	An / Nach	Nach-type verb + the rest
The man	to		whom	I spoke.
Am fear	ri	s	an	do bhruidhinn mi.
The town	in		which	we live.
Am baile	ann	s	am	bheil sinn a' fuireach.
The lady	with		whom	I saw you last night.
Am boireannach	le	is	am	faca mi a-raoir thu.
The table	on		which	there was no purse.
Am bord	air		nach	robh sporan.
The loch	into		which	we fell.
An loch	do		'n	do thuit sinn. (literary)
An loch	dha	n	an	do thuit sinn. (colloquial)

Alternatively a "proleptic" construction can be used, i.e. relationship expressed at the end by means of a prepositional pronoun agreeing in number and gender with the subject.

Na fir a bhruidhinn mi riutha.

The men I spoke to.

Like the English "hanging preposition", which it conveniently translates, this tends to be the more colloquial usage.

12.14 In each of 12.14-15 first translate the given phrases, then rewrite them ONCE substituting the alternative verbs at random, and giving translations.

REPEAT: an do thuit thu? càit' an do thuit thu? far an do thuit thu. gus an do thuit thu. an t-àit' anns an do thuit thu. am fear leis an do thuit thu. a' chathair air an do thuit thu. a' chreag fo'n do thuit thu. REPEAT with suidh, firich, caidil. (12 marks)

12.15  Negatives of above. REPEAT: nach do thuit thu? caité nach do thuit thu? far nach do thuit thu. gus nach do thuit thu. am fear leis nach do thuit thu. a' chathair air nach do thuit thu. a' chreag fo nach do thuit thu. REPEAT with seas, stad, laigh. (12 marks)

12.16

HOW TO TRANSLATE ENGLISH "THAT" 

In English the word *that* may be a demonstrative, a conjunction or a relative pronoun. As a demonstrative it is of course equal to Gaelic *sin*, *siud* or *ud*. As a conjunction or relative pronoun it can cause the learner of Gaelic a great deal of confusion, which is best resolved by a process of elimination. Ask yourself the following question(s):

Q. 1. Is it a 'SANN sentence?
A. YES → use a.
NO → ask Q. 2.

Q. 2. Can I substitute *WHO*, *WHOM*, *WHICH* or *WHEN* for *that* without changing the meaning?
A. YES → use a.
NO → use gun.

e.g. It's today that he came. 'Sann an-diugh a thàinig e.
The man that came. Am fear a thàinig.
The man that I saw. Am fear a chunnaic mi.
The thing that I saw. An rud a chunnaic mi.
The day that he came. An latha a thàinig e.
Donald knows that you fell. Tha fhiros aig Domhnall gun do thuit thu.

In English *that* etc. may of course be omitted entirely, in which case it should be restored when translating into Gaelic:

The man I saw → The man WHOM I saw → Am fear a chunnaic mi.
I know you fell → I know THAT you fell → Tha fhiros agam gun do thuit thu.

12.17 TRANSLATE: 1. Dé dh'ith i? 2. Cuin' a sgrìobh thu thuice? 3. Chuala mi gun do chuir Eilidh litir thuca. 4. Chunnaic mi na bh' aca de dh'airgead. 5. Chan eil fhiros agam am bheil e tighinn. 6. Sin an tràean air an do dh'halbh e a Ghlaschu. 7. Bha e math far an robh sinn. 8. Seo agad a' chaileag leis an do choisich mi do'n eaglais. 9. Cha do bhruidhinn e ri Gaidheal riamh gus an latha a chaidh e gu'n Òban. 10. Car-son a bha an t-acras ort? Bho nach robh mo dhìnnear agam.

12.18 TRANSLATE: 1. The boy who didn't take his food. 2. I had a croft before I married. 3. Look what's in the box. 4. That's the thing I was talking about. 5. When did Jean go away to Canada? 6. Where were *you* when I built the new house for Donald? 7. Although we were terribly wet we were happy. 8. If you didn't leave your work at home, where is it? 9. How on earth did you fall off the table? 10. I see that you are all asleep.



12.19

SUMMARY OF PARTICLES AND TENSES THUS FAR

For complete summary see 13.8.

Particle	Past tense	Present tense
CÓ-type		
<i>no particle at all</i>		
who, whom, which, that (rel. pron.)..	a	
because.....	bho'n a	
why?.....	car-son a	
how?.....	ciamar a	
who? whom?.....	có	bha chuir sgrìobh dh'òl dh'fhàg
when?.....	cuine	→ tha
what?.....	dé	
although, though, even if.....	ged a	
as.....	mar a	
when.....	nuair a	
that which, those who(m), what.....	na	
if.....	ma	
NACH-type		
question.....	an ¹ / am ²	
relative preposition.....	aig (etc.) an ¹ / am ²	
where?.....	cait' an ¹ / am ²	
where.....	far an ¹ / am ²	robh do chuir do sgrìobh do dh'òl do dh'fhàg
until.....	gus an ¹ / am ²	→ (bh)eil
negative.....	cha ³ / chan ³	
that (conjunction).....	gun ¹ / gum ²	
before, in case.....	mun ¹ / mum ² / mus ⁴	
if...not, unless.....	mur ⁵ / mur an ⁶	
negative of a, an, gun.....	nach ⁷	

Notes:

1 before anything except b, f, m, p
2 before b, f, m, p
3 before vowel or f (which it lenites)
4 before anything

5 or mura (before consonants), mura h- (before vowels)
6 before do
7 colloquially, lenites f

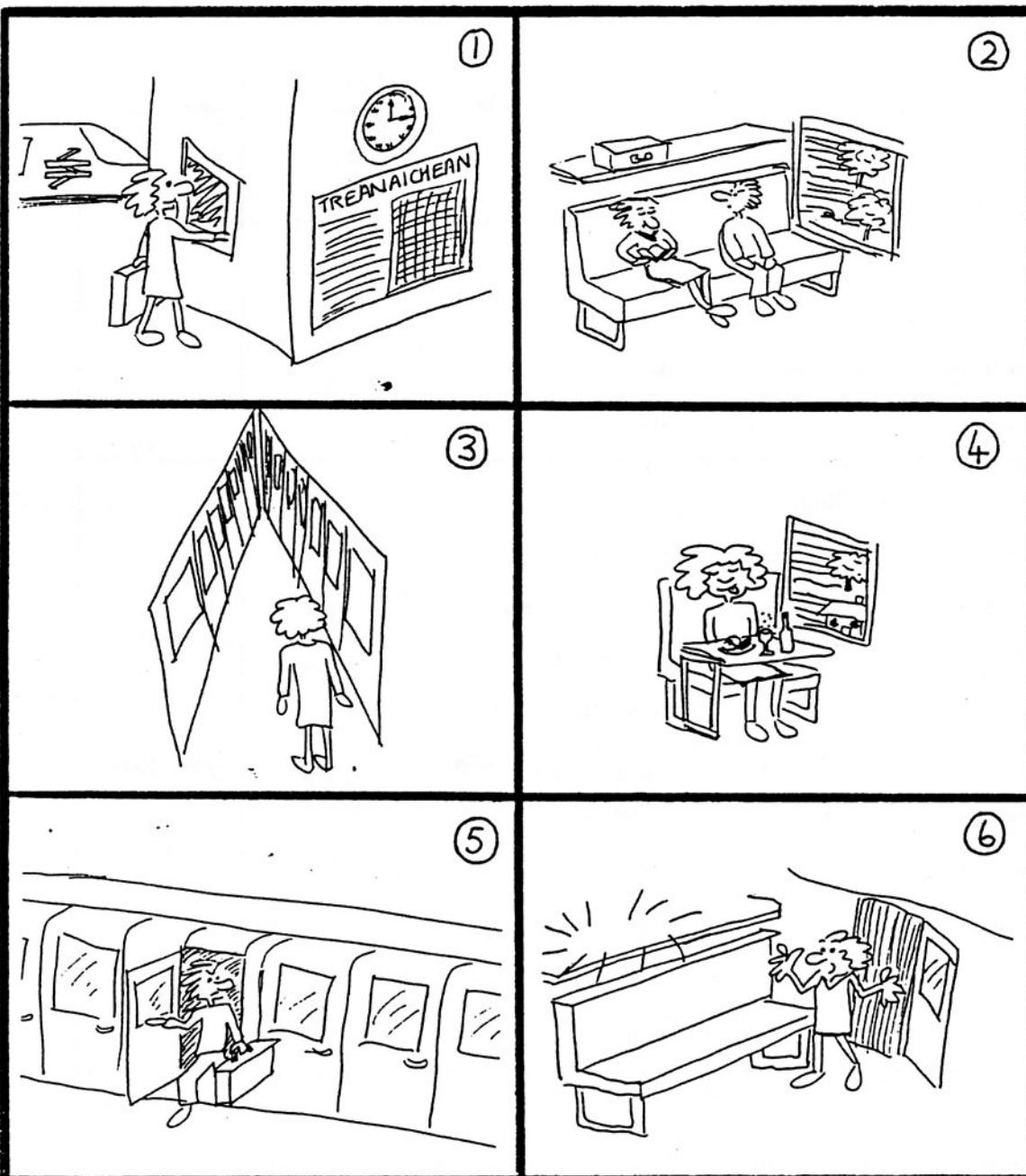
12.20

CÒMHRADH: AIR AN TRÈANA

Tell the story in the past tense.

stèisean	a station
tigead	a ticket
màileid	a suitcase
clàr-uairean	a timetable
gleoc	a clock
turas	a journey
trèana	a train
sgaileap	a shelf, rack
taobh-muigh	outside
suidhe, m.	a seat

trannsa	a corridor
carbad-bìdh	a restaurant car
fion	wine
feòil	meat
buntàta	potato(es)
mèirleach	a thief
iongnadh	a surprise
uabhas	horror
air falbh	away, gone



13.1



VOCABULARY

bàsaich, bàsachadh
 caill, call
 air chall,
 creid, creidsinn
 dùisg, dùsgadh
 éirich, éirigh
 feum, feumachdainn
 fosgail, fosgladh
 glac, glacadh
 leag, leagadh
 lorg, lorg
 mair, mairsinn
 seinn, seinn
 snàmh, snàmh
 tarraing, tarraing
 togair (no verbal noun)

die
 lose, miss
 lost
 believe
 waken, wake up, revive
 rise, get up (reduce root to éir- when adding suffixes)
 need, must, have to (see 15.6)
 open (reduce root to fosgl- when adding suffixes)
 catch, seize
 fell, lower, pull down, demolish, drop
 find, discover
 last, survive
 sing (the verbal noun is feminine)
 swim
 pull, tow, draw (reduce root to tàirrn- when adding suffixes)
 wish (reduce root to tog- when adding suffixes)

letter-box
 bottle
 shoe
 shop
 sheepfold, fank
 fish (either individually or collectively)
 morning
 rope
 week
 Johnny
 at all
 along with

13.2

PREPOSITIONAL PRONOUNS: *BHO* "FROM"

bhuam	from me	bhuainn	from us
bhuat	from you	bhuaiibh	from you
bhuaithe	from him/it	bhuapa	from them
bhuaipe	from her/it		

13.3

CONDITIONAL TENSE



This tense has sometimes been called the "subjunctive" and other names. What matters is that its chief meanings are *would* and *used to*: *bhitheinn sgith* *I would be tired, I used to be tired*. In certain circumstances it may be equivalent to *should, might, could* and the English past tense (see 17.5).

13.4 The conditional forms of *bi* vary somewhat; recommended ones are italicised.

S t r e s s e d *		U n s t r e s s e d *	
Analytic	Synthetic	Analytic	Synthetic
	<i>bhitheinn</i>		(as stressed)
<i>bhitheadh tu</i>		<i>bhiodh tu</i>	
<i>bhitheadh e, i</i>		<i>bhiodh e, i</i>	
	<i>bhitheamaid</i>		<i>bhiomaid</i>
<i>bhitheadh sibh</i>		<i>bhiodh sibh</i>	
<i>bhitheadh iad</i>		<i>bhiodh iad</i>	

Analytic = subject separate from verb

Synthetic = subject included in verb

13.5 Regular verbs have the distinct synthetic forms but no distinct stressed and unstressed forms.

chuirinn	sgriobhainn	dh'òlainn	dh'fhàgainn
chuireadh tu	sgriobhadh tu	dh'òladh tu	dh'fhàgadh tu
chuireadh e, i	sgriobhadh e, i	dh'òladh e, i	dh'fhàgadh e, i
chuireamaid	sgriobhamaid	dh'òlamaid	dh'fhàgamaid
chuireadh sibh	sgriobhadh sibh	dh'òladh sibh	dh'fhàgadh sibh
chuireadh iad	sgriobhadh iad	dh'òladh iad	dh'fhàgadh iad

13.6 FOR FORMS WITH PARTICLES SEE TABLE, 13.8. Note that there is no real *có-type/nach-type* distinction in the conditional, and that its basic form is simply **LENITION + ROOT + -adh**; the lenition of course being lost after particles which do not lenite. Forms in **-adh** are mandatory in replies, e.g. *Am fàgadh tu i? Dh'fhàgadh, dh'fhàgann i. Would you leave her? Yes, I would leave her.* See also TAPES section at end of book, at Dr. 13.5, 13.6 and 13.7.

13.7



Thu (thusa, *thu fhéin*) becomes *tu* (*tusa, tu fhéin*) after:

(a) -s, e.g. *Dé ghabhas tu? What will you take/have?*
Mi fhìn 's tu fhéin. You and I.

(b) the copula generally, e.g. *is tusa, cha tusa, an tusa, nach tusa.*

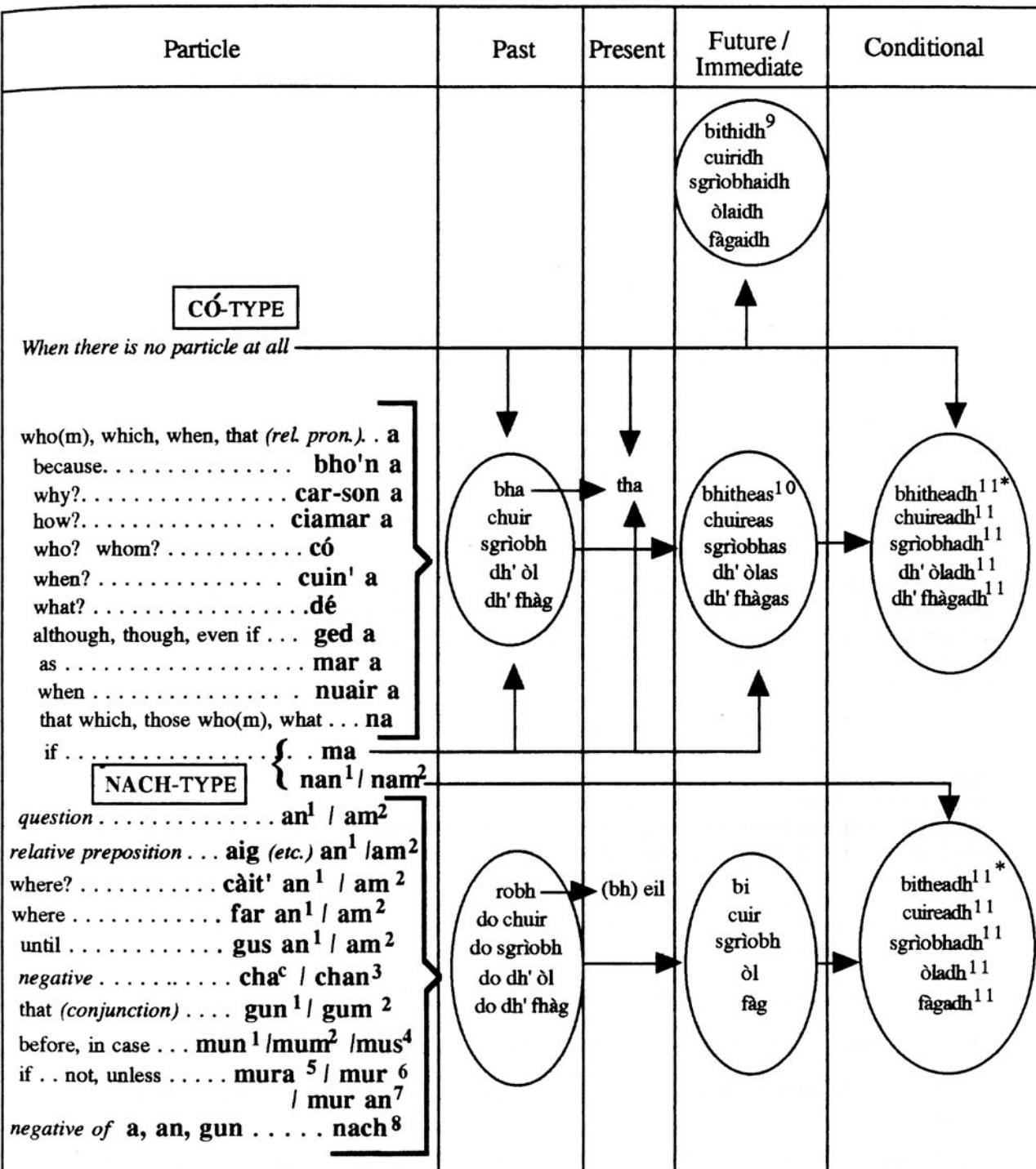
(c) verb ending in unstressed vowel sound, e.g. *chuala tu you heard, chunna tu you saw*; note carefully that this category includes the conditional ending **-adh** and the future ending **-idh**, e.g. *chuireadh tu you would put, cuiridh tu you will put.*

Where these rules do not apply, use *thu*, e.g. *chì thu you see, buailidh mi thu I will hit you, buailidh Màiri thu Mary will hit you*; in the future of *bi*, we have *bhitidh tu, bidh thu and am bi thu*. *Tu* is universal after conditional **-dh** and is therefore strongly indicative of the conditional tense in a Gaelic question.

*The stressed / unstressed distinction is simply a matter of how much importance you wish to place on the word. In the normal flow of speech *bhitheadh* tends to be reduced to one syllable — *bhiodh*.

13.8

COMPLETE SUMMARY OF PARTICLES AND TENSES



1 before anything except b, f, m, p

2 before b, f, m, p

3 before vowel or f (which it lenites)

4 before anything

5 before consonants (except do)

6 before vowels

7 before do

8 lenites f

9 bidh when unstressed

10 bhios when unstressed

11 1st person singular: change -eadh to -inn, -adh to -ainn; 1st person plural: change -(e)adh to -(e)amaid.

* when unstressed: b(h)iodh, 1st person singular b(h)ithinn, 1st person plural b(h)iomaid.

13.9 REPEAT: bhithinn. bhitheadh tu. bhitheadh e. bhitheadh i. bhitheamaid. bhitheadh sibh. bhitheadh iad. Repeat with *ged a'*, *cáit' am*, *mura*, *nam*.

13.10 REPEAT: bhithinn air chall. bhiodh tu air chall. bhiodh e air chall. bhiodh i air chall. bhiomaid air chall. bhiodh sibh air chall. bhiodh iad air chall. Repeat with *nuair a'*, *cha'*, *mus*, *nam*.

13.11 REPEAT: chuirinn. chuireadh tu. chuireadh e. chuireadh i. chuireamaid. chuireadh sibh. chuireadh iad. Repeat with *dh'éireadh* etc., *dh'fhalbhadh* etc., *chan fheumadh* etc., *am faodadh* etc., *dé lorgadh* etc., *nam bàsaicheadh* etc., *mar a thogradh* etc., *mura togradh* etc.

13.12 TRANSLATE: 1. Bhithinn a' sgrìobhadh dhachaigh a h-uile seachdain. 2. Cha chumainn-sa buat e, Eóghainn a charaid. 3. Am fosgladh tu dhomh e? 4. Cha snàmhainn an loch ged a phàigheadh tu mile not dhomh. 5. Nan cailleadh tu do sporan dh'fheumamaid innse do bhodach an dorais. 6. Mus dùisgeadh e an cù, dh'fhàg e a bhrògan dheth. 7. Nan eisdeadh tu, Eachainn, 'sann a thuigeadh tu. 8. Cha chreideadh tu idir gun leagadh iad na tha 'n-siud a chraobhan. 9. A h-uile latha cheannaicheadh a' chailleach botal bainne 'nar bùth is dh'fhalbhadh i. 10. Tha mi duilich ach cha chumainn a' dol fad an latha.

13.13 TRANSLATE, USING THE TABLE AT 13.8: 1. He would get up in the morning. 2. Why wouldn't Johnny drink his milk? 3. I knew that it wouldn't last long. 4. Even if you learnt the song you wouldn't sing it. 5. Who would pull the rope? 6. If you opened the door you would find your letter in the letter-box. 7. We used to catch fish in the big loch. 8. It's a bad man that would strike his own son. (SEE 3.18.) 9. Where would you leave your mother? 10. Could I pick up a paper for you? (USE APPROPRIATE PREPOSITIONAL PRONOUN FROM *do*.)

13.14 ANSWER: 1. An éireadh tu? 2. Nach fhalbhadh tu? 3. An togadh sibh an taigh? 4. An creideadh sibh e? 5. An canadh sibhse sin? 6. An seinneadh tu fhéin òran, a Sheonaidh? 7. Am faodadh tu tighinn còmhla rium? 8. Nach fheumadh iad an càr a tharraing bhuaithe? 9. Am biodh tusa airson tighinn? 10. Nach biomaid uil' aig an fhaing an lath' ud?

13.15 LOANWORDS

"Dentist nan sùilean" — old woman in Uist, meaning "optician".

"Boeing Seven-O-Seachd" — BBC news reader.

"Tha thu supposed to be dol dhachaigh" — everyday Lewis speech.

"Feumaidh sinn a' Ghàidhlig a chumail pure" — Comunn Gaidhealach speechmaker.

This is however a serious subject, an ever-present feature of living Gaelic speech which can be turned to the learner's advantage. Language exists in different registers, which may for our purposes be simplified into low, medium and high, e.g.:

Type 1 (low): Tha na plumairean agus na h-electricians a' fitadh hoses ris an dà fridge.

Type 2 (medium): Tha luchd nam piob 's an dealain a' càradh hòsaichean ris an dà fhrids.

Type 3a (high, incomprehensible): Tha luchd nam piob 's an dealain a' càradh phioban ris an dà fhuaradarair.

Type 3b (high, comprehensible): The plumbers and electricians are fitting hoses to the two fridges.

Type 1 is "half-Gaelic", a patois much in use in the Highlands, particularly among young people who have yet to extend their vocabulary. It may be conveniently defined like this:

nouns:	English
everything else:	Gaelic

"Half-Gaelic" as thus defined may be used by the learner as (a) a means of developing oral fluency; (b) a way of approximating his speech to that of the native-speaking child, so that he can then advance towards full competence in the language along a natural path similar to that of the native speaker. It is important in any case for the future of the language that this kind of bridge be built between native speaker and learner. "Half-Gaelic" relies on a thorough grasp of grammar and syntax at the expense of vocabulary; it will be

noticed that although the speechmaker cited above had no Gaelic for "pure", he had no difficulty with the inverted nominal.

Type 2 is comprehensible without being offensive to purists; it is intended as an ideal compromise between types 1 and 3, a model of the type of speech to be aimed at.

Type 3a is over-formalised Gaelic of the type too frequently produced by learners. *Fuaradair* is not a word in general use, and *pioban* is imprecise. To the native speaker type 3a, not type 1, is the most comical type.

Type 3b is the average Gaelic speaker's formal register, i.e. English.

Let us now take an example of a different kind: the first sentence of a newspaper editorial. "One does not have to be committed to the Labour Party to be dismayed by some of the political antics of the populist Tory Press in Britain."

Type 1. Cha leig duine a leas a bhith air a chommitadh ris an Labour Party gu bhith air uamhasachadh le cuid de na political antics aig a' phopulist Tory Press ann am Breatann.

Type 2. Cha leig duine a leas a bhith co-cheangailte ris a' Phàirtidh Leubarach gu bhith air uamhasachadh le cuid de'n dol-a-mach phoilitigeach aig pàipearan Tòraigheach an t-sluagh ann am Breatann.

Type 3. Cha leig duine a leas a bhith co-cheangailte ri Dream an Luchd-Obrach gu bhith air uamhasachadh le cuid de'n dol-a-mach phoilitigeach aig a' Chlò Thòraigheach shluaghail ann am Breatann.

These examples would reward careful study, bearing in mind that type 1 is to be aimed at in the short term and type 2 in the long term, while type 3 is to be avoided. Consider finally the following series, and ask yourself why these carefully conceived phrases in type 3 have been rejected in favour of something more pedestrian in type 2. "She was going down the Canongate when she saw a lovely vacuum-cleaner in Daly's shop window."

Type 1. Bha i a' dol sìos an Canongate nuair a chunnaic i vacuum-cleaner bòidheach ann a' shop-window Daly's.

Type 2. Bha i a' dol sìos an Canongate nuair a chunnaic i hùbhair bòidheach ann an uinneag-bhùtha Daly's.

Type 3. Bha i a' dol sìos Sràid a' Chanain nuair a chunnaic i beart-ghlanaidh bhòidheach ann an uinneag bùth an Dàlaich.

13.16

HOW TO SPEAK "HALF-GAELIC"

(1) "Half-Gaelic" is roughly defined above as English nouns, the rest Gaelic. This might be sensibly qualified by saying that nouns (including verbal nouns) form by far the most common category of borrowed word, while verbs and adjectives are often borrowed as well. Straightforward nouns like *taigh* naturally remain in Gaelic.

(2) Lenition affects English words as if they were Gaelic, e.g.

Aig a' BhBC (pronounced VBC), *at the BBC*
Heard in Lewis:
Mo hoo pence, *my 2p*
Mo hen pee, *my 10p*

(3) Grammar and syntax is Gaelic, e.g.

M' uncle is m' auntie *my uncle and auntie*
Land e *he landed*
Dà chamer *two cameras*

(4) Verbal nouns are formed by adding *-adh* or *-igeadh*, e.g.

Smòcadh	smoking
Minigeadh	meaning

(5) Plurals can be formed by adding *-ichean* to words of one syllable (or one syllable + vowel), *-an* to longer words, or *-s* to very un-Gaelic words, e.g. *bikichean*, *baidhsagalan*, *bicycles*.

(6) Spelling may be adapted to Gaelic phonetics, but with caution: *baidhsagalan* was preferred to *bicyclean*, but *bikichean* to *baidhgichean*.

13.17 DECLENSION

There are two main categories of borrowed noun (singular) — established and unestablished loans.

(a) WELL-ESTABLISHED LOANS (e.g. *forc*, f. *fork*, *feansa*, f. *fence*, cár, m. *car*); also WORDS WHOSE GENDER IS DICTATED BY THEIR MEANING, e.g. *nurs*, f. *nurse*, *polasman*, m. *policeman*. These operate conventionally at the beginning of the word, but not (with the exception of *polasman*) at the end; their gender is clear.

an fhoirc	té / fear na foirc	air an fhoirc
an fheansa	té / fear na feansa	air an fheansa
an cár	fear / té a' chár	air a' chár
an nurs	té / fear na nurs	air an nurs
am polasman	fear / té a' pholasmain	air a' pholasman

(b) UNESTABLISHED LOANS. At the beginning of the word these are treated in one of three ways according to sound, as set out below. The end of the word does not change. The grammatical concept of gender can not here be said to exist: a following adjective may be lenited or not for reasons of euphony alone, and whether the object is referred to as e or i may depend on the degree of affection with which it is regarded. To put this another way, English *it* is Gaelic e, but many things about which it is possible to feel sentimental (e.g. not only boats, musical instruments and drink, but also vehicles generally, furniture and other possessions, and food) may be i.

(1) WORDS BEGINNING WITH A VOWEL. Treat as if feminine, except in genitive when preceding sound is consonantal, e.g.:

an umbrella	té na h-umbrella	air an umbrella
	fear an umbrella	
an ink	té na h-ink	air an ink
	fear an ink	

(2) WORDS BEGINNING WITH "UNLENITED" CONSONANT SOUNDS, i.e. b, hard c, ch, d, g, j, k, l, m, n, p, q, r, t. Treat as if masculine, except in genitive when preceding sound is vocalic, e.g.

am bicycle	fear a' bhicycle	air a' bhicycle
	té na bicycle	
an cello	fear an cello	air an cello
	té na cello	
an goal	fear a' ghoal	air a' ghoal
	té na goal	
an deob (job)	fear an deob	air an deob
	té na deob	
an kite	fear a' khite	air a' khite
	té na kite	
am mapa (map)	fear a' mhapa	air a' mhapa
	té na mapa	
an quiz	fear a' quhiz	air a' quhiz
	té na quiz	
an ròpa	fear an ròpa	air an ròpa
	té na ròpa	

(3) WORDS BEGINNING WITH "LENITED" CONSONANT SOUNDS AND SIBILANTS, i.e. soft c, f, h, ph, s, sh, v, w, wh, x, y, z. A' throughout, but na in genitive when preceding sound is vocalic, e.g.

a' cistern	fear a' cistern	air a' cistern
a' fón (phone)	fear a' fón	air a' fón
a' helicopter	fear a' helicopter	air a' helicopter
a' sinc (sink)	fear a' sinc	air a' sinc
a' bhòt (vote)	fear a' bhòt	air a' bhòt
a' bhuidhir (wire)	fear a' bhuidhir	air a' bhuidhir
a' xerox	fear a' xerox	air a' xerox
a' yacht	fear a' yacht	air a' yacht
a' union	fear a' union	air a' union
a' university	fear a' university	air a' university
a' zoo	fear a' zoo	air a' zoo
	té na zoo	

N.B. Fear and té are used above as simple and natural nouns, ending in a consonant and vowel respectively, to provoke the genitive case. Think what the phrases may mean in practice, e.g. té na fón *the operator*, fear a' bhòt *the candidate*.

13.18 NUMERICAL NOUNS

Numbers of PEOPLE between 2 and 10 are usually referred to by a set of nouns equivalent to English "twosome", "threesome", etc. :

2	dithis(t)	7	seachdnar
3	triùir	8	ochdnar
4	ceathrar	9	naoinear
5	cóignear	10	deichnear
6	sianar		

As might be guessed, dithis(t) and triùir are feminine, the rest are masculine:

Dithist bhrèaghá. Two beautiful people. A lovely pair.
An triùir ghrànda. The three ugly people. The ugly trio.

They may be used without a qualifying noun:

Chì mi ceathrar a' tighinn. I see four people coming.
Cò mheud pàisde a th' agaibh? Chan eil ach an dithist againn.
How many children do you have? We've just got the two.
Seachdnar de theaghach. Seven of a family.

Or they may be used with a qualifying noun, which of course will be in the genitive plural.

Dithist fear. 2 men.
Triùir nighean. 3 girls.
Ceathrar dhaoine. 4 people.
Naoinear chroitearan. 9 crofters.

Numerical nouns provide the ONLY way to use a number with *clann children*; in this instance the form we need is technically genitive singular.

Dithis cloinne.	2 children.
Triùir cloinne.	3 children.
Ceathrar cloinne.	4 children.
Cóignear cloinne.	5 children, etc.

A qualifying noun, in the absence of an article, behaves rather like an adjective — hence lenition following feminine nouns. Note also:

Aon duine cloinne.	One child.
Thàinig iad 'nan dithistean.	They came in pairs.
Bha sinn 'nar triùir.	There were three of us.

The numerical nouns introduced above may very occasionally be found referring to animals or objects in preference to simple numbers like na dhà *the two*. A pair of objects is paidhir.

Paidhir bhrògan.	A pair of shoes.
------------------	------------------

A brace of animals or birds is caigean; the word is used in Tiree to mean generally *a couple, a few*. Another numerical noun, aonan [ənan] *one*, can refer indifferently to persons, animals or things, and is not used with a qualifying noun.

Cò mheud pàisde a th' agaibh? Chan eil ach aonan. Chan eil ach an t-aon ghille. (*Only one. Just the one boy.*)

Càit' am bheil na bùird? Chuir mi aonan 'sa chidsin is aonan 'san t-seòmar-shuidhe. (*I put one in the kitchen and one in the sitting-room.*)

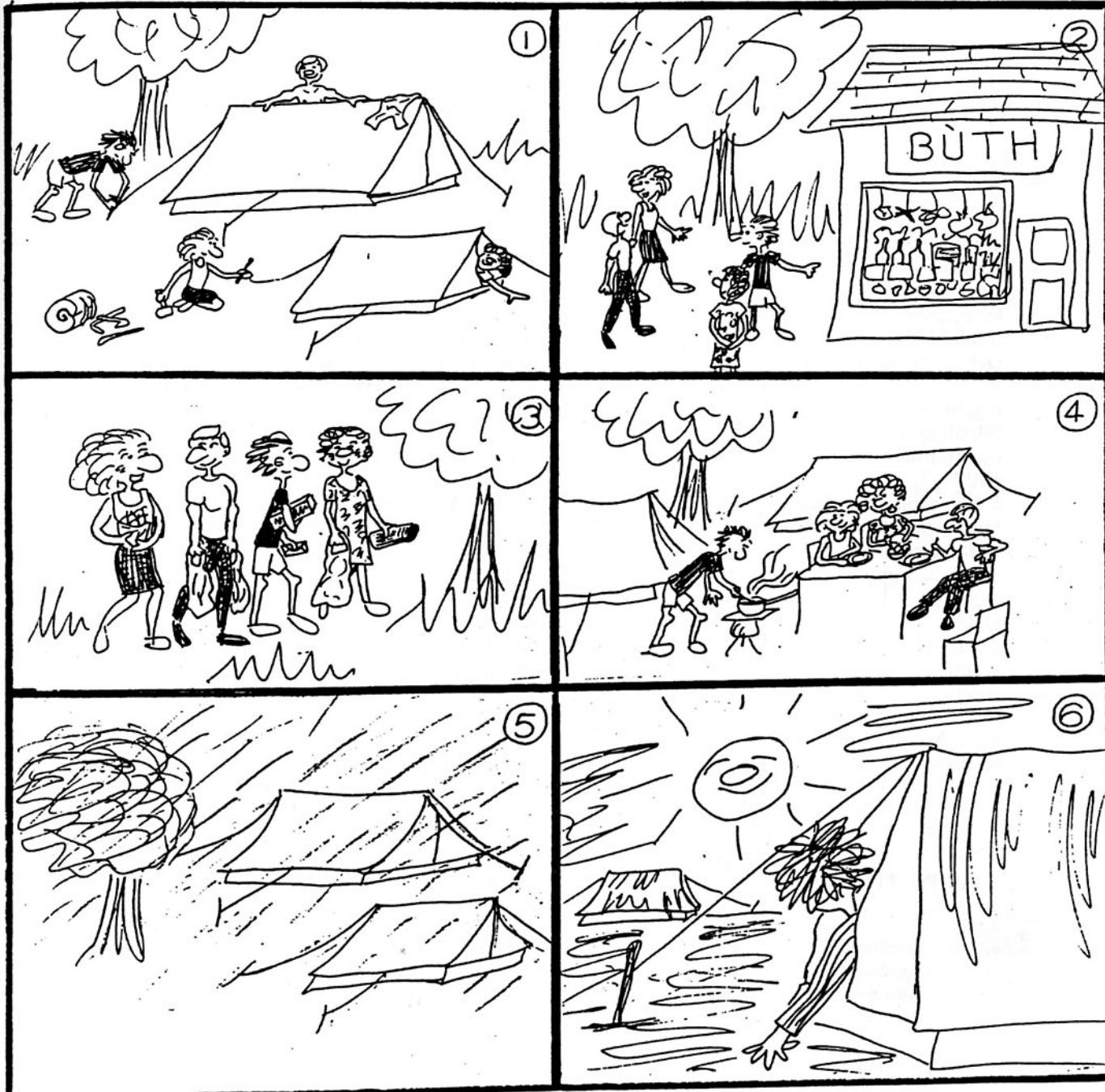
Aonar also exists, but is restricted to the expression 'nam (etc.) aonar *alone*.
Bha mo mhàthair 'na h-aonar. *My mother was alone.*

13.19

CAMPADH AIR GHайдHEALTACHD

This time tell the story making maximum use of the conditional tense (see 17.5), e.g. Dh'fhalbhamaid a champadh a h-uile bliadhna. *We went camping every year* or Dh'fhalbhadh iad chun na bùtha a h-uile latha. *They went to the shop every day.*

teanta	a tent
òrd, gs. ùird	a hammer
cnag, f.	a peg
poca-cadail	a sleeping-bag
goireasan	messages, i.e. shopping
còrnphluicean	cornflakes
stòbh	a stove
prais	a pot, saucepan
poit	a pot, saucepan
còcaireachd	cooking
stóirm	a storm





14.1

VOCABULARY



cluich, cluich
cùnn, cùnnadh
deàrrs, deàrrsadh
fairich, faireachadh
glan, glanadh
loisg, losgadh
siubhail, siubhail
tachair, tachairt (air)

tilg, tilgeil
till, tillleadh
cuir romhad
céilidh, f.
mullach, pl. mullaichean, m.
dram, gs. -a, pl. -annan, m.
an latha roimhe
cho fada 's gun
a-muigh
a-nis
a-staigh
a-null
dona
goirt
dìreach
gu math

play
count
shine
feel
clean
burn
search (for), look for, travel
happen, meet (by accident)
(reduce root to tachr- when adding suffixes)
throw
return, come back
decide, plan to (see 14.2)
ceilidh, visit
roof, summit, peak
dram (nominative frequently drama)
the other day
as long as
outside
now
in, inside
thither, over (motion involved)
bad
sore
adjective straight; adverb right, straight, just
well, pretty (i.e. somewhat)

14.2 PREPOSITIONAL PRONOUNS: ROIMH 'BEFORE' AND TROIMH 'THROUGH'



romham	before me	romhainn	before us
romhad	before you	romhaibh	before you
roimhe	before him / it	rompa	before them
roimpe	before her / it		
tromham	through me	tromhainn	through us
tromhad	through you	tromhaibh	through you
troimhe	through him / it	trompa	through them
troimpe	through her / it		

14.3

FUTURE / IMMEDIATE TENSE



With the exception of the verb tha, which of course has its own present tense (tha itself, and its nach-type (bh)eil), what is conventionally called the "future" tense in Gaelic really covers English PRESENT AND FUTURE:

Buailidh tu.

You strike. You will strike.

It will therefore be more helpful to refer to the future tense in the case of tha, and to the "immediate" (i.e. PRESENT AND FUTURE) in the case of other verbs.

14.4

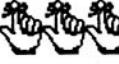
ZERO-TYPE



The usual distinction between cò-type and nach-type is observed in the future/immediate tense. There is in addition a third type which is used when NO PARTICLE AT ALL precedes the verb. We may call this the "zero-type". The zero-type ending is -(a)idh [i], the cò-type ending is -(e)as [əs], and the nach-type has no ending at all.

14.5

FUTURE TENSE



	stressed	unstressed
zero-type	BITHIDH tu ann. You will be there.	BIDH thu ann. You will be there.
cò-type	Ma BHITHEAS tu ann. If you will be there.	Ma BHIOS tu ann. If you will be there.
nach-type	Gum BI thu ann. That you will be there.	Gum BI thu ann. That you will be there.

The unstressed spellings provide a useful "shorthand" in written Gaelic, and their use is recommended. As with the conditional tense, the stressed forms are used mainly in isolated utterance, e.g.

Am bi thu ann? Will you be there? Bithidh. Yes.

Am bi thu ann? Ma bhitheas, bidh Catriona còmhla rium. If I am, Catriona will be with me.

14.6

IMMEDIATE TENSE



	cuir	sgriobh	òl	fàg
zero-type	Cuiridh tu e. You put it. You will put it.	Sgriobhaidh tu e. You write it. You will write it.	Òlaidh tu e. You drink it. You will drink it.	Fàgaidh tu e. You leave it. You will leave it.
cò-type	Ma chuireas tu e. If you put it. If you will put it.	Ma sgriobhas tu e. If you write it. If you will write it.	Ma dh'òlas tu e. If you drink it. If you will drink it.	Ma dh'fhàgas tu e. If you leave it. If you will leave it.
nach-type	Gun cuir thu e. That you put it. That you will put it.	Gun sgriobh thu e. That you write it. That you will write it.	Gun òl thu e. That you drink it. That you will drink it.	Gum fàg thu e. That you leave it. That you will leave it.

14.7

SUMMARY



All future / immediate tense forms are analytic, i.e. subject must be added. Note the basic pattern carefully:

zero-type	root + (a)idh
cò-type	lenition + root + (e)as
nach-type	root

As always, the presence or absence of lenition in the nach-type depends on the particle, e.g.

Cha chuir mi sios e. I won't put it down.
Nach fhuirich thu? Won't you stay?

14.8  Translate the given phrases, then rewrite them ONCE substituting the other verbs at random. Give translations.

tillidh tu. 'sann a thilleas tu. ged a thilleas tu. nuair a thilleas tu. ma thilleas tu. na thilleas tu. an till thu? gus an till thu. cha till thu. chan e gun till thu. mun till thu. mur till thu. nach till thu? cho fada 's nach till thu. Repeat with bi, òl, cluich, loisg, siubhail.

14.9 TRANSLATE: 1. Mura tilg thu e. 2. Leag iad an taigh. 3. Snàmhaidh sinn a-null. 4. Seo na ghlanas an uinneag. 5. An cùntadh tu 'n t-airgead? 6. Cha sguireadh iad dheth. 7. Dé thachras? 8. Dh'fhaich mi sgith. 9. Dh'fheumadh tu tighinn. 10. Cuin a bhios sibh a' tilleadh?

14.10 TRANSLATE: 1. Although he sang. 2. I wouldn't leave you. 3. Before I go away. 4. If you must. 5. What fell? 6. Where will they build it? 7. The man who won't walk. 8. I won't drink. 9. Until I think. 10. We will wait.

14.11 TRANSLATE: 1. Nuair a bhios mi sgith bidh mo cheann goirt. 2. Am bi thu a-staigh a-màireach? Cha bhi. 3. Cha bhi Aonghas aig a' chéilidh. Tha mi duilich, có nach bi aig a' chéilidh? Aonghas. 4. Bidh mi 'gad fhaicinn 'sa mhadainn, mura h-ann air do rathad dhachaigh a bhios tu. 5. Dé ghabhas tu, a Mhurchaidh? Gabhaidh mi drama, tapadh leat. 6. Chuir e roimhe dol do'n eaglais. 7. Thilg an gille clach dìreach troimh'n uinneig. 8. Am fear a dh'òlas, 'se a phàigheas. 9. Bha mi a' faireachadh gu math dona an latha roimhe. 10. Có an Riabhach a bha an-seo romhamsa?

14.12 TRANSLATE: 1. Who will stay in the wood when the soldiers go away? 2. When Jean grows up she will be a good teacher. 3. If you don't like the coat I will sell it again.(Use còrd, for which see 11.1.) 4. Won't you close the door before you sit down! 5. It's every day now that William plays the pipe. 6. Why should I stay at home when the sun is shining outside? 7. If you sang the song for me I would be very pleased.(Use prepositional pronoun from do.) 8. He used to sit down at the fire every day and take a dram before his dinner. 9. Even if you sent a letter he wouldn't answer it. 10. If you built the house how and when would you put the roof on it? (Note that the particle a cannot occur in isolation from the verb.)

CÒMHRADH: DÉ THA THU 'DOL A DHÈANAMH?

Here is a simple exercise that you can do to practise your verbs in a live sort of way whether you have a conversation partner or not.

If you are by yourself, repeat the following, MATCHING ACTIONS TO WORDS:

Tha mi 'nam shuidhe.  I am seated.
1. Tha mi 'dol a sheasamh.  I'm going to stand up.
2. Seasaidh mi.  I will stand up.
3. Tha mi a' seasamh.  I'm getting up.
4. Sheas mi.  I've stood up.
5. Tha mi 'nam sheasamh.  I am standing up.

Now you have to get yourself into your chair again, so repeat the exercise substituting suidh for seas and suidhe for seasamh as appropriate.

1. Tha mi 'dol a sh_____.
2. _____ mi.
3. Tha mi a' _____.
4. _____ mi.
5. Tha mi 'nam _____.



Revise "MORE ON 'NAM ETC." (UNIT 4), then try the same exercise with falbh, falbh go away; till, tilleadh come back; éirich, éirigh get up (at no. 5 you can say air éirigh or 'nam sheasamh); tuit, tuiteam fall (you will need to be pretty quick at no. 3!); laigh, laighe; sin, sineadh; caidil, cadal; dùisg, dùsgadh/dùisg (use dùisg with 'nam etc., otherwise the verbal noun is dùsgadh); and finally perhaps:

1. Tha mi 'dol gam thogail fhìn.
2. Togaidh mi mi fhìn.
3. Tha mi 'gam thogail fhìn.
4. Thog mi mi fhìn.
5. Tha mi air mo thogail fhìn.

I'm going to pick myself up.
I will pick myself up.
I am picking myself up.
I picked myself up.
I've picked myself up.

Safely back in your seat, try lifting a book, using the same verb.

1. Tha mi 'dol a th_____ an leabhair.
2. _____ mi e.
3. Tha mi 'ga _____.
4. _____ mi e.
5. Tha mi air a _____.

Then put it down, using cuir sios, cur sios.

1. Tha mi 'dol 'ga _____.
2. _____ mi _____ e.
3. Tha mi 'ga _____.
4. _____ mi _____ e.
5. Tha mi air a _____.

Instead of cuir sios you could try leig ás, leigeil ás (let go, same word order), or simply leag, leagadh (drop, knock down, lower). Note pronunciations leig [lɛik], leigeil [lɛikal], leag [lɛk], leagadh [lɛkay]; WHEN [U] IS LENITED IT BECOMES [I], SEE "SOUNDS".

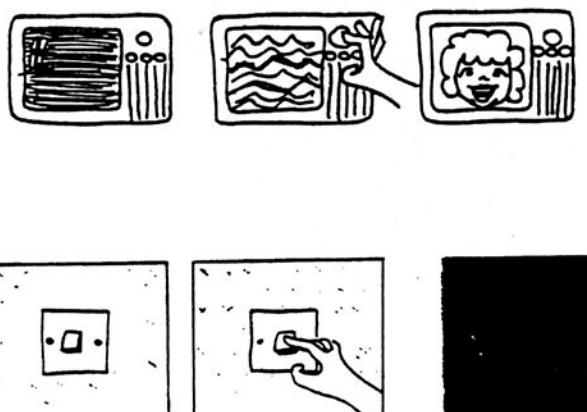
IF YOU HAVE A CONVERSATION PARTNER turn these exercises into a dialogue, like this:

1. Dé tha thu 'dol a dhèanamh? (What are you going to do?) — Tha mi 'dol a dh'fhosgladh an dorais.
2. Dé niithu? (What will you do?) — Fosglaidh mi 'n doras.
3. Fosgail e ma-thà! — Fosglaidh! (Yes)
4. Dé tha thu 'dèanamh a-nis? — Tha mi 'ga fosgladh.
5. Dé rinn thu? (What did you do?) — Dh'fossail mi 'n doras.
6. Am bheil thu air an doras a _____? — Tha. Tha mi air 'fossadh.

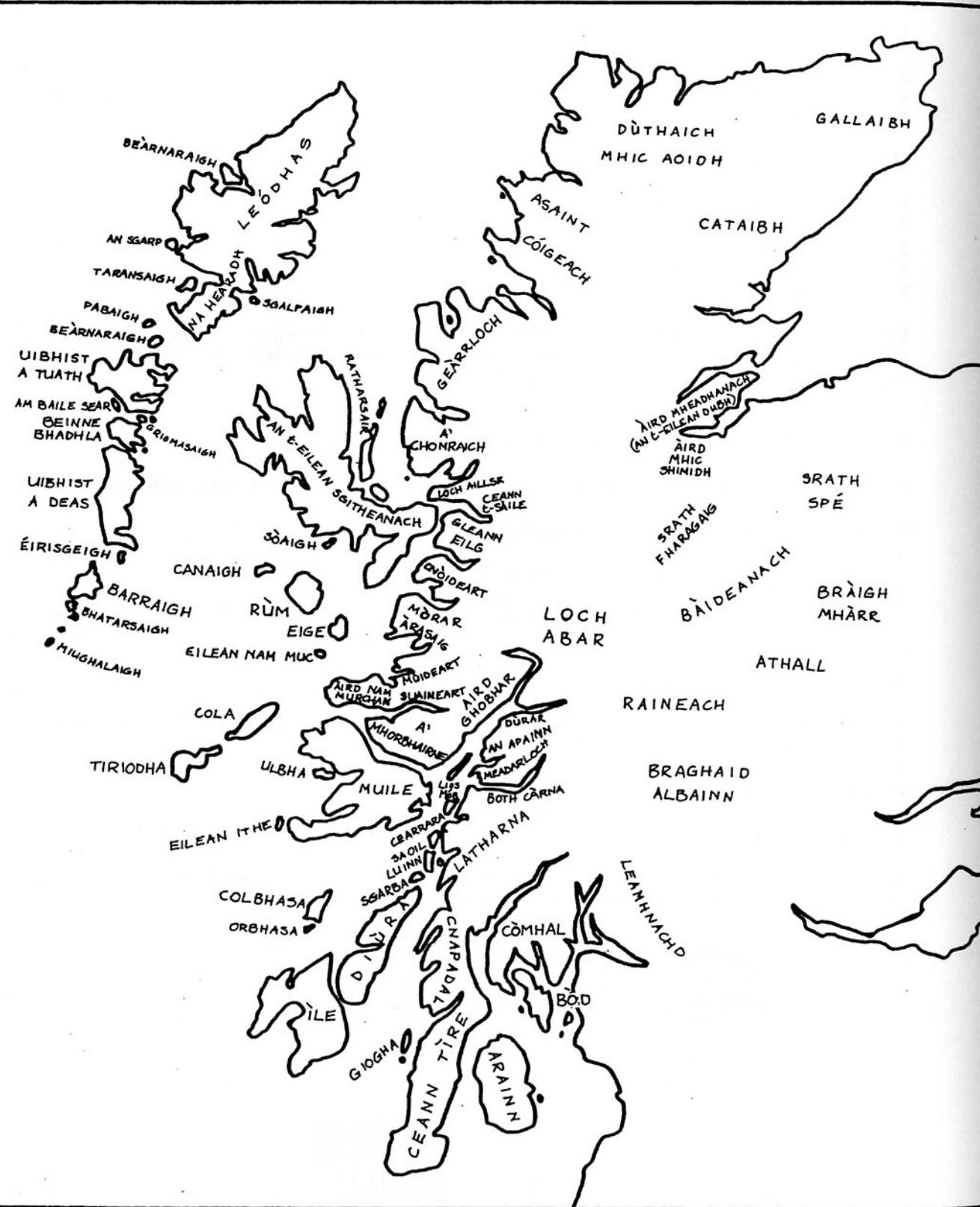
Now shut it again (dùin, dùnadh).

1. Dé tha thu 'dol a dhèanamh? Tha mi 'dol a _____ an dorais.
2. Dé niithu? _____ mi 'n doras.
3. _____ e ma-thà! _____!
4. Dé tha thu 'dèanamh a-nis? Tha mi 'ga _____.
5. Dé rinn thu? _____ mi 'n doras.
6. Am bheil thu air an doras a _____? Tha. Tha mi air a _____.

Now try opening and closing the window, your book, your eyes; standing up, sitting down etc.; putting up and down your hand; putting on (air) and off (dheth) the radio (réadio), television, light.

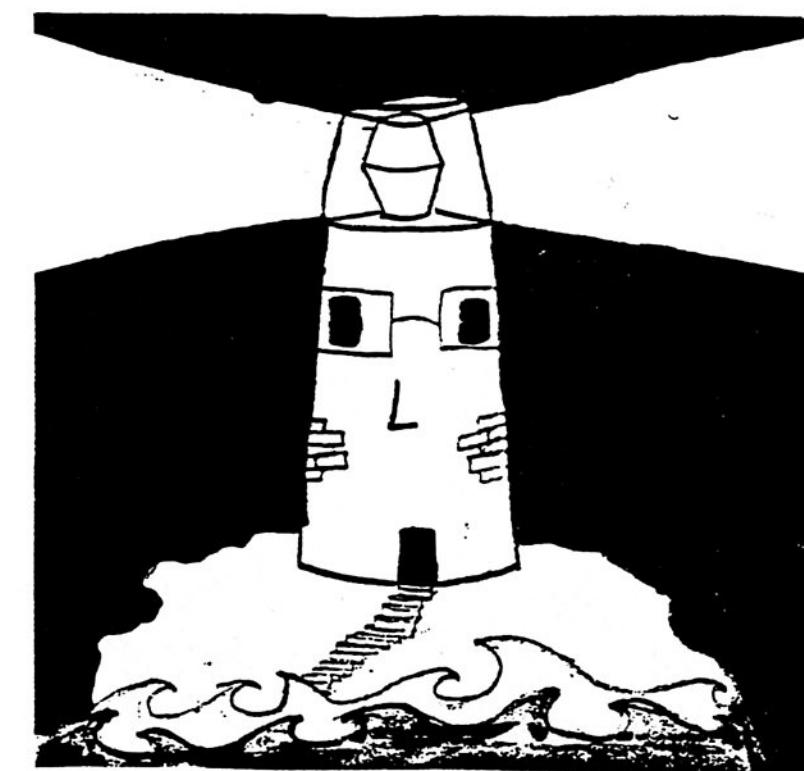


A' Ghaidhealtachd: eileanan is dùthchannan.



14.15

AN TAIGH-SOLAIS



Read the following passage, then answer the questions in Gaelic as fully and naturally as possible.

Bha e nis mu cheithir uairean 'sa mhadainn — dà uair a thìde fhathast mus briseadh an latha — agus bha an stoirm a' séideadh gu h-eagalach. Ach chum an long oirre, agus mu dheireadh bhuail i air tir aig Eilean Longstone, agus fhuair na daoine a bha innte an casan air talamh tioram.

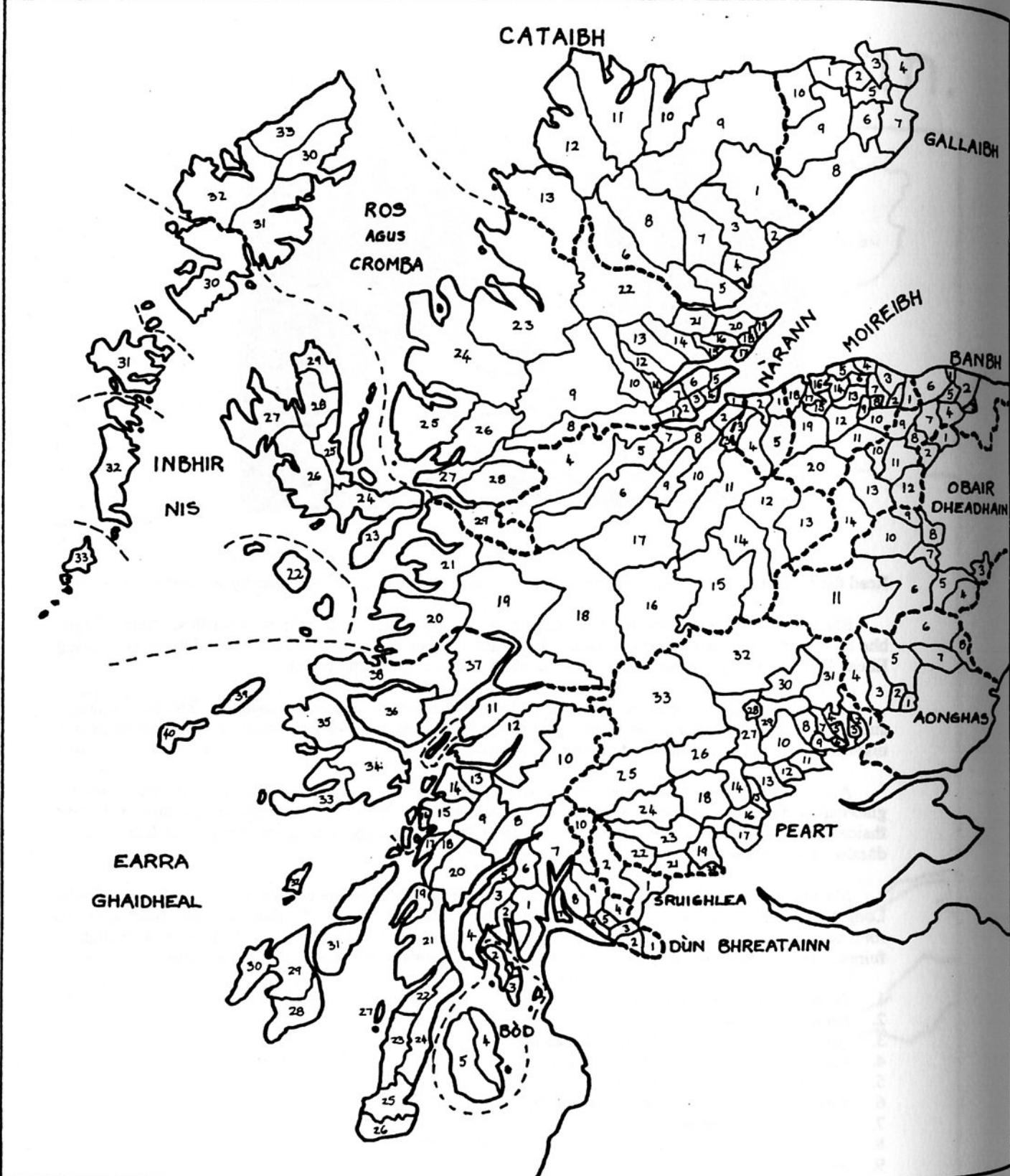
Bha taigh-solais air Eilean Brownsman a bha mu mhile air falbh bho'n eilean seo. Bha fear an taigh-solais aig an àm seo 'na sheann duine, 's cha robh còmhla ris 'san taigh-solais ach a bhean agus a nighean, Grace, a bha mu fhichead bliadhna a dh'aois.

Air an oidhch' ud bha an nighean 'na dùisg, agus os cionn fuaim nuallanach na stoirme chuala i glaodhaich dhaoine. Dh'éirich i agus dhùisg i a h-athair. Chuala iad an éigheach a-rithist, ach chan fhaiceadh iad nì sam bith. Bha e dubh dorcha aig an àm, agus eadhon nuair a thàinig solas an latha bha ceò dùmhail air a' mhuir.

Mu dheireadh, chunnaic iad long air Eilean Longstone, agus daoine a' gluasad timcheall oirre. Eadar Longstone agus an t-eilean far an robh iad fhéin, bha mu mhile de dhroch mhuir le sruth làidir, agus cha robh aca ach seann bhàta mór. Cha robh an seann duine idir airson falbh, ach cha b' urrainn do'n nighinn fuireach far an robh i agus na daoine fhaicinn air an call, agus mu dheireadh chuir iad gu muir.

1. Dé an uair a bhitheadh solas an latha ann?
2. An robh gaoth ann?
3. An ann aig Eilean Brownsman a stad an long?
4. An do bhàth duine de na bha 'san luing?
5. An e duin' òg a bha an athair Grace?
6. An do chaidil Grace gu math an oidhch' ud?
7. An do dhùisg i a màthair?
8. Carson nach fhaiceadh iad nì sam bith an glasadh an latha?
9. An e bàta beag ùr a bh'aca?
10. An do dh'fhuirich iad aig an taigh-solais?

A' Ghaidhealtachd:



siorrhachdan is sgìrean.

THE HIGHLANDS: COUNTIES AND PARISHES

GALLAIBH (CAITHNESS)		31 Lochs		3 Urquhart		5 Cortachy &		EARA GHайдHEAL (ARGYLL)	
32 Uig		32 Uig		4 Drainie		6 Clova		1 Dunoon &	
33 Barvas		33 Barvas		5 Duffus		6 Lochlee		2 Kilmun	
1 Thurso		6 Spynie		7 Lethnot & Navar		7 Inverchaolain		3 Kilmodan	
2 Orlig		7 St Andrews		8 Edzell		8 Kilfinan		4 Strathlachlan	
3 Dunnet		Lhanbryde		1 Alyth		9 Lochgoilhead &		5 Kilmorich	
4 Canisbay		8 New Spynie		10 Rethes		10 Inveraray		6 Kilchrenan &	
5 Bower		9 Birnie		11 Knockando		11 Kilchrenan &		7 Dalavich	
6 Watten		10 Rothes		12 Dallas		12 Strathur		8 Glenorchy &	
7 Wick		13 Elgin		13 Lochgoilhead &		9 Inishail		9 Kilmorich	
8 Latheron		14 Alves		14 Blaigowrie		10 Glenorchy &		10 Lismore & Appin	
9 Halkirk		15 Rafford		15 Kinloch		11 Lismore & Appin		11 Ardchattan	
10 Reay		16 Kinloss		16 Lethendy		12 Auchtergaven		12 Ardchattan	
		17 Forres		17 Clunie		13 Muckairn		13 Kilmodan	
		18 Dyke & Moy		18 Edinkillie		14 Kilbride		14 Kilbride	
		19 Cromdale		19 Cromdale		15 Monzievaird &		15 Kilbride	
		20 Cromdale		20 Cromdale		16 Strowan		16 Kilbride	
				21 Cullen		17 Crieff		17 Kilbride	
				22 Fordyce		18 Muthill		18 Kilbride	
				23 Ordiquhill		19 Ardoch		19 Kilbride	
				24 Aberfoyle		20 Comrie		20 Kilbride	
				25 Callander		21 Port of Menteith		21 Knapdale	
				26 Balquhidder		22 Aberfoyle		22 Knapdale	
				27 Killin		23 Callander		23 Kilcalmonell	
				28 Kenmore		24 Kilbride		24 Kilbride	
				29 Dull		25 Kilbride		25 Kilbride	
				30 Weem		26 Kilbride		26 Kilbride	
				31 Logierait		27 Gigha & Cara		27 Kilbride	
				32 Moulin		28 Kildalton & Oa		28 Kilbride	
				33 Blair Atholl		29 Killarow &		29 Kilbride	
				34 Fortingall		30 Kilchoman		30 Kilbride	
				31 KirkMichael		31 Kilbride		31 Kilbride	
				32 Blair Atholl		32 Kilbride		32 Kilbride	
				33 Fortingall		33 Kilbride		33 Kilbride	
				34 Kilbride		35 Kilbride		35 Kilbride	
				36 Kilbride		37 Kilbride		36 Kilbride	
				37 Kilbride		38 Kilbride		38 Kilbride	
				38 Kilbride		39 Kilbride		39 Kilbride	
				40 Kilbride		40 Kilbride		40 Kilbride	

TEST C

A general test of the work in Units 1-14.

C1 (a) IMMEDIATE TENSE. Translate into Gaelic:

1	I will return.	6	How do I light it?
2	If you lose it.	7	Why won't they eat them?
3	Where we walk.	8	When I begin.
4	If you won't keep it.	9	Before you (pl.) sit.
5	What will she try?	10	He won't be there.

(b) Put these 10 Gaelic phrases into the PAST TENSE.
 (c) Put these 10 Gaelic phrases into the CONDITIONAL TENSE.

C2 Translate into Gaelic:

- 1 Weren't you foolish to leave your father and mother?
- 2 They expect to meet us in Oban.
- 3 I'm sorry, but I can't answer you.
- 4 If you sang the song for me I would be very pleased.
- 5 Here's the man you spoke to on the bridge.
- 6 Stop right where you are and open your purse.
- 7 That big green thing is my Gaelic book.
- 8 Mairi went off to buy it in the little shop.
- 9 There are many cars on the streets of the town.
- 10 I'm going to learn Gaelic even if it kills me.

C3 Translate into English:

'Scandinavia Today'

Tha talamh math ann an Lochlann agus tha iad a' reic iomadh rud ri Breatann, mar tha ìm, càise agus hama.

Anns an t-Suain tha móran oibrichean aca agus iad a' toirt iarainn ás an talamh agus a' dèanamh stàilinn ann am Malmo agus Kiruna. Tha fiodh gu leòr ann an coiltean móra na Suain airson pàipear a dhèanamh.

'Se iasgach, craobhan agus ola a tha a' toirt obair do dhaoine ann an Nirribhidh. Chòrdadh e riut a dhol gu Oslo no Bergen, far am bheil taighean bòidheach fiodha le bogsaichean fhlùraichean anns na h-uinneagan. 'S glé thoil leotha a bhith a' seòladh, mar fhuair na Gaidheil o shean, is *cha mhór gu bheil teaghlaich* gun bhàta beag aca. *Tha cheart cho dòcha*, nam biodh tu cuairt an Lochlann an-diugh, gur ann air bàta a shiùbhladh tu ann an Copenhagen an àite bus.

Dh'oladh tu cofaidh agus dh'itheadh tu 'smorrebrod' — seòrsa de cheapaire fhosgailte le feòil oirre. Anns na bùthan chitheadh tu rudan beaga brèagha air an dèanamh de dh'fhiodh, agus obair airgid agus gloine.

Cha mhór gu bheil teaghlaich 'there's hardly a family'; *tha cheart cho dòcha* 'it's just as likely'.

C4 Write a free composition in Gaelic of at least 200 words on one of the following topics:

- 1 Mi fhìn.
- 2 Describe a typical Highland family, *Clann MhicLeòid Bhail' a' Chnuic*. Begin e.g. 'Se Domhnall an t-athair, tha e lethcheud 's a dhà. Say who each member of the family is, what he/she is doing these days and where.
- 3 *Bha Maighread a' tilleadh dhachaigh bho Dhùn Éideann gu Barbas an Leódas nuair a chaill i a sporan, anns an robh a h-airgead air fad*. Tell how she lost it (*air an trèan?* *air a' phleun?* *air a' bhàta?* no eile?) and how she managed to complete her journey.

TEST D

Another general test of the work in Units 1-14.

D1 (a) IMMEDIATE TENSE. Translate into Gaelic:

1 You will knock her down.	6 Even if we help you.
2 They won't keep it up.	7 Who will read it?
3 If it doesn't grow.	8 When will you marry him?
4 Why don't we walk?	9 As you leave.
5 Before I begin.	10 Won't they be there?

(b) Put these 10 Gaelic phrases into the PAST TENSE.

(c) Put these 10 Gaelic phrases into the CONDITIONAL TENSE.

D2 Translate into Gaelic:

- 1 Catriona is the lovely girl wearing the red coat.
- 2 John MacDonald was a minister in the Free Church.
- 3 Where did you put the cup you were drinking from?
- 4 I'll speak to you in the morning when you aren't tired.
- 5 I am learning Gaelic at Edinburgh University.
- 6 I would like to work in one of the islands.
- 7 They were trying to catch fish in the big loch.
- 8 Although he looked for the boys he couldn't find them.
- 9 I expect to marry her when I come back from Canada.
- 10 I'm going to keep you here until you tell me what happened.

D3 Translate into English:

'A Dramatic Mountainside Escape'

Brag! Dh'fhairich Alasdair a' chreag a' sgoltadh fo chasan 's aig an aon àm chuala e gunna.

Brag! Bhuail peilear a' chreag 's thuit fras de dhust 's de chlachan beaga air. Dh'fhairich e clach 'ga bhualadh anns a' cheann 's an fhuil a' ruith sìos aghaidh. Bha eagal air an toiseach gun do thilg cuideigin a' chlach air bho'n mhullach, ach chuimhnich e gun cuala e brag a' gunna 's bha fhios aige gur e peilear a rinn e.

Brag! Dh'fhairich e a' chreag a' dol 'na pìosan far an robh a chas. Nuair a thòisich e air slaidhdeadh sìos sgrìob e le a làmhan uair is uair ri aghaidh na creige ach bha e falbh.

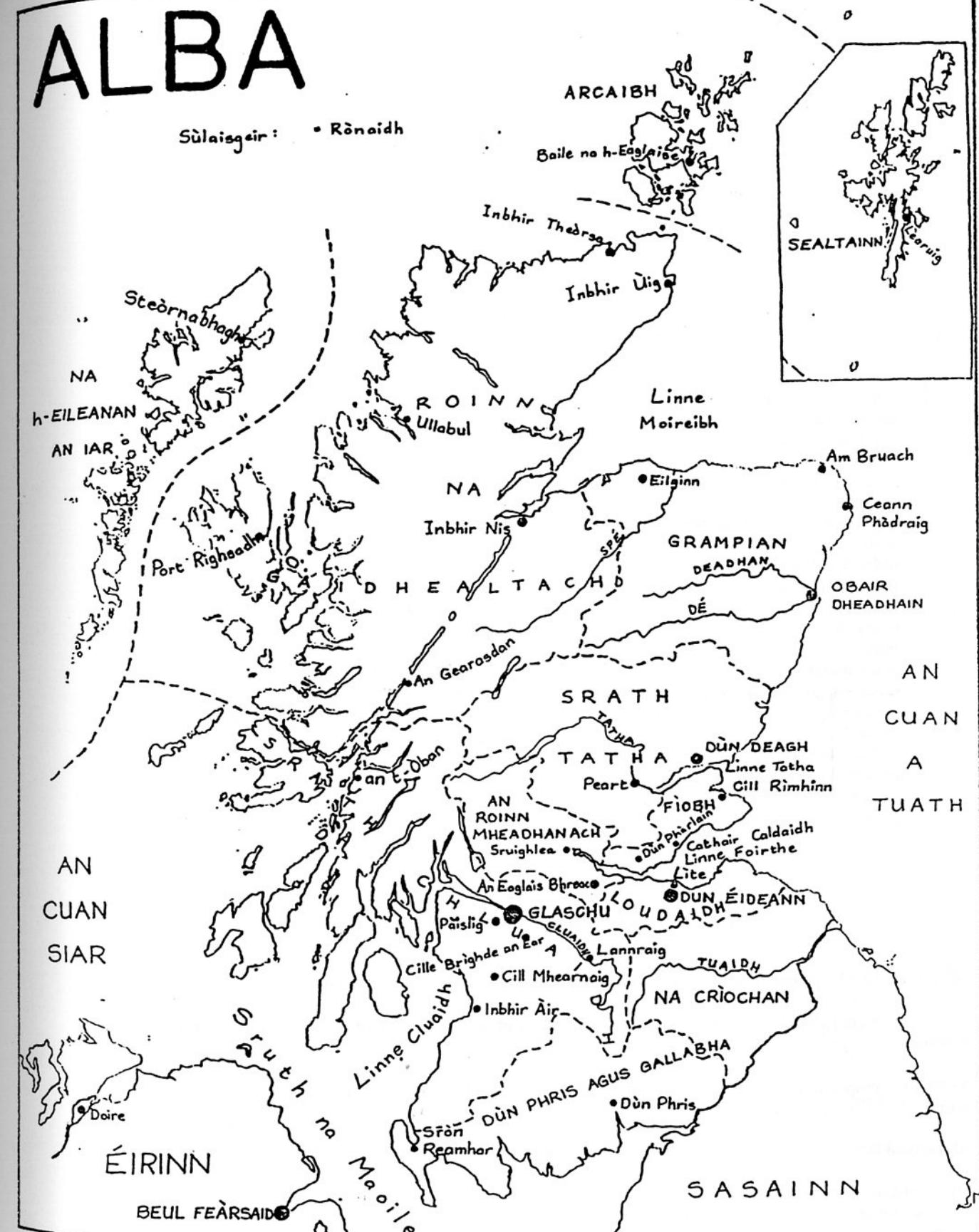
'Aa!' sgreuch e. Shlaidhd e sìos aghaidh na creige gu pìos direach fodha far an robh fhios aige gun tuiteadh e far taobh na beinne. Ach dh'fhairich e tarraing air a gheansaidh 's thàinig e gu stad.

Bha an t-aodach aige glachte ann an cnap creige.

Sgoltadh 'splitting'; an toiseach 'at first'; cuideigin 'somebody'; sgrìob 'clawed'; cnap 'lump'.

D4 Write a free composition in Gaelic of at least 200 words on one of the following topics:

- 1 Aodach.
- 2 Far am bheil mi a' fuireach.
- 3 Aonghas agus Seonag ann an càr mór — drochaid — bhuail iad Seònайд a-steach dhan an abhainn a bha foidhpe — shàbhail Murchadh i — ghlac Murchadh Aonghas agus Seonag. Innis an sgeulachd!





15.1

VOCABULARY



atharraich, atharrachadh	change
danns, dannsadh	dance
feuch an	to see if
feuch gun	see that
geall, gealltann	promise
leum, leum	jump, leap, dive
mothaich, mothachadh (do)	notice, become aware of, perceive
saoil	I wonder
tadhail, tadhal (air)	visit
thoir an aire (do)	notice, pay attention (to)
thoir car á	play a trick on
is urrainn dhomh/mi	I am able
mur b'e	if it weren't for
is dòcha (gun)	perhaps, maybe
abhainn, gs. aibhne, pl. aibhnichean, f.	river
drochaid, f.	bridge
duais, f.	prize
gunna, pl. -ichean, m.	gun
meadhan, m.	middle
síde, f.	weather
glan	clean

15.2

YOUR LAST PREPOSITIONAL PRONOUNS



REPEAT: prepositional pronouns from á: asam. asad. ás. aisde. asainn. asaibh. asda.

REPEAT: prepositional pronouns from fo^c: fodham. fodhad. fodha. foidhpe. fodhainn. fodhaibh. fodhpa.

REPEAT: prepositional pronouns from mu^c: umam. umad. uime. uimpe. umainn. umaibh. umpsa.

All prepositional pronouns in everyday use have now been given, with 2 minor exceptions:

- (1) **eadar** *between* (+nominative) is conjugated thus: eadar mi. eadar thu. eadar e. eadar i. eadarainn. eadaraibh. eatorra.
- (2) **thar** *over, across* (+ genitive) has tharam etc., but in any case *over, across* is more usually now expressed by a compound preposition: tarsainn (+ genitive), tarsainn air, or thairis air.

15.3

IRREGULAR VERBS



The more a word or name is used, the more different forms it may have. This particularly applies to the following verbs.

(1)	thoir, toirt	give, take, bring, spend
(2)	thig, tighinn	come
(3)	faic, faicinn	see
(4)	faigh, faighinn	get, find
(5)	cluinn, cluinntinn	hear
(6)	abair, ràdh	say
(7)	ruig, ruiginn	reach, arrive, arrive at
(8)	dèan, dèanamh	do, make
(9)	rach, dol	go
(10)	beir, breith	bear

These are the "irregular verbs". As they are so common, a thorough knowledge of them is indispensable. You have already met them in all or most of their forms in vocabularies or reading. Now it is time to learn them systematically. This will be done in easy stages over this and the following three units.



An irregular verb, by definition almost, is one which has no -as ending in the immediate tense — no distinction, in other words, between zero-type and cò-type. However, some of them are irregular in the past tense only, which means that in such cases the -as ending DOES exist, and there IS a distinction between zero-type and cò-type. This applies to verbs 5 - 7, which will be dealt with in Unit 16.

Irregular verbs should always be learnt as six or nine phrases, past → immediate → conditional, like this:

Past cò-type → immediate cò-type → conditional cò-type → past nach-type → immediate nach-type → conditional nach-type. (Method A.)

OR

Past zero-type → immediate zero-type → conditional zero-type → past cò-type → immediate cò-type → conditional cò-type → past nach-type → immediate nach-type → conditional nach-type. (Method B.)

OR

Past zero-type → immediate zero-type → conditional zero-type → ma if + past cò-type → ma if + immediate cò-type → nan if + conditional nach-type → past nach-type → immediate nach-type → conditional nach-type. (Method C.)

15.4

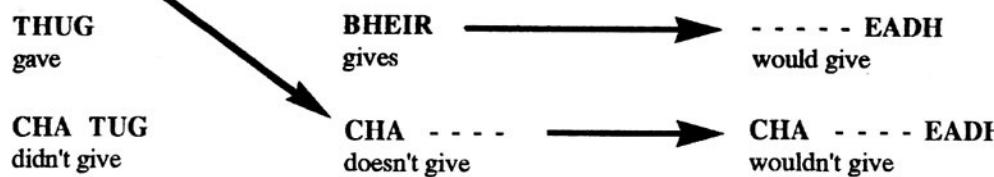
THOIR, THIG, FAIC, FAIGH



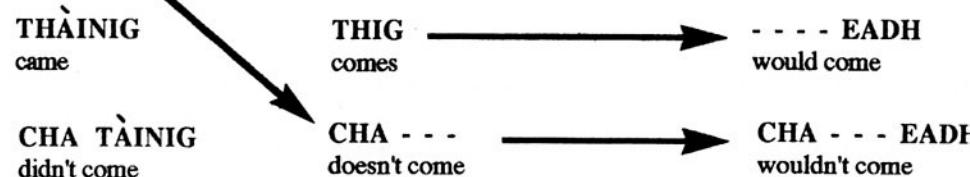
First, four verbs which have this in common: as indicated by arrows below, the CONDITIONAL can be got from the IMMEDIATE and the NACH-TYPE IMMEDIATE can be got from the ROOT. This reduces the amount of basic learning that you have to do. (Notice by the way that two of these verbs begin with t, two with f. This may help you remember them.)

Verbs without particles here exemplify the cò-type, verbs with cha exemplify the nach-type. FILL IN THE BLANKS, then check your answers at 15.9, then repeat these 24 phrases in sequence over and over until you have learned them. Try using them with different particles, e.g. cò thug, cò bheir etc., but remember as always that lenition of the nach-type depends on the particle (12.5).

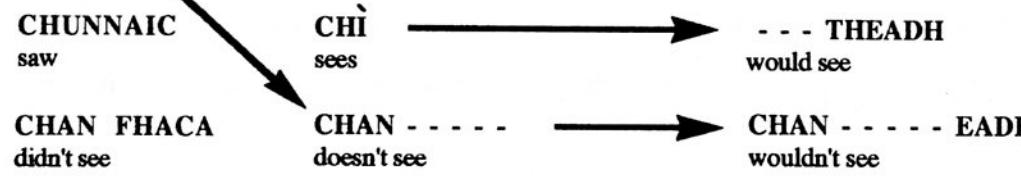
(1) THOIR, give, take, bring, spend (see 15.5)



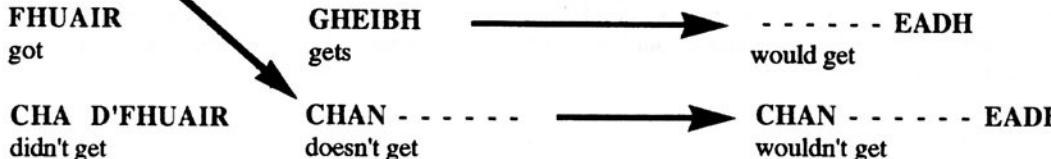
(2) THIG, come:



(3) FAIC, see:



(4) FAIGH, get:



15.5

THOIR

This verb is functionally complex. Its meanings are usually given as "give, take, bring", but for all these it requires either an ADVERB OF MOTION or A PREPOSITION to complete the sense, or else functions only in SPECIFIC IDIOMS. Furthermore, it shares the meaning *take* with *gabh*. *Take* in the sense of accept or consume is *gabh*; *take* in the sense of bring is *thoir le*, *thoir gu*, etc. When translating English *take*, therefore, ask: *Can I substitute "bring" without changing the meaning?* If the answer is YES your word is *thoir*. If the answer is NO your word is *gabh*. Try these, for example:

He took the book home.
He took a cup of tea.
He took my side.
He took a lodger.
He took in a lodger.
He took a pill.
He took a bath.
He took a bus to Stornoway.
He took his suit to the cleaners.

Put very simply, then, *thoir* suggests motion, *gabh* does not.

(a) THOIR + subject + object + PREPOSITION. The prepositions normally used with *thoir* are do, le, gu, bho, á, de, air.

Thoir do	give (to)	Thug e not dhomh. He gave me a pound.
Thoir le	bring (with)	Thug e leis a charaid. He brought his friend.
Thoir gu	bring (to)	Thoir leat Mairi. Bring Mary.
Thoir bho	take from	Thug e not thugam. He brought me a pound.
Thoir á	take out of	Thug e not bhuam. He took a pound from me.
Thoir de	take off	Thug e not ás a phòcaid. He took a pound out of his pocket.
Thoir air	make (compel), go to	Thug e dheth ad. He took off his hat.
		Bheir mi tri sgillinn de'n phris. I'll take 3p off the price.
		Thug iad orm snàmh. They made me swim.
		Thoir Canada ort! Go to Canada!

Other prepositions, both simple and compound, are occasionally also used with *thoir* to indicate motion with the meaning *bring*, e.g. *Thug iad e mu choinneamh na cùirte*. 'They brought him before the court.'

(b) THOIR + subject + object + ADVERB OF MOTION, e.g.

Thug e a-mach an t-airgead.	He took out the money.
Thug e a-nuas leabhar.	He took down a book.
Thoir a-nall am botal.	Pass the bottle.
Bheir mi dhachaigh thu.	I'll take you home.
Am bheil thu a' toirt a-steach cosgais an aisig?	Are you taking in (=including) the cost of the ferry?

The chief adverbs of motion are:

a-steach	in	a-null	over (and away)
a-mach	out	a-nall	over (towards you)
suas	up	air falbh	away
sios	down	thairis	across
a-nuas	down (towards you)	tarsainn	across
a-nios	up (towards you)	timcheall	around
seachad	past	mun cuairt	around

Ann and an-seo/sin/siud may also be included, e.g.

Có thug ann thu? Who brought you here?
Dé thug an-seo thu? What has brought you here?

N.B. Give without preposition *to* is *thoir seachad*. Compare:

Thug e not dhomh.	He gave me a pound.
Thug e seachad not.	He gave a pound.

(c) THOIR + subject + object WITHOUT ANY PARTICULAR PREPOSITION OR ADVERB OF MOTION may occur,

(1) in sense *spend* or *take* with a period of time, e.g.
Thug e seachdain. He spent a week. It took a week.
Dé cho fada 's a thug e? How long did it take?
Thug e seachdain 'ga dhèanamh. It took him a week to do it.

(2) in specific idioms for which see Dwelly's dictionary under *thoir*, e.g. *Thug e mionnan* 'He swore'.

15.6

FEUM, FAOD

These two very useful and common verbs are regular but defective, i.e. they have no past tense; the conditional serves for the past. *Feum* means *must, have to*:

Dh'fheumadh e falbh.	He had to go. He would have to go.
Feumaidh tu seo òl.	You must drink this. You have to drink this.
Am feum thu a dhèanamh?	Must you do it? Do you have to do it?

Faod means *may, can* (in sense of being allowed to), in past *might, could*.

Faodaith tu an càr a stad.
Ma dh'fhaodas mi falbh.
Dh'fhaodainn a pòsadh.

You may stop the car.
If I may go.
I could marry her. I might marry her.

15.7

PARTICLES AND COPULA 

Particles combine with the copula in the following ways. (For basic list of particles and their meanings see 12.4-5, 13.8.)

	POSITIVE		NEGATIVE	
	Present	Past, Conditional	Present	Past, Conditional
is	bu	cha	cha bu	
which, etc.	as	a bu	nach	nach bu
because	bho'n as	bho'n a bu	bho nach	bho nach bu
why?	car-son as	car-son a bu	car-son nach	car-son nach bu
how?	ciamar as	ciamar a bu	ciamar nach	ciamar nach bu
who?	có as	có (a) bu	có nach	có nach bu
when?	cuin as	cuin a bu	cuine nach	cuine nach bu
what?	dé as	dé (a) bu	dé nach	dé nach bu
though, etc.	ged as	ged a bu	ged nach	ged nach bu
as	mar as	mar a bu	mar nach	mar nach bu
when	nuair as	nuair a bu	nuair nach	nuair nach bu
if	 mas	nam bu	mur	mur bu
that which, etc.	nas	na bu		
question	an	am bu	nach	nach bu
where?	càit an	càit am bu	càite nach	càite nach bu
where	far an	far am bu	far nach	far nach bu
until	gus an	gus am bu	gus nach	gus nach bu
at which, etc.	aig an	aig am bu	aig nach	aig nach bu
that	 gur	gum bu	nach	nach bu
before	mun	mum bu		

N.B. **bu** and **cha** lenite all sounds except **d, t**
bu is always contracted to **b'** before a vowel
an becomes **am** before **b, f, m, p.**

Examples. (To show the structure clearly, a line has been drawn leaving particle + copula to the left, the rest of the sentence to the right.)

Is	mise am ministear.	I am the minister.
Far am	mise am ministear.	Where I am the minister.
Ged nach bu	mhise am ministear.	Although I was not the minister. Even if I were not the minister.
Is	urrainn dhut seinn.	You are able to sing.
Dé as	urrainn dhut seinn?	What are you able to sing?
Mum b'	urrainn dhut seinn.	Before you were able to sing.
S	e cat a bh' ann.	It was a cat.
Ciamar nach	e cat a bh' ann.	If it was a cat.
S	e cat a bh' ann?	How was it not a cat?
Chuala mi gur	ann agadsa a tha an cù.	It's you that has the dog.
Bho nach	ann agadsa a tha an cù.	I heard that it's you that has the dog.
		Because it isn't you that has the dog.

15.8 REPEAT:  Is tusa Màiri. 'Se tidsear a th' annad. 'Sann bàn a tha thu. REPEAT, substituting for Is, 'Se and 'Sann the relevant forms of the following particles: bho'n a, ged a, ma, an, cha, 's dòcha gun, mur, bho nach.

15.9

IRREGULAR VERBS 

Here now is the complete scheme of irregular verbs 1 - 4 set out according to Method C of 15.3 above. (On tape as Gra. 15, par. 2.) Gun is used this time instead of cha.

(1) THOIR, TOIRT, give, take, bring, spend: 

THUG e	BHEIR e	BHEIREADH e
He gave	He gives	He'd give
MA THUG e	MA BHEIR e	NAN TOIREADH ¹ e
If he gave (past)	If he gives	If he gave (conditional)
GUN TUG e	GUN TOIR e	GUN TOIREADH ¹ e
That he gave	That he gives	That he'd give

(2) THIG, TIGHINN, come:

THÀINIG ² e	THIG e	THIGEADH e
He came	He comes	He'd come
MA THÀINIG ² e	MA THIG e	NAN TIGEADH e
If he came (past)	If he comes	If he came (conditional)
GUN TÀINIG ² e	GUN TIG e	GUN TIGEADH e
That he came	That he comes	That he'd come

(3) FAIC, FAICINN, see:

CHUNNAIC ³ e	CHÌ e	CHITHEADH ⁴ e
He saw	He sees	He'd see
MA CHUNNAIC ³ e	MA CHÌ e	NAN FAICEADH e
If he saw (past)	If he sees	If he saw (conditional)
GUM FACA e	GUM FAIC e	GUM FAICEADH e
That he saw	That he sees	That he'd see

In some dialects (e.g. Uist) the f of this verb is not pronounced (except in the verbal noun), so we have e.g. gun fhaca, gun fhaic, gun fhaiceadh.

(4) FAIGH, FAIGHINN (or FAOTAINN), get, find:

5FHUAIR e	GHEIBH e	GHEIBHEADH e
He got	He gets	He'd get
MA 5FHUAIR e	MA GHEIBH e	NAM FAIGHEADH e
If he got (past)	If he gets	If he got (conditional)
GUN D'FHUAIR e	GUM FAIGH e	GUM FAIGHEADH e
That he got	That he gets	That he'd get

The usual variations in the meanings of all tenses and in the endings of the conditional tense apply also to irregular verbs, e.g.

Fhuair e	He got OR He has got
Gheibh e	He gets OR He will get
Gheibheadh e	He'd get OR He used to get OR He got (<i>conditional</i>)
Gheibhinn	I'd get OR I used to get OR I got (<i>conditional</i>)
Gheibheamaid	We'd get OR We used to get OR We got (<i>conditional</i>)

Notes.

1. Some dialects (e.g. Lewis) have *tugadh*.
2. When the verb is not stressed, à is shortened and the accent may be dropped if desired.
3. Colloquially *chunna* before a consonant, e.g. *chunna mi*.
4. Due to a process similar to that described in note 2, the first vowel is generally short and the i written without an accent.
5. FH pronounced [h], see 2.13.

15.10 PAST TENSE. REPEAT:

thug mi, an tug mi? thàinig mi, an tàinig mi? chunnaic mi, am faca mi? fhuair mi, an d'fhuair mi?
NOW MAKE THESE NEGATIVE. Give translations.

15.11 IMMEDIATE TENSE. REPEAT:

bheir e, an toir e? thig e, an tig e? chì e, am faic e? gheibh e, am faigh e? NOW MAKE THESE NEGATIVE. Give translations.

15.12 CONDITIONAL TENSE. REPEAT:

bheireadh tu, an toireadh tu? thigeadh tu, an tigeadh tu? chitheadh tu, am faiceadh tu? gheibheadh tu, am faigheadh tu? NOW MAKE THESE NEGATIVE. Give translations.

15.13 REPEAT:

bho'n a chuir thu. bho'n a chuireadh tu. bho'n a chuireas tu. REPEAT WITH car-son a + falbh, ciamar a + bi, có + buail, cuine + thig, dé + faic, ged a + éisd, mar a + faigh, nuair a + faod, na + thoir, an + thig, cait an + bi, far an + suidh, gus an + tog, cha + thoir, gun + thig, mun + faic, mus + danns, mur + faigh, nach + seinn. Give translations.

15.14 TRANSLATE:

1. Thug na gillean car asam. 2. Nach tug thu dhachaigh leat e? 3. Tha mi a' gabhail clas Gàidhlig a h-uile feasgar Di-Màirt. 4. Am faca tu sin? 5. An tug thu 'n aire mar a bha Seumas a' coimhead? 6. Saol an tig e? 'S dòcha nach tig. 7. Mas ann fada bhios tu 'sa bhaile feuch gun tadhail thu air a' mhiniestar. 8. Mur b'e an t-side thiginn gad fhaicinn. 9. Chunnaic sinn drochaid agus abhainn foidhpe. 10. Mhathaich mi gur ann do mheadhan na h-aibhne a thuit e.

15.15 TRANSLATE:

1. Will you take a cup of tea? 2. He promised that he would come. 3. I'm sorry, I didn't see you. 4. I will give you five pounds. 5. It's you that will get the prize. 6. Even if he came I wouldn't give him the books. (The SENSE of *came* is conditional here and it should be translated accordingly. Always be on the alert for cases like this.) 7. I didn't like what I saw at all, at all. 8. I didn't know that you were able to dance. 9. She brought me a clean pair of trousers. 10. Come if you are able.

15.16

NEXT AND LAST

Ath as the adjective *next* precedes the noun and MUST take the article. Even with masculine nouns the article simply takes its feminine form an.

Thàinig e an ath latha.
Chaidh e an ath-dhòras.
An ath-dhòras ri taigh 'athar.

He came next day.
He went next door.
Next door to his father's house.

an ath-oidhch'
an ath-mhios
an ath-bhliadhna

tomorrow night
next month
next year

With days of the week and (optionally) certain other time-terms as well, a different expression is used.

Di-Luain sa tighinn
an t-seachdain sa tighinn
an samhradh sa tighinn

next Monday
next week
next summer

Substituting *chaidh* (*that has*) *gone* for *tighinn* *coming* we get the opposite.

Di-Luain sa chaidh
an t-seachdain sa chaidh
an samhradh sa chaidh

last Monday
last week
last summer

Ath cannot exist without a following noun.

I'm next. Is mis' an ath-dhuine.

Last is usually mu dheireadh.

You're last.
Who comes last?
The last day.

Is tus' an duine mu dheireadh?
Có thig mu dheireadh?
An latha mu dheireadh.

It also means *at last*.

Thàinig e mu dheireadh. He has come at last.

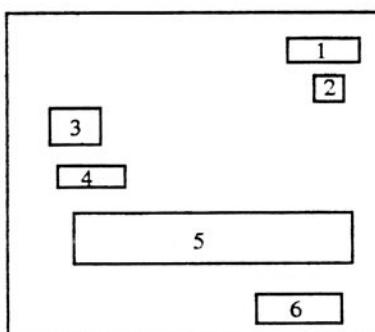
Note also:

Mu dheireadh thall. At long last.

15.17

HOW TO WRITE A LETTER

Get into the habit of using the following hints by writing A charaid, etc., even when the body of your letter is in English. Then gradually increase the amount of Gaelic in the body of your letters until you can write entirely in Gaelic. (Many fluent speakers write bilingually like this, a bit of English here, a bit of Gaelic there!)

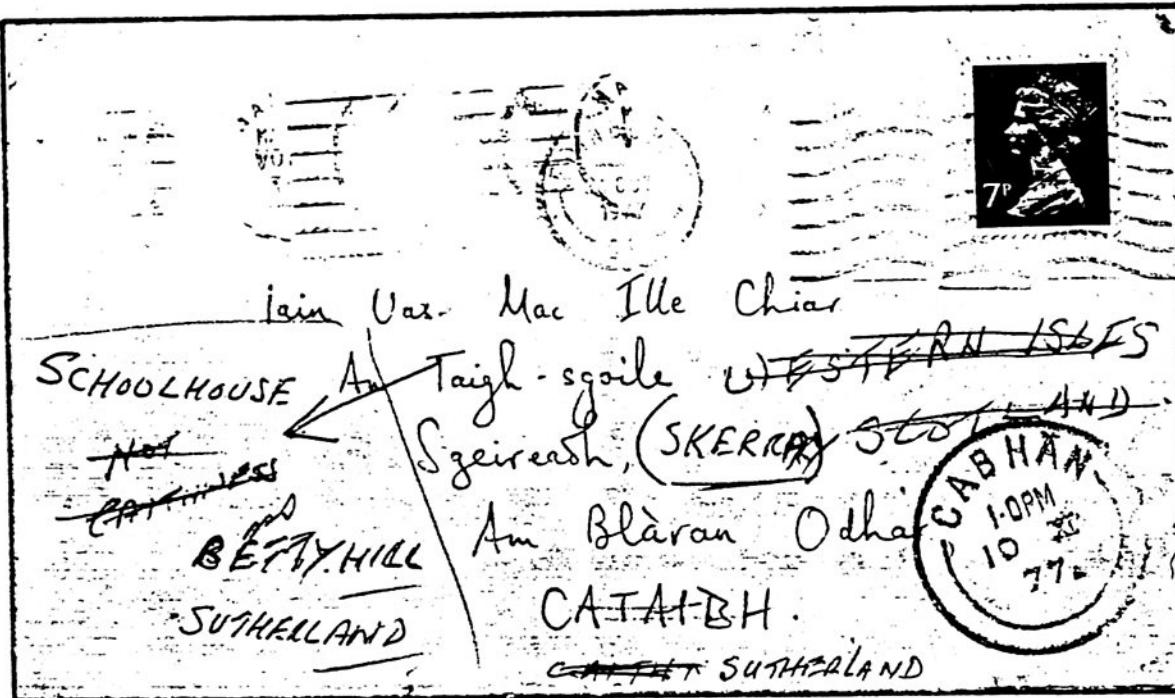


1. Put your ADDRESS in Gaelic by all means, but USE THE POSTCODE, e.g.

99 Rathad Chailleann (99 Caledonian Road
Craoibh Crieff
Siorrachd Pheairt Perthshire
PH7 9DT PH7 9DT
Alba / Scotland Scotland)

This is the compromise by which the Post Office becomes accustomed to handling Gaelic addresses without your letters being put at undue risk. Year by year more and more letters bearing Gaelic addresses are successfully delivered, mainly in the Highlands and Islands, but to some extent in other parts of Scotland as well. Gaelic placenames are slowly becoming better known thanks to new road-signs. However, there are

countless stories illustrating what can go wrong. One letter from Edinburgh to Loch nam Madadh, Uibhist a Tuath (Lochmaddy, N. Uist) was opened and returned to Edinburgh from Glasgow after three weeks. Another from Edinburgh to Am Blàran Odhar, Cataibh (Bettyhill, Sutherland) was returned via Dublin, Cork ("try Blarney St."), Plymouth and Liverpool after six weeks. The next attempt reached its destination via Dublin, Cavan, the Isle of Harris and Wick (Caithness) in only four weeks. At one time the Post Office regularly sent such letters to Ireland, and is said to have once tried Poland when this failed! At least this was better than putting them in the "dead letter" category, which is too often the next step.



2. Put the DATE in the form 16.5.88 or 16 Céitean 1988. (When SPOKEN, this is an siathamh latha deug dhe'n Chéitean, naoi ceud deug, ceithir fichead 's a h-ochd.)

3. People's TITLES for formal letters (or on envelope):

Mr.	Mgr. Iain MacLeod Iain Uas. MacLeod Iain MacLeod, Uas.	From maighstir <i>master</i> . From uasal <i>noble</i> .
-----	--	---

Mrs.	A' Bh. Uas. Mairi NicLeod A' Bh. Ph. Mairi NicLeod NicLeod strictly means <i>the Daughter of MacLeod</i> so is not quite right here.	From bean uasal. From pòsda <i>married</i> .
------	--	---

The following style is better:

Mairi bean MhicLeod
Mairi bean a' Chaimbeulaich

Miss	A' Mh. Uas. Mairi NicLeod	From maighdeann uasal <i>noble maiden</i> .
------	---------------------------	---

More homely is:

Mairi nighean MhicLeod

Ms.	Mairi Uas. NicLeod Mairi NicLeod, Uas.
-----	---

In fact Uas. is strongly to be recommended for Mr, Miss, Ms and Esq alike. It is sexless, classless and very much in tune with the times!

The following include the ARTICLE:

Rev.	An t-Urr. Iain MacLeod.	From urramach.
Fr.	An t-Ath. Iain MacLeod.	From athair.
Dr.	An Dr. Iain MacLeod.	From dotaif.
Prof.	An t-Oll. Iain MacLeod.	From ollamh.

Note also:

& Co.	's a Chuideachd.
& Son(s)	's a Mhac / Mhic
Ltd.	Teo. / earranta

From teòranta.

4. DEAR _____. This must be in the VOCATIVE case, see 7.25. There are basically 5 styles. Ranging from informal to formal, these are:

- (1) A Dhomhnaill, a charaid (Dear D.) Alternatively, A Dhomhnaill, a ghaoil or A Dhomhnaill, a ghràidh (Darling D.) or A Dhomhnaill, a laochain (D. old pal)
- (2) A Dhomhnaill chòir (Dear D.)
- (3) A charaid chòir (Dear Sir), A bhana-charaid chòir (Dear Madam).
- (4) A charaid (Dear Sir or Madam, Dear Mr/Mrs/Miss/Ms _____, etc.). The universal beginning for formal and semi-formal Gaelic letters.
- (5) A chàirdean (Dear Sirs).

Note that the titles given at 3 are NEVER used here. Respect is shown by using sibh / bhur in the body of the letter.

5. Here are some useful phrases for the BODY of the letter.

Móran taing (gu dearbh) / Tapadh leat/leibh (gu mór) airson do / bhur litreach de 23 Giblean.
Thank you (very much) for your letter of 23 April.

Tha mi duilich / Gabh(aibh) mo leisgeul .. nach do sgriobh mi roimhe seo.
I am sorry / My apologies ... for not writing before now.

.... a bhith cho fada gun do/bhur litir a fhreagairt.
.... to be so long in replying to your letter.

Bu toil leam ur n-aire a tharraing ri
I should like to draw your attention to

Bu toil leam taing (mhór) a thoirt dhuibh airson
I should like to thank you (very much) for

Tha mi a' gabhail fadachd ri t' fhaicinn / ri cluinnntinn uat / ri bhur beachdan a chluinnntinn.
I am looking forward to seeing you / hearing from you / hearing your views.

Tha fiughair (mhór) orm gu tighinn a shealltainn ort / a chéilidh ort.
I am looking forward (very much) to coming to see you / visit you.

Tha mi an dòchas / Tha mi an earbsa
I hope / I trust

.... nach fhada mun cluinn mi bhuat a-rithist.
.... that it won't be long before I hear from you again.

.... nach bi mi cho fada gun chluinnntinn uat a-rithist.
.... that it won't be so long till I hear from you again.

.... gun soirbhich cùisean leibh.
.... that things go well with you.

.... guma math théid dhut!
.... that you do well!

Guma math théid leat!
Good luck!

Tha mi 'gad ionndrainn (gu mór).
I miss you (a lot).

6. To SIGN OFF, the three key words you need (again ranging from informal to formal) are **beannachd**, *a blessing*, **dùrachd** *good wish, sincerity*, and **meas esteem**. Of these, **dùrachd** is by far the most common. (By the way, **le dùrachd** is used for *with compliments*.)

(1) Beannachdan. Le beannachdan. Leis na beannachdan. Leis gach beannachd.
(2) Dùrachdan. Le dùrachdan. Leis na dùrachdan. Le deagh dhùrachd. Leis gach deagh dhùrachd.
(3) Is mise
Le meas (mór) I am
With (great) esteem

15.18 NOW WRITE A LETTER IN GAELIC. Either:

(1) Apply for a job (Cuir airson obair/dreuchd) OR
(2) Ask for holiday accommodation (Iarr àite-fuirich nan làithean-saora) OR
(3) Thank your holiday landlady (Thoir taing do bhean-taighe nan làithean-saora agad) OR
(4) Excuse yourself for absence from Gaelic class (Thoir do leisgeul airson clas Gàidhlig a chall) OR
(5) Ask for a contribution to a magazine you are editing (Iarr tabhartas ri ràitheachan a tha thu a' deasachadh) OR
(6) Reply to any of the above letters OR
(7) Reply to the following advertisement:

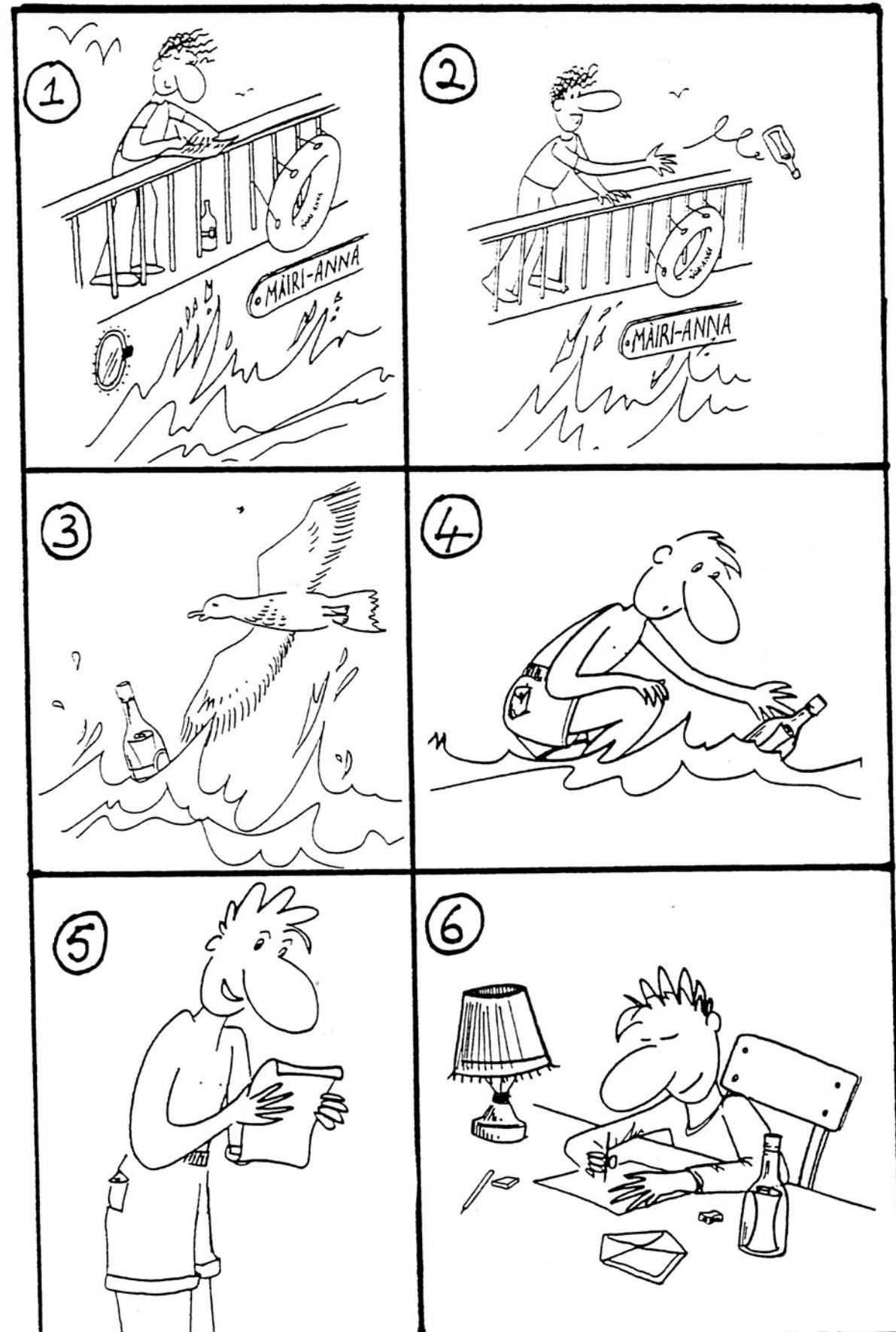
THA MISE AN-SEO leam fhéin agus chòrdadh e rium càirdeas a steidheachadh ri duine
uasal eadar dà fhichead agus lethcheud bliadhna dh'aois, aig am bheil ùidh ann an
gnothaichean Gaidhealach.

Write to Box No. P2538, Scotsman Publications.

15.19

CÒMHRADH: AN LITIR 'SA BHOTAL

This time try writing the story in the present/immediate tense, e.g. Sgrìobhaidh Iain litir (John writes a letter) Cuiridh e ann am botal i (He puts it in a bottle) Sadaidh e do'n mhuir e (He throws it into the sea). Include a copy of his letter! By now you will be using dictionaries of course, but take care — check unfamiliar words in a Gaelic-English dictionary before using them, and don't confuse different parts of speech.



15.20

ORDINAL NUMBERS

These are seldom used without the article or possessive. Apart from "1st" - "3rd", most of them end **-amh** [əv] or [ə]. **Ciad** *first* (like *ath next*) takes feminine article only, but the others take whatever article is appropriate to the gender of the following noun. **Ciad** lenites the following noun, the others do not. (Note that **ceud a hundred** does NOT lenite.) The article is inconsistent with regard to case and number, e.g.

Airson a' ciad uair.
Dé na ciad ainmean a th' oirbh?

For the first time.
What are your first names?

Note also:

Dé do dhàrna ainm?
A' ciad bheagan sheachdainean.
(The TB Rule is breached here. Sheachdainean is genitive plural.)

What's your second name?
The first few weeks.

1st	ciad	6th	siathamh
2nd	dàrna, dara	7th	seachdamh
3rd	treas, tritheamh	8th	ochdamh
4th	ceathramh	9th	naoidheamh
5th	cóigeamh	10th	deicheadamh

the 11th man	an t-aona fear deug
the 12th man	an dàrna fear deug
the 20th man	an ficheadamh fear
the 21st man	an t-aona fear fichead
the 22nd man	an dàrna fear fichead
the 40th man	an dà fhicheadamh fear
the 41st man	an dà fhicheadamh fear 's a h-aon
the 50th man	an lethcheudamh fear
the 100th man	an ceudamh fear
the 101st man	an ceudamh fear 's a h-aon
the 121st man	an sia ficheadamh fear 's a h-aon
the 1,000th man	an mìleamh fear

Ciad and **treas** are always written in full, but the other ordinal numbers may be abbreviated using appropriate letters, e.g. **2na**, **2ra**, **4mh**, **17mh**, **99mh**. For dates see "HOW TO WRITE A LETTER", 15.17.2. Finally, note the use of **dàrna/dara** to mean one of a pair, e.g.

Chan fhaca mi 'n dàrna fear no am fear eile.
Air an dàrna làimh... air an làimh eile.
Cha robh e an dàrna cui'd fliuch no tioram.
Cuir an dàrna taobh e.

I didn't see the one or the other.
On the one hand... on the other hand.
It wasn't either wet or dry.
Put it aside.

And also:

Gach dàrna(cha) latha.
An dàrna taobh-duilleig mu dhereadh.

Every second day.
The second-last page.

15.21

CÒMHRADH: FICHEAD CEIST

You probably know the game of Twenty Questions. Played in Gaelic, it is a very good test of question/answer techniques, and a particularly effective way of practising the verb *to be*. You will of course need a Gaelic speaker or other student to play it with. Unlike our conversation exercises to date, however, it does not require a visual element (unless you are playing it with teams and need to pass round the subjects on a bit of paper!), so isolated students can even play it by telephone or CB radio.

Here are two specimen games, with facing translations. These have been carefully designed to include the most common questions, phrases and words. Use these in your own games. The subjects in both specimens are simple enough, but the interviewee in game B has mischievously complicated things with his "vegetable connections" — he was thinking of a certain brand of cognac! Don't do this at first.

To begin the game, then, one of you thinks of a subject and declares which of these categories it belongs to:

ainmhidheil	animal
lusail	vegetable
mèinneil	mineral
beachdail	abstract

Note carefully that *It is...* followed by an adjective or other DESCRIPTION (e.g. the above four terms) is *Tha e...*; *It is...* followed by a NOUN is 'Se... a th' ann! or *An e... a th' ann?* In other words, as always, try to get your grammar and verbs right, because this is the point of the exercise; if you're stuck for vocabulary, however, just use the English word, and, who knows, your partner may then throw in the right one, as happens with 'manufactured' at A13 below.

Well-known personalities — politicians, sportsmen, entertainers, the Royal Family — make the best subjects, followed by food and drink, e.g. banana, *uisge-beatha*, tomato, *cofaidh*, fish and chips, *bainne*. Use your sense of humour, keep the game going fast, and enjoy yourself.

GEAM' A

Dé tha seo? — Tha seo mèinneil.

1. An e creag a th' ann? — Chan e.
2. Clach? — Chan e.
3. An gabh seo 'fhaicinn idir, no bheil e mar ghas, no 'n t-àile? — O gabhaidh seo 'fhaicinn gu dearbh.
4. An gabh e ithe? — Cha ghabh. Co-dhiùbh, thuirt thu "è", ach chan eil fhios agad nach eil seo boireann.
5. Am bheil seo boireann? — Chan eil, tha e fireann!
6. An e facal Gàidhlig a th' ann ma-thà? — 'Se.
7. Am bheil alt ann? — Chan eil.
8. An gabh e 'òl? — Gabhaidh, ach chan òladh tu air fad e!
9. Tha e mórra ma-thà. Làn botal rudeigin? — Nas mothà na sin.
10. Am biodh tu air do dhalladh nan òladh tu air fad e? — Cha bhithheadh, ach bhiodh tu marbh!
11. Am bheil dad dhe'n lionnach chumhachdach seo agamsa? — Chan eil fhios 'am. 'S dòcha gu bheil.
12. Agadsa? — Tha, ann an dòigh!
13. Am bheil e manufactured? — Chan eil, chan e obair dhaoine a th' ann 's chan eil e air a dhèanamh ann am factoraidh idir!
14. An ann ás an dùthach seo a tha e? — O 'sann.
15. An e uisge a th' ann? — Chan e, ach tha uisge anns an rud seo! Glé mhath.
16. Am bheil litir mhór ris? — Chan eil.
17. Am bheil pailteas dheth seo ann? — Tha, tha pailteas dhiubh seo ann.
18. Dhiubh seo! An e abhainn a th' ann? — Chan e.
19. An e loch a th' ann? — 'Se!

GAME A

What is this? — This is mineral.

1. Is it rock? — No.
2. Stone? — No.
3. Can this be seen at all, or is it like gas, or air? — Oh this can be seen all right.
4. Can it be eaten? — No. Anyway you said e, but you don't know that this isn't feminine.
5. Is this feminine? — No, it's masculine!
6. Is it a Gaelic word then? — Yes.
7. Is there an article? — No.
8. Can it be drunk? — Yes, but you wouldn't drink it all!
9. It's big then. A whole bottle of something? — More than that.
10. Would you be drunk if you drank it all? — No, but you'd be dead!
11. Do I have any of this potent liquid? — I don't know. Maybe you do.
12. Do you? — Yes, in a way!
13. Is it manufactured? — No, it isn't man-made and it isn't made in a factory at all.
14. Is it from this country? — Oh yes.
15. Is it water? — No, but there's water in this thing! Very good!
16. Does it have a capital letter? — No.
17. Is there plenty of this? — Yes, there are plenty of these.
18. Of these! Is it a river? — No.
19. Is it a loch? — Yes!

If you think the questioner was a bit thick there, try this one....

GEAMA B

Dé tha 'n cuspair seo? — Tha am fear seo ainmhidheil le buntanas lusail.

1. Ainn leabhair, cleas "Lorna Doone"! — Glé thapaidh, ach ceàrr!
2. Am bheil pàipear idir ann? — Chan eil.
3. An gabh seo 'ithe? — Cha ghabh.
4. An gabh seo 'òl? — Gabhaidh am "buntanas lusail" 'òl, co-dhiùbh.
5. An e uisce-beatha th' ann? — Chan e. Cuimhnich gum bheil seo ainmhidheil. Leigidh mi an té ud seachad! Tha thu aig a ceithir fhathast.
- 5a. Tha thu 'gam leigeil dheth, am bheil? Ceart ma-thà, tha seo ainmhidheil agus lionnach aig an aon àm.
6. An e fuil a th' ann? — Chan e.
7. Bainne? — Chan e.
8. Am bheil còrr is aon fhacal ann? — Chan eil.
9. Gun ach aon fhacal. An e Gàidhlig a th' ann? — Chan e.
10. Nuair tha seo ainmhidheil, am bheil ceithir casan aige? — Chan eil.
11. An e eun a th' ann? — Chan e.
12. An e duine a th' ann? — 'Se.
13. An e duine sònraichte a th' ann, no an e seo a' cheàird a th' aige, cleas "polasman" no "croitear"? — Chan e ceàird a th' ann. 'Se duine sònraichte a th' ann.
14. An e boireannach a th' ann? — Chan e, 'se fear a th' ann.
15. An e Albannach a th' ann? — Chan e.
16. Sasannach? — Chan e.
17. Aimeireaganach? — Chan e.
18. Frangach? — 'Se! Glé mhath. Nise, chan eil ach trì air fhagail agad.
19. Frangach. An e filmstar a th' ann? — Chan e, chan e filmstar a bh' ann.
20. A, chan eil e beò. An e politician a bh' ann? — Seòrsa. Seòrsa de dh'fhear-polataigs a bh' ann. Agus seanalair.
- 20a. De Gaulle! — Chan e. Ach sin dà fhacal. Thuirt mi nach robh ann ach aon fhacal. Feuch a-rithist.
- 20b. Chan eil fhios 'am. Chan eil mi eòlach air eachdraidh no polataigs ann. Leigidh mi seachad e. Có th' ann? — Siuthad, thoir tuaiream eile. Cuimhnich gur e deoch a th' ann cho math ri duine.
- Napoleon! — Siud e, ann am fichead. Math thu fhéin!

GAME B

What is this subject? — This one is animal with vegetable connections.

1. The name of a book, like "Lorna Doone"! — Very clever, but wrong!
2. Is there paper in it at all? — No.
3. Can this be eaten? — No
4. Can this be drunk? — The "vegetable connections" can be drunk, anyway.
5. Is it whisky? — No. Remember this is animal. I'll let that one pass! You're at 4 yet.
- 5a. You're letting me off, are you? Right then, this is animal and liquid at the same time. Is it blood? — No.
6. Milk? — No.
7. Is there more than one word in it? — No.
8. Only one word. Is it Gaelic? — No.
9. When this is animal, does it have four legs? — No.
10. Is it a bird? — No.
11. Is it a human being? — Yes.
12. Is it a particular person, or is this his trade or profession, like *policeman* or *crofter*? — It's not a trade or profession. It's a particular person.
13. Is it a woman? — No, it's a man.
14. Is it a Scot? — No.
15. An Englishman? — No.
16. An American? — No.
17. A Frenchman? — Yes! Very good! Now, you've only three left.
18. A Frenchman. Is he a filmstar? — No, he wasn't a filmstar.
19. Ah, he isn't alive. Was he a politician? — Sort of. He was sort of a politician and a general.
20. De Gaulle! — No. But that's two words. I said it was only one word. Try again.
- 20a. I don't know. I don't know anything about history or politics. I give up. Who is it? — Come on, have another guess. Remember it's a drink as well as a person.
- 20b. Napoleon! — That's it, in twenty. Well done!



16.1

VOCABULARY

Alba, gs. na h-Alba(nn), ds. Alba(inn) f.	Scotland
bàrdachd f.	poetry, verse
Beinn Nibheis	Ben Nevis
ciste, pl. cisteachan f.	kist, chest, coffin
còisir, f.	choir
deoch, gs. dighe, ds. deoch f.	drink
einnsean m.	engine
fuaim m.	sound, noise
a' Ghàidhlig f.	Gaelic
gnothach, pl. -aichean m.	business, affair, matter
im, gs. ime m.	butter
mansa, pl. -icean m.	manse
seòmar, pl. seòmraichean m.	room
taigh-òsda, pl. taighean-òsda m.	hotel, pub
teaghlaich, pl. -aichean m.	family
tuathanach, pl. -aich m.	farmer
càil or sion or dad	anything; (<i>with negative verb</i>) nothing
Leòdhasach, pl. -aich m.	Lewisman (<i>also adjective</i>)
Sgitheanach, pl. -aich m.	Skyeman (<i>also adjective</i>)
àrd	tall, high, loud
cinnteach	certain, sure
furasda	easy
seann ^c (<i>before noun</i>)	old
sean (<i>after noun or as predicate</i>)	old
aosda (<i>after noun or as predicate</i>)	old
gu léir	whole, completely
air cùl(aibh) (+genitive)	behind
air feadh (+ genitive)	throughout, all over
an aghaidh (+ genitive)	against
an déidh / as déidh (+ genitive)	after
mu dheidhinn (+ genitive)	about, concerning
os cionn (+ genitive)	above, over
brònach	sad
truagh	sad, wretched

16.2

COMPOUND PREPOSITIONS



These consist of a simple preposition and a noun, e.g.

air on + son sake = airson for, for the sake of

Other compound prepositions will be found at 16.1 and 16.3. Naturally they take the genitive case.

Airson an airgid.

For the money.

When a compound preposition governs a pronoun, the pronoun will be possessive, and will therefore come between the simple preposition and the noun.

Air mo shon.

For me. (For my sake.)

All the usual rules about simple prepositions and possessives will apply, so from *mu dheidhinn about* we have *m'a dheidhinn about him*, *about it*, and from *an aghaidh against* ('in the face of') we have *'nam aghaidh against me*, from *air feadh all over* we have *air m' fheadh all over me*, *air fheadh all over him*, etc.

REVISE: possessives, 3.4.
'nam, etc. 4.4.
elision, 8.16.

Some of the nouns in compound prepositions no longer exist in their own right. As for the simple prepositions, *an in* and *an déidh after* and *an aghaidh against* is simply *in*; *as* and *os* are a little harder to explain, but need cause no trouble, as they take the ordinary possessives, e.g. *as mo dhéidh after me*, *os an cionn above them*. For *behind* use *air cùlaibh* with pronouns but *air cùl* with nouns. Finally, to express a relative clause with a compound preposition, use a proleptic construction (see 12.13), e.g.

Am fear a shuidh mi r'a thaobh.

The man I sat beside.

16.3 REPEAT:

air mo shon. air do shon. air a shon. air a son. air ar son. air ur son. air an son. Repeat with *as déidh*, *os cionn*, *mu dheidhinn*, *an aghaidh*, *air feadh*, *air cùlaibh*. Give translations. (7 marks each.)

16.4 TRANSLATE:

1. For your own sake.
2. Throughout the island.
3. Behind the old woman.
4. Above the sea.
5. I am against doing it.
6. Over the manse roof.
7. After building a house.
8. Throughout his poetry.
9. Behind the kist.
10. Concerning the cost.

16.5

IRREGULAR VERBS nos. 5-7



These three irregular verbs have this in common: as hinted in 15.3, for practical purposes ONLY THEIR PAST TENSE IS IRREGULAR. This means that, as shown by the arrows below, the immediate and conditional tenses can be got from the root, provided we use *can* instead of *abair* for no. 6. (Notice that the initials of these verbs spell *c-a-r*. This may help you remember them.)

FILL IN THE BLANKS. If you find this difficult, you don't know your regular verbs (Units 11-14)! Check your answers at 16.13 below, then repeat these 27 phrases in sequence over and over until you know them. They are laid out here according to Method B of 15.3 above; vary them using Methods A or C or other particles.

(5) CLUINN, hear:

CHUALA

heard

CÓ CHUALA?

Who heard?

CHA CHUALA

didn't hear

hears

CÓ - - - - - ?

Who hears?

CHA - - - - -

doesn't hear

would hear

CÓ - - - - - ?

Who would hear?

CHA - - - - -

wouldn't hear

(6) ABAIR or CAN, say:

THUBHAIRT
said

CÓ THUBHAIRT?
Who said?

CHA TUBHAIRT
didn't say

says
would say

CÓ - - - - - ?
Who would say?

CHA - - - - -
wouldn't say

(7) RUIG, reach, arrive, arrive at:

RAINIG
arrived

CÓ RAINIG?
Who arrived?

CHA D'RAINIG
didn't arrive

arrives
would arrive

CÓ - - - - - ?
Who would arrive?

CHA - - - - -
wouldn't arrive

16.6

COMPARED ADJECTIVES

How do I say not just **BIG**, but **BIGGER**, **BIGGEST**? Not just **BEAUTIFUL**, but **MORE BEAUTIFUL**, **MOST BEAUTIFUL**?

This is called "comparing" an adjective. In Gaelic a compared adjective always consists of two words: (a) **AS** or **NAS** and (b) a form of the adjective itself. Let us get (b) out of the way first.

16.7

THE ADJECTIVE ITSELF

The rule here is **SLENDERISE AND ADD -E** — the "slenderise +" of Unit 7.

òg	young	→	òige
sean	old	→	sine
àrd	high, tall	→	àirde
trom	heavy	→	truime
dearg	red	→	deirge
cinnteach	certain, sure	→	cintiche
brònach	sad	→	brònaiche
fliuch	wet	→	fliche
tiugh	thick	→	tighe

Words already ending in a vowel do not change.

buidhe	yellow	→	buidhe
brèagha	beautiful	→	brèagha

Nor do loanwords!

An rud as embarrassing a thachair. The most embarrassing thing that happened.
An nighean as talked about anns an sgoil. The most talked about girl in the school.

Sometimes a syllable in the middle may be squeezed out.

bòidheach	beautiful	(→ bòidhche)	→	bòidhche
dileas	faithful	(→ dilise)	→	dilse
iseal	low	(→ isile)	→	isle
uasal	noble	(→ uasaile)	→	uaisle

In a very few cases, slenderisation does not take place.

reamhar	fat	→	reamhra
bochd	poor	→	bochda

But far and away the most important exceptions are the following common words. These irregularly compared adjectives must be very carefully learnt.

mór	big	→	motha
beag	small	→	lugha
math	good	→	feàrr
dona	bad	→	miosa
fada	long	→	faide
gearr, goirid	short	→	giorra
furasda	easy	→	fasa
duilich	difficult	→	duilghe
làidir	strong	→	treasa
teth	hot	→	teotha
geur	sharp	→	géire
milis	sweet	→	milse

16.8

AS OR NAS ?

In English we distinguish between comparative *-er / more* and superlative *-est / most*. The distinction in Gaelic is between **as** and **nas**, but these do NOT correspond exactly to *-er / more* and *-est / most*.

-er / more	as or nas
-est / most	as

With *-est / most*, then, there is no problem.

The youngest boy.	An gille as òige.
The most beautiful island.	An t-eilean as bòidhche.
I am (the) biggest.	Is mise as motha.
Which is (the) most certain?	Có as cinntiche?

But how do we know whether to use **as** or **nas** for *-er / more*? To understand this, let us see what these little words are made of.

AS	=	a	+	is	=	that is		
NAS	=	nì a thing	+	a	+	is	=	a thing that is

Clearly, then, we will require **as** in situations that demand **a**, and **nas** in situations that demand something more. TO EXPRESS THE COMPARATIVE, therefore, IF *THAT IS / ARE* MAKES SENSE IN ENGLISH, USE **AS**. IF IT DOESN'T, USE **NAS**.

The bigger house → *The house that is bigger?* → YES → An taigh **AS** motha.

A more faithful friend → *A friend that is more faithful?* → YES → Caraid **AS** dìlse.

Wiser people → *People that are wiser?* → YES → Daoine **AS** glice.

I am happier → *I am that is happier?* → NO → Tha mi **NAS** toilichte.

Catríona is more beautiful → *Catríona is that is more beautiful?* → NO → Tha Catríona **NAS** bòidhche.

They're growing older → *They're growing that is older?* → NO → Tha iad a' fàs **NAS** sine.

We're doing better → *We're doing that is better?* → NO → Tha sinn a' dèanamh **NAS** fheàrr.

In short, YES → **AS**
NO → **NAS**.

Note that **as** and **nas** both normally lenite an **f** which is followed by a vowel.

as fheàrr	[ə ʃa:R]	better, best
nas fheàrr	[nə ʃa:R]	better
(n)as fhaide	[(n)ə sat̪ə]	longer, longest
(n)as fhaisge	[(n)ə saʃkə]	nearer, nearest
(n)as phasa	[(n)ə sasə]	easier, easiest

16.9 We can now summarise **AS** and **NAS** grammatically like this:

TYPE	FUNCTION	PREFIX	ENGLISH EQUIVALENT
1	Directly qualifying noun	as	Comparative or superlative
2	Relative	as	Comparative or superlative
3	Predicate	nas	Comparative
4	Adverb	nas	Comparative

Type 1. Directly qualifying a noun.

Sgoil de'n t-seòrs' as fheàrr.	A school of the better sort.
Seo taigh as motha.	Here's a bigger house.
An té as òige 'sa chlas.	The youngest girl in the class.

Type 2. Relative.

'Se an rathad seo as fhaisge.	This road is the nearest.
Có as fhaide mhaireas?	Who will last the longest?
'Sè as miosa.	That's the worst thing. (Literally 'It's it (Is e) that is worst'.)

Type 3. Predicate.

Tha Domhnall nas glice na a bhean.	Donald is wiser than his wife.
Tha mi fada nas sine na thusa.	I'm much older than you.
Am bheil na craobhan seo nas àirde?	Are these trees higher?

Type 4. Adverb.

Tha Síne a' fàs nas bòidhche a h-uile latha.	Jean is growing more beautiful every day.
Tha sinn a' dèanamh nas fheàrr a-nis.	We're doing better now.
Tha an càr a' dol nas luithe.	The car is going faster.

Note that if the compared ADVERB in English is SUPERLATIVE, type 2 is used.

The Lewis choir is singing the best → *The Lewis choir is the best that is singing* → 'Se a' chòisir Leòdhasach as fheàrr a tha a' seinn. This could also mean *It's the best Lewis choir that's singing*.

That's the thing I least expected → *That's the least thing I expected* → Sin an rud as lugha bha dùil agam ris.

What do you want (the) most? → *What's the most that you want?* → Dé as motha a tha thu ag iarraidh?

In certain contexts, then, **motha** can indicate *most* and **lugha** *least*. There is no fixed idiom, however, to express e.g. *less certain*, *least certain*. We would probably just say:

Chan eil siud cho cinneach.	That is not so certain.
An rud as lugha tha cinneach.	The least certain thing. (Literally <i>The least thing that is certain</i> .)

16.10

TENSE 

As pointed out above (16.8), as and nas include the present tense of the copula.

AS = a + is = that is
NAS = nì + a + is = a thing that is

It stands to reason, then, that in the past or conditional context we will require the past / conditional tense of the copula:

A BU = a + bu = that was / would be
NA BU = nì + a + bu = a thing that was / would be

In other words, the compared adjective in Gaelic shows TENSE — a phenomenon impossible in English and other languages.

Bha Mairi na bu toilichte.	Mary was happier.
Có am fear a b' fheàrr?	Which one was / would be best?
'Se Domhnall a b' òige de'n teaghlaich.	Donald was the youngest of the family.

As an exercise, put the first 15 examples given in 16.9 above into the PAST TENSE, giving meanings in natural English. Remember that bu lenites consonants other than d or t, and becomes b' before a vowel sound; and don't forget to change the tense of other verbs when appropriate.

16.11 (a) Note na meaning *than*.

(b) Note the construction mar as ... 'sann as, e.g.:

Mar as luithe, 'sann as fheàrr.	The quicker the better.
Mar as motha bhitheas iad, 'sann as cruaideh thuiteas iad.	The bigger they are, the harder they fall.

And the proverb:

Nuair as truime an t-uisge, 'sann as giorra e. The heavier the rain, the shorter.

(c)  To summarise: note that where the verb *to be* is present, COMPARATIVE is normally expressed by THA ... NAS and SUPERLATIVE by 'SE ... AS.

16.12 TRANSLATE: 1. The surest thing. 2. My younger brother. 3. A sadder and a wiser man. 4. The smallest girl. 5. Better books. 6. Which is longer? 7. A bigger room. 8. There is nothing worse. 9. It is easier. 10. This is better!

16.13

IRREGULAR VERBS nos. 5 - 7 

Here is the complete scheme, see 16.5 above.

(5) CLUINN, CLUINNTINN, *hear*:

CHUALA tu You heard	CLUINNIDH ¹ tu You hear	CHLUINNEADH tu You would hear
CÓ CHUALA tu? Who heard you?	CÓ CHLUINNEAS tu? Who hears you?	CÓ CHLUINNEADH tu? Who would hear you?
CHA CHUALA ² tu You didn't hear	CHA CHLUINN tu You don't hear	CHA CHLUINNEADH tu You wouldn't hear

The conditional tense of cluinn provides the meaning *could* as well as *would*: chluinneadh tu e you could hear him. This also applies to faic see: chithinn e I could see him.

(6) ABAIR, RÀDH (or CAN, CANTAIL / CANTAINN), *say*:

THUBHAIRT thu You said	CANAIDH tu You say	CHANADH tu You would say
DÈ THUBHAIRT thu? What did you say?	DÈ CHANAS tu? What do you say?	DÈ CHANADH tu? What would you say?
CHA TUBHAIRT thu You didn't say	CHA CHAN thu You don't say	CHA CHANADH tu You wouldn't say

The above scheme is recommended to learners. However, here for reference is the formal conjugation of abair. As the arrows show, it is a fully irregular verb of the same type as nos. 1-4 (15.4).

ABAIR, RÀDH, *say*:

THUBHAIRT said	THEIR → THEIREADH says → would say
CHA TUBHAIRT didn't say	CHAN ABAIR → CHAN ABRADH doesn't say → wouldn't say

Abair is in use in all dialects, whereas can is largely restricted to the northern Hebrides (Skye and the Western Isles), the area from which most modern Gaelic-speakers come. In the past tense can is restricted to the meaning *call*, e.g. chan iad Iain ris they called him Iain. Note that when not stressed, t(h)ubhairt becomes monosyllabic and may be spelt t(h)uirt, e.g. Dé thuirt thu? What did you say? Tubhairt and tuirt will also be found as d'thuhairt, d'thuirt.

(7) RUIG, RUIGSINN / RUIGHEACHD, *reach, arrive, arrive at*:

RÀINIG ³ thu You arrived	RUIGIDH tu You arrive	RUIGEADH tu You would arrive
CÓ RÀINIG ³ ? Who arrived?	CÓ RUIGEAS? Who arrives?	CÓ RUIGEADH? Who would arrive?
CHA D'RÀINIG ³ thu You didn't arrive	CHA RUIG thu You don't arrive	CHA RUIGEADH tu You wouldn't arrive

NOTES. 1. Chluinn in some dialects, e.g. Lewis. 2. Note carefully that chuala is NOT preceded by do. This is a common learner's error. 3. When the verb is not stressed, à is shortened and the accent may be dropped if desired.

16.14 REPEAT:  ma ràinig thu, ràinig thu. ma chuala tu, chuala tu. ma thubhairt thu e, thubhairt thu e. ma thug thu leat e, thug thu leat e. ma thàinig thu, thàinig thu. ma chunnaic thu e, chunnaic thu e. ma fhuair thu e, fhuair thu e. Give translations.

16.15  Put 16.14 into the negative, e.g. mur an d'ràinig thu, cha d'ràinig thu. Give translations.

16.16  Put 16.14 into the future tense, e.g. ma ruigeas tu, ruigidh tu. Give translations.

16.17  Put 16.14 into the future tense, negative, e.g. mura ruig thu, cha ruig thu. Give translations.

16.18 Put 16.14 into the conditional tense, e.g. *nan ruigeadh tu, ruigeadh tu*. Give translations.

16.19 Put 16.14 into the conditional tense, negative, e.g. *mura ruigeadh tu, cha ruigeadh tu*. Give translations.

16.20 REPEAT: *chuirinn, chuireadh tu, chuireadh e, chuireadh i, chuireamaid, chuireadh sibh, chuireadh iad.* REPEAT with *bi, falbh, smaoinich, can, thoir, thig, faic, faigh, ruig, cluinn, éirich* (use root *éir-*).

16.21 TRANSLATE: 1. *Tha mi a' faireachadh nas fheàrr a-nis, tapadh leat.* 2. *Chan eil fhios agam có as salaire.* 3. *Dh'fhàs an tuathanach na bu dheirge 's na bu dheirge.* 4. *B' ann an Inbhir Nis a bha a' Ghàidhlig as fheàrr 's as miosa a chuala mi riamh.* 5. *Thuirt e gun toireadh e dhachaigh mi.* 6. *Cha chluinneadh tu sion os cionn fuaim an einnsein.* 7. *Cuin a ràinig sibh far an robh sibh a' dol?* 8. *Dé ma bheir thu an t-airgead dhomhsa 's ma phàigheas mise an deoch?* 9. *Tha na facail a' tighinn thugam nas phasa a-nis.* 10. *Ràinig sinn taigh-òsda de'n t-seòrs' as fheàrr.*

16.22 TRANSLATE (remembering that the verb should be *immediately* followed by its subject): 1. Haven't you anything better than bread and butter for us? 2. Tokyo is the biggest town in the world. 3. John was older than Jean but Angus is the oldest of the three. 4. The Lewis choir sang the best but the Skye choir sang the loudest. 5. I will get better work in Glasgow. 6. Ben Nevis is the highest mountain in Scotland. 7. We spent a week in Oban. 8. Didn't you hear about it? 9. Don't say anything about what I have told you. 10. Put the whole business behind you.

16.23

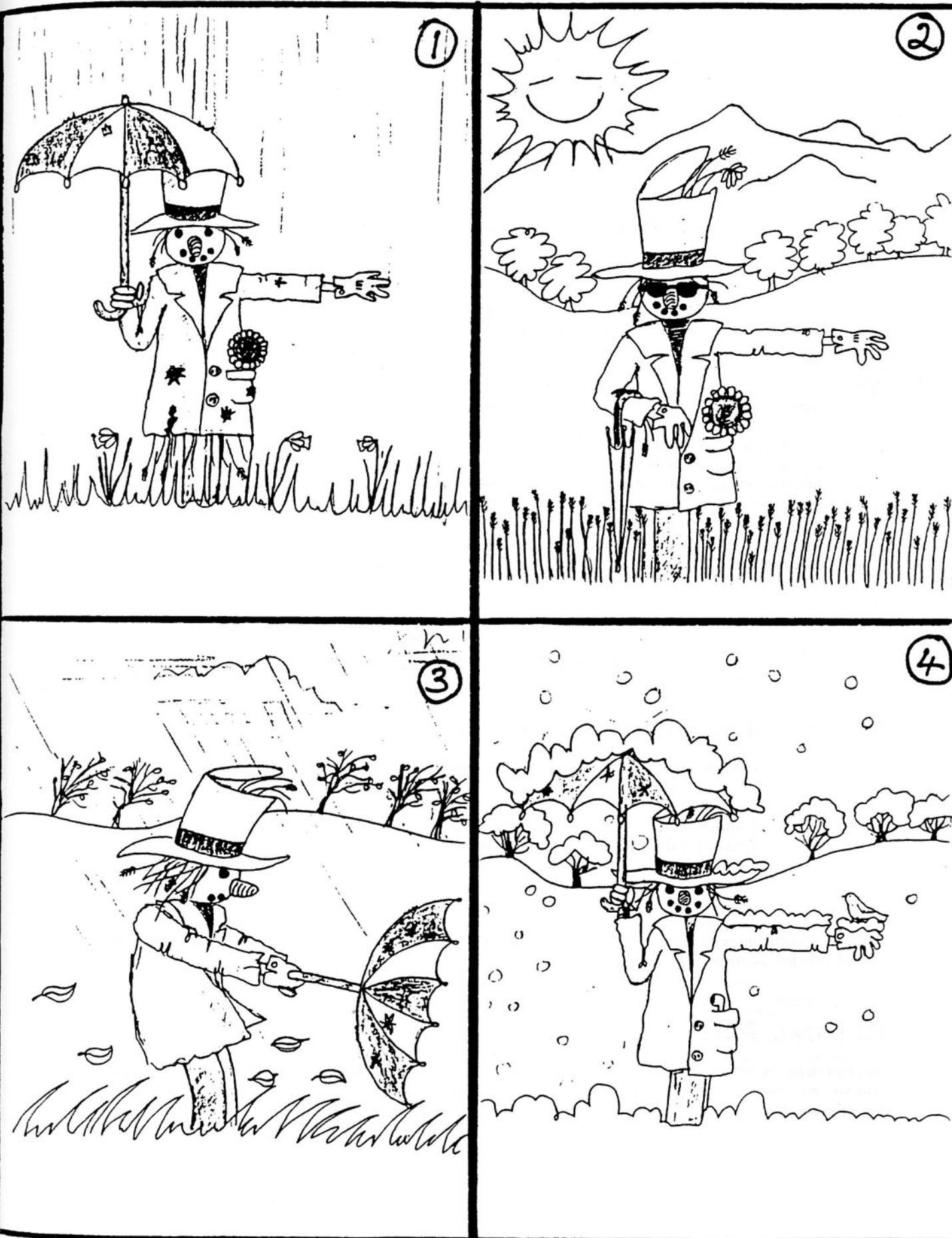
CÒMHRADH: AM BODACH-RÒCAIS

1	an t-earrach sgàilean meatag, f. toll, pl. tuill lus-gréine, m. lus-a'-chrom-chinn snèap curran	spring an umbrella a glove a hole a sunflower a daffodil a turnip a carrot
---	---	---

2	an samhradh an coirc, m. paisgte gloineachan-gréine	summer oats folded sunglasses
---	---	--

3	am foghar thar a chéile duilleag, f. lom séideadh	autumn inside out a leaf bare blowing
---	--	---

4	bleideag, f. brù-dhearg, m. piob, f. putan an geamhradh	a snowflake a robin a pipe a button winter
---	--	--





17.1

VOCABULARY



buntàta, m.	potatoes (<i>collective</i>)
cuthag, f.	cuckoo
an t-Eilean Sgitheanach	(the Isle of) Skye
mothaich, mothachadh (do)	notice, perceive
oibrich, oibreachadh a-mach	work out
seall (do)	show (to)
a' chiad ^c	the first
mar-thà	already
nan robh mi	if I were / had been

17.2

COMPLEX PREPOSITIONS



These consist of an adjective (or adverb) with a simple preposition, e.g.

coltach *similar* + ri to = coltach ri *like*

Coltach ris an t-seann àite.	Like the old place.
Coltach ri do mhàthair.	Like your mother.
Coltach riumsa.	Like me.

Revise prepositional pronouns from ri (11.2) and air (6.12), and have another look at the adverbs in 15.5.b. Then do the following exercise.

17.3 REPEAT:

seachad orm. seachad ort. seachad air. seachad oirre. seachad oirnn. seachad oirbh. seachad orra. *past me*, etc. Now conjugate: thairis air *across*, tarsainn air *across*, còmhla ri *along with*, coltach ri *like*, timcheall air *around* in the same way. Give translations.

17.4

IRREGULAR VERBS nos. 8 - 9



These two very important verbs have this in common: THEIR CONDITIONAL IS REGULAR, and may therefore be got from the ROOT, as the arrows show. FILL IN THE BLANKS, check your answers at 17.13, then repeat these twelve phrases over and over until you know them. They are laid out here according to Method A of 15.3; vary them by using Methods B or C, or other particles.

(8) DÉAN, do, make:

RINN	NI	would make
made	makes	
CHA D'RINN	CHA DÉAN	wouldn't make
didn't make	doesn't make	

(9) RACH, go:

CHAIDH	THÉID	would go
went	goes	
CHA DEACHAIDH	CHA TÉID	wouldn't go
didn't go	doesn't go	

17.5

TENSE AND ASPECT



Nuances of tense can, where necessary, be expressed by means of *air after*, e.g.

Tha mi air biadh a ghabhail.	I have taken a meal.
Tha mi air a bhith a' ghabhail biadh.	I have been taking a meal.
Bha mi air biadh a ghabhail.	I had taken a meal.
Bha mi air a bhith a' ghabhail biadh.	I had been taking a meal.
Bidh mi air biadh a ghabhail.	I will have taken a meal.
Bidh mi air a bhith a' ghabhail biadh.	I will have been taking a meal.
Bhithinn air biadh a ghabhail.	I would have taken a meal.
Bhithinn air a bhith a' ghabhail biadh.	I would have been taking a meal.

Note also subjunctive *nan robh*, e.g. *nan robh mi if I were*, and this type of construction in which the past tense is preferred to the conditional:

Nan robh mi air fhaicinn bha mi air a mharbhadh.	If I had seen him I would have killed him.
Nan robh thu air innse dhomh bha fhiros air a bhith agam.	If you had told me I would have known.

It can never be emphasised enough that there is a strong correspondence in meaning between the finite verb in Gaelic and the finite verb in English, and between the periphrastic usage in Gaelic and the periphrastic usage in English, e.g.

Thog mi taigh.	I built a house.
Bha mi a' togail taigh.	I was building a house.

In other words, *I built a house* is NOT *Bha mi a' togail taigh*.

There are however some subtle variations to this basic pattern, and it is sometimes necessary to think back behind English usage and decide whether the action that one wishes to express in Gaelic is SINGLE, CONTINUOUS OR REPEATED. This is demonstrated in the table.

To indicate:	You need:	For example:
1(a) single action in past	past tense of verb	Chaidh sinn dō'n tràigh. We went to the beach.
(b) continuous action in past	past tense of <i>tha</i> + participle	Bha sinn a' dol do'n tràigh. We were going to the beach. Bha thu a' coimhead gòrach. You looked silly.
(c) repeated action in past	conditional tense of verb	Rachamaid do'n tràigh a h-uile latha. We went to the beach every day.
(d) repeated continuous action in past	conditional tense of <i>tha</i> + participle	Cha bhiomaid ag obair a h-uile latha. We didn't work every day.
2(a) single action in present	immediate tense of verb	Sgriobhaidh tu t' ainm. You write your name.
(b) continuous action in present	present tense of <i>tha</i> + participle	Tha thu a' sgriobhadh t' ainm. You are writing your name. Tha thu a' coimhead gòrach. You look silly.
(c) repeated action in present	immediate tense of verb	Théid sinn do'n tràigh a h-uile latha. We go to the beach every day.
(d) repeated continuous action in present	future tense of <i>tha</i> + participle	Cha bhi sinn ag obair a h-uile latha. We don't work every day.
3(a) single action in future	immediate tense of verb	Sgriobhaidh tu t' ainm. You will write your name.
(b) continuous action in future	future tense of <i>tha</i> + participle	Bidh thu a' sgriobhadh t' ainm. You will be writing your name. Bidh thu a' coimhead gòrach. You will look silly.
(c) repeated action in future	immediate tense of verb	Théid sinn do'n tràigh a h-uile latha. We will go to the beach every day.
(d) repeated continuous action in future	future tense of <i>tha</i> + participle	Cha bhi sinn ag obair a h-uile latha. We won't work every day.
4(a) single conjectural action	conditional tense of verb	Sgriobhaidh tu t' ainm. You would write your name.
(b) continuous conjectural action	conditional tense of <i>tha</i> + participle	Bhiodh tu a' sgriobhadh t' ainm. You would be writing your name. Bhiodh tu a' coimhead gòrach. You would look silly.
(c) repeated conjectural action	conditional tense of verb	Rachamaid do'n tràigh a h-uile latha. We would go to the beach every day.
(d) repeated continuous conjectural action	Conditional tense of <i>tha</i> + participle	Cha bhiomaid ag obair a h-uile latha. We wouldn't work every day.

Note in particular the use of the CONDITIONAL to describe repeated or habitual action in the past — e.g. telling what you did every day on your last holiday — and of the FUTURE to describe repeated or habitual action in the present — e.g. telling what you do on holiday every year, or what you do every morning when you get up.

Dh'éirinn (OR Bhithinn ag éirigh) gach latha aig seachd uairean . . . *I got up every day at 7 o'clock . . .*
Éiridh mi (OR Bidh mi 'g éirigh) gach latha aig seachd uairean . . . *I get up every day at 7 o'clock . . .*

To put it very simply, if a thing happened ONCE, use the past; if it happened MORE THAN ONCE, use the conditional.

17.6

STATIVE VERBS 

It has been pointed out above (11.18) that the periphrastic construction (e.g. *Tha mi a' fuireach; I am living*; *Tha mi ag ithe; I am eating*) is Celtic in origin. As has already been remarked of the 'helping vowel', therefore, its use in Gaelic is systematic, its use in English less so. Periphrasis like this is used to express a STATIVE concept (a continuing or long-term action like *live*) as opposed to a DYNAMIC one (relatively speaking, a sudden or short-term one like *wait*). This is a major problem for learners of English from foreign countries like France, but in most cases, as we know, English and Gaelic verbs work in exactly the same way as each other, so English is a pretty reliable guide to what will be required in Gaelic.

I am eating. I eat, I will eat, I shall eat.	→	Tha mi ag ithe. Ithidh mi.
He was standing waiting. He stood waiting.	→	Bha e 'na sheasamh a' fuireach. Sheas e a' fuireach.

There are a few situations, however, in which the system appears to have broken down in English while still remaining intact in Gaelic, so unfortunately a finite verb in English is not INVARIABLY translated by a finite verb in Gaelic. Study carefully the following examples of stative verbs, and note that in each of these cases a finite verb in English is translated by a periphrastic one in Gaelic.

Tha mi a' fuireach an Leòdhas. Dé tha thu ag iarraidh? Am bheil thu a' faireachadh dad? Tha mi a' smaoineachadh gum bheil. Tha mi 'gad chreidsinn. Tha mi a' tuigsinn. Dé tha thu a' ciallachadh? Càit am bi thu ag iasgach? Tha thu a' coimhead gòrach. Tha mi ag obair an Steòrnabhagh. Tha an abhainn a' ruith seachad. Tha an taigh 'na sheasamh air a' chnoc. Tha an rathad a' cumail ris a' ghleann.	I live in Lewis. What do you want? Do you feel anything? I think so. I believe you. I understand. What do you mean? Where do you fish? You look silly. I work in Stornoway. The river runs by. The house stands on the hill. The road keeps to the glen.
--	--

Verbs which are finite in English but periphrastic in Gaelic may be called ANOMALOUS. As the examples indicate, there are about ten English verbs which are frequently anomalous: in alphabetical order, BELIEVE, FEEL, FISH, LIVE, LOOK, MEAN, THINK, UNDERSTAND, WANT, WORK. Although it will certainly help if you memorise these, you must also try to grasp the simple conceptual difference between stative and dynamic ideas so that you can deal with each verb as an individual case, whether it is in the list or not. The following table of comparisons should help — in English the verbs in both columns are finite, while in Gaelic the examples on the left will be finite but those on the right will be periphrastic.

DYNAMIC

He looked out of the window.
He worked it out. It worked!
You overlooked a mistake.
A boy ran past the house.
My mother tells me a story.
The firemen contained the blaze.
Did you include the cost of meals?
Do you see that bird?
The driver follows a lorry.
How do you make custard?
Children grow.

STATIVE

He looked pleased.
He worked in Glasgow.
The castle overlooked the town.
A river ran past the house.
My nose tells me something's on fire.
The bag contained dry clothing.
Did the bill include service?
Do you see what I mean?
The road follows the lochside.
What time do you make it?
Flowers grow in my garden.

Anomalous verbs fall into these six groups:

(1) Two Gaelic verbs which are equivalent to one English verb when dynamic, and to another when stative: **fuirich, fuireach; iarr, iarraidh**.

	DYNAMIC	DYNAMIC AND STATIVE	STATIVE
fuirich, fuireach	wait	stay	live
iarr, iarraidh	ask for	seek	want

Dh'fhuirich e greis. He waited a while. He stayed a while.
Tha e a'fuireach 'san Òban. He is staying in Oban. He stays (=lives) in Oban.
 He lives in Oban. He is living in Oban.

Dh'iarr e not. He asked for a pound.
Bha e ag iarraidh not. He wanted a pound. He was asking for a pound. He was wanting a pound.

(2) Two Gaelic verbs whose past / periphrastic present / immediate / conditional forms are roughly equivalent to English past / present / future / subjunctive respectively: **fairich, faireachadh; smaoinich, smaoineachadh**.

Dh'fhairich mi sgith. Bha mi a' faireachadh sgith.	I felt tired.
Tha mi a' faireachadh sgith.	I feel tired.
Fairichidh iad sgith. Bidh iad a' faireachadh sgith.	They will feel tired.
Dh'fhairicheadh iad sgith. Bhiodh iad a' faireachadh sgith.	They would feel tired.

Smaoinich mi. Bha mi a' smaoineachadh.	I thought.
Tha mi a' smaoineachadh.	I think.
Smaoinichidh iad. Bidh iad a' smaoineachadh.	They will think.
Smaoinicheadh iad. Bhiodh iad a' smaoineachadh.	They would think.

Note however that **smaoinich, smaoineachadh** strictly means *think* only in its stative sense — *ponder*. In its dynamic sense — *guess, suppose* — the correct word for *think* is **saoil, saoilsinn**.

Saoilidh mi gum bheil. I suppose so. I think so.

The negative of **creid believe** is used in the same way.

Cha chreid mi nach eil.	I suppose so.	I think so.
Cha chreid mi gum bheil.	I don't suppose so.	I don't think so.

Saoil, uniquely, has preserved an old 1st person singular synthetic ending **-eam**, often misspelt **leam**:

Saoileam gum bheil.	Saoil leam gum bheil.	I think so.
Shaoileam gun robh.	Shaoil leam gun robh.	I thought so.

The 1st person singular conditional ending is the usual **-inn**, however:

Shaoilinn gum bitheadh. I would think so.

The following idiom can also be included here:

Dé rinn thu dheth? Dé bha thu a' dèanamh dheth?	What did you make of it?
Dé tha thu a' dèanamh dheth?	What do you make of it?
Dé nì iad dheth? Dé bhios iad a' dèanamh dheth?	What will they make of it?
Dé dhèanadh tu dheth? Dé bhiodh tu a' dèanamh dheth?	What would you make of it?

(3) Two Gaelic verbs whose finite forms may be used to express completed action: **creid, creidsinn; tuig, tuigsinn**.

Chreid mi e. Bha mi 'ga chreidsinn.	I believed him.
Creididh mi thu. Tha mi 'gad chreidsinn.	I believe you.
Creididh mi thu. Bidh mi 'gad chreidsinn.	I will believe you.
Chreidinn thu. Bhithinn 'gad chreidsinn.	I would believe you.

Thuig mi e. Bha mi 'ga tuigsinn.	I understood him.
Tuigidh mi thu. Tha mi 'gad tuigsinn.	I understand you.
Tuigidh mi thu. Bidh mi 'gad tuigsinn.	I will understand you.
Thuiginn thu. Bhithinn 'gad tuigsinn.	I would understand you.

Curiously, the Gaelic word **tuig** seems to have furnished the English language with an exclusively dynamic word for *understand* — **TWIG!**

Note also:

Tha mi a' faicinn.	I see. (I understand.)
---------------------------	------------------------

(4) Two Gaelic verbs which normally have no finite forms at all: **ciallachadh, iasgach**.

Dé bha thu a' ciallachadh?	What did you mean?
Dé tha sin a' ciallachadh?	What does that mean?
Dé bhios siud a' ciallachadh?	What will that mean?
Dé bhiodh iad a' ciallachadh?	What would they mean?

Bha sinn ag iasgach fad an latha.	We fished all day.
Tha sinn ag iasgach fad an latha.	We fish all day.
Bidh sinn ag iasgach a' bhradain.	We will fish for salmon.
Bhiodh iad ag iasgach an locha.	They would fish the loch.

(5) Two verbs whose dynamic and stative functions are explicit in Gaelic, implicit in English: **coimhead, coimhead; oibrich, obair/oibreachadh**.

Choimhead e a-mach.	He looked out.
Bha e a' coimhead gòrach.	He looked silly.
Coimheadaidh e a-mach.	He looks out. He will look out.
Tha e a' coimhead gòrach.	He looks silly.
Bidh thu a' coimhead gòrach.	You will look silly.
Choimheadadh tu a-mach.	You would look out.
Bhiodh tu a' coimhead gòrach.	You would look silly.

Note that **seall, sealltainn** and **amhaire, amharc** may be used as alternatives to **coimhead, coimhead** for both dynamic and stative functions of *look*; and that in its dynamic function the most common expression of all is **thoir sùil**, e.g.

Thug e sùil orm.	He looked at me.
Bha iad a' toirt sùil air a' chàr.	They were looking at the car.

Dh'oibrich e!	It worked!
Dh'oibrich e a-mach e.	He worked it out.
Bha e ag obair an Glaschu.	He worked in Glasgow.
Tha e ag oibreachadh! Tha e ag obair!	It works!
Tha e ag obair an Glaschu.	He works in Glasgow.
Oibrichidh e.	It'll work.
Oibrichidh iad a-mach e.	They work it out. They'll work it out.
Bidh e ag obair an Glaschu.	He will work in Glasgow.
Chan oibricheadh e.	It wouldn't work.
Chan oibricheadh tu a-mach e.	You wouldn't work it out.
Bhiodh e ag obair fad an latha.	He would work all day.

Fàs, fàs is similar, but more subtle.

Dh'fhàs a' chlann.	The children grew up.
Bha flùraichean a' fàs 'nam ghàradh.	Flowers grew in my garden.
Cha do dh'fhàs am buntàta a' bhliadhna sin.	The potatoes didn't grow that year.
Dé tha a' fàs 'nad ghàradh?	What grows in your garden?
Fàsaidh a' chlann. Bidh a' chlann a' fàs.	Children grow up.
Cha bhi dad a' fàs ann.	Nothing will grow in it.
Chan fhàsadh am buntàta.	The potatoes wouldn't grow.

Note by the way that *fàs* cannot take an object:

Chuir an croitear fàs air buntàta.

The crofter grew potatoes.

(6) The remaining group is one in which LOCATION is distinguished from ACTION. Many different verbs can be used in this way.

Ruith gille seachad.

Bha gille a' ruith seachad. Bha gille 'na ruith seachad.

Bha abhainn a' ruith seachad. Bha abhainn 'na ruith seachad.

A boy ran past.

A boy was running past.

A river ran past.

Seasaidh an duine air cnoc.

Tha an taigh 'na sheasamh air cnoc.

The man stands on a hill.

The house stands on a hill.

As always, when you come to the borderline between stative and dynamic there is an element of choice: for example, in describing a road journey you might say:

Chum an rathad ris a' ghleann OR Bha an rathad a' cumail ris a' ghleann.

The road kept to the glen.

17.7 TRANSLATE: 1. Tha mi 'gad chreidsinn. 2. Mus tig Aonghas bidh a bhean air a h-uile rud anns a' bhùth a cheannach. 3. Bha mi bliadhna a' fuireach 'san Eilean Sgitheanach. 4. Chan eil mi a' tuigsinn dé tha thu air dèanamh. 5. Ged a dh'iarrainn cuideachadh air Mairi, cha toireadh i dhomh e. 6. Seall thusa dhomhsa cait am bheil a' chaora. 7. 'Sann orts a tha mi air a bhith a' smaoineachadh. 8. Thig gam fhaicinn nuair a bhios tu air am buntàta thogail. 9. Nan robh mi air an gille fhaicinn 'san uisge bha mi air a tharraing ás. 10. Tha mi dìreach an déidh ciad chuthag na bliadhna chluinntinn.

17.8 TRANSLATE: 1. Will you be working on Monday? 2. When I arrived, he had already left the house. 3. Had Jean made the tea? 4. Where do you live? 5. On Sundays we all went to church. 6. Do you think they will drink much? 7. I feel a cold coming on me. 8. They would speak nothing but Gaelic to him. 9. I didn't know that you had read the book already. 10. They will have taken my side.

17.9

MORE ON THE ARTICLE



You may have noticed by now that Gaelic (rather like French) sometimes employs the article where English does not. This phenomenon is really quite simple and is explained by the bottom line here:

ENGLISH	=	GAELIC
the + noun	=	article + noun
a / some + noun	=	noun
noun	=	article + noun

Examples

at the church	aig an eaglais
at a church	aig eaglais
at church	aig an eaglais
the light	an solas
a light	solas
some light	solas
light	an solas
the women	na mnathan
some women	mnathan
women	na mnathan

Many exceptions will be found to the rule, perhaps due to some long-standing English influence. *Agus thubhairt Dia, Bitheadh solas ann: agus bha solas ann.* Gen. 1:3. Draw up tables on the lines of the above for the

following words: *an comann society; an fheallsanachd philosophy; an t-sàmhchair silence; an ceòl music; an eachdraidh history.*

17.10

ÙRNAIGH NA CREUBHAIG 'THE POOR BODY'S PRAYER'

Now see if you can translate the following 'prayer'. It contains many examples of the article in the usage described. It is by a nineteenth-century Ross-shire tramp. In addition to being a rag-and-bone man, he loved breaking stones. He had a many-barrelled 'gun' with which he blasted away at any creature that moved. Fortunately he seldom hit anything. He ignited the powder by means of a burning peat which he carried around in a pan.

Ùrnaigh na Creubhaig

Le Fearchair Mac Gill' Fhinnein (Fearchair a' Ghunna)

O Thrianaid bheannaichte, tha Thu ann an Ameireaga agus Astràilia agus tha Thu ann a-seo an-dràsda. Tha Thu mar an t-iasg air an dubhan, cha leig an reothairt dheth Thu. O Thusa, Thrianaid bheannaichte, tha Thu ann a-seo an-dràsda, agus anns a' Ghaidhealtachd, agus ann an Inbhir Nis 's air na stiopallan àrda. Tha Thu 'n-seo an-dràsda, agus shòis aig Baile Dhubhthaich. Tha Thu toirt taighean sglèata do na h-uaislean, ach thug Thu dhomhsa a-mhàin bothan dubh sùitheach nach cum a-mach boinn' uisge — na h-uile deur a' tuiteam ann am brochan Fhearchair. Beannaich an gobha a dealbhas a' chruaidh a ghearras an t-iarrann airson a sparradh anns na clachan. Beannaich an talamh, a Thrianaid, agus làthair, a' chearc bhuidhe leis na h-eòin, a' bhò bhàin, am bainne, agus na caoraich — dèan, a Thrianaid bheannaichte. Beannaich mar an ceudna na h-eich, cairtean, croinn agus cliathan, an coirce, an t-eòrna agus am buntàta, an teine, an t-uisge agus na h-uile seòrsa de shoitheachan — seadh, beannaich iad, a Thrianaid bheannaichte. Beannaich na craobhan, am feur, agus móine, an conasg, am fraoch, an raineach agus an t-aiteann. Beannaich mar an ceudna, a Thrianaid, na gunnachan, am fùdar agus luaidh; na ròcaisean, pioghaidean, clearcan-fraoch, clearcan-tomain, maighich agus coineanan — dèan, a Thrianaid bheannaichte. Beannaich mar an ceudna na féidh, na h-earban, na lachan fiadhaich agus calla, na geòidh, na faoilinnean, na coin agus na cait, na luchan, radanan agus fathan talmhainn — dèan, a Thrianaid bheannaichte. Beannaich mar an ceudna an t-iasg anns a' mhuir, loch, abhainn agus sruth, ach beannaich gu h-àraidh an sgadan mór math a tha sinn a' faighinn leis a' bhuntàta. Agus beannaich, a Thrianaid bheannaichte, na pìoban tombaca, cruidh, agus clachan spuir, càmhan, itean, luideagan, iuchraichean agus iarann. Beannaich mar an ceudna am fiadh, cainbe, cotan, agus tì 's siùcar, ged nach eil cuibhreann Fhearchair bhochd dhiubh ach beag. Beannaich a h-uile nì, a Thrianaid bheannaichte, oir chruthaich Thusa Thu fhéin iad uile. Amen.

17.11

ECLIPSIS

You have become very familiar by now with the workings of LENITION. There is another kind of mutation in Gaelic, however, which will have come to your notice in various ways, especially when listening to the spoken language. This is ECLIPSIS. Eclipsis is simply a word for the loss of sound which tends to occur when *m* or *n* is followed by another consonant. It does not affect the grammar or meaning of Scottish Gaelic in the way lenition does, and its nature varies from dialect to dialect, so it is only relevant when speaking or hearing the language, and is not shown by our spelling. It is a regular system in Irish however, and you may have noticed it in some of those striking Irish spellings like *Sliabh na mBan* the *Mountain of the Women*, which in Scotland we would spell *Sliabh nam Ban* even though we might well pronounce it, like the Irish, [ʃliəv nə man]. It is anglicised *Slievenamon*.

Eclipsis does not follow rigid geographical boundaries, but it can safely be said that in a certain minimal form at least it features in all dialects, that its most widespread type can now be heard in its most advanced state of development in parts of Uist, and that another highly developed variety is a major characteristic of Lewis Gaelic. The table shows what these three types of eclipsis can do to the ten letter-combinations in question, using a rough phonetic shorthand (in capitals) as well as full transcription of the examples.

	example	Standard	Uist	Lewis
M B	am bòrd	M B [əm bɔ:r[t]	B [ə bɔ:r[t]	M [ə mɔ:rt]
N C	an cù	NG C [ən ku:]	G [ə gu:]	NG H [ən hu:]
N D	an deoch	ND [ən dɔ:χ]	D [ə dɔ:χ]	N [ə nɔ:χ]
M F	am fear	F [ə fer]	F [ə fer]	F [ə fer]
NG	an gaol	NG G [ən gɔ:l]	G [ə gɔ:l]	NG [ə nɔ:l]
N L	an latha	L [ə laə]	L [ə laə]	L [ə laə]
M P	am peata	M P [əm pehtə]	B [ə behtə]	M H [əm heht]
N R	an rathad	R [ə raət]	R [ə raət]	R [ə raət]
N S	an saoghal	S [ə sɔ:əl]	S [ə sɔ:əl]	S [ə sɔ:əl]
N T	an t-aran	N T [ən taran]	D [ə daran]	N H [ən haran]

The 'Standard' variety is closest to spelling, is the one followed by this course, and is commended to beginners; the 'Lewis' variety is the most confusing to beginners, and also to Lewis people themselves when they come to write the language, for it tends to obliterate the difference between *an* *t-* (the nominative singular masculine article before a vowel) and *an* (possessive *their* and nominative singular feminine article): when said quickly, *an* *t-aran* [ən haran] *the bread* becomes [naran], *an* *t-im* [ən hi:m] *the butter* becomes [n:j:m].

For convenience, all the examples in the table involve the nominative singular article (though, except in an t-aran, it could equally be possessive *their*), but eclipsis may occur whenever the given letters come together, e.g. *oidhche naM* Bannag *the night of the gifts* (Christmas eve), *seanN* Duine *an old man*, *sòNRaichte* [sɔ:riçtɔ:] *special*. In verbs the particle an / am may of course cause eclipsis, e.g. *an tuig thu?* [ə ðeiktu] *do you understand?* which may have led to American English slang *'do you dig?* An do tends to become [ðə] in Uist etc. and [nə] in Lewis etc., and can therefore be found in the spelling na. (See exercise below.) *Na dh'ionnsaich thu e?* i.e. *An do dh'ionnsaich thu e?* *Did you learn it?* *Na rinn thu e?* *Have you done it?*

The other ten possible combinations of the same letters, i.e. N B, M C, M D, etc., do not occur very often, but the effect will be the same, e.g. *seamrag* [ʃaʊrak] *a shamrock*. Make allowances for lenition, e.g. the combination in *seanN Phrais* *an old pot* is phonetically N F: [ʃaʊ ŋfɪə].

17.12 QUESTION AND ANSWER:  1. An do thog thu e? Thog. 2. "Na" thog thu e? Thog. 3. "Do" thog thu e? Thog. 4. An tog thu e? Togaidh. 5. An togadh tu e? Thogadh. 6. An do thog thu e? Cha do thog. 7. "Na" thog thu e? Cha do thog. 8. "Do" thog thu e? Cha do thog. 9. An tog thu e? Cha tog. 10. An togadh tu e? Cha togadh.

Repeat with **sgriobh**, **mothaich**, **gabh**, **òl**, **ionnsaich**, **fàg**, **fairich**. Give translations.

17.13 IRREGULAR VERBS nos. 8 - 9

Here is the complete scheme of irregular verbs 8-9 (see 17.4 above)

(8) DÈAN, DÈANAMH, *do, make:*

RINN i She made	NÌ i She makes	DHÈANADH i She'd make
AN D' RINN i? Did she make?	AN DÈAN i? Does she make?	AN DÈANADH i? Would she make?

When the verb is not stressed, the vowel is shortened and the accent may be omitted. Note that *èa* [ia] is shortened to *ea* [e].

(9) RACH, DOL, *ga*

CHAIDH i She went	THÊID i She goes	RACHADH i She'd go
CHA DEACH i She didn't go	CHA TÊID i She doesn't go	CHA RACHADH i She wouldn't go

IMPERATIVE: *rach* is given here as it is the key to the conditional and serves as the 'name' of this verb. However, just as in English *Get out!* is preferred to *Go out!*, in surviving dialects of Gaelic *theirg*, *gabh*, *thalla* and *falbh* are all much more common imperatives than *rach*. Note by the way that the immediate tense is often used colloquially where English would use the imperative: *Bheir thusa leat e!* *Take it with you!*

PAST: use **deach** before vowels, otherwise **deachaidh**.

CONDITIONAL: there is a good deal of variation according to dialect and stress, e.g. Uist **readhadh/readh**, **cha d'readhadh / cha d'readh**, Lewis **dheidheadh/dheadh**, **cha deidheadh / cha deadh**.

17.14 TRANSLATE: 1. Dé thuirt thu? 2. Ma rinn e e. 3. Mur faic thu e. 4. 'S dòcha gun cluinn iad thu. 5. Có thug dhut e? 6. Nan rachadh tu ann. 7. Cha tig i. 8. Mar a thubhaint mi. 9. Cuin a ràinig sibh? 10. Mus toir thu dhachaigh e.

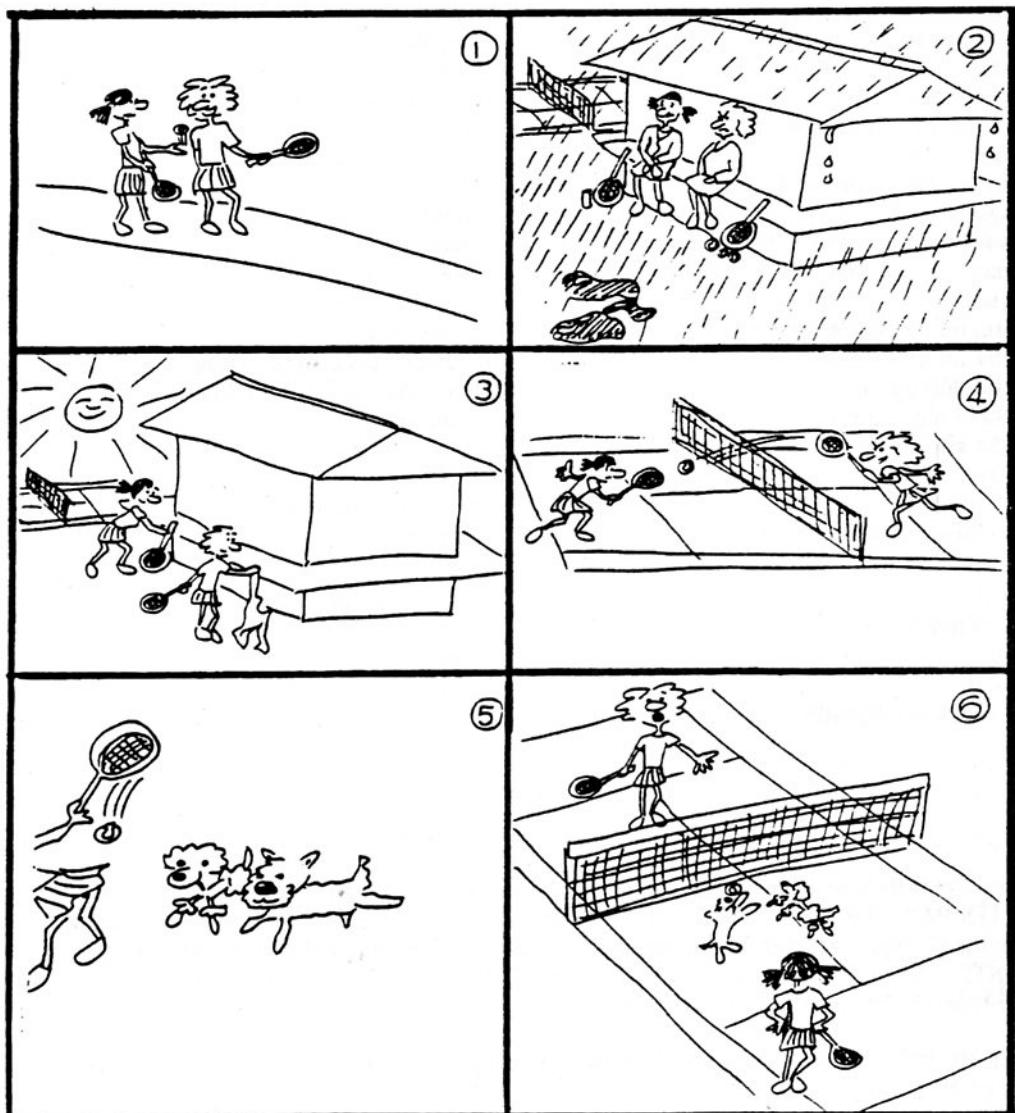
17.15 TRANSLATE: 1. We will arrive. 2. I don't see you. 3. Where did you find it? 4. As you say yourself. 5. Would you do it for me? 6. He used to come. 7. I'll get it myself. 8. Go away. 9. Did you hear me? Yes. 10. What will you give me?

17.16

COMHRADH: AIG CLUB NA TEANAS

Write the story in not less than 200 words.

ball, gs./npl. <i>buill</i>	a ball OR member	<i>cùirt</i>	a court
<i>ragaid</i>	a racket	<i>diùmbach</i>	annoyed
<i>cluich(e)</i>	a game	<i>lion</i> , gs. <i>lin</i> , pl. <i>liontan</i>	a net
<i>cluich-cneutaig</i> OR <i>teanas</i>	tennis	<i>air ais</i> 's air adhart	back and forth
<i>spòrs</i>	a sport	<i>buannachadh</i> , vn. <i>buannachadh</i>	win
<i>boinne</i> , pl. <i>boinneachan</i>	a drop	<i>beul</i> , gs. <i>beòil</i> m.	a mouth
<i>sileadh</i>	pouring, dripping	<i>lòn</i> , pl. <i>lòinteán</i>	a puddle
<i>fras</i> , genitive <i>froise</i> , f.	a shower	<i>fasgadh</i>	shelter





VOCABULARY

18.1

adhár, m.	sky, air
ceist, f.	question
còcaireachd, f.	cooking; <i>acts as verbal noun</i>
cupa, pl. cupannan, m.	cup
dotair, m.	doctor
priosanach, pl. -aich, m.	prisoner
sgòth, gs. -a, ds. sgòth, f.	cloud
soitheach, pl. soithichean, m.	vessel, dish
uair, gs. uarach, f.	time (<i>i.e. occasion</i>)
rudeigin	something
tha mi an dòchas (gun)	I hope (that)
tha mi an dùil (gun)	I think/expect/suppose (that)
tha dùil agam (gun)	I think/expect/suppose (that)
théid aig X air Y	X manages to Y
tha aig X ri Y	X has to Y
théid le X	X succeeds
théid do X	X gets on, manages
is fheàrr leam	I prefer
gach	every
gun ^c	without (<i>takes nominative</i>)
cho math	so good, so well
na	than
no	or
bris(t), bris(t)eadh	break

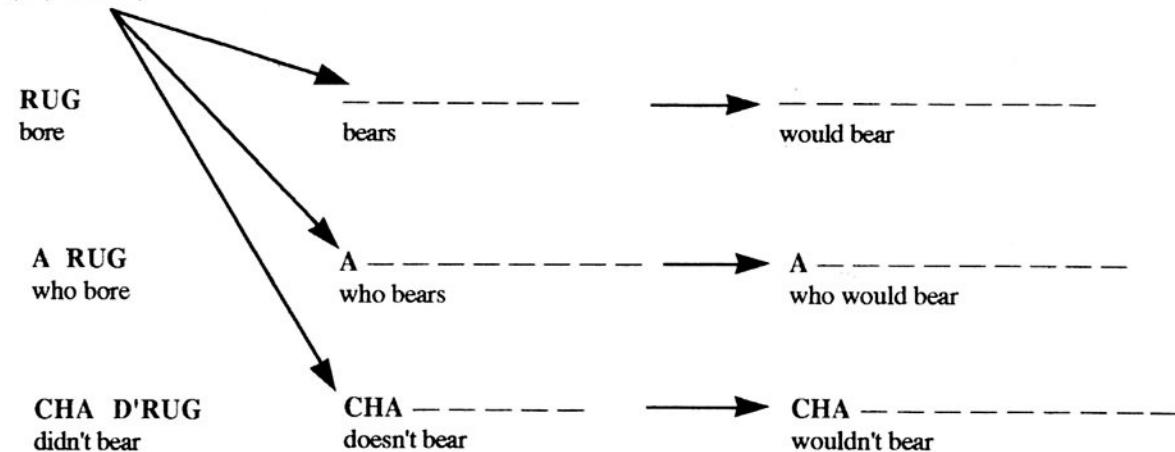
18.2

IRREGULAR VERB no. 10

Our final irregular verb is perhaps not as vitally important as the other nine. As in the case of nos. 5 - 7 (Unit 16), ONLY ITS PAST TENSE IS IRREGULAR. This means that in the immediate tense it has a zero-type distinct from the cò-type, and that (as shown by the arrows) its immediate and conditional tenses can be got from the ROOT. The most important thing is to be careful not to confuse its forms with those of thoir: only one, the zero-type/cò-type conditional, is the same.

FILL IN THE BLANKS, check your answers at 18.5, then learn the nine phrases. They are laid out according to Method B of 15.3.

(10) BEIR, bear:



18.3

THE PASSIVE

How to translate the English passive into Gaelic. There are 6 ways, of which no. 1 predominates in the modern spoken language. No. 4 is also very common. Only no. 6 is grammatically passive in Gaelic.

(1) **Air.** Meaning *after*, this is of course commonly used in active contexts to provide equivalent of various English tenses.

Tha e air an t-òran a ghabhail
Bha e air an t-òran a ghabhail

He has sung the song.
He had sung the song OR
He would have sung the song.
He would have sung the song.
He will have sung the song.

Bhiodh e air an t-òran a ghabhail
Bidh e air an t-òran a ghabhail

Similarly air can indicate the passive.

Tha litir air a cur. A letter has been sent (*literally* is after its sending).

Different tenses can be indicated as in the active context.

Bha litir air a cur. A letter has been sent.

Clearly ambiguity is possible between active and passive.

Bidh e air a dhèanamh. He will have done it OR It will have been done.

The use of air has spread beyond tense boundaries to indicate the passive generally.

Bha litir air a cur.
Bidh e air a dhèanamh.
Tha mi air mo shàrachadh.

A letter was sent.
It will be done.
I am harassed.

It has therefore taken over the function of the past participle, which is becoming obsolete except for a few survivals like toilichte *pleased*, fosgailte *open*, dùinte *shut*, pòsda *married*, co-cheangalite *connected*.

Am bheil e air a dhèanamh fhathast?
Oran air a dheagh ghabhail.

Is it done yet?
A song well sung.

(2) 'Gam', 'gad', 'ga', 'ga (h-), 'gar (n-), 'gur (n-), 'gan / 'gam. Meaning *at my, at your*, etc., this represents the continuous or repeated present in the same way that air represents the past. It corresponds of course to *ag* or *a'* in active contexts.

Bha litir 'ga cur. A letter was being sent.
Tha mi 'gam shàrachadh. I am being harassed.

Compare Tha e a' ràdh *He is saying*, The e 'ga ràdh *It is being said*, Tha e air a ràdh *It is said*.

(3) Ri. Meaning *to be*, this represents the future in the same way that air represents the past and 'gam', etc., the present. It corresponds to an active context in English:

Chan eil dad agam ri dhèanamh. I have nothing to do.

Or a passive one:

Chan eil dad ri fhaicinn. There is nothing to be seen.

Ri is normally used with possessive, hence the lenition in the above examples. This is clearer here:

Tha an fheòil seo r' a h-ithe. This meat is to be eaten.

(4) Théid. The verb *to go* represents the passive when used with a verbal noun in the 'infinitive'.

Théid litir a chur. A letter will be sent.

The infinitive can be seen as representing *to*, as seems logical after a verb of motion: 'A letter will go to sending'. However, no particle is present before a vowel or fh.

Cha téid an litir fhosgladh. The letter will not be opened.
Nan rachadh uisge-beatha òl. If whisky were drunk.

If the subject is a pronoun the same construction is sometimes used.

An deachaidh sibh a thoirt dhachaigh? Were you brought home?

It is better, however, to use possessive + verbal noun as subject.

An deach ur toirt dhachaigh? Were you brought home?
Chaidh a mhurt He was murdered.

The verb *to go* can act impersonally (i.e. without a subject) when the other verb in the sentence takes a preposition.

Chaidh gabhail ris an leabhar. The book was accepted

(5) Gabh. Meaning *take* or *allow*, this verb represents *can be*.

An gabh seo ithe? Can this be eaten?
Dé ghabhas dèanamh? What can be done? See 15.21 for more examples.

(6) Passive verbs.

PAST. C6-type. Lenition + root + -adh. Chuireadh, dh'òladh, dh'fosgladh.

Nach-type. Do + root + -adh. Cha do chuireadh, cha do dh'òladh.

IMMEDIATE. Root + -ar. Cuirear, cha cuirear, etc.

CONDITIONAL. Lenition + root + -te (before consonant), -teadh (before vowel), -ist (Lewis, Harris)

Chuirte(adh), chuirist, an cuirte(adh), an cuirist.
Dh' òlte(adh), dh' òlaist, an òlte(adh), an òlaist.

For irregular verbs the 'root' is that of the corresponding active verb, e.g. passive of *rug* is *rugadh* was born(e). Note these irregular past passive forms of *faic*, *cluinn*:

Chunncas
Chualas

Chan fhasas
Cha chualas

To test whether the use of a passive verb is appropriate, substitute *iad* for the ending. *Iad* has in fact become identified with -ar to the extent that there exist such usages as:

Chan urrainnear a thogail. It can't be lifted.

The verbs *be*, *come*, and *go* have passive (i.e. impersonal) forms.

Thatar or thathas, gum bheilear.	Thathas a' bruidhinn ort.	You're being talked about.
Bhathar or bhathas, gun robhar.	Ma thigear do'n banais.	If anyone comes to the wedding.
Bithear, gum bithear.	Chaidheadh gu muir.	There was an exodus to the sea.

 It will be clear from the above that the -(e)adh ending has more than one function. In fact it has four:

1. Noun or verbal noun, e.g. *cuireadh an invitation*.
2. Conditional tense, active, e.g. *chuireadh e he would put*.
3. Past tense, passive, e.g. *chuireadh e he was put*.
4. 3rd person imperative, e.g. *cuireadh e let him put, may he put*.

Care must therefore be taken in interpreting it — especially in literary texts, in which types 3 and 4 are particularly likely to occur. Note that in type 4 the initial of the verb is not lenited; another example:

Biodh sin mar a bhitheas e. Be that as it may.

18.4

BECAUSE, SINCE, AGO

What is the Gaelic for *because*? There are a number of different words for it, as shown below. Unfortunately beginners regularly pick the wrong one, *oir*. *Oir* is the conjunction *for*. DO NOT USE IT UNLESS YOU CAN SAY 'FOR' IN ENGLISH. Try substituting *for* for *because* in the following sentences to see whether you could use *oir* in Gaelic.

1. I want to marry Mary because I love her.
2. Why does John want to marry Mary? Because he loves her.
3. He was afraid to come out because there was a policeman at the door.
4. I am not accepting the job because I don't consider myself suitable for it.
5. Because of the uproar about the raising of their fares Caledonian MacBrayne are reducing their services instead.
6. There's no school today because it's a holiday.
7. Because you have worked well you can have the day off.

Oir will never normally begin a sentence, any more than the conjunction *for* will begin a sentence in English; it follows, therefore, that you must NOT use *oir* to begin an answer to a question, either orally or in an 'interpretation' test. *Oir* is permissible in sentences 1, 3, 4 and 6; you could also have used it in no. 7 if you turned the sentence around and said 'You can have the day off because you have worked well'. (Faodaidh sibh an latha a thoirt dheth oir bha sibh ag obair gu math.) In fact the safest and easiest course for learners is to stick to one of the other words for *because* that require a zero-type verb: *airson* or *chionn*.

Mar *as* presents a similar problem to *oir for*: if you can substitute *as* for *because*, mar will do. Try this with the above sentences; you will find it works with all but two of them.

for (conjunction)	oir	+ zero-type
as (conjunction)	mar (a)	+ có-type
because	airson	+ zero-type
	chionn	+ zero-type
	(bh)o'n (a)	+ có-type
	(a) chionn 's gun	+ nach-type
	seach gun	+ nach-type
	airson gun	+ nach-type
	air sgàth gun	+ nach-type
because of	air sgàth	
as a result of	air sàilleabh	
	mar thoradh air	

To translate *because I love her* in sentence 1, therefore, we may say:

oir	tha gaol agam oirre	
mar (a)		
airson		
chionn		
(bh)o'n (a)		
(a) chionn 's	gum bheil gaol agam oirre	
seach		
airson		
air sgàth		

Remember that a difference emerges between zero-type and có-type in the immediate tense — *because I WILL love her* is

oir	bidh gaol agam oirre
airson	
(a) chionn	
mar (a)	bhios gaol agam oirre
(bh)o'n (a)	
(a) chionn 's	
seach	
airson	
air sgàth	

And of course the negative of a is nach, so *because I DON'T love her* is

oir	chan eil gaol agam oirre
airson	
(a) chionn	
mar	
(bh)o	
(a) chionn 's	nach eil gaol agam oirre
seach	
airson	
air sgàth	

Because of the uproar is

air sgàth na h-ùbraid
air sàilleabh na h-ùbraid
mar thoradh air an ùbraid

An associated source of confusion to learners is *since*. *Since* meaning *because* is of course as above: airson tha gaol agam oirre, bho'n a tha gaol agam oirre etc., *since I love her*. *Since* in its temporal sense MUST be simply bho, however:

Bho dh'fhàg e. Since he left.

Ago is (bh)o chionn or air ais (literally *back*) or both:

(bh)o chionn trì bliadhna
trì bliadhna air ais
(bh)o chionn trì bliadhna air ais

} 3 years ago

In conclusion, then, be careful to distinguish the following from each other:

oir	for (conjunction)
airson	for (preposition); because
bho	from; since
(bh)o'n (a)	because
(a) chionn ('s gun)	because
(bh)o chionn ... os cionn	... ago above

18.5

IRREGULAR VERB no. 10

Here is the complete scheme (see 18.2 above).

(10) BEIR, BREITH, bear:

RUG i	BEIRIDH i	BHEIREADH i
She bore	She bears	She'd bear
A RUG e	A BHEIREAS e	A BHEIREADH e
Who bore him	Who bears him	Who'd bear him
CHA D'RUG i	CHA BHEIR i	CHA BHEIREADH i
She didn't bear	She doesn't bear	She wouldn't bear

Don't forget that lenition in the nach-type depends on the particle: nach beir i? doesn't she bear? This verb is probably more common in the passive, e.g. rugadh mi *I was born*, mun d'rugadh e *before he was born*. It can mean *give birth (to)*, e.g. rug i leanabh *she gave birth to a child*, rug a' bhó a-raoir *the cow calved last night*. With air it means *catch*: Beir air seo! *Catch this!*

Note also *breith air làimh air to shake hands*:

Rug e air làimh orm. He shook me by the hand.
Rug sinn air làimh a chéile. We shook hands.

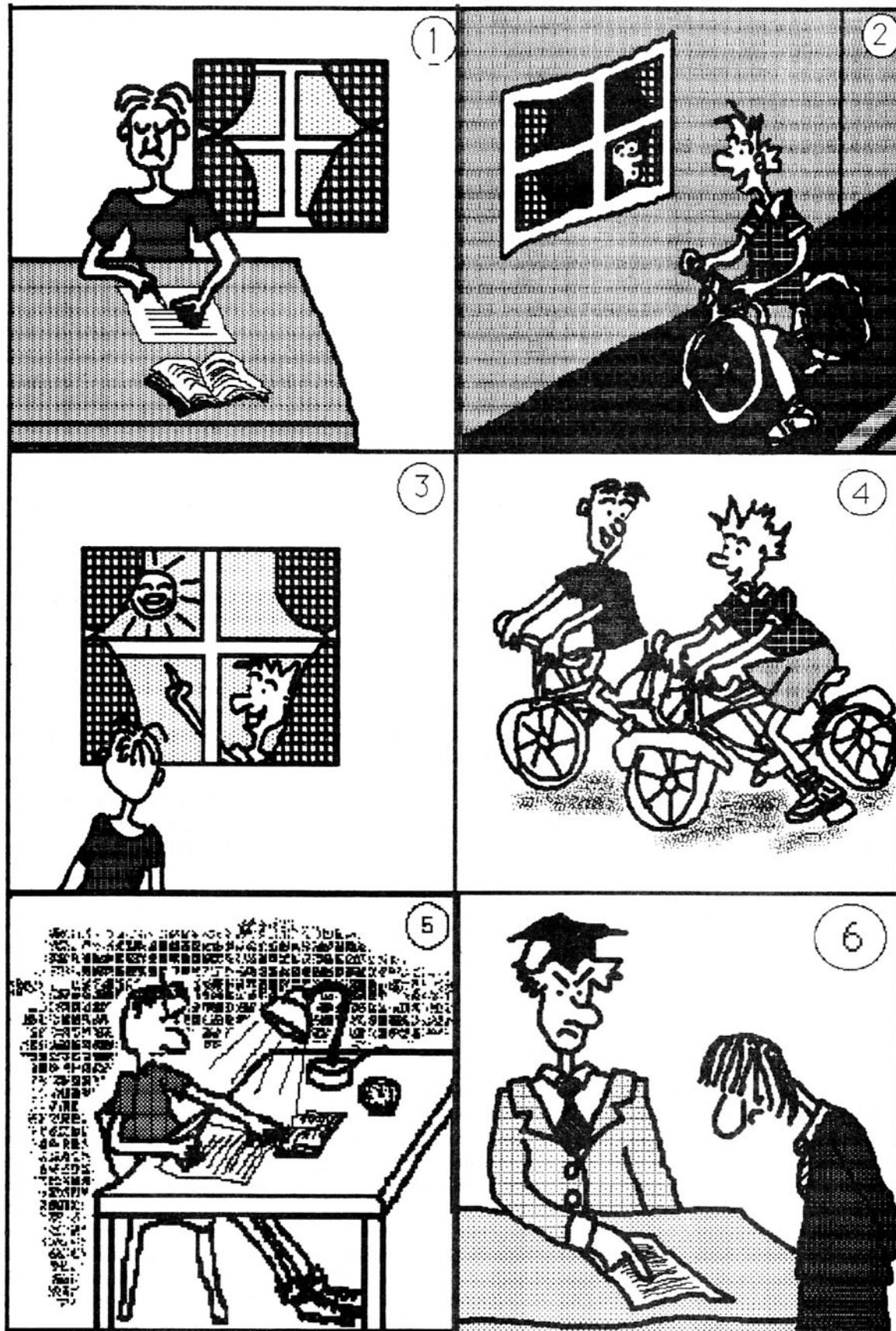
18.6 TRANSLATE: 1. Ciamar a chaidh dhut an-dé? 2. Tha aig mo charaid an-seo ris an dotair fhaicinn. 3. Chan eil air a leughadh, air a sgriobhadh 's air a bruidhinn anns a' chlas seo ach a' Ghàidhlig as fheàrr. 4. Ma ghabhas a' cheist freagairt idir, bidh i air a freagairt. 5. Mar as mothà de Ghàidhlig a leughas sibh, 'sann as fheàrr a bhruidhneas sibh i. 6. Tha mi an dòchas gun téid leibh gu math. 7. Chan eil dùil agam gun rachadh aig Pàdraig air an t-airgead a thogail e fhéin. 8. Chan eil ach glé bheag a ghabhas dèanamh dhut an-diugh ach chì sinn dé ghabhas dèanamh dhut a-màireach. 9. Tha biadh air a thoirt do na priosanaich trì uairean gach latha. 10. Ged a chitheadh tu fiadh cha rachadh agad air a mharbhadh.

18.17 TRANSLATE: 1. There's something on the roof; it's a cat; it's ginger. 2. Is there a doctor in the house? 3. You don't have to leave yet, do you? 4. Is it coffee or tea that you prefer? 5. Two schools were built that year in a town that had no school before. 6. What is still to be done? There are dishes to be washed and a meal to be cooked. 7. Even if I only see one little thing being lifted by you without paying, you will be thrown out of the shop. 8. He did not drink what was in the cup. 9. I have never heard yon song sung so well before. 10. There was not a cloud to be seen in the sky all day.

18.8

COMHRADH: AN LATHA ROIMH'N DEUCHAINN

Tell the story in not less than 200 words.



18.9

TO JOG YOUR MEMORY

Here again are the items which lend themselves best to rote-learning, with a note in each case of where they were introduced. You should know them off by heart. Where appropriate, be able to vary the noun or verb at will.

NUMBERS, TIME

UNITS 1.26, 2.22, 3.29

4.23, 9.17

15.20

0	neoni	a' chiad ghille
1	a h-aon	an dàrna gille
2	a dhà	an treas gille
3	a trì	an ceathramh gille
4	a ceithir	an cóigeamh gille
5	a cóig	an siathamh gille
6	a sia	an seachdamh gille
7	a seachd	an t-ochdamh gille
8	a h-ochd	an naoidheamh gille
9	a naoi	an deicheamh gille
10	a deich	an t-aona gille deug
11	a h-aon deug	an dàrna gille deug
12	a dhà deug	an treas gille deug
13	a trì deug	an ceathramh gille deug
14	a ceithir deug	an cóigeamh gille deug
15	a cóig deug	an siathamh gille deug
16	a sia deug	an seachdamh gille deug
17	a seachd deug	an t-ochdamh gille deug
18	a h-ochd deug	an naoidheamh gille deug
19	a naoi deug	am ficheadamh gille
20	fichead	am ficheadamh gille
21	fichead 's a h-aon	am ficheadamh gille 's a h-aon

13.18

1	aonan	Mon.	Di-Luain
2	dithis	Tues.	Di-Màirt
3	triùir	Wed.	Di-Ciadaoin
4	ceathrar	Thur.	Diar-Daoin
5	cóignear	Fri.	Di-Haoine
6	sianar	Sat.	Di-Sathairne
7	seachdnar	Sun.	Di-Domhnaich
8	ochdnar		
9	naoinear		
10	deichnear		

4.21

Jan.	am Faoilteach
Feb.	an Gearran
Mar.	am Màrt
Apr.	an Giblean
May	an Céitean
June	an t-Ógmhios
July	an t-Iuchar
Aug.	an Lùnasdal
Sept.	an t-Sultain
Oct.	an Dàmhair

Nov. an t-Samhain
Dec. an Dùblachd

spring	an t-earrach
summer	an samhradh
autumn	am foghar
winter	an geomhradh

PRONOUNS

2.4

mi	mi
thu	thù
e	è
i	i
sinn	sinn
sibh	sibh
iad	iad

1.20

mise	mi
thusa	thù
esan	è
ise	i
sinne	sinn
sibhse	sibh
iadsan	iad

PREPOSITIONS

3.4

my	mo chù	mo bhràthair	mo sgoil	m' athair	m' fhalt
your	do chù	do bhràthair	do sgoil	t' athair	t' fhalt
his	a chù	a bhràthair	a sgoil	athair	fhalt
her	a cù	a bràthair	a sgoil	a h-athair	a falt
our	ar cù	ar bràthair	ar sgoil	ar n-athair	ar falt

10.14

Tha i ag iarraidh m' fhaicinn.
 Tha i ag iarraidh t' fhaicinn.
 Tha i ag iarraidh fhacinn.
 Tha i ag iarraidh a faicinn.
 Tha i ag iarraidh ar faicinn.
 Tha i ag iarraidh bhur faicinn.
 Tha i ag iarraidh am faicinn.

She wants to see me.
 She wants to see you.
 She wants to see him.
 She wants to see her.
 She wants to see us.
 She wants to see you.
 She wants to see them.

4.4

'nam chòta	in my coat	Tha mi 'nam sheasamh.	I am standing.
'nad chòta	in your coat	Tha thu 'nad sheasamh.	You are standing.
'na chòta	in his coat	Tha e 'na sheasamh.	He is standing.
'na còta	in her coat	Tha i 'na seasamh.	She is standing.
'nar còta	in our coat	Tha sinn 'nar seasamh.	We are standing.
'nur còta	in your coat	Tha sibh 'nur seasamh.	You are standing.
'nan còta	in their coat	Tha iad 'nan seasamh.	They are standing.

4.7

4.12

Tha mi 'nam dhotair.	I am a doctor.	'nam aghaidh	against me
Tha thu 'nad dhotair.	You are a doctor.	'nad aghaidh	against you
Tha e 'na dhotair.	He is a doctor.	'na aghaidh	against him
Tha i 'na dotairean.	She is a doctor.	'na h-aghaidh	against her
Tha sinn 'nar dotairean.	We are doctors.	'nar n-aghaidh	against us
Tha sibh 'nur dotairean.	You are doctors.	'nur n-aghaidh	against you
Tha iad 'nan dotairean.	They are doctors.	'na aghaidh	against them

16.2

10.14

Tha e 'gam iarraidh.	He wants me.	Tha mi 'gam feuchainn.	I am being tried.
Tha e 'gad iarraidh.	He wants you.	Tha thu 'gad feuchainn.	You are being tried.
Tha e 'ga iarraidh.	He wants him.	Tha e 'ga feuchainn.	He is being tried.
Tha e 'ga h-iarraidh.	He wants her.	Tha i 'ga feuchainn.	She is being tried.
Tha e 'gar n-iarraidh.	He wants us.	Tha sinn 'gar feuchainn.	We are being tried.
Tha e 'gur n-iarraidh.	He wants you.	Tha sibh 'gur feuchainn.	You are being tried.
Tha e 'gan iarraidh.	He wants them.	Tha iad 'gam feuchainn.	They are being tried.

18.3

10.14

Tha e a' dol gam bhualadh.
 Tha e a' dol gad bhualadh.
 Tha e a' dol ga bhualadh.
 Tha e a' dol ga bualadh.
 Tha e a' dol gar bualadh.
 Tha e a' dol gur bualadh.
 Tha e a' dol gam bualadh.

He is going to beat me.
 He is going to beat you.
 He is going to beat him.
 He is going to beat her.
 He is going to beat us.
 He is going to beat you.
 He is going to beat them.

6.5

at	aig doras
on	air doras
out of	á doras
in	ann an doras
with	le doras
facing	ri doras
from	bho doras
under	fo doras
into	do doras
off	de doras
to	gu doras
about	mu doras
in front of	roimh doras
through	troimh doras

6.6

aig a' bhaile
air a' bhaile
ás a' bhaile
anns a' bhaile
leis a' bhaile
ris a' bhaile
bhon a' bhaile
fon a' bhaile
dhan a' bhaile
dhen a' bhaile
gun a' bhaile
mun a' bhaile
roimhn a' bhaile
troimhn a' bhaile

15.2

2.9 AIG 6.12 AIR 15.2 Á 4.3 ANN AN 5.7 LE 11.2 RI 13.2 BHO 15.2 FO

agam	orm	asam	annam	leam	rium	bhuam	fodham
agad	ort	asad	annad	leat	riut	bhuat	fodhad
aige	air	ás	ann	leis	ris	bhuat	fodha
aice	oirre	aisde	innte	leatha	rithe	bhuape	foidhpe
againn	oirnn	asainn	annainn	leinn	ruinn	bhuainn	fodhainn
agaibh	oirbh	asaibh	annaibh	leibh	ruibh	bhuab	fodhaibh
aca	orra	asda	annta	leotha	riutha	bhuapa	fodhpa

9.2 DO 10.2 DE 12.2 GU 15.2 MU 14.2 ROIMH 14.2 TROIMH

dhomh	dhiom	thugam	umam	romhain	tromham
dhut	dhiot	thugad	umad	romhad	tromhad
dha	dheth	thuige	uime	roimhe	troimhe
dhi	dith	thuice	uimpe	roimpe	troimpe
dhuinn	dhinn	thugainn	umainn	romhainn	tromhainn
dhuibh	dhibh	thugaibh	umaibh	romhaibh	tromhaibh
dhaibh	dhiubh	thuca	umpa	rompa	trompa

REGULAR VERB

13.8

past	chuir	sgriobh	dh'òl	dh'fhàg
immediate	cuiridh	sgriobhaidh	òlaidh	fàgaidh
conditional	chuireadh	sgriobhadh	dh'òladh	dh'fhàgadh
past	có chuir?	có sgriobh?	có dh'òl?	có dh'fhàg?
immediate	có chuireas?	có sgriobhas?	có dh'òlas?	có dh'fhàgas?
conditional	có chuireadh?	có sgriobhadh?	có dh'òladh?	có dh'fhàgadh?
past	nach do chuir	nach do sgriobh	nach do dh'òl	nach do dh'fhàg
immediate	nach cuir	nach sgriobh	nach òl	nach fàg
conditional	nach cuireadh	nach sgriobhadh	nach òladh	nach fàgadh

13.5

chuirinn	I would put
chuireadh tu	you would put
chuireadh e	he would put
chuireadh i	she would put
chuireamaid	we would put
chuireadh sibh	you would put
chuireadh iad	they would put

IRREGULAR VERBS

	13.8		
	BI be		
past	bha		
present	tha		
future	bithidh		
conditional	bhitheadh		
past	có bha?		
present	có tha?		
future	có bhitheas?		
conditional	có bhitheadh?		
past	nach robh		
present	nach eil		
future	nach bi		
conditional	nach bitheadh		
	15.9	15.9	15.9
	THOIR give	THIG come	FAIC see
past	thug	thàinig	chunnaic
immediate	bheir	thig	fhuaire
conditional	bheireadh	thigeadh	chì
past	có thug?	có thàinig?	gheibh
immediate	có bheir?	có thig?	gheibheadh
conditional	có bheireadh?	có thigeadh?	có chunnaic?
past	nach tug	nach tàinig	có fhuaire?
immediate	nach toir	nach tig	có chì?
conditional	nach toireadh	nach tigeadh	có gheibh?
	16.13	16.13	16.13
	CLUINN hear	ABAIR/CAN say	RUIG reach
past	chuala	thubhairt	raing
immediate	cluinnidh	their	ruigidh
conditional	chluiinneadh	theireadh	ruigeadh
past	có chuala	có thubhairt?	có ràinig?
immediate	có chluinneas?	có their?	có ruigeas?
conditional	có chluinneadh?	có theireadh?	có ruigeadh?
past	nach cuala	nach tubhairt	nach d'ràinig
immediate	nach cluinn	nach abair	nach ruig
conditional	nach cluinneadh	nach abrach	nach ruigeadh
	17.13	17.13	
	DÈAN do	RACH go	
past	rinn	chaidh	
immediate	nì	théid	
conditional	dhèanadh	rachadh	
past	có rinn?	có chaidh?	
immediate	có ni?	có théid?	
conditional	có dhèanadh?	có rachadh?	
past	nach d'rinn	nach deachaidh	
immediate	nach dèan	nach téid	
conditional	nach dèanadh	nach rachadh	
	18.5		
	BEIR, bear		
past	rug		
immediate	beiridh		
conditional	bheireadh		
past	có rug?		
immediate	có bheireas?		
conditional	có bheireadh?		
past	nach d'rug		
immediate	nach beir		
conditional	nach beireadh		

TEST E

A general test of the work in *Cothrom Ionnsachaidh*.

E1 Translate into Gaelic:

(a) THE NOUN PHRASE. (N.B. *each*, genitive singular *eich*, nominative plural *eich*, a horse.)

1	The horse.	6	Two horses.
2	Stupid horse! (Vocative.)	7	The colour of the horses.
3	The horse's head.	8	Wise old horses.
4	On my little horse.	9	For the white horses.
5	With the big black horse.	10	In front of the horses.

(b) THE VERB 'TO BE'.

1	This is lovely.	6	When you are there.
2	This is Seumas.	7	Before they were tired.
3	If that is Anna.	8	Aonghas is my friend.
4	Peigi is a nurse.	9	Who isn't coming?
5	Weren't you the man?	10	You're a good lad.

(c) OTHER VERBS.

1	He left.	6	If they don't see you.
2	Because we said that.	7	They wouldn't give it to him.
3	We wouldn't begin.	8	When will we arrive?
4	If you follow him.	9	I didn't hear you.
5	Don't eat it!	10	Although they'll do it.

E2 Translate into English:

'A Summer Celebration in a Lowland City'

'Se baile gasda a th' ann an Glaschu. Tha móran dhaoine a' fuireach ann, agus tha deich mile Gaidheal 'nam measg. Air an t-samhradh seo, bidh luchd-turais o gach àite 'san t-saoghal a' tighinn do Ghláschu, agus cluinnear iomadh cànan air na sràidean. Tha féis mhór bhrèagha, 'Féis a' Ghàrraidd', 'ga cumail anns a' bhaile. Chaidh a fosgladh leis a' Phrionnsa Teàrlach o chionn beagan sheachdainean. Anns a' phàirc far a bheil an gàrradh, bidh iomadh rud iongantach ri fhaicinn a bharrachd air flùraichean: faodaidh tu siubhal air tramaichean is air bàtaichean, agus, ma tha thu làidir gu leòr, théid thu suas air crann àrd, far am faigh thu sealladh de'n bhaile gu léir. Tha mi a' creidsinn gum bi Gaidheil anns a' ghàrradh cuideachd, oir chan eil àite ann an Albainn far nach fhaigh thu iad!

E3 Translate into Gaelic:

- The television is the best thing that ever came into this house.
- We were driving on the narrow roads of the beautiful island of Lewis.
- Come to see me if there's anything you don't understand.
- The crofter washed his face and put on his clothes.
- I want to get work in the Highlands that will last a year.
- I am sure that Oighrig won't forget to pay the money.
- Why did you not stop when you saw the tree falling on the road?
- The little dog tried to catch the ball in his mouth.
- Iain wants you, Donald! Go back inside for a minute.
- Màiri is starting her job in the hospital on Tuesday morning.

E4 Translate into English:**'A Student Returns Home to Lochboisdale'**

Bha mi fuar 'nam sheasamh air bòrd-luinge a' "Chlaymore" ach bha sinn còig mionaidean air falbh bho Loch Baghasdail agus cha robh mi airson 's gun caillinn sealladh air an dùthaich ris an robh mi a' tilleadh. Shaoileadh tu gun robh mi air a bhith air falbh airson iomadh bliadhna. Chan eil mi ag innse breug nuair a chanas mi gun robh e a' faireachdann mar sin. Ach airson an fhìrinn innse bha mi a' tilleadh air ais dhachaigh an déidh bhith anns a' Cholaisde ann an Glaschu airson trì mìosan. Seadh, trì mìosan! Ach bha a h-uile nì air atharrachadh anns an tìne sin.

Bha cuimhne mhath agam air an latha a thàinig an litir bho Cholaisde Notre Dame ann an Glaschu. B'e siud an latha. Bha mi cho toilichte nuair a dh'fhosgail mi an litir 's a leugh mi na faclan: 'Tha sinn toilichte àite anns a' Cholaisde againn a thairgsinn dhuit.'

Bha mi air faighinn a-staigh! Bha iad 'gam iarraidh! Sheall mi air aodainn mo phàrantan, bha iad cho pròiseil agus bha mi cho tingeil.

E5 Write a free composition in Gaelic of at least 200 words on one of the following topics:

- 1 Litir dhachaigh.
- 2 Mi fhìn.
- 3 An t-aodach as toil leam.
- 4 An latha roimh'n deuchainn.
- 5 Còmhradh eadar thu fhéin agus am fear a thog thu 'sa chàr aige.

TEST F**Another general test of the work in *Cothrom Ionnsachaidh*.****F1 Translate into Gaelic:**

(a) THE NOUN PHRASE. (N.B. *cruach*, genitive singular *cruaiche*, nominative plural *cruachan*, f., a peatstack.)

1	The peatstack.	6	Three peatstacks.
2	Our old peatstack.	7	The small black peatstacks.
3	The end of the peatstack.	8	The Hill of the Peatstacks.
4	Out of the big peatstack.	9	In front of the two peatstacks.
5	Behind a peatstack.	10	In their own peatstacks.

(b) THE VERB 'TO BE'.

1	That's nice.	6	Was Mary the girl?
2	That's Ruairidh!	7	If you are a priest.
3	Are you a doctor?	8	You must be Peigi.
4	Why wasn't he there?	9	Anna is John's sister.
5	Where were you?	10	Wouldn't you be tired?

(c) OTHER VERBS.

1	You looked!	6	If we go there.
2	Did you write home?	7	Who'll do it?
3	Follow me!	8	Did you hear me?
4	What will we buy?	9	Where did you find it?
5	Before I forgot.	10	Wouldn't they come?

F2 Translate into English:**'A Woman Gets Cross with the Minister'**

Bha seann bhodach bochd bodhar a' fuireach 'sa bhaile; thàinig am ministear ùr a choimhead air, goirid an déidh dha tighinn dha'n eaglais. Thubhairt am ministear gun tigeadh e a choimhead air a' bhodach glé thric; ach chaidh na mìosan seachad, gus aig ceann dà bhliadhna 's am ministear a' dol seachad air taigh a' bhodaich bhodhair, chunnaic e bean-an-taighe aig an doras agus cha b' urrainn dha ach faighneachd ciamar a bha an duin' aice. 'Uill, a Mhairead, 's ciamar a tha Tòmas?'

'Chan eil e dad nas fheàrr air do shon-sa,' ars ise gu croesda.

'O, 's car-son sin, a Mhairead?' dh'fheòraich am ministear.

'O, gheall thu dha bho chionn dà bhliadhna air ais gun tadhlaileadh tu gach *colla-deug* a dhèanamh ùrناigh cuide ris, 's chan fhaca sinn d' fhaileas seach an doras bho'n uair sin.'

Colla-deug 'fortnight'.

F3 Translate into Gaelic:

- 1 Mary, your mother wants you in the shop!
- 2 Will you do it? Yes, if you pay me ten pounds.
- 3 Sometimes I feel that the whole world is against me.
- 4 This meat is to be eaten today or it will go off.
- 5 There's a lot of talk just now about building a bridge to Skye.
- 6 Seònaid was sitting watching television when her father walked in.
- 7 If you ask for it in Gaelic maybe they'll take something off the price.
- 8 If you leave the dishes where they are, Alasdair will wash them in the morning.
- 9 John MacDonald is the man you see working in his fishing-boat.
- 10 Three people were killed yesterday when a car hit a tree on the Glasgow road.

F4 Translate into English:**'Highland Exiles in Argentina'**

Chuir sinn seachad dà là shunndach ann an dachaigh Alasdair MhicCoinnich agus a theaghlaich. Rugadh agus thogadh Alex ann an Argentina, ach bhruidhinn e Beurla le blas fior Leòdhasach ged nach robh e riamh ann an dùthaich a shinnseirean. Bha beagan Gàidhlige aige cuideachd, agus gràdh mór aige air ceòl Gaidhealach. Fhuair e móran chlàr de dh'òrain Ghàidhlig o Albainn, agus 'san fheasgar b' fheudar dhuinn éisdeachd ris a h-uile fear dhiubh mun deach sinn d'ar leabaidh. 'Sann o Ros a thàinig pàrantan Bean MhicCoinnich ach cha do dh'fhág ise Argentìna riamh. Bha an nighean aca, Gem, 'na caileig thapaidh ghrinn. Cha robh boinne fala Laidinneach innte, ach bha i gu math Spàinnseach 'na cainnt 's 'na coltas. Bha bean-chiùil ainmeil á Buenos Aires a' teagasg a' ghuitàr chlasaigich dhi, agus bha Gem glé sgilear air an inneal dhuilich sin. An ath là chluich i Bach agus Beethoven air ar son.

F5 Write a free composition in Gaelic of at least 200 words on one of the following topics:

- 1 An dath dearg.
- 2 An ceòl as toil leam.
- 3 Drochaidean.
- 4 Còmhradh eadar thu fhéin agus pasaidear eile air an trèana.
- 5 'Se snèap a th' annam Rugadh mi ann an achadh air Ghaidhealtachd Thug mi bliadhna 'nam chearín air bodach-ròcais lòchran (*lantern*) air oidhche Shamhna (*Hallowe'en*) Thig 25 Faoilleach (oidhche Bhurns) taigeis, buntàta 's ceòl na pìoba Sgrìobh sgeulachd na snèapa!'

GLOSSARY OF GRAMMATICAL TERMS

The following glossary is provided for the benefit of those unaccustomed to grammatical terminology in general, and to current Gaelic grammatical terminology in particular. It includes all the specialist terms used in this course, as well as some which may be encountered elsewhere.

As grammar is now increasingly being taught through the medium of Gaelic, a Gaelic equivalent is also provided for each item. These Gaelic terms are principally drawn from the Scottish Examination Board's *Linguistic and Literary Terms: Revised List for Use in Examinations in SCE Gaelic (Native Speakers) and CSYS Gaelic in and after 1984* and Derick S Thomson's *New English-Gaelic Dictionary* (1981). Some additions and adjustments have been made to bring them closer into line with classical and traditional usage (as found in such works as Tomás de Bhaldráth's *English-Irish Dictionary* and Edward Dwelly's *Illustrated Gaelic-English Dictionary*) and, of course, with the usage of the present course.

ACTIVE VERB (gniomhair spreigeach). A verb whose subject triggers rather than suffers its action, e.g.

BUAILIDH e he strikes as opposed to the passive **BUAILEAR** e he is struck.

ACUTE ACCENT (stràc gheur). The mark ' placed above e or o to represent length and pronunciation, cf. de [d̪e] of, off, and d̪e? [d̪e:] what?

ADJECTIVE (buadhair). A word that describes or qualifies, e.g. mór big, sgith tired. Most Gaelic adjectives follow the noun, e.g. càr mór a big car.

ADVERB (co-ghniomhair). A word or phrase added to a verb, adjective or other adverb to express some modifying or accompanying circumstance, e.g. gu math well, fairly, suas up, còmhla together.

ANALYTIC VERB (gniomhair sgaoilte). A verb separate from its subject, e.g. THUITEADH e he would fall as opposed to synthetic THUITEAMAID we would fall. Most Gaelic verbs are analytic.

ARTICLE (alt). Gaelic an etc., broadly equivalent in function to English the (the definite article). There is no indefinite article (English a) in Gaelic, hence uair a time, an uair the time.

ASPECT (aogas). A nuance of tense.

ASPIRATE. Popularly used for LENITE, q.v.

ASPIRATE, the (an anail 'the breath'). The sound [h].

ASPIRATION (analachadh 'breathing'). The emission of breath immediately before or after a consonant; popularly used for lenition, q.v. See also POST-ASPIRATION, PRE-ASPIRATION.

ATTRIBUTIVE (buaidh-aithriseach). Of an adjective, directly qualifying the noun rather than introducing new information about it, e.g. tha a' chaileag BHEAG toilichte the LITTLE girl is happy. See PREDICATIVE.

BROAD (leathann). The broad vowels are a, o and u. Consonants are broad when in their basic form, i.e. devoid of any palatal or Y[j]-like quality, and this is shown in spelling by ensuring that only broad vowels come next to them.

CASE (tuiseal). The form assumed by a noun (and any accompanying article or adjective) to show its relationship with other words in the sentence. The four cases in Gaelic are NOMINATIVE, VOCATIVE, GENITIVE and DATIVE (q.v.).

COMPARED ADJECTIVE (buadhair coimeasta). An adjective in the comparative or superlative degree, e.g. motha bigger, biggest, cinnicthe more certain, most certain.

COMPLEX PREPOSITION (roimhear iom-fhille). A preposition consisting of adjective + preposition or adverb + preposition, and hence taking the dative, e.g. coltach ri like, timcheall air around.

COMPOUND (facal fillte). A word made from two distinct words put together, e.g. sgoil-shamhraidh summer-school.

COMPOUND PREPOSITION (roimhear fillte). A preposition consisting of preposition + noun, hence taking the genitive, e.g. air son for, mu dheidhinn about.

CONDITIONAL TENSE, the (an tràth cumhach). The tense of the verb that expresses (a) WHAT MIGHT BE (usually equivalent to English would, or following nan if, mur if... not, ged even if) or (b) REPEATED ACTION IN THE PAST (equivalent to English used to, e.g.

shnàmhainn I used to swim, shnàmhainn a h-uile latha I swam every day).

CONJUGATE (co-naisg). To systematise the forms of a verb.

CONJUGATED PREPOSITION. Same as PREPOSITIONAL PRONOUN, q.v.

CONJUNCTION (naisgear). A word that connects sentences, clauses or words, e.g. agus and, ach but, co-dhiùbh anyway. In English we would also include words like if and although, but in Gaelic it is more convenient to classify words such as these which have a close relationship to the following verb as PARTICLES (q.v.).

CONSONANT (consan). A letter or sound other than a vowel.

COPULA, the (an ceanglaiche, a' chopail). The Gaelic verb is and its by-forms.

CÓ-TYPE VERB. Same as INDEPENDENT VERB, q.v.

DATIVE CASE, the (an tuiseal tabhartach). The form of a noun (and any accompanying article or adjective) required after a SIMPLE PREPOSITION (q.v.), hence sometimes called the 'prepositional case'.

DECLENSION (tuisealadh). A system of cases.

DEFECTIVE VERB (gniomhair neo-ionlan). A verb with a tense or tenses missing, e.g. feum must, faod may.

DEFINITE ARTICLE. See ARTICLE.

DEMONSTRATIVE ADJECTIVE (buadhair sònraichaidh). The adjectives sa, seo this, these, sin that, those, ud that, those, yon, e.g. an taigh sin that house.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUN (riochdair sònraichaidh). The pronouns seo this, sin that, siud that, yon, e.g. is math sin that's good.

DEPENDENT CLAUSE (roinn eisimeileach). A part of a sentence or utterance containing a non-finite verb, as opposed to the main clause, e.g. tha mi a' feuchainn ri IASG A GHLACADH I am trying TO CATCH FISH.

DEPENDENT VERB (gniomhair eisimeileach). A nach-type verb, i.e. a verb in the form required following particles other than a who(m), which, ma if, na that which, e.g. cha DO THUIT mi I did not fall, nach ÉIRICH thu? won't you get up?

DIPHTHONG (dà-fhoghair). Two vowel sounds pronounced together as a single syllable.

DUAL (dùbailteach). The form of the noun (and adjective) following dà two.

ECLIPSIS (ur-dhubhadh). A change of sound brought about by the effect of m or n on a following consonant, the exact nature of this change varying from dialect to dialect, e.g. [ə gaht] or [əŋ haht] for an cat the(ir) cat. Although common in speech, it is not shown in spelling.

ELISION (bàthadh 'drowning'). The loss of an unstressed vowel sound which comes against another vowel, e.g. baile ùr a new town is pronounced [bal u:r] and may if desired be spelt bail' ùr. This is a fundamental law of Gaelic pronunciation to which there are few exceptions (but note in particular the exception 'ga òl [ga ɔ:l] drinking it).

Elision is only mandatory in spelling in the cases of mo my, do your and bu (past/conditional tense of copula); these become m', d' (or t') and b' respectively.

EPENTHESIS. See HELPING VOWEL.

EPENTHETIC VOWEL. Same as HELPING VOWEL, q.v.

FEMININE (boireann). One of the two main genders.

FINITE VERB (gniomhair finideach). Any form of a verb obtained from the root and displaying tense.

FORM (rioichd). A word in a particular form, variation, or disguise.

FUTURE TENSE, the (an tràth teachdail). In Gaelic grammar generally, the tense (a) of the verb tha indicating future circumstance, or probable or repeated circumstance in the present, e.g. bidh thu sgith you will be tired, bidh mi a' snàmh a h-uile latha I swim every day, and (b) of other verbs indicating present or future action, e.g. snàmhaidh mi I swim, I will swim. In this course the term 'future tense' is applied to (a) only, while the term IMMEDIATE TENSE (q.v.) is used for (b).

GENDER (gnè). The Gaelic noun may be of either masculine or feminine gender, but the previous existence of the neuter in the language is indicated by the confused gender of such former neuter nouns as muir sea, and by the survival of the neuter pronoun eadh it in seadh okay (literally it is).

GENITIVE CASE, the (an tuiseal sealbheach, an tuiseal ginideach). The form of a noun (and of any accompanying article or adjective) expressing English "of _____" or "_____ 's".

GRAMMAR (gràmar). The science of language, especially with regard to MORPHOLOGY and SYNTAX (q.v.).

GRAVE ACCENT (stràc throm). The mark ' placed above a, e, i, o or u to represent length and pronunciation, cf. caraid [karəd̪] a friend, relation, and càraid [ka:rd̪] a couple.

HELPING VOWEL (fuaimreag chòmhnaidh). A vowel inserted (in pronunciation, but not in spelling) between specific pairs of consonants in order to help the speaker give these consonants their full value, according to a process formally called 'epenthesis' or 'svarambhakti'. This is dialectal in English (e.g. 'umberella') but regular in Gaelic, e.g. gorm [gɔ:rm] blue, Alba [alapə] Scotland.

HIATUS (bearn 'gap'). The meeting place of vowels in different syllables when not separated by a consonant. (Such a vowel sequence can be distinguished from a diphthong by the falling stress.) Hiatus is generally filled in spelling by th, e.g. latha [laə] day, when not caused by the loss of an existing consonant sound, e.g. dh'fhalbhadh e [yaləəyə] he would go away. It tends to become a glottal stop in certain dialects, notably Mull, in which case it may be shown phonetically by [-], e.g. [la-ə], [yalə-əyə].

IMMEDIATE TENSE, the (an tràth aithghearr). A tense that indicates either present or future action, see FUTURE TENSE.

IMPERATIVE (aithneach). The form assumed by a verb to give a command, e.g. BI sàmhach! BE quiet!

IMPERSONAL VERB (gniomhair neo-phearsanta). A passive type of verb without a subject, e.g. THATHAS a' bruidhinn ort you are being talked about.

INDEFINITE ARTICLE. See ARTICLE.

INDEPENDENT VERB (gniomhair neo-eisimeileach). A có-type verb, i.e. a verb in the form required following the particles a who(m), which, when, that, ma if, na that which, the subsidiary particles of a (e.g. cò? who(m)?), or no particle at all, e.g. am fear a THÀINIG the man who came, cò THUIT? who fell?, DH'ÉIRICH thu you got up. See also ZERO-TYPE, RELATIVE VERB.

INDIRECT OBJECT (cuspair neo-dhireach). A noun or noun phrase acted upon by preposition as well as verb, e.g. dh'fhuirich e ri A MHAC he waited for HIS SON.

INFINITIVE (neo-fhinideach). A verbal noun preceded by a form of the preposition do to, e.g. a dh'òl to drink, a dhèanamh to do, gan ithe to eat them.

INTERROGATIVE PARTICLE (mìrean ceisteach). A particle that asks or introduces a question, e.g. cò? who?, caité? where?

INTRUSIVE VOWEL. Another name for the HELPING VOWEL (q.v.).

INVERTED NOMINAL (ainmearach fillte). A construction

in which a verbal noun (expressed like the infinitive except when it begins with a vowel) is preceded by its object, e.g. bainne òl drinking milk, airgead a chosg to spend money.

IRREGULAR VERB (gniomhair neo-riaghailteach). A verb conjugated according to rules other than those which apply to most verbs.

LENITE (sèimhich, 'soften'). To cause LENITION (q.v.) of a following consonant. Popularly 'aspirate'. Words which lenite are marked in this course by c, a convention derived from the Greek sign for 'rough breathing'.

LENITION (sèimheachadh, 'softening'). A change in the sound of a consonant indicated in spelling by adding h (except after l, n and r, where the change is simply not indicated). Popularly called 'aspiration'.

MAIN CLAUSE (priomh-roinn). That part of a sentence or utterance containing the finite verb, as opposed to a dependent clause, e.g. THA MI A' FEUCHAINN RI iasg a ghlacadh I AM TRYING to catch fish.

MASCULINE (fireann). One of the two main genders.

MORPHOLOGY (cruth-eòlas, 'shape-knowledge'). The science of the forms of words. See also SYNTAX.

MUTATION (mùthadh). A system of sound-changes characteristic of the Celtic languages. Gaelic has two, LENITION and ECLIPSIS (q.v.).

NACH-TYPE VERB. Same as DEPENDENT VERB, q.v.

NASALISATION (srònachadh). Sounding a vowel through the nose under the influence of a neighbouring m or n.

NEUTRAL CONSONANT. Same as BROAD CONSONANT, q.v.

NOMINAL (ainmearach). Used to describe a verbal noun acting like an ordinary noun, e.g. an t-òl the drinking, sgriobhadh math good writing. See also inverted nominal.

NOMINATIVE CASE, the (an tuiseal ainmneach). The basic form of the noun (and any accompanying article or adjective), used when it is the subject or object of the verb.

NON-PALATAL CONSONANT. Same as BROAD CONSONANT, q.v.

NOUN (ainmear). The name given to something, expressing a state of being: the most basic kind of word, e.g. bean wife, leabhar book, gràdh love.

NUMBER (aireamh). The Gaelic noun may be said to have three — SINGULAR, DUAL (after dà two) and plural.

OBJECT (cuspair). The part of a sentence at which the action of the verb is directed, e.g. bhuaileam fear AN CÙ the man hit THE DOG, chi mi THU I see YOU.

PALATAL CONSONANT. Same as SLENDER CONSONANT, q.v.

PALATALISATION. Same as SLENDERISATION, q.v.

PARTICIPLE (rang-gabhair). As used in the present course, a verbal noun preceded by a form of the preposition aig at, e.g. ag òl in the act of drinking, a' dèanamh in the act of doing, 'gan ithe in the act of eating them. See also PAST PARTICIPLE.

PARTICLE (mìrean). Usually applied to the (pre-)verbal particle, which precedes a verb and influences its form, e.g. cha (negative particle), ma if, mur if... not. See CONJUNCTION, DEPENDENT VERB, INDEPENDENT VERB.

PASSIVE VERB (gniomhair fulangach). A verb whose subject suffers rather than triggers its action, e.g. BUAILEAR e he IS STRUCK as opposed to the active BUAILIDH e he STRIKES. See also IMPERSONAL VERB.

PAST PARTICIPLE (rang-gabhair caithe). An adjective formed by adding -te or -da to the root of a verb, e.g. toilichte pleased, happy, pòsda married.

PAST TENSE, the (an tràth caithe). The tense that indicates action in the past, e.g. thuit e he fell.

PERIPHRASTIC (iom-labhrach). Applied to the use of finite verb to be + participle (q.v.) of verb X, in preference to finite verb X, e.g. bha e a' togail taigh he was building a house as opposed to thog e taigh he built a house.

PERSON (pearsa). 1st, *I, we*; 2nd, *you*; 3rd, *he, she, it, they*.

PERSONAL PRONOUN (riochdair pearsantach). An ordinary pronoun like *mi(se) I, me, thu(sa) you, etc.*, as opposed to a POSSESSIVE or DEMONSTRATIVE pronoun (q.v.).

PLURAL (iomarra, iolra). Expressing more than one, or, where dual is recognised, more than two.

POSSESSIVE or POSSESSIVE PRONOUN (riochdair seilbheach). *Mo my, do your, etc.*, as opposed to the PERSONAL pronouns (q.v.).

POST-ASPIRATION (iar-analachadh). The emission of breath after a consonant. See ASPIRATION.

PRE-ASPIRATION (roimh-analachadh). The emission of breath before *c, p* or *t*, or of the sound *ch* before *c*. See ASPIRATION.

PREDICATIVE (aisneiseach). Introducing new information about the noun rather than directly qualifying it, e.g. *tha a' chaileag bheag TOILICHTHE the little girl is HAPPY*. See ATTRIBUTIVE.

PREPOSITION (roimhear). A word put before a noun to express the nature of its relationship to something else, e.g. *aig at, air on, troimh through, air son for*.

PREPOSITIONAL CASE. Same as DATIVE CASE, q.v.

PREPOSITIONAL PRONOUN (roimh-riochdair). A word combining a preposition and a pronoun, also known as a conjugated preposition, e.g. *agam at me, innte in her*.

PREPOSITIONAL RELATIVE (dàimh roimhearach). A relative construction involving a preposition, expressed either (a) by means of *aig an at whom, air an on which, etc.*, or (b) PROLEPTICALLY (q.v.).

PRESENT TENSE, the (an tràth làthaireach). The tense that indicates action solely in the present, in Gaelic restricted to the verbs *to be* (is and *tha*).

PRE-VERBAL PARTICLE. See PARTICLE.

PROLEPTIC (roimh-thagrach). Used in Gaelic of a relative construction ending in a prepositional pronoun agreeing in number and gender with the subject, e.g. *na fir a bhruidhinn mi riutha the men I spoke to*. See PREPOSITIONAL RELATIVE.

PRONOUN (riochdair). A word that stands in place of a noun, e.g. *mise I, me, mo my, seo this*.

REFLEXIVE (ath-fhillteach). Referring back to the subject, e.g. *tha an t-òran 'GA sheinn the song is being sung* (literally *the song is AT ITS singing*), *tha an fheòil seo RI A H-ithe this meat is to be eaten* (literally *this meat is FACING ITS eating*).

REGULAR VERB (gniomhair riaghailteach). A verb conjugated according to the rules which apply to most verbs.

RELATIVE CONSTRUCTION (gleus dàimheach). A phrase qualifying a noun and containing a finite verb, e.g. *bhruidhinn e ri gille A CHUNNAIC E he spoke to a boy WHOM HE SAW*.

RELATIVE PRONOUN (riochdair dàimheach). A verbal particle that relates the verb to the noun that precedes it. There are only two, viz. *a who, whom, which, when, that, and nach who, whom, which, when that . . . not*.

RELATIVE VERB (gniomhair dàimheach). A verb in the form ending *-as* required after the particles *a who(m), which, when, that, ma if, na that which* and the subsidiary particles of *a* (e.g. *có? who(m)?*) in the immediate tense, e.g. *ma THUITEAS tu if you fall, có dh'éireas? who will get up?*

ROOT (freumh). The most basic form of a Gaelic verb. Given first in all dictionaries, it provides finite verb forms.

SCHWA. The neutral or indistinct vowel [ə].

SENTENCE (rosgrann). A number of words making a complete grammatical structure.

SIMPLE PREPOSITION (roimhear simplidh). One of the fourteen prepositions which take the dative case. They are all monosyllabic.

SINGULAR (singilte, uatha). Expressing no more than one.

SLENDER (caol). The slender vowels are *e* and *i*. Consonants are slender when pronounced with palatal or

y[j]-like quality, shown in spelling by ensuring that only slender vowels come next to them.

SLENDERISATION (caolachadh). Making a broad consonant slender, a process properly called palatalisation and shown in spelling by the insertion of *i*, e.g. *cat [kaht] a cat, cait [kaht] cats*. *Ea* becomes either *ei* (e.g. *each [ex] a horse, eich [eç] horses*) or simply *i* (e.g. *fear [fer] a man, fir [fir] men*).

STRESS (cudthrom, 'weight'). The periodic emphasis in an utterance which normally occurs in Gaelic only on the first syllable of the more important words.

SUBJECT (suibseig). The part of a sentence that directs the action of the verb, e.g. *bhuail AM FEAR an cù THE MAN hit the dog, chì E thu HE sees you*.

SUBJUNCTIVE. This term has now been generally discarded in Scottish Gaelic grammar in favour of CONDITIONAL, q.v.

SUBORDINATE CLAUSE. Same as DEPENDENT CLAUSE, q.v.

SUBSTANTIVE VERB, the (am bith-ghniomhair). The verb *tha* and its by-forms.

SVARABHAKTI. See HELPING VOWEL.

SYLLABLE (lide). A unit of sound consisting of a single vowel or diphthong with or without accompanying consonant(s).

SYNTAX (co-chàradh). The arrangement of words in a sentence, the relationship between words (in distinction to GRAMMAR, which covers variation within words as well, and to MORPHOLOGY, which covers variation within words only). In other words, morphology + syntax = grammar.

SYNTHETIC VERB (gniomhair co-thàthte). A verb that contains its subject, e.g. *THUITEAMAID we would fall* as opposed to analytic *THUITEADH e he would fall*.

'TB RULE', the (Riaghail TB). When a noun is qualified by another noun in the genitive, the first noun may not be preceded by the article, e.g. *Taigh na Bruaich THE House of the Bank*. A cardinal rule of Gaelic syntax.

TENSE (tràth). The form assumed by a verb to indicate the time of the action. The tenses in Gaelic are PAST, PRESENT, IMMEDIATE, FUTURE and CONDITIONAL (q.v.).

UNSTRESSED (gun chudthrom). See STRESS.

VELAR CONSONANT. Same as BROAD CONSONANT, q.v.

VERB (gniomhair). A word that asserts, expressing action rather than existence, e.g. *creid believe, choisich walked, bidh will be*.

VERBAL NOUN (ainmear gniomhaireach). A noun which is associated with a particular verb, which is given after the root of that verb in dictionaries, and which can be preceded by *a'* or *ag* to form a participle, e.g. *dol going, dèanamh doing, coiseachd walking, creidsinn believing*. Also called 'verb-noun'.

VERBAL PARTICLE. See PARTICLE.

VOCATIVE CASE, the (an tuiseal gairmeach). The form of a noun (and any accompanying adjective) used for address, e.g. *A Dhia! O God!*

VOWEL (fuaimreag). A letter or sound other than a consonant.

ZERO-TYPE VERB (ainmear neo-mhireanach). A verb in the form it takes when not preceded by a particle. In all tenses except the immediate it is identical to the *có*-type (independent), e.g. *THUIT e he fell, DH'ÉIRICH thu you go up*. In the immediate tense it is distinct from the *có*-type, e.g. *TUITIDH e he falls* as opposed to *có THUITEAS? who falls?*, *ÉIRIDH tu you get up* as opposed to *ma DH'ÉIREAS tu if you get up*.

TAPES

A cassette  in the workbook means that the item in question is on one of the four *Cothrom Ionnsachaidh* cassette tapes. These can be bought for £17.50 (post and package included) from the author, Dept. of Celtic, University of Edinburgh, 19 George Square, Edinburgh EH8 9LD, Scotland (for further details see INTRODUCTION). It has not been found practicable to revise the tapes regularly in line with the steady development of the course. You may therefore find that the numbering of the material on your tapes does not correspond exactly with what is in the workbook. In particular, the division within each unit between Grammar and Drills, a major feature of early editions of *Cothrom Ionnsachaidh*, has been dispensed with. The following concordance is therefore provided to help you identify the item you want. It also tells you exactly what is on the tape where this differs in any way from the workbook.

WORKBOOK

	Pronunciation (p. 14)
Drills	1.1 Tusa added after <i>thusa</i> . <i>Sibhse</i> given in Argyll pronunciation [ʃivəʃə]. 1.26
	1.4 1.7 1.9 1.10 1.12 1.14 Answers given. No. 9: <i>Cha mhise e</i> (same meaning). 1.23 1.10
2.1	<i>Tu</i> added after <i>thu</i> . 2.4
2.2	Tusa added after <i>thusa</i> . <i>Sibhse</i> given in Argyll pronunciation [ʃivəʃə]. 1.16 2.9
2.3	2.24
2.4	<i>Tu fhéin</i> added after <i>thu fhéin</i> . 2.14
2.5	2.14
2.6	2.15
2.9	2.22
2.12	Answers given. 2.25
2.13	2.3
2.15	2.17
2.18	2.19
2.19	<i>Tioram dry</i> substituted for <i>snog</i> . Ciamar a tha thu? <i>How are you?</i> <i>Tha mi glé mhath, tapadh leat. I'm very well, thanks.</i> Tha mi gu dòigheil, tapadh leat. <i>I'm fine, thanks.</i> Tha mi gu math, tapadh leat. <i>I'm well, thanks.</i> Chan eil guth agam ri ràdh. <i>I've no complaints.</i> Chan eil ach meadhanach. <i>Not so well.</i> Ciamar a tha thu <i>fhéin?</i> <i>How are you yourself?</i> 2.20
2.20.5	2.26.6
3.1	3.3
3.3	3.15
3.4	3.16
3.5	3.7
3.6	3.8
3.7	3.9
3.8	3.10
3.9	3.11
3.10	3.17
3.11	3.17
3.12	3.18
3.13	4.5
3.14	3.25
3.16	4.3
3.18	3.29
3.21	4.26
4.2	4.7
4.3	4.8
4.4 (1-5)	4.9 (1-5)
4.5	4.2
4.7	4.16

1 'Se leabhar a th' ann. 2 'Se ministear a th' anns an duine. 3 'Se Raghnall an tidsear. 4 'Se sin an rud. 5 Nach e Mórag a thàinig? 6 'Se gille math a th' ann am Murchadh beag. 7 Nach e tidsear a th' innte? 8 Tha Seònaid 'na nurs. 9 Tha Catriona 'na suidhe. 10 'Se clas math a th' annaibh.

TAPES

4.9 No. 4: An e seo an uinneag?
 4.10
 4.11 Sept. an Sultain (error); Dec. an Dùdlachd (alternative).
 4.13

5.1
 5.2
 5.4
 5.6
 6.1
 6.2
6.3 An cnatan omitted, am fuachd (m.) the cold added after an t-eilean.
 6.5
6.6 Don read for dhan, den for dhen.
6.7 Don read for dhan, den for dhen.
6.8 Don read for dhan, den for dhen.
6.9 No. 3 dh'obair. No. 8 shiùcair.
6.11 No. 8 chlas given for clas.
6.12 Dà lenited throughout — a common colloquialism.

7.1
7.3 Cat and cladach declined.
7.4 Each and eilean declined.
7.5 Bodach and bòrd declined.
7.6 Doras and teine declined.
7.7 Saoghal and saighdear declined.
7.8 Cailleach and caileag declined.
7.9 Uinneag and ad declined, the latter as a loanword: an ad, fear na h-ad, ás an ad.
7.10 Faoileag and feannag declined.
7.11 Làmh and long declined.
7.12 Sròn and sràid declined.
 7.13
 7.14

8.1
 8.3
 8.4
 8.5
 8.6
 8.7
 8.8
 8.9
 8.10
 8.11
 8.12
 8.13
 8.14 Only the 19 basic colours given.

9.2
9.3 Alternative fuireachd given for fuireach.
 9.5
 9.6
 9.7
 9.9
 9.10 Done in full as far as **deich òrain air fhichead 30 songs.**
 9a Answers to selected exercises in Drills 1-9.

10.8
 11.2
 11.3
11.5 Complete exercise done.
11.6 Complete exercise done.

WORKBOOK

4.18
 4.21
 4.22
 4.24

5.7
 5.1
 5.6
 5.10

6.2
 6.12

6.1

6.5

6.6

6.7

6.8

6.10

6.13

6.15

7.1

7.10

7.11

7.12

7.13

7.14

7.15

7.16

7.17

7.18

7.19

7.21

7.22

8.1

8.4

8.5

8.6

8.7

8.8

8.9

8.10

8.11

8.12

8.13

8.15

9.2

9.1

9.12

9.13

9.14

9.16

9.17

(Separate sheets.)

10.24

11.2

11.1

11.7

11.8

WORKBOOK

11.7 Complete exercise done. **Faighnich** done with **dheth** (same meaning).
 11.8 Complete exercise done.
 11.11 Additional help given.
 11.12

12.2
 12.3
12.5 All examples given in full.
12.6 All examples given in full.
12.7 All examples given in full.
12.8 All examples given in full.
12.9 All examples given in full.
12.10 All examples given in full.

13.2
13.3 Bogsa-litrichean: [bɔhksə] given for more usual [boksə].
13.5 All given in full with addition of **b(h)itheadh mi and **b(h)itheadh sinn**, which are strictly incorrect, although **b(h)itheadh sinn** in particular is in colloquial use; their use with EMPHATIC pronouns is more acceptable, e.g. **Bhiodh mise ann I'd be there.****
13.6 All given in full with addition of **b(h)iodh mi and **b(h)iodh sinn**. **Nam biodh sibh air chall** and **nam biodh iad air chall** omitted in error.**
13.7 All given in full with addition of **-(e)adh mi and **-(e)adh sinn**, which, again, are strictly incorrect, although the latter in particular is in colloquial use.**
13.10 Additional help given.

14.2
14.3
14.4 Verbal noun **cluich: alternative **cluichd** is given.**
14.6 All examples given in full.

Gra. 15.2
 Drills 15.3(b) Adverbs of motion.
 15.2
 15.3
 15.4
 15.6
 15.8 Complete exercise done.
 15.9 Complete exercise done.
 15.10 Complete exercise done.
15.11 Complete exercise done. (9) **nuair a dh'fhaod thu given, though past tense of this verb is unusual, see 15.6. (11) **bho'n a thig thu** because you will come given in error for **an tig thu?** will you come? (15) **cha bheir thu** you will not bear given in error for **cha toir thu** you will not give/take/bring/spend.**
 15.12 Complete exercise done.

16.1 **im omitted.**
16.3 Complete exercise done, save that **air m' aghaidh ahead; on my face, etc., is given in place of **'nam aghaidh against me**, etc.**

16.5
 16.6 Complete exercise done.
 16.7 Complete exercise done. Both **abair** and **can** used.
 16.8 Complete exercise done.
 16.9 Complete exercise done.
 16.10 Complete exercise done.
16.11 Complete exercise done, using colloquially acceptable **-dh sinn in place of **-maid**.**

16.20
 17.1
17.3 Complete exercise done with exception of **coltach ri. **Oirre** given as [ər̥ɪə], more commonly perhaps [ɔr̥ə].**
17.6 All done, with translation for **sgrìobh phrases.**

18.1 **Bris(t), bris(t)eadh omitted.**

TAPES

COMMON ERRORS: CHECKLIST

Remember the spelling of **fliuch**: I befor U.

Tha Catriona pòsda an Glaschu means *Catriona is married in Glasgow*, NOT *Catriona is a postman in Glasgow*. The latter would be: **Tha Catriona 'na post an Glaschu**. REMEMBER THE VERB **TO BE RULE (2.5) AND HOW TO GET ROUND IT**.

An gabh thu drama means *Will you have a dram?*, NOT *Will you recite a play?* Here again vowel-length is crucial to understanding, look again at the list at **6.16**.

Here are a few of the most commonly confused words. Beware of them; and make additions to the list from your own experience.

beinn	a mountain	bean	a wife
leam	with me	leum	(a) leap, jump
aodann	a face	aodach	clothes
pòg	kiss	pòs	marry (<i>cf.</i> spouse)
fag	leave	falbh	go (away), travel <i>(can ONLY take an object in the meaning travel)</i>
(regularly takes an object)			
caileag	a girl	cailleach	an old woman
an-diugh	today	an latha	the day
a-nochd	tonight	an oidhche	the night
uaireigin	sometime	uairean(nan)	sometimes
uair	(a point of) time	ùine	(a period of) time
uair	o'clock	uair a thìde	an hour
dà uair			
dà uair a thìde			
twice OR two o'clock			
two hours			

ANSWERS TO EXERCISES

1.14 Anna, Iain, Mórag, Murchadh, Seumas, Catriona, Domhnall, Mairi, Seònaid, Raghnaill.

1.15 a Mhàiri, a Mhurchaidh, Anna, a Sheònaid, a Sheumais, a Chatriona, a Mhòrag, a Raghnaill, a Dhomhnaill, Iain.

1.17 you. she, her. I, me. they, them. you. you. him. we, us.

1.18 iadsan. mise. sibhse. ise. mise. esan. iadsan. thusa, tusa. ise. sinne. esan. sinne. thusa, tusa. sibhse.

1.23 1 Who are they? 2 Who is Murdo? 3 You are the teacher. 4 He is not the Gaelic teacher. 5 I am not John Campbell. 6 Aren't you James MacDonald? 7 Are you Ronald? 8 Is she the teacher? 9 I am not he [him]. 10 We are Marion and Catherine / Morag and Catriona.

1.24 1 Is mise Domhnall. 2 Cò thusa? Có sibhse? 3 Cò Domhnall Caimbeul? 4 Nach tusa Seònaid NicDhomhnaill? 5 Is sibhse an clas Gàidhlig. 6 An esan an tidsear? 7 Cha tusa Catriona. 8 Cha mhise MacDhomhnaill. 9 Is iadsan Mórag is Anna. 10 Nach sibhse Iain agus Seumas?

1.25 (a) Is mise Peigi. (b) Is sinne Seumas agus Eilidh. / Is mise Seumas. Is mise Eilidh. (c) Is iadsan Anna agus Alasdair. (d) Chan iad. Chan iadsan Seumas agus Eilidh. Is iadsan Anna agus Alasdair. (e) 'S è. Is esan Alasdair. (f) Chan i. Chan ise Mairi. Is ise Anna. (g) Is tusa Catriona! (h) 'S mi. Is mise Anna. (i) Is ise Eilidh. (j) Is iadsan Anna agus Peigi. (k) Is sibhse Seumas agus Peigi. (l) Chan è. Chan esan Domhnall. Is esan Seumas. (m) Is ise Catriona.

1.27 7. 2. 9. 1. 6. 10. 3. 5. 8. 4.

1.28 a h-ochd, a tri, a h-aon, a deich, a seachd, a còig, a dhà, a naoi, a ceithir, a sia.

1.29 1 A ceithir. 2 A naoi. 3 A deich. 4 A naoi. 5 A dhà. 6 A h-ochd. 7 A còig. 8 A sia. 9 A tri. 10 A seachd.

1.32 THE TEACHER: You're Mary Cameron, aren't you? MARY: No. I'm Mary MacDonald. **THE TEACHER:** Mary MacDonald? One And who is she? Isn't *she* Mary Cameron? MARY: No. She's Joan MacDonald. **THE TEACHER:** Two And who is he? MARY: He is Gary MacDonald. **THE TEACHER:** Oh dear. Three Are you Mary Cameron, then? MORAG: No, teacher [miss]. I'm Morag MacDonald. MURDO: Please miss. **THE TEACHER:** Four Who are you? MURDO: I'm Murdo Campbell. But please miss **THE TEACHER:** Wheesht, you. Five Who are they, Morag? MORAG: They are Ann, Donald and Alasdair, teacher/miss. **THE TEACHER:** Six, seven, eight MURDO: But aren't you the **THE TEACHER:** Wheesht, Murdo. Now, who are you? JOHN AND JANET: We are John and Janet. **THE TEACHER:** Nine, ten. Now, children, who are we? **THE CLASS:** We are the English class MURDO: And you are the Gaelic teacher. **THE TEACHER:** Oh! Aren't you the Gaelic class? **THE CLASS:** No, we are the English class. **THE TEACHER:** Oh dear. **THE CLASS:** Oh dear! (Exit teacher.) 1 Mairi NicDhomhnaill. 2 Seonag NicDhomhnaill. 3 Gary MacDhomhnaill. 4 Mórag NicDhomhnaill. 5 Murchadh Caimbeul. 6 Anna. 7 Domhnall. 8 Alasdair. 9 Iain. 10 Seònaid.

2.12 1 tha. 2 tha. 3 is. 4 is. 5 tha. 6 is. 7 tha. 8 is. 9 tha. 10 tha.

2.15 ourselves, we ourselves. I, me. at yourself, at yourselves. at her, at it. yourself, you yourself. he, him. at myself, at me myself. at him, at it. the class itself, the very class. the teacher himself/herself, the very teacher.

2.16 i fhéin. thusa, tusa, sibhse. e fhéin. agaibh fhéin. iadsan. sinne. aice. aige. aice fhéin. aige fhéin.

2.17 1 Mary is tired. 2 The minister is at home [at the house]. 3 Are you there, James? 4 I'm not working today. 5 Is John at the door? 6 The man has a son. 7 I myself don't have a son. 8 She has a small house. 9 Marion/Morag is small but Ronald is big. 10 Who is coming?

2.18 1 Tha mi aig an taigh an-diugh. 2 Tha cat agam. 3 Am bheil cù aig Seònaid? Tha. 4 Chan eil ministear againn. 5 Chan eil taigh aig Catriona. 6 Nach eil cat aice? 7 Tha cù agam fhin. 8 Nach eil thu fuar? 9 Tha Domhnall MacDhomhnaill fhéin a' tighinn. 10 Nach eil thu a' dol dhachaigh?

2.21 (a) 1 Tha. Tha mac aig Murchadh. / Tha mac aige. 2 Tha. Tha mi sgith. 3 Tha. Tha taigh agam. 4 Tha. Tha latha math ann. 5 Tha. Tha an t-uisge ann. / Tha e ann. 6 Tha. Tha cù agam. 7 Tha. Tha cat agam fhin. 8 Tha. Tha mi fuar. 9 Tha. Tha mise fuar. 10 Tha. Tha mi fhin fuar. (b) 1 Chan eil. Chan eil mac aig Murchadh. / Chan eil mac aige. 2 Chan eil. Chan eil mi sgith. 3 Chan eil. Chan eil taigh agam. 4 Chan eil. Chan eil latha math ann. 5 Chan eil. Chan eil an t-uisge ann. / Chan eil e ann. 6 Chan eil. Chan eil cù agam. 7 Chan eil. Chan eil cat agam fhin. 8 Chan eil. Chan eil mi fuar. 9 Chan eil. Chan eil mise fuar. 10 Chan eil. Chan eil mi fhin fuar.

2.23 A h-ochd. A h-ochd deug. A tri deug. A sia. A sia deug. A h-aon deug. A h-aon. Fichead. A dhà dheug. A naoi deug.

2.24 12. 5. 19. 20. 11.

2.25 1 a ceithir. 2 a tri deug. 3 a tri deug. 4 a dhà dheug. 5 fichead. 6 a seachd. 7 a naoi deug. 8 a ceithir deug. 9 a naoi deug. 10 a sia.

2.29 LITTLE CATRIONA: Mummy, there's a man coming. MARY: Who is coming, Catriona? LITTLE CATRIONA: The teacher is coming. He's at the door. He has a dog. MARY: But the teacher doesn't have a dog, Catriona. He only has a cat, and the cat is at home. LITTLE CATRIONA: Does Father John have a dog? MARY: Father John, the priest? Yes, Catriona, he has a big dog. LITTLE CATRIONA: Father John is at the door then. FR JOHN: Hello. I'm the priest. I'm not the teacher, Catriona. A fine day, Mary! MARY: Yes, Father John, it's a fine day. How are you? FR JOHN: Fine, thanks, Mary. And how are you yourself? MARY: Oh I've no complaints. FR JOHN: And how's himself? MARY: James? Oh he's all right, thank you. FR JOHN: Is he working today? MARY: No. He's at home. Catriona, away and get him. Sit down, sit down, Father John. Aren't you cold? FR JOHN: No, I'm not cold at all, thank you. You have a nice warm house. MARY: Yes, it's small, but it's warm and dry. What kind of house do you have yourself? FR JOHN: It's big and it's cold. JAMES: Hello, how are you, Father John! Is it still raining? / Is it raining yet? FR JOHN: No, it's not wet at all. It's dry now. Look, I've got the wee dog. / I have the little dog. JAMES: Thank you, Father John. Look at the wee dog, Catriona. Isn't he lovely? LITTLE CATRIONA: Yes, he's lovely. FR JOHN: Very good then, I'm going home now. MARY: Isn't the dog going home too? FR JOHN: No — he's at home now — isn't he, James? MARY: What? What are you saying?

3.5 (a) 1 my cat. 2 your cat. 3 his cat. 4 her cat. 5 our cat. 6 your cat. 7 their cat (b) 1 mo mhac, my son. 2 do mhac, your son. 3 a mhac, his son. 4 a mac, her son. 5 ar mac, our son. 6 bhur mac, your son. 7 am mac, their son. (c) 1 mo sporan, my purse. 2 do sporan, your purse. 3 a sporan, his purse. 4 a sporan, her purse. 5 ar sporan, our purse. 6 bhur sporan, your purse. 7 an sporan, their purse. (d) 1 mo bhràthair, my brother. 2 do bhràthair, your brother. 3 a bhràthair, his brother. 4 a bràthair, her brother. 5 ar bràthair, our brother. 6 bhur bràthair, your brother. 7 am bràthair, their brother. (e) 1 m' oidhche, my night. 2 t'd' oidhche, your night. 3 oidhche'oidhche, his night. 4 a h-oidhche, her night. 5 ar n-oidhche, our night. 6 bhur n-oidhche, your night. 7 an oidhche, their night. (f) 1 m' fhuil, my blood. 2 t'd' fhuil, your blood. 3 fhuil/fhuil, his blood. 4 a ful, her blood. 5 ar ful, our blood. 6 bhur ful, your blood. 7 am ful, their blood. (g) 1 mo mhiniestar, my minister. 2 do mhiniestar, your minister. 3 a mhiniestar, his minister. 4 a ministear, her minister. 5 ar ministear, our minister. 6 bhur ministear, your

minister. 7 am ministear, their minister. (h) 1 mo latha, my day. 2 do latha, your day. 3 a latha, his day. 4 a latha, her day. 5 ar latha, our day. 6 bhur latha, your day. 7 an latha, their day. (i) 1 mo bhaile, my town. 2 do bhaile, your town. 3 a bhaile, his town. 4 a baile, her town. 5 ar baile, our town. 6 bhur baile, your town. 7 am baile, their town. (j) 1 m' uinneag, my window. 2 t'd' uinneag, your window. 3 uinneag/uinneag, his window. 4 a h-uinneag, her window. 5 ar n-uinneag, our window. 6 bhur n-uinneag, your window. 7 an uinneag, their window. (k) 1 mo phiuthar, my sister. 2 do phiuthar, your sister. 3 a phiuthar, his sister. 4 a piuthar, her sister. 5 ar piuthar, our sister. 6 bhur piuthar, your sister. 7 am piuthar, their sister. (l) 1 mo dhoras, my door. 2 do dhoras, your door. 3 a dhoras, his door. 4 a doras, her door. 5 ar doras, our door. 6 bhur doras, your door. 7 an doras, their door. (m) 1 mo mhàthair, my mother. 2 do mhàthair, your mother. 3 a mhàthair, his mother. 4 a màthair, her mother. 5 ar màthair, our mother. 6 bhur màthair, your mother. 7 am màthair, their mother. (n) 1 mo thaigh, my house. 2 do thaigh, your house. 3 a thaigh, his house. 4 a taigh, her house. 5 ar taigh, our house. 6 bhur taigh, your house. 7 an taigh, their house. (o) 1 m' òran, my song. 2 t'd' òran, your song. 3 òran/òran, his song. 4 a h-òran, her song. 5 ar n-òran, our song. 6 bhur n-òran, your song. 7 an òran, their song. (p) 1 mo fhreagairt, my answer. 2 do fhreagairt, your answer. 3 a fhreagairt, his answer. 4 a freagairt, her answer. 5 ar freagairt, our answer. 6 bhur freagairt, your answer. 7 am freagairt, their answer.

3.6 1 Mo sgoil. 2 A sporan. 3 Do bràthair mór. 4 Ar n-òran. 5 Bhur piuthar bheag. 6 Mo mhàthair. 7 A chlas Gàidhlig. 8 Athair. / Athair. 9 An athair. 10 A h-obair.

3.14 (a) 1 my song. 2 your song. 3 his song. 4 her song. 5 our song. 6 your song. 7 their song. (b) 1 an cat agam, my cat. 2 an cat agad, your cat. 3 an cat aige, his cat. 4 an cat aice, her cat. 5 an cat againn, our cat. 6 an cat agaibh, your cat. 7 an cat aca, their cat. (c) 1 an taigh agam, my house. 2 an taigh agad, your house. 3 an taigh aige, his house. 4 an taigh aice, her house. 5 an taigh againn, our house. 6 an taigh agaibh, your house. 7 an taigh aca, their house.

3.20 1 Does she have my dog? No. That's her own dog. 2 That's my car. This is your own car. 3 His mother is here, but hers isn't. 4 Do you have these yet? / Do you still have these? 5 Yon flower is wet but these are dry. 6 Here's your bag (for you). 7 What are you doing? Oh, just this and that. 8 Yon man is working but his wife is here at home. 9 This house is big but my own is small. 10 I have work for you here.

3.21 1 Am bus sin no am bus seo? 2 Siud/Sin an taigh aigesan. Seo an taigh agam fhìn a-nis. 3 Tha mo chù aice. 4 Siud/Sin am ministear. 5 Am bheil a mhàthair ag obair? 6 An-siud 's an-seo. 7 Tha am bag' agadsa gorm ach tha am fear agam fhìn dubh. 8 Tha am fliùr/fliùr seo glé bheag. 9 Tha iad seo fluch. 10 Tha iad siud/sin tioram.

3.25 1 I am Ronald. 2 You are he. 3 I am working. 4 We have a minister now. 5 There is a flower at the door. 6 It's you that's at home. 7 Isn't she small. (*Literally* Isn't it she that's small.) 8 There's Murdo MacDonald. 9 I'm your man. 10 Aren't you John (son) of Donald (son) of James?

3.27 (a) 1 'S mi. Is mise Màiri. 2 Tha. Tha an t-òran ud/sin agam. / Tha e agam. 3 'S tù. 'S tusa a fhuaire. 4 Tha. Tha taigh mór aige. / Tha fear mór aige. 5 Tha. Tha uinneagan ann. 6 'S mì. 'S mise do phiuthar. 7 Tha. Tha freagairt agam. / Tha té agam. 8 Tha. Tha i ann. 9 Tha. Tha fuil ann. 10 Tha. Tha mi/sinn sgith. (b) 1 Cha mhì. Cha mhise Màiri. 2 Chan eil. Chan eil an t-òran ud/sin agam. / Chan eil e agam. 3 Cha tù. Cha tusa a fhuaire. 4 Chan eil. Chan eil taigh mór aige. / Chan eil fear mór aige. 5 Chan eil. Chan eil uinneagan ann. 6 Cha mhì. Cha mhise do phiuthar. 7 Chan eil. Chan eil freagairt agam. / Chan eil té agam. 8 Chan eil. Chan eil i ann fhathast. 9 Chan eil. Chan eil fuil ann idir. / Chan eil fuil idir ann. 10 Chan eil. Chan eil mi/sinn sgith.

3.28 1 Is ise Màiri. 2 Tha mi ann an taigh mór. 3 Chan eil mi idir sgith. 4 Tha cat anns a' bhaga. 5 Cha mhi/mhise a thàinig. 6 Chan esan mac a' mhinisteir. 7 Tha fear anns an òran. 8 Thàinig Iain agus a bhean / a' bhean aige. 9 Seo m' athair a'

tighinn. 10 Tha an t-òran ud bréaga.

3.30 1 Tri fichead 's a deich. 2 Ceithir fichead 's a naoi deug. 3 Fichead 's a sia. 4 Dà fhichead 's a còig. 5 Mile 's a h-aon. 6 Fichead 's a h-ochd deug. / A h-ochd deug air fichead. 7 Dà fhichead 's a dhà dheug. / Lethcheud 's a dhà. 8 Tri fichead 's a trì. 9 Ceithir fichead 's a h-aon. 10 Ceithir fichead 's a deich.

3.32 JANET: My father is coming today. MARY: Is he? Is your mother coming too? JANET: No. She's staying at home in Balchrack / Baile a' Chnuic / Hilton, for my big sister and wee brother are still at school and she has the cat and the two dogs too. MARY: And how is your mother? JANET: She's very well now, thanks. And your mother? Isn't she here in Glasgow at your own house? MARY: Yes. She came yesterday. She's fine, thanks, and so is my father, but they're going home to Tighnabruaich tomorrow. JANET: There's a bus. What one is it? MARY: The 33. That's my bus. JANET: And mine. But where's my purse? I don't have it at all. MARY: Isn't it in your bag? JANET: No. It isn't in it / there at all. MARY: Look. There it is. You have a purse there. JANET: But this purse is black! This is Ann's purse. Where's my own one? MARY: What sort of purse is it? JANET: A wee blue purse. Oh dear, the bus is coming. Where on earth is that purse? MARY: Is it in your pocket? There's a thing there that's big. JANET: No. It's only an apple. / There's nothing there but an apple. Oh Mary, here's the bus! MARY: Is it in the other pocket then? JANET: Yes! Here it is! I've got/find it! Thank you, Mary. I'm all right now.

4.6 (a) 1 in my song. 2 in your song. 3 in his song. 4 in her song. 5 in our song. 6 in your song. 7 in their song. (b) 1 'nam chù, in my dog. 2 'nad chù, in your dog. 3 'na chù, in his dog. 4 'na cù, in her dog. 5 'nar cù, in our dog. 6 'nur cù, in your dog. 7 'nan cù, in their dog. (c) 1 'nam mhac, in my son. 2 'nad mhac, in your son. 3 'na mhac, in his son. 4 'na mac, in her son. 5 'nar mac, in our son. 6 'nur mac, in your son. 7 'nam mac, in their son. (d) 1 'nam athair, in my father. 2 'nad athair, in your father. 3 'na athair, in his father. 4 'na h-athair, in her father. 5 'nar n-athair, in our father. 6 'nur n-athair, in your father. 7 'nan athair, in their father. (e) 1 'nam fhalt, in my hair. 2 'nad fhalt, in your hair. 3 'na fhalt, in his hair. 4 'na falt, in her hair. 5 'nar falt, in our hair. 6 'nur falt, in your hair. 7 'nam falt, in their hair. (f) 1 'nam sgoil, in my school. 2 'nad sgoil, in your school. 3 'na sgoil, in his school. 4 'na sgoil, in her school. 5 'nar sgoil, in our school. 6 'nur sgoil, in your school. 7 'nan sgoil, in their school.

4.9 1 I am awake. 2 They are seated. 3 Are you asleep? 4 Aren't you standing? 5 He isn't stretched out / lying down. 6 Tha i 'na dùisg. 7 Tha sinn 'nar cadal. 8 Nach eil thu 'nad laighe? 9 Am bheil iad 'nan sineadh? Tha. 10 Nach eil e 'na shuidhe? Chan eil.

4.16 1 It's a good book. 2 The man's a minister. 3 Ann is the teacher, isn't she? 4 That's the thing. 5 Is it Morag that came home? Yes. 6 Wee Murdo is a good boy. 7 Janet is a teacher, isn't she? 8 Isn't she a nurse? No. 9. It isn't Catriona that's sitting there, is it? No, it's Joan. 10 You are a good class.

4.17 1 'Se duine/fear a th' annam. / Tha mi 'nam dhuine/fhear. 2 'Se tidsear a th' ann. / Tha e 'na thidsear. 3 'Se croitear a th' ann an Seumas. / Tha Seumas 'na chroitear. 4 'Se Domhnall MacGilleathain am ministear. 5 Chan e sagart a tha a' tighinn idir. 6 'Se latha brèagha a th'ann. / Tha latha brèagha ann. 7 'Se Anna a chunnaic mi anns an taigh. 8 Chan e seo an cat agadsa, an e? 9 'Se am fear mór ud mac a' mhinisteir. 10 Chan e an taigh seo an sgoil.

4.18 (a) 1 'Se. 'Se pàipear a tha 'n-sin. / 'Se pàipear a th' ann. 2 'Se. 'Se rud mó a th' ann. 3 'Se. 'Se bòrd a tha 'n-seo. / 'Se bòrd a th' ann. 4 'Se. 'Se seo/siud an uinneag. 5 'Se. 'Se leabhar a tha 'n-seo. / 'Se leabhar a th' ann. 6 'Se. 'Se latha math a th' ann. 7 'Se. 'Se latha blàth a th' ann. 8 'Se. 'Se latha fuar a th' ann. 9 'Se. 'Se latha fluch a th' ann. 10 'Se. 'Se clas Gàidhlig a th' annainn. (b) 1 Chan e. Chan e pàipear a tha 'n-sin. / Chan e pàipear a th' ann. 2 Chan e. Chan e rud mó a th' ann. 3 Chan e. Chan e bòrd a tha 'n-seo. / Chan e

bòrd a th' ann. 4 Chan e. Chan e seo/siud an uinneag. 5 Chan e. Chan e leabhar a tha 'n-seo. / Chan e leabhar a th' ann. 6 Chan e. Chan e latha math a th' ann. 7 Chan e. Chan e latha blàth a th' ann. 8 Chan e. Chan e latha fuar a th' ann. 9 Chan e. Chan e latha fluch a th' ann. 10 Chan e. Chan e clas Gàidhlig a th' annainn.

4.20 MORAG: Look at yon poor creature standing in the rain. Isn't he wet! IAIN: That's no poor creature. That's Big Charlie, the man who works in Alexander MacKay's garage. MORAG: Doesn't he have a coat? IAIN: I don't know. Look, he's coming into this very bus. CHARLIE: Is anyone sitting here? Oh, Iain, it's yourself. IAIN: It's wet, Charlie. Don't you have a coat? CHARLIE: No. It's in the garage. IAIN: Charlie, this is my sister Morag. Morag, this is Charlie MacKinnon. MORAG: How are you, Charlie? CHARLIE: Not so well. I'm wet. Are you a teacher too? MORAG: No. I'm a nurse. I work in the hospital. CHARLIE: Aren't you (two) going home? IAIN: Yes (indeed). We're going home. This is a 13 bus. The 13 isn't your bus, is it? CHARLIE: The 13? Lord, no. The 33 is mine. That's the kind of day I've had today. I'm working all day in the garage and I'm tired. It's raining and I don't have my coat. I'm wet and there's no bus. Now I've got a bus but am I going home? No. IAIN: Here's our house. Are you coming in, Charlie? It's warm and dry in the house. CHARLIE: Thanks, Iain. IAIN: Come on, then. (In the house.) MORAG: Here's the kitchen. There's a fire (on). IAIN: Our mother is sitting in the other room but she's asleep. MORAG: Sit here, Charlie. Iain, go and get (some) cups. There's tea here, and there's (some) cake in that box. IAIN: Here's herself coming. She's awake now. MORAG: Get another cup then. MOTHER: Is that yourselves, Iain and Morag? Oh dear, there's a river running in the corridor. Oh, do you have a friend in?

4.24 1 1066 (Battle of Hastings). 2 1314 (Battle of Bannockburn). 3 1707 (Union of the Parliaments). 4 1745 ('45 Rebellion). 5 1847 (Great Famine). 6 1914 (beginning of Great War). 7 1916 (Battle of the Somme; Easter Rising). 8 1939 (beginning of 2nd World War). 9 1945 (end of 2nd World War). 10 1981.

4.25 1 Còig ceud deug 's a trì deug (Battle of Flodden). 2 Dà mhile. 3 Ochd ceud deug, dà fhichead 's a trì (the Disruption). 4 Sia ceud deug 's a trì (Union of the Crowns; Battle of Glen Fruin). 5 Naoi ceud deug, ceithir fichead 's a naoi deug. 6 Ochd ceud deug 's a còig deug (Battle of Waterloo). 7 Còig ceud deug 's a trì fichead (the Reformation). 8 Naoi ceud deug, ceithir fichead 's a sia. 9 Seachd ceud deug, dà fhichead 's a sia (Battle of Culloden). 10 Naoi ceud deug 's a h-ochd deug (end of Great War).

5.6 1 Donald wasn't cold. 2 It's I who see a house. 3 It's a house I see. 4 It's a book I have, not a paper. 5 It's yesterday he was there. 6 It's to sea John went. 7 That's where Mary is. (*Literally* It's there that Mary is.) 8 He's a good minister. 9 We were often in Glasgow. 10 We (had) scarcely reached the town.

5.8 1 Bha Iain sgith. 2 Nach robh an sagart aig an taigh? 3 Chi mi taigh. 4 'Sann math a tha an latha. 5 'Sann le Seumas a tha an leabhar. 6 'Sann a' dol dhachaigh a bha mi. 7 B' aithne dhomh Calum. 8 Cha b' urrainn dhomh cadal. / Cha b' urrainn mi cadal. 9 Cò bha a' seinn? 10. 'Se cofaigh a bha mi 'g iarradh.

5.10 (a) 1 Bha. Bha e fuar an-dé. 2 'Sann. 'Sann fuar a bha e. 3 Bha. Bha latha math ann an-dé. 4 'Se. 'Se latha math a bh' ann. 5 'Sann. 'Sann fluch a tha e an-diugh. 6 'S toil. 'S toil leam cofaigh. 7 Bu toil. Bu toil leam cupa (tea). / Bu toil leam fear. 8 'S toil. 'S toil leam siùcar 'nam thea. / 'S toil leam siùcar innt. 9 B' fheàrr. B' fheàrr leam deoch bainne. / B' fheàrr leam té. 10 'Sann. 'Sann leamsa a tha an leabhar sin/ud. / 'Sann leamsa a tha e. (b) 1 Cha robh. Cha robh e fuar an-dé. 2 Chan ann. Chan ann fuar a bha e. 3 Cha robh. Cha robh latha math ann an-dé. 4 Chan e. Chan e latha math a bh' ann. / 'Se droch latha a bh' ann. 5 Chan ann. Chan ann fluch a tha e an-diugh. / 'Sann tioram a tha e (an-diugh). 6

Cha toil. Cha toil leam cofaigh. / Cha toil leam (idir) e. / 'S toil leam tea. 7 Cha bu toil. Cha bu toil leam cupa (tea). / Cha bu toil leam fear. / Bu toil leam cupa cofaigh. 8 Cha toil. Cha toil leam siùcar 'nam thea. / Cha toil leam siùcar innt. 9 Cha b' fheàrr. Cha b' fheàrr leam deoch bainne (idir). 10 Chan ann leamsa a tha an leabhar sin/ud. / Chan ann leamsa a tha e.

5.13 What do you see? I see a man and a table and a bird and a letter and an in-tray with papers. Isn't it an out-tray? No, it's an in-tray (ann)! What's the man's name? He's called Archie (th'). And what is Archie doing? Oh he's (tha) writing. Is it with a pen? He's writing? No (ann), it's with a pencil he's writing (sgriobhadh). And what does he have in the other hand? Oh it's ('se) a book. Isn't it a paper? Or a letter? No, no, it's a book (ann). I can see the name that's on it. Are you able to read the name? No (urrainn), but it's "Wuthering Heights". Oh? Isn't it a Gaelic book? Oh yes. What Gaelic books do you know? I know Dwelly's book. But Dwelly is big. This one is small (beag). Yes, it is small and thin, isn't it, not big and heavy like Dwelly! Now what about the letter? Where is it? Oh the bird has it. It is in (anns) its beak. What kind of bird is it? It's ('Se) a big white bird. It's a dove. Yes, calman (dove). As in Calum. And Calum Cille (Columba). And is the letter for Archie? Yes. It is ('Sann) for Archie. What do you see on it? I see (mi) a stamp on it. And an address. Seòladh (address), yes. And is Archie pleased? Yes, he's very (gle) pleased. Now, what does Archie have on? What clothes is he wearing? He has a jersey (geansaigh) on, and he'll have trousers on, and a shirt, and socks And underclothes? And underclothes! What colour is his jersey? I don't know (eil). Isn't it blue? Oh yes, it's blue (gorm). Now, is Archie standing up? No, he's sitting down (shuidhe). And is the dove sitting down too? No, it's ('sann) flying. Itealaich (flying), yes. Are you able to fly? No (urrainn)! Can you swim? Yes / No ('S / Chan). Do you see any other creature in the picture? Yes. I see (chi) a rabbit. Coineanach (a rabbit), yes. Or rabaid in Lewis. Is he flying? No (Chan)! He's sitting. How do you know it's (he's) a rabbit anyway? He (It) has (Tha) big long ears. What colour is he (it)? He (It) is black (dubh) / white (geal) / blue (gorm) / brown (donn) etc. And what about the flowers? They are white / red / yellow etc. (Tha iad geal / dearg / buidhe etc.) Where is Archie anyway? He's sitting (shuidhe) at a table/desk. But is he in a house? In a school? At sea? No. He'll be in (anns) his garden. And what sort of day is it? It's a fine day (math/breagha), but there are clouds coming. Sgòthan (clouds), yes. And rain. There's rain coming. And Archie and his papers are going to be wet (fluch)!

5.14 THE MOUNTAIN. It's the middle of summer. Angus and his wife Catriona are taking (having) a day on (*literally* 'in') the mountain (hill) along with their son, Peter, and Alasdair, one of Catriona's brothers. It's from this very island, Skye, that Alasdair and his sister are. Their father's house belongs to Alasdair now. None of Domhnall Ruadh's children (family) live in the Island now except Alasdair himself — Catriona is married in Glasgow, Jean is a schoolmistress (teacher) in Edinburgh, Allan is a minister in Uist, and Lachlan is a teacher in one of the Lewis schools. The other brother, Farquhar, is at sea. There was a high wind and a little rain in the morning, but it's a lovely day now, and little Peter is enjoying it very much. There he is sitting happily on the bank of Loch na h-Eaglaise (the Church Loch), with his feet in the cold water while he looks at the mountains. There is a little snow on them still. 'I want to go on yon mountain,' he says (said) to his father. 'I like the snow.' (a) 'Se Catriona (an t-ainm) a th' oirre. (b) 'Se Pàdraig mac Aonghais agus Catriona. (c) Chan e. 'Se Sgitheanach a th' ann. (d) Tha Alasdair ag obair aig an taigh / anns an Eilean Sgitheanach. Tha Sine ag obair an Dùn Éideann. Tha Ailean ag obair an Uibhist. Tha Lachlann ag obair an Leòdhas. (e) Chan eil. Tha e 'na mhinisteir. (f) Tha. Tha e 'na thidsear. (g) 'Se Fearchar am bràthair eile. 'Sann aig muir a tha esan. / Tha e aig muir. (h) 'Se. 'Se droch latha a

bh' ann. Bha gaoth is uisge ann. (i) Tha latha brèagha ann a-nis. / 'Se latha brèagha a th' ann a-nis. (j) 'Se Loch na h-Eaglaise a th' air. (k) Chan ann. Chan ann blàth a tha uisge an locha idir. 'Sann fuar a tha e. (l) 'Se sneachd' a th' orra. / Tha sneachd' orra.

6.5 (a) at a door. on a door. out of a door. in a door. with a door. against a door. from a door. under a door. into a door. off a door. to a door. about a door. in front of a door. through a door. (b) aig cù, at a dog. air cù, on a dog. á cù, out of a dog. ann an cù, in a dog. le cù, with a dog. ri cù, against a dog. bho chù, from a dog. fo chù, under a dog. do chù, for a dog. de chù, off a dog. gu cù, to a dog. mu chù, about a dog. roimh chù, in front of a dog. troimh chù, through a dog. (c) aig an leabhar, at a town (it also means 'at home'). air baile, on a town. á baile, out of a town. ann am baile, in a town. le baile, with a town. ri baile, against a town. bho bhaile, from a town (or 'away from home'). fo bhaile, under a town. do bhaile, (in)to a town. de bhaile, off a town. gu baile, to a town. mu bhaile, about a town. roimh bhaile, in front of a town. troimh bhaile, through a town.

6.6 (a) at the town. on the town. out of the town. in the town. with the town. against the town. from the town. under the town. (in)to the town. off the town. to the town. about the town. in front of the town. through the town. (b) aig a' chù, at the dog. air a' chù, on the dog. á a' chù, out of the dog. anns a' chù, in the dog. leis a' chù, with the dog. ris a' chù, against the dog. bho a' chù, from the dog. fon a' chù, under the dog. dhan a' chù, for the dog. dhen a' chù, off the dog. gun a' chù, to the dog. mun a' chù, about the dog. roimh a' chù, in front of the dog. troimh a' chù, through the dog. (c) aig a' mhinistear, at the minister. air a' mhinistear, on the minister. á a' mhinistear, out of the minister. anns a' mhinistear, in the minister. leis a' mhinistear, with the minister. ris a' mhinistear, against the minister. bho a' mhinistear, from the minister. fon a' mhinistear, under the minister. dhan a' mhinistear, for the minister. dhen a' mhinistear, off the minister. gun a' mhinistear, to the minister. mun a' mhinistear, about the minister. roimh a' mhinistear, before the minister. troimh a' mhinistear, through the minister. (d) aig a' chladach, at the shore. air a' chladach, on the shore. á a' chladach, out of (=from) the shore. anns a' chladach, in (=on) the shore. leis a' chladach, with the shore. ris a' chladach, against the shore. bho a' chladach, from the shore. fon a' chladach, under the shore. dhan a' chladach, to the shore. dhen a' chladach, off the shore. gun a' chladach, to the shore. mun a' chladach, about the shore. roimh a' chladach, in front of the shore. troimh a' chladach, through the shore. (e) aig a' ghille, at the boy. air a' ghille, on the boy. á a' ghille, out of the boy. anns a' ghille, in the boy. leis a' ghille, with the boy. ris a' ghille, against the boy. bho a' ghille, from the boy. fon a' ghille, under the boy. dhan a' ghille, for the boy. dhen a' ghille, off the boy. gun a' ghille, to the boy. mun a' ghille, about the boy. roimh a' ghille, before the boy. troimh a' ghille, through the boy.

6.7 (a) at the song. on the song. out of the song. in the song. with the song. against the song. from the song. under the song. into the song. off the song. to the song. about the song. before the song. through the song. (b) aig an fhalt, at the hair. air an fhalt, on the hair. á an fhalt, out of the hair. anns an fhalt, in the hair. leis an fhalt, with the hair. ris an fhalt, against the hair. bho an fhalt, from the hair. fon an fhalt, under the hair. dhan an fhalt, into the hair. dhen an fhalt, off the hair. gun an fhalt, to the hair. mun an fhalt, about the hair. roimh an fhalt, in front of the hair. troimh an fhalt, through the hair. (c) aig an doras, at the door. air an doras, on the door. á an doras, out of the door. anns an doras, in the door. leis an doras, with the door. ris an doras, against the door. bho an doras, from the door. fon an doras, under the door. dhan an doras, into the door. dhen an doras, off the door. gun an doras, to the door. mun an doras, about the door. roimh an doras, in front of the door. troimh an doras, through the door. (d) aig an taigh, at the house (at home). air an taigh, on

the house. ás an taigh, out of the house. anns an taigh, in the house. leis an taigh, with the house. ris an taigh, against the house. bho an taigh, from the house. fon an taigh, under the house. dhan an taigh, into the house. dhen an taigh, off the house. gun an taigh, to the house. mun an taigh, about the house. roimh an taigh, in front of the house. troimh an taigh, through the house. (e) aig an teine, at the fire. air an teine, on the fire. ás an teine, out of the fire. anns an teine, in the fire. leis an teine, with the fire. ris an teine, against the fire. bho an teine, from the fire. fon an teine, under the fire. dhan an teine, into the fire. dhen an teine, off the fire. gun an teine, to the fire. mun an teine, about the fire. roimh an teine, in front of the fire. troimh an teine, through the fire. (f) aig an leabhar, at the book. air an leabhar, on the book. ás an leabhar, out of the book. anns an leabhar, in the book. leis an leabhar, with the book. ris an leabhar, against the book. bho an leabhar, from the book. fon an leabhar, under the book. dhan an leabhar, into the book. dhen an leabhar, off the book. gun an leabhar, to the book. mun an leabhar, about the book. roimh an leabhar, before the book. troimh an leabhar, through the book. (g) aig an rathad, at the road. air an rathad, on the road. ás an rathad, out of the road. anns an rathad, in the road. leis an rathad, with the road. ris an rathad, against the road. bho an rathad, from the road. fon an rathad, under the road. dhan an rathad, into the road. dhen an rathad, off the road. gun an rathad, to the road. mun an rathad, about the road. roimh an rathad, before the road. troimh an rathad, through the road. (h) aig an sgoil, at the school. air an sgoil, on the school. ás an sgoil, out of the school. anns an sgoil, in the school. leis an sgoil, with the school. ris an sgoil, against the school. bho an sgoil, from the school. fon an sgoil, under the school. dhan an sgoil, into the school. dhen an sgoil, off the school. gun an sgoil, to the school. mun an sgoil, about the school. roimh an sgoil, in front of the school. troimh an sgoil, through the school. (i) aig an sporan, at the purse. air an sporan, on the purse. ás an sporan, out of the purse. anns an sporan, in the purse. leis an sporan, with the purse. ris an sporan, against the purse. bho an sporan, from the purse. fon an sporan, under the purse. dhan an sporan, into the purse. dhen an sporan, off the purse. gun an sporan, to the purse. mun an sporan, about the purse. roimh an sporan, in front of the purse. troimh an sporan, through the purse.

6.8 (a) at the street. on the street. out of the street. in the street. with the street. against the street. from the street. under the street. into the street. off the street. to the street. about the street. in front of the street. through the street. (b) aig an t-sùil, at the eye. air an t-sùil, on the eye. ás an t-sùil, out of the eye. anns an t-sùil, in the eye. leis an t-sùil, with the eye. ris an t-sùil, against the eye. bho an t-sùil, from the eye. fon an t-sùil, under the eye. dhan an t-sùil, into the eye. dhen an t-sùil, off the eye. gun an t-sùil, to the eye. mun an t-sùil, about the eye. roimh an t-sùil, in front of the eye. troimh an t-sùil, through the eye. (c) aig an t-sneachda, at the snow. air an t-sneachda, on the snow. ás an t-sneachda, out of the snow. anns an t-sneachda, in the snow. leis an t-sneachda, with the snow. ris an t-sneachda, against the snow. bho an t-sneachda, from the snow. fon an t-sneachda, under the snow. dhan an t-sneachda, into the snow. dhen an t-sneachda, off the snow. gun an t-sneachda, to the snow. mun an t-sneachda, about the snow. roimh an t-sneachda, before the snow. troimh an t-sneachda, through the snow.

6.10 1 Take off your coat. 2 Put off the television. 3 Tell Finlay. 4 Give it to Peggy. 5 The priest is just a fool. 6 What kind of work do you have? 7 One of the people on the pier. 8 Put a little sugar in your tea. 9 We were in the island until today. 10 The lad was afraid.

6.11 1 Ann an Inbhir Nis. / An Inbhir Nis. 2 Troimh bhaile. 3 Mu thaigh. 11 Ás an taigh. 5 Anns an taigh. 6 Faighnich do (de) Choinneach. 7 Aig taigh a' mhinistear. 8 Le bean a' mhinistear. 9 Fuirich ri mo mhac. 10 Thàinig iad troimh'n t-sneachda. / Thàinig iad troimh an t-sneachda.

6.13 1 'Se _____ a th' orm. 2 Tha. Chan còta/fear orm. / Chan eil. Chan eil còta/fear orm. 3 Tha. Chan còta/fear ormsa. /

Chan eil. Chan eil còta/fear ormsa. 4 Tha mi á _____. / 'Sann á _____ a tha mi. 5 Chan ann. Chan ann á sin/Leódhás a tha mi. 'Sann á _____ a tha mi. 6 'Sann. 'Sann an Dùn Éideann a tha sinn. ('Sann ann a tha sinn.) / Chan ann. Chan ann an Dùn Éideann a tha sinn. 7 'Se. 'Se leabhar a th' ann. ('Se leabhar a tha 'n-sin/siud.) / Chan e. Chan e leabhar a tha 'n-sin/siud. 'Se _____ a th' ann. 8 'Se clas Gàidhlig a th' ann. 9 Tha. Tha cabhag oirnn. / Chan eil. Chan eil cabhag oirnn. 10 Tha. Tha 'n t-acras orm/oirnn. Tha 'n t-acras mór orm/oirnn. / Chan eil. Chan eil an t-acras orm/oirnn, tapadh leat/leibh.

7.10 (a) the cat. the man of the cat / the cat-man / the cat's one / the cat's. on the cat. (b) an cladach, the shore. fear a' chladaich, the man of the shore. air a' chladaich, on the shore. (c) an Gaidheal, the Highlander/Gael. fear a' Ghaidheil, the Highlander's one. air a' Ghaidheal, on the Highlander. (d) an gille, the boy. fear a' ghille, the boy's one. air a' ghille, on the boy. (e) an ceann, the head. fear a' chinn, the man of the head. air a' cheann, on the head.

7.11 (a) the horse. the man of the horse / the horseman / the horse's one / the horse's. in the horse. (b) an t-eilean, the island. fear an eilein, the man of the island. anns an eilean, in the island. (c) an t-Òban, Oban. fear an Òbain, the Oban man / Oban's one. anns an Òban, in Oban. (d) an t-aran, the bread. fear an arain, the bread-man. anns an aran, in the bread.

7.12 (a) the old man. for the old man. at the old man. (b) am bòrd, the table. airson a' bhùird, for the table. aig a' bhòrd, at the table. (c) am ministear, the minister. airson a' mhinistear, for the minister. aig a' mhinistear, at the minister. (d) am pàipear, the paper. airson a' phàipear, for the paper. aig a' phàipear, at the paper. (e) am fear, the man/one. airson an fhir, for the man/one. aig an shear, at the man/one. (f) am fiadh, the deer. airson an fhéidh, for the deer. aig an fhiadh, at the deer.

7.13 (a) the door. the doorman. through the door. (b) an teine, the fire. fear an teine, the fireman. troimh an teine, through the fire. (c) an leabhar, the book. fear an leabhair, the man of the book / the book-man. troimh an leabhar, through the book. (d) an rathad, the road. fear an rathaid, the roadman. troimh an rathad, through the road. (e) an sporan, the purse. fear an sporain, the purser. troimh an sporan, through the purse.

7.14 (a) the world. the man of the world. in the world. (b) an saighdear, the soldier. fear an t-saighdeir, the soldier's one. 'san t-saighdear, in the soldier. (c) an sneachda, the snow. fear an t-sneachda, the snowman. 'san t-sneachda, in the snow.

7.15 (a) the old woman. the old woman's husband/one. with the old woman. (b) a' chaileag, the girl. fear na caileig(e), the girl's husband/one. leis a' chaileag, with the girl. (c) a' chraobh, the tree. fear na craobh, the tree-man. leis a' chraobh, with the tree. (d) a' ghaoth, the wind. fear na gaoithe, the wind-man. leis a' ghaoith, with the wind. (e) a' phioibh, the pipe. fear na pioba, the pipe-man, pipe-smoker, piper, plumber. leis a' phioibh, with the pipe.

7.16 (a) the window. the window-man/glazier. out of the window. (b) an ad, the hat. fear na h-aide, the man of the hat (i.e. the man with the hat on). ás an aid, out of the hat. (c) an ola, the oil. fear na h-ola, the oilman. ás an ola, out of the oil. (d) an eaglais, the church. fear na h-eaglaise, the churchman. ás an eaglais, out of the church.

7.17 (a) the seagull. the seagull man. from the seagull. (b) an fheannag, the crow/lazy-bed. fear na feannage, the man of (i.e. with) the lazy-bed. bho'n fheannag, from the crow/lazy-bed. (c) an fhàilte, the welcome. fear na fàilte, the man of the welcome / the welcomed. bho'n fhàilte, from the welcome.

7.18 (a) the hand. for the hand. into the hand. (b) an long, the ship. airson na luinge, for the ship. do'n luing, into the ship. (c) an tea, the tea. airson na tea, for the tea. do'n tea, into/for the tea. (d) an sgoil, the school. airson na sgoile, for the school. do'n sgoil, into the school. (e) an staighre, the stair. airson na staighre, for the stair. do'n staighre, into the

stair.

7.19 (a) the nose. for the nose. about the nose. (b) an t-sràid, the street. airson na sràide, for the street. mu'n t-sràid, about the street. (c) an t-slàinte, the health. airson na slàinte, for the health. mu'n t-slàinte, about the health.

7.21 the house, the man of the house. the dog, the dog's one / the man of (i.e. with) the dog. the son, the son's one. the wife, the wife's one/husband, at the wife. the work, the workman. the table, the man of (i.e. with) the table. the hair, the hairdresser. the hill, the hill-man. the post, the postman. the eye, the oculist. the sea, the seaman / the man of the sea. the blood, the haematologist. the father, the father's (one). the mother, the mother's (one/husband). the brother, the brother's (one). the sister, the sister's (one/husband). the colour, the colorist/dyer. the cold, the man of (i.e. with) the cold. the class, the class's one. the pound, the man of (i.e. with) the pound. the nurse, the nurse's (one/husband).

7.22 1 The school door. 2 For the deer. 3 With the bread. 4 On board the ship. 5 We were sitting around the table. 6 They heard a pipe at the head of the loch. 7 The Oban ferry. 8 My mother's brother. (My uncle.) 9 The old man and the old woman. 10 Angus and his wife.

7.23 1 Cù a' mhinisteir. 2 Ceòl na Gaidhealtachd. 3 Air eide an eilein. 4 Taigh Theàrlaich. 5 Am fiadh seo. 6 Chan eil bean aig an t-saighdear. 7 Tha cuileag air mo shròn. 8 Tha e 'na sheasamh fo fhaoleig. 9 Chuala mi a' ghaoth anns a' chraoibh. 10 Cuir dheth an solas.

7.26 1 the House of the Bank (f.) 2 the House of the Marshy Meadow (m.) 3 the Ridge of the Bridge (f.) 4 the Township of the Strait (m.) 5 the Field of the Storm (f.) 6 the Port of the River (f.) 7 the House of the Pass (m.) 8 the Mouth of the Cave (f.) 9 the Field of the Manure / of the Bleaching (m.) 10 the Rock of the Fox / of the Fire (m.)

7.27 1 Chì mi botal agus dealbh agus gloine 2 Tha uisge-beatha ann. / 'Se uisge-beatha a th' ann. 3 Chan e, 'se uisge-beatha a th' ann. 4 'Se Buchanan's a th' ann. 5 Chan eil fhios agam. / 'Se, 'se uisge-beatha math a th' ann. 6 'Sann, 'sann buidhe (a) tha e. 7 Tha e/i dearg / buidhe / uaine (etc.). 'Sann dearg/buidhe/uaine (etc.) a tha e/i. 8 Chi mi sgrìobhadh / 'The Buchanan' agus 'Fine Old Scotch Whisky' agus dealbh beag de Sheumas Bochanan fhéin. 9 Tha gloine. 10 Chan eil, tha uisge-beatha ann / 'se uisge-beatha a th' ann. / Tha, tha uisge agus uisge-beatha ann. 11 'Se Seumas Bochanan a th' ann (aristhist). 12 Chan e, 'se bodach a th' ann. 13 Rugadh e ann an [anns a' bhliadhna] ochd ceud deug, dà fhichead 's a naoi. 14 Chan eil, chan eil e beò fhastast. 15 Fhuair e bàs ann an [anns a' bhliadhna] naoi ceud deug, fishead 's a còig deug. 16 Chan ann, chan ann 'na sheasamh a tha e, 'sann 'na shuidhe a tha e. 17 Tha seacaid, léine, bann(-bogha) agus briogais air. 18 Tha i donn/buidhe/dearg (etc.). / 'Sann donn/buidhe/dearg (etc.) a tha i. 19 Tha bata/maide/cromag aige 'na làimh. / 'Se bata/maide/cromag a th' ann. 20 Chan eil, 'se bata/maide/cromag a th' ann. 21 'S toil, 's toil leam (gu mór) e. / Cha toil, cha toil leam idir e. 22 Tha ubhal/leabhar/botal beag uisge-beatha innse. / Chan eil dad (idir) innse. 23 Tha, pailteas! 24 Chì mi dà dhealbh / a dhà (dheth), (aon mhòr agus aon bheag). 25 Tha e air a' bhotal / air leubail a' bhotail!

8.4 (a) a house, the man of a house (a householder), in a house. (some) houses, the man of houses, in houses. (b) piòb, a pipe. fear piòb, a piper, a plumber, a pipe-smoker, the man of a pipe. ann am piòb, in a pipe. pioban, (some) pipes. fear piòb, a plumber, the man of pipes. ann am pioban, in pipes. (c) muc, a pig. fear muice, a pig-man. ann am muc, in a pig. mucan, pigs. fear mhucan, the man of pigs, a pig-man. ann am mucan, in pigs. (d) aiseag, a ferry. fear aiseig, a ferryman. ann an aiseag, in a ferry. aiseagan, ferries. fear aiseagan, the man of ferries, a ferryman. ann an aiseagan, in ferries. (e) eaglais, a church. fear eaglaise, a church's one, a churchman, a churchgoer. ann an eaglais, in a church. eaglaisean, churches. fear eaglaisean, the man of churches. ann an eaglaisean, in churches. (f) sràid, a street. fear sràide, the man of a street, a street-cleaner. ann an sràid, in a street.

sràidean, streets. fear shràidean, the man of streets, a street-cleaner. ann an sràidean, in streets. (g) loch, a lake. fear locha, a lake-dweller, the man of a lake. ann an loch, in a lake. lochan, lakes. fear lochan, the man of lakes. ann an lochan, in lakes. (h) eilean, an island. fear eilein, an island's one, an islander, the man of an island. ann an eilean, in (on) an island. eileanan, islands. fear eileanan, the man of islands. ann an eileanan, in (on) islands.

8.5 (a) the tree, the man of the tree (the tree-dweller), around the tree. the trees, the man of the trees (the arboriculturist), around the trees. (b) an fhaoileag, the seagull. fear na faoileige, the seagull's one, the man of the seagull. mu'n fhaoileig, around/about the seagull. na faoileagan, the seagulls. fear nam faoileagan, the seagulls' one, the seagull man. mu na faoileagan, around/about the seagulls. (c) a' ghaoth, the wind. fear na gaoithe, the man of the wind, the windbag. mu'n ghaoth, about the wind. na gaothan, the winds. fear nan gaothan, the man of the winds. mu na gaothan, about the winds. (d) an làmh, the hand. fear na làimhe, the man of the hand. mu'n làimh, about the hand. na làmhan, the hands. fear nan làmhan, the man of the hands. mu na làmhan, about the hands. (e) an saighdeir, the soldier. fear an t-saighdeir, the soldier's one. mu'n t-saighdeir, about/around the soldier. na saighdearan, the soldiers. fear nan saighdearan, the soldiers' one. mu na saighdearan, about/around the soldiers. (f) a' chuireag, the fly. fear na cuileige, the man of the fly. mu'n chuireig, around/about the fly. na cuileagan, the flies. fear nan cuileagan, the man of the flies, the fly-maker. mu na cuileagan, around/about the flies. (g) an t-sùil, the eye. fear na sùla, the man of the eye. mu'n t-sùil, about the eye. na sùilean, the eyes. fear nan sùilean, the man of the eyes, the optician, the oculist. mu na sùilean, about the eyes. (h) a' chailleach, the old woman. fear na cailliche, the old woman's (one/husband). mu'n chaillich, around/about the old woman. na cailleachan, the old women. fear nan cailleachan, the old women's (one). mu na cailleachan, around/about the old women. (i) an gille, the boy. fear a' ghille, the boy's (one). mu'n ghille, around/ about the boy. na gillean, the boys. fear nan gillean, the boys' (one). mu na gillean, around/about the boys. (j) an tidsear, the teacher. fear an tidseir, the teacher's (one). mu'n tidsear, about/around the teacher. na tidsearan, the teachers. fear nan tidsearan, the teachers' (one). mu na tidsearan, about/around the teachers. (k) am ministear, the minister. fear a' mhinisteir, the minister's (one/man). mu'n mhinisteir, about/around the minister. na ministearan, the ministers. fear nam ministearan, the ministers' (one). mu na ministearan, about/around the ministers. (l) an caisteal, the castle. fear a' chaisteil, the man of the castle, the castle's owner, the castellan. mu'n chaisteal, around the castle. na caistealan, the castles. fear nan caistealan, the man of the castles. mu na caistealan, around the castles. (m) am pàipear, the paper. fear a' phàipeir, the man of the paper, the reporter. mu'n phàipear, about the paper. na pàipearan, the papers. fear nam pàipearan, the man of the papers, the newsagent. mu na pàipearan, about the papers.

8.6 (a) the moor, the man of the moor (the moor-dweller), in the moor. the moors, the man of the moors, in the moors. (b) an ad, the hat. fear na h-aide, the man of the hat (= the man with the hat on). anns an aid, in the hat. na h-aidean, the hats. fear nan aidean, the man of the hats, the hat-maker. anns na h-aidean, in the hats. (c) an rathad, the road. fear an rathaid, the roadman. anns an rathad, in the road. na rathaidean, the roads. fear nan rathaidean, the man of the roads, the roadman. anns na rathaidean, in the roads. (d) an sagart, the priest. fear an t-sagairt, the priest's (one). anns an t-sagart, in the priest. na sagairtean, the priests. fear nan sagairtean, the priests' (one). anns na sagairtean, in the priests. (e) an cladach, the shore. fear a' chladach, the man of the shore, the beachcomber. anns a' chladach, in (= on) the shore. na cladaichean, the shores. fear nan cladaichean, the man of the shores, the beachcomber. anns na cladaichean, in (= on) the shores.

8.7 (a) the song, the man of the song, in the song. the songs,

the man of the songs (the songster), on the songs. (b) am boireannach, the woman/lady. fear a' bhoireannach, the woman's (one/husband). anns a' bhoireannach, in the woman. na boireannach, the women. fear nam boireannach, the women's (one/husband). air na boireannach, on the women. (c) am bàrd, the poet. fear a' bhàird, the poet's (one). anns a' bhàrd, in the poet. na bàird, the poets. fear nam bàrd, the poets' (one). air na bàrd, on the poets. (d) am bodach, the old man. fear a' bhodaich, the old man's (one). anns a' bhodach, in the old man. na bodaich, the old men. fear nam bodach, the old men's (one). air na bodaich, on the old men. (e) an cat, the cat. fear a' chait, the cat's (one), the man of (= with) the cat. anns a' chat, in the cat. na cait, the cats. fear nam cat, the cats' (one), the man of (= with) the cats. air na cait, on the cats. (f) an Gaidheal, the Highlander. fear a' Ghaidheil, the Highlander's (one). anns a' Ghaidheal, in the Highlander. na Gaidheil, the Highlanders. fear nan Gaidheal, the Highlanders' (one). air na Gaidheil, on the Highlanders. (g) an t-each, the horse. fear an eich, the horse's (one), the horseman. anns an each, in the horse. na h-eich, the horses. fear nan each, the horses' (one), the man of (= with) the horses. air na h-eich, on the horses. (h) an ceann, the head. fear a' chinn, the man of the head. anns a' cheann, in the head. na cinn, the heads. fear nan ceann, the man of the heads. air na cinn, on the heads. (i) an sporan, the purse. fear an sporain, the man of the purse, the man of (= with) the sporan, the purser. anns an sporan, in the purse. na sporain, the purses. fear nan sporan, the man of the purses, the sporran-maker. air na sporan, on the purses. (j) an t-amadan, the fool. fear an amadain, the fool's (one). anns an amadan, in the fool. na h-amadain, the fools. fear nan amadan, the fools' (one). air na h-amadain, on the fools. (k) an coileach, the cock. fear a' choilich, the cock's (one), the man of (= with) the cock. anns a' choileach, in the cock. na coilich, the cocks. fear nan coileach, the cocks' (one), the man of (= with) the cocks. air na coilich, on the cocks.

8.8 (a) the table, the man of (= with) the table, on the table. the tables, the man of (= with) the tables (the waiter), on the tables. (b) am fiadh, the deer. fear an fhéidh, the man of the deer, the deer's (one). air an fhiadh, on the deer. na féidh, the deer. fear nam fiadh, the man of the deer, the deer-farmer, the deer-stalker, the deer's one. air na féidh, on the deer. (c) am post, the post(man). fear a' phuist, the postman, the postman's (one). air a' phost, on the post(man). na puist, the posts, the postmen. fear nam post, the man of the posts, the postmen's (one). air na puist, on the posts, on the postmen. (d) am mac, the son. fear a' mhic, the son's (one). air a' mhac, on the son. na mic, the sons. fear nam mac, the sons' (one), the man of (= with) the sons. air na mic, on the sons. (e) an cnoc, the hill. fear a' chnuic, the man of the hill, the man who lives on the hill. air a' chnoc, on the hill. na enuic, the hills. fear nan cnoc, the man of the hills, the hill-man, the hill-billy. air na enuic, on the hills. (f) an Gall, the Lowlander. fear a' Ghail, the Lowlander's (one). air a' Ghall, on the Lowlander. na Goill, the Lowlanders. fear nan Gall, the Lowlanders' (one). air na Goill, on the Lowlanders.

8.9 (a) the school, the man of the school (the school's (one)), at the school (the school's). the schools, the man of the schools (the schools' (one)), at the schools (the schools'). (b) a' choille, the wood/forest. fear na coille, the man of the wood/forest, the forester. aig a' choille, at the wood. na coilltean, the woods/forests, fear nan coilltean, the man of the woods. aig na coilltean, at the woods. (c) am baile, the town(ship). fear a' bhaile, the villager, the townsman. aig a' bhaile, at the town(ship), the town(ship)'s. na bailtean, the town(ship)s. fear nam bailtean, the man of the town(ship)s. aig na bailtean, at the town(ship)s, the town(ship)'s'. (d) an teine, the fire. fear an teine, the man of the fire, the fireman. aig an teine, at the fire. na teintean, the fires. fear nan teintean, the man of the fires, the arsonist, the fireman. aig na teintean, at the fires.

8.10 (a) the time, the man of the time (the man who lived in that time), until the time. the times, the man of the times, until

the times. (b) an oidhche, the night. fear na h-oidhche, the man of the night, the nightwatchman. gus an oidhche, until the night. na h-oidhcheannan, the nights. fear nan oidhcheannan, the man of the nights, the nightshift-worker. gus na h-oidhcheannan, until the nights. (c) an cidhe, the pier. fear a' chidhe, the piermaster. gus a' chidhe, as far as the pier, to the pier. na cidheannan, the piers. fear nan cidheannan, the man of the piers, the pier-builder. gus na cidheannan, as far as the piers, to the piers.

8.11 (a) the book, the man of the book, out of the book. the books, the man of the books (the bookseller), out of the books. (b) an latha, the day. fear an latha, the man of the day. ás an latha, out of the day. na lathaichean, the days. fear nan lathaichean, the man of the days, the dayshift-worker. ás na lathaichean, out of the days. (c) an còta, the coat. fear a' chòta, the man of (= wearing) the coat. ás a' chòta, out of the coat. na còtaichean, the coats. fear nan còtaichean, the man of the coats, the man with the coats. ás na còtaichean, out of the coats. (d) an clas, the class. fear a' chlas, the man of the class. ás a' chlas, out of the class. na clasaichean, the classes. fear nan clasaichean, the man of the classes. ás na clasaichean, out of the classes. (e) an seòrsa, the sort/kind. fear an t-seòrsa, the man of the kind. ás an t-seòrsa, out of the kind. na seòrsaichean, the kinds. fear nan seòrsaichean, the man of the kinds. ás na seòrsaichean, out of the kinds. (f) am flùr, the flower/flour. fear an flùir, the man of (= with) the flower/flour. na flùraichean, the flowers. fear nam flùraichean, the man of the flowers, the man with the flowers, the flower-grower, the florist. ás na flùraichean, out of the flowers. (g) an nurs, the nurse. fear na nurs, the nurse's (one/husband). ás an nurs, out of the nurse. na narsaichean, the nurses. fear nan narsaichean, the nurses' (one). ás na narsaichean, out of the nurses. (h) an not, the pound. fear an not, the man of (= with) the pound. ás an not, out of the pound. na notaichean, the pounds. fear nan notaichean, the man of (= with) the pounds. ás na notaichean, out of the pounds. (i) am bogsa, the box. fear a' bhogsa, the man of (= with) the box, the accordionist, the television announcer. ás a' bhogsa, out of the box. na bogsaichean, the boxes. fear nam bogsaichean, the man of (= with) the boxes, the accordion-seller. ás na bogsaichean, out of the boxes.

8.12 the wall, the walls. the chair, the chairs. the father, the fathers. the mother, the mothers. the brother, the brothers. the sister, the sisters. the man/person, the men/people. the dog, the dogs, the man of (= with) the dogs (the dogs' (one)), at the dogs (the dogs'). the wife, the wives, the wives' (one/husband), at the wives (the wives'). the mountain, the mountains. the door, the doors. the sheep (sg.), the sheep (pl.), the man of (= with) the sheep, at the sheep (pl.). the cow, the man of (= with) the cow (the cow's (one)), at the cow (the cow's), the cows, the man of (= with) the cows (the cows' (one)), at the cows (the cows').

8.13 1 The boys and girls. 2 What is in the papers today? 3 People's names. 4 A few soldiers. 5 They came in their scores. 6 My nose and eyes. 7 Big Mary of the songs. 8 What kind of trees are in the wood? 9 My brothers and sisters. 10 One of my dogs.

8.14 1 Chan eil ministearan aig na h-eaglaisean. 2 Airson croitearan na Gaidhealtachd. / Do chroitearan na Gaidhealtachd. 3 Ann an eilean nam fiadh. / An eilean nam fiadh. 4 Cuir na cathraichean air na bùird. 5 Air ballachan nan caistealan. 6 Móran chuireagan. 7 Cuir na flùraichean seo aig na h-uinneagan. 8 Cinn chaorach. 9 Tha e ás mo làmhan. / 'Sann ás mo làmhan a tha e. 10 Leabhrachaing-sgoile.

9.8 1 the White Bog. 2 the Black Hollow. 3 the Burn of the Dun Dog. 4 the Point of the Red Bay. 5 the Saddle of the Speckled Rounded Hill. 6 the Peak/Summit of the Yellow Ravine. 7 the Peak of the Red Pass. 8 the Point of the Green Stone (Greenstone Point). 9 the Pinnacle of the Grey Corry. 10 the Peak of (= with) the Mantle of (the) White Stones. Coire.

9.12 (a) a big dog, for a big dog, for a big dog. big dogs, for

big dogs, for big dogs. (b) cat dubh, a black cat. airson cait dhuiibh, for a black cat. do chat dubh, for a black cat. cait dhubha, for black cats. airson chat dubha, for black cats. do chait dhubha, for black cats. (c) briogais ghlas, a pair of grey trousers. airson briogaise ghlaic/glaise, for a pair of grey trousers. do bhriogais ghlaic, into a pair of grey trousers. briogaisean glasa, pairs of grey trousers. airson bhriogaisean glasa, for pairs of grey trousers. do bhriogaisean glasa, into pairs of grey trousers. (d) caileag bhòidheach, a beautiful girl. airson caileige bhòidhich/bòidh(i)che, for a beautiful girl. do chaileig bhòidhich, for a beautiful girl. caileagan bòidheach, beautiful girls. airson chaileagan bòidheach, for beautiful girls. do chaileagan bòidheach, for beautiful girls. 9.13 (a) the big dog, for the big dog, about the big dogs. (b) am balach beag, the small boy. airson a' bhalach bhig, for the small boy. mu'n bhalach bheag, about the small boy. na balaich bheaga, the small boys. airson nam balach beaga, for the small boys. mu na balaich bheaga, about the small boys. (c) am pàipear geal, the white paper. airson a' phàipeir ghil, for the white paper. mu'n phàipear gheal, about the white paper. na pàipearan geala, the white papers. airson nam pàipearan geala, for the white papers. mu na pàipearan geala, about the white papers. (d) an eglais bhreac, the speckled church. airson na h-eaglaise bric/brice, for the speckled church. mu'n eaglais bhric, about the speckled church. na h-eaglaisean breaca, the speckled churches. airson nan eaglaisean breaca, for the speckled churches. mu na h-eaglaisean breaca, about the speckled churches. (e) a' mhuc shalach, the dirty pig. airson na muice shalaich/salaiche, for the dirty pig. mu'n mhuc shalaich, about the dirty pig. na mucan salach, the dirty pigs. airson nam muc(an) salach, for the dirty pigs. mu na mucan salach, about the dirty pigs. (f) an nurs òg, the young nurse. airson na nurs òg(e), for the young nurse. mu'n nurs òg, about the young nurse. na narsaichean òga, the young nurses. airson nan narsaichean òga, about the young nurses. mu na narsaichean òga, about the young nurses.

9.14 1 Black cattle. 2 What the Devil do you have there, laddie? 3 We saw three porpoises in the loch yesterday. 4 Lucky for you, with Mary coming home tomorrow. 5 The mountains of the island were beautiful in the dusk. 6 There are good crofters and bad crofters. 7 We found nine of the sheep on the ridge of the mountain. 8 Here's your £15. 9 The flies came in their thousands through the doors and windows.

10 There are hundreds of soldiers on the streets of the town. 9.15 1 A mhuc shalach! 2 Ceann na circe. 3 'Se talamh math tioram a tha 'n-seo. 4 Cha toil leam na bailtean móra. 5 'Se samhradh fada teth a bh' ann. 6 Dé bha thu a' dèanamh an taigh Aonghais, a Theàrlaich? 7 Tha mo mhàthair a' fuireach ann an taigh dubh. 8 Caileagan bòidheach eilean Leòdhais. 9 Bha an cù 'na shineadh anns a' ghréin bhlàith. 10 Tha Coinneach 'na mhinisteir anns an Eaglais Shaoir.

9.16 1 Chan ann. Chan ann á Leódhais/sin a tha mi. ('Sann á — a tha mi.) / 'Sann. 'Sann á Leódhais a tha mi. 2 'S aithne. 'S aithne dhomh i. / Chan aithne. Chan aithne dhomh i. 3 'S urrainn. 'S urrainn dhomh snàmh. / Chan urrainn. Chan urrainn dhomh snàmh (idir). 4 'S urrainn. 'S urrainn dhomh seinn. / Chan urrainn. Chan urrainn dhomh seinn (idir). 5 'S toil. 'S toil leam (gu mór) e. / Cha toil. Cha toil leam (idir) e. 6 Is tua Raghnall. 7 Tha e — (see 6.15). 8 Cha robh. Cha robh mi riagh ann. / Bha. Bha mi ann. 9 'Se latha — a th' ann. / Tha latha — ann. (See 2.19.) 10 Tha. Tha cat dubh agam. / Chan eil. Chan eil cat dubh agam. (Ach tha cat bann/ruadh agam.)

A1 (a) 1 Chi mise do phiuthar anns a' bhùth. 2 Chi mi do phiuthar-sa anns a' bhùth. 3 'Se do phiuthar a chi mi anns a' bhùth. 4 'Sann anns a' bhùth a chi mi do phiuthar. (b) 1 Tha an càr agam. 2 'Se an càr a tha agam. 3 'Sann agam(sa) a tha an càr. (c) 1 Fhuair esan na pàipearan ann am bogsa. 2 'Se na pàipearan a fhuair e ann am bogsa. 3 'Sann ann am bogsa a fhuair e na pàipearan. (d) 1 Is mise Alasdair. 2 Tha mi fuar. 3

man/one you didn't lift/build/raise/pick up. The man/one that didn't lift/build/raise you. The man/one that didn't lift/build/raise you. The man/one that didn't pick you up. Mur an do thog thu e. If you didn't lift/raise/build it/him. If you didn't pick it/him up. An rud nach do thog thu dheth. What you didn't lift/build/raise/pick up of it. As much of it as you didn't lift/build/raise/pick up. Nach do thog thu e? Didn't you lift/build/raise it/him? Didn't you pick it/him up? 'S truagh nach do thog thu e. It's a pity you didn't lift/build/raise it/him. It's a pity you didn't pick it/him up. (b) Cha do chum thu e. You didn't keep/hold it. Am fear nach do chum thu. The man/one you didn't keep/hold. The man/one that didn't keep/hold you. Mur an do chum thu e. If you didn't keep/hold it/him. An rud nach do chum thu dheth. What you didn't keep/hold of it. As much of it as you didn't keep/hold. Nach do chum thu e? Didn't you keep/hold it/him? 'S truagh nach do chum thu e. It's a pity you didn't keep/hold it/him. (c) Cha do dh'ith thu e. You didn't eat it. Am fear nach do dh'ith thu. The one you didn't eat. The man/one that didn't eat you. Mur an do dh'ith thu e. If you didn't eat it. An rud nach do dh'ith thu dheth. What you didn't eat of it. As much of it as you didn't eat. Nach do dh'ith thu e? Didn't you eat it? 'S truagh nach do dh'ith thu e. It's a pity you didn't eat it. (d) Cha do dh'fhàg thu e. You didn't leave it/him. Am fear nach do dh'fhàg thu. The man/one you didn't leave. The man/one that didn't leave you. Mur an do dh'fhàg thu e. If you didn't leave it/him. An rud nach do dh'fhàg thu dheth. What you didn't leave of it. As much of it as you didn't leave. Nach do dh'fhàg thu e? Didn't you leave it/him? 'S truagh nach do dh'fhàg thu e. It's a pity you didn't leave it/him. (e) Cha do reic thu e. You didn't sell it. Am fear nach do reic thu. The man/one you didn't sell. The man/one that didn't sell you. Mur an do reic thu e. If you didn't sell it/him. An rud nach do reic thu dheth. What you didn't sell of it. As much of it as you didn't sell. Nach do reic thu e? Didn't you sell it? 'S truagh nach do reic thu e. It's a pity you didn't sell it.

12.8 (a) Bho'n a chuimhnich thu e. Because you remembered it/him. Carson a chuimhnich thu e? Why did you remember it/him? Ciamar a chuimhnich thu e? How did you remember it/him? Cé chuimhnich thu? Who remembered you? Whom did you remember? Cui a chuimhnich thu e? When did you remember it/him? Dé chuimhnich thu? What did you remember? Ged a chuimhnich thu e. Although / Even if you remembered it/him. Mar a chuimhnich thu e. As you remembered it/him. Nuair a chuimhnich thu e. When you remembered it/him. (b) Bho'n a ghabh thu e. Because you took it/him. Car-son a ghabh thu e? Why did you take it/him? Ciamar a ghabh thu e? How did you take it/him? Cé ghabh thu? Who took you? Whom did you take? Cui a ghabh thu e? When did you take it/him? Dé ghabh thu? What did you take? Ged a ghabh thu e. Although / Even if you took it/him. Mar a ghabh thu e. As you took it/him. Nuair a ghabh thu e. When you took it/him. (c) Bho'n a dh'iar thu e. Because you asked for it/him. Car-son a dh'iar thu e? Why did you ask for it/him? Ciamar a dh'iar thu e? How did you ask for it/him? Cé dh'iar thu? Who asked for you? Whom did you ask for? Cui a dh'iar thu e? When did you ask for it? Dé dh'iar thu? What did you ask for? Ged a dh'iar thu e. Although / Even if you asked for it/him. Mar a dh'iar thu e. As you asked for it/him. Nuair a dh'iar thu e. When you asked for it/him. (d)

Bho'n a stad thu e. Because you stopped it/him. Car-son a stad thu e? Why did you stop it/him? Ciamar a stad thu e? How did you stop it/him? Cé stad thu? Who stopped you? Whom did you stop? Cui a stad thu e? When did you stop it/him? Dé stad thu? What stopped you? What did you stop? Ged a stad thu e. Although / Even if you stopped it/him. Mar a stad thu e. As you stopped it/him. Nuair a stad thu e. When you stopped it/him. (e) Bho'n a dhiochuimhnich thu e. Because you forgot it/him. Car-son a dhiochuimhnich thu e? Why did you forget it/him? Ciamar a dhiochuimhnich thu e? How did you forget it/him? Cé dhiochuimhnich thu? Who forgot you? Whom did you forget? Cui a dhiochuimhnich thu e? When did you forget it/him? Dé dhiochuimhnich thu?

What did you forget? Ged a dhiochuimhnich thu e. Although / Even if you forgot it/him. Mar a dhiochuimhnich thu e. As you forgot it/him. Nuair a dhiochuimhnich thu e. When you forgot it/him. 12.9 (a) Bho nach do chuimhnich thu e. Because you didn't remember it/him. Car-son nach do chuimhnich thu e? Why didn't you remember it/him? Ciamar nach do chuimhnich thu e? How did you not remember it/him? Cé nach do chuimhnich thu? Who didn't remember you? Whom didn't you remember? Cui nach do chuimhnich thu e? When didn't you remember it/him? Dé nach do chuimhnich thu? What didn't you remember? Ged nach do chuimhnich thu e. Although / Even if you didn't remember it/him. Mar nach do chuimhnich thu e. As you didn't remember it/him. Nuair nach do chuimhnich thu e. When you didn't remember it/him. (b) Bho nach do thuig thu e. Because you didn't understand it/him. Car-son nach do thuig thu e? Why didn't you understand it/him? Cé nach do thuig thu? Who didn't understand you? Whom didn't you understand? Cui nach do thuig thu e? When didn't you understand it/him? Dé nach do thuig thu? What didn't you understand? Ged nach do thuig thu e. Although / Even if you didn't understand it/him. Mar nach do thuig thu e. As you didn't understand him. Nuair nach do thuig thu e. When you didn't understand it/him. (c) Bho nach do phàigh thu e. Because you didn't pay it/him. Car-son nach do phàigh thu e? Why didn't you pay it/him? Ciamar nach do phàigh thu e? How didn't you pay it/him? Cé nach do phàigh thu? Who didn't pay you? Whom didn't you pay? Cui nach do phàigh thu e? When didn't you pay it/him? Dé nach do phàigh thu? What didn't you pay? Ged nach do phàigh thu e. Although / Even if you didn't pay it/him. Mar nach do phàigh thu e. As you didn't pay it/him. Nuair nach do phàigh thu e. When you didn't pay it/him. (d) Bho nach do fhreagair thu e. Because you didn't answer it/him. Car-son nach do fhreagair thu e? Why didn't you answer it/him? Ciamar nach do fhreagair thu e? How didn't you answer it/him? Cé nach do fhreagair thu? Who didn't answer you? Whom didn't you answer? Cui nach do fhreagair thu e? When didn't you answer it/him? Dé nach do fhreagair thu? What didn't you answer? Ged nach do fhreagair thu e. Although / Even if you didn't answer it/him. Mar nach do fhreagair thu e. As you didn't answer it/him. Nuair nach do fhreagair thu e. When you didn't answer it/him. (e) Bho nach do lean thu e. Because you didn't follow it/him. Car-son nach do lean thu e? Why didn't you follow it/him? Ciamar nach do lean thu e? How didn't you follow it/him? Cé nach do lean thu? Who didn't follow you? Whom didn't you follow? Cui nach do lean thu e? When didn't you follow it/him? Dé nach do lean thu? What didn't follow you? What didn't you follow? Ged nach do lean thu e. Although / Even if you didn't follow it/him. Mar nach do lean thu e. As you didn't follow it/him. Nuair nach do lean thu e. When you didn't follow it/him.

12.14 (a) An do thuit thu? Did you fall? Càit' an do thuit thu? Where did you fall? Far an do thuit thu. Where you fell. Gus an do thuit thu. Until you fell. An t-àit' anns an do thuit thu. The place in which you fell. The man/one with whom you fell. A' chathair air an do thuit thu. The chair on which you fell. A' chreag fo'n do thuit thu. The rock/cliff under which you fell. (b) An do shuidh thu? Did you sit down? Càit' an do shuidh thu? Where did you sit down? Far an do shuidh thu. Where you sat down. Gus an do shuidh thu. Until you sat down. An t-àit' anns an do shuidh thu. The place in which you sat down. Am fear leis an do shuidh thu. The man/one with whom you sat down. A' chathair air an do shuidh thu. The chair on which you sat down. A' chreag fo'n do shuidh thu. The rock under which you sat down. (c) An do dh'fhuirich thu? Did you wait? Càit' an do dh'fhuirich thu? Where did you wait? Far an do dh'fhuirich thu. Where you waited. Gus an do dh'fhuirich thu. Until you waited. An t-àit' anns an do dh'fhuirich thu. The place in which you waited. Am fear leis an do dh'fhuirich thu.

The man/one with whom you waited. A' chathair air an do dh'fhuirich thu. The chair on which you waited. A' chreag fo'n do dh'fhuirich thu. The rock/cliff under which you waited. (d) An do chaidil thu? Did you sleep? Càit' an do chaidil thu? Where did you sleep? Far an do chaidil thu. Where you slept. Gus an do chaidil thu. Until you slept. An t-àit' anns an do chaidil thu. The place in which you slept. Am fear leis an do chaidil thu. The man with whom you slept. A' chathair air an do chaidil thu. The chair on which you slept. A' chreag fo'n do chaidil thu. The rock/cliff under which you slept.

12.15 (a) Nach do thuit thu? Didn't you fall? Càite nach do thuit thu? Where didn't you fall? Far nach do thuit thu. Where you didn't fall. Gus nach do thuit thu. Until / So that you didn't fall. Am fear leis nach do thuit thu. The man/one with whom you didn't fall. A' chathair air nach do thuit thu. The chair on which you didn't fall. A' chreag fo nach do thuit thu. The rock/cliff under which you didn't fall. (b) Nach do sheas thu? Didn't you stand (up)? Càite nach do sheas thu? Where didn't you stand (up)? Far nach do sheas thu. Where you didn't stand (up). Gus nach do sheas thu. Until / So that you didn't stand (up). Am fear leis nach do sheas thu. The man/one with whom you didn't stand. A' chreag fo nach do sheas thu. The chair on which you didn't stand. A' chreag fo nach do sheas thu. The rock/cliff under which you didn't stand. (c) Nach do stad thu? Didn't you stop? Càite nach do stad thu? Where didn't you stop? Far nach do stad thu. Where you didn't stop. Gus nach do stad thu. So that you didn't stop. Am fear leis nach do stad thu. The man/one with whom you didn't stop. A' chathair air nach do stad thu. The chair on which you didn't stop. A' chreag fo nach do stad thu. The rock/cliff under which you didn't stop. (d) Nach do laigh thu? Didn't you lie down / land? Càite nach do laigh thu? Where didn't you lie down / land? Far nach do laigh thu. Where you didn't lie down / land. Gus nach do laigh thu. So that you didn't lie down / land. Am fear leis nach do laigh thu. The man/one with whom you didn't lie down / land. A' chathair air nach do laigh thu. The chair on which you didn't lie down / land. A' chreag fo nach do laigh thu. The rock/cliff under which you didn't lie down / land.

12.17 1 What did she eat? 2 When did you write to her? 3 I heard that Helen (had) sent them a letter. 4 I saw all the money they had. I saw how much money they had. 5 I don't know if he is coming. 6 That's the train he went off to Glasgow on. 7 It was good where we were. 8 Here is the girl with whom I walked to (the) church. 9 He had never spoken to a Highlander until the day he went to Oban. 10 Why were you hungry? Because I didn't have my dinner.

12.18 1 An gille / Am balach nach do ghabh a bhiadh. 2 Bha croit agam mun/mus do phòs mi. 3 Seall na tha 'sa bhogsá. 4 Sin an rud mu'n robh mi a' bruidhinn. Sin an rud a bha mi a' bruidhinn m'a dheidhinn. 5 Cuin a dh'halbh Sine a Chanada? 6 Càit' an robh thusa nuair a thog mi an taigh ùr do Dhomhnall? 7 Ged a bha sinn uabhasach fluch bha sinn toilichte. 8 Mur an do dh'fhàg thu t' obair (an obair agad) aig an taigh, càit' am bheil i? 9 Ciamar air thalamh a thuit thu far a' bhùird? 10 Chi mi gum bheil sibh uile 'nur cadal.

13.9 (a) Bhithinn. I would be. Bhitheadh tu. You would be. Bhitheadh e. He would be. Bhitheadh i. She would be. Bhitheamaid. We would be. Bhitheadh sibh. You would be. Bhitheadh iad. They would be. (b) Ged a bhithinn. Although I would be. Even if I were. Ged a bhitheadh tu. Although you would be. Even if you were. Ged a bhitheadh e. Although he would be. Even if he were. Ged a bhitheadh i. Although she would be. Even if she were. Ged a bhitheamaid. Although we would be. Even if we were. Ged a bhitheadh sibh. Although you would be. Even if you were. Ged a bhitheadh iad. Although they would be. Even if they were. (c) Càit' am bithinn? Where would I be? Càit' am bitheadh tu? Where would you be? Càit' am bitheadh e? Where would he be? Càit' am bitheadh i? Where would she be? Càit' am bitheamaid? Where would we be? Càit' am bitheadh sibh?

Where would you be? Càit' am bitheadh iad? Where would they be? (d) Mur(a) bithinn. If I were not. Unless I were. Mur(a) bitheadh tu. If you were not. Unless you were. Mur(a) bitheadh i. If she were not. Unless she were. Mur(a) bitheamaid. If we were not. Unless we were. Mur(a) bitheadh sibh. If you were not. Unless you were. Mur(a) bitheadh iad. If they were not. Unless they were. (e) Nam bithinn. If I were. Nam bitheadh tu. If you were. Nam bitheadh e. If he were. Nam bitheadh i. If she were. Nam bitheamaid. If we were. Nam bitheadh sibh. If you were. Nam bitheadh iad. If they were.

13.10 (a) Bhithinn air chall. I'd be lost. Bhiodh tu air chall. You'd be lost. Bhiodh e air chall. He'd be lost. Bhiodh i air chall. She'd be lost. Bhiomaid air chall. We'd be lost. Bhiodh sibh air chall. You'd be lost. Bhiodh iad air chall. They'd be lost. (b) Nuair a bhithinn air chall. When I'd be lost. Nuair a bhiodh tu air chall. When you'd be lost. Nuair a bhiodh e air chall. When he'd be lost. Nuair a bhiodh i air chall. When she'd be lost. Nuair a bhiomaid air chall. When we'd be lost. Nuair a bhiodh sibh air chall. When you'd be lost. Nuair a bhiodh iad air chall. When they'd be lost. (c) Cha bhithinn air chall. I wouldn't be lost. Cha bhiodh tu air chall. You wouldn't be lost. Cha bhiodh e air chall. He wouldn't be lost. Cha bhiodh i air chall. She wouldn't be lost. Cha bhiomaid air chall. We wouldn't be lost. Cha bhiodh sibh air chall. You wouldn't be lost. Cha bhiodh iad air chall. They wouldn't be lost. (d) Mus bithinn air chall. Before / In case I'd be lost. Mus biodh tu air chall. Before / In case you'd be lost. Mus biodh e air chall. Before / In case he'd be lost. Mus biodh i air chall. Before / In case she'd be lost. Mus biomaid air chall. Before / In case we'd be lost. Mus biodh sibh air chall. Before / In case you'd be lost. Mus biodh iad air chall. Before / In case they'd be lost. (e) Nam bithinn air chall. If I were lost. Nam biodh tu air chall. If you were lost. Nam biodh e air chall. If he were lost. Nam biodh i air chall. If she were lost. Nam biomaid air chall. If we were lost. Nam biodh sibh air chall. If you were lost. Nam biodh iad air chall. If they were lost.

13.11 (a) Chuirinn. I'd put/send. Chuireadh tu. You'd put/send. Chuireadh e. He'd put/send. Chuireadh i. She'd put/send. Chuireamaid. We'd put/send. Chuireadh sibh. You'd put/send. Chuireadh iad. They'd put/send. (b) Dh'éirinn. I'd rise / get up. Dh'éireadh tu. You'd rise / get up. Dh'éireadh e. He'd rise / get up. Dh'éireadh i. She'd rise / get up. Dh'éireamaid. We'd rise / get up. Dh'éireadh sibh. You'd rise / get up. Dh'éireadh iad. They'd rise / get up. (c) Dh'fhalbhainn. I'd go. Dh'fhalbhadh tu. You'd go. Dh'fhalbhadh e. He'd go. Dh'fhalbhadh i. She'd go. Dh'fhalbhamaid. We'd go. Dh'fhalbhadh sibh. You'd go. Dh'fhalbhadh iad. They'd go. (d) Chan fheumainn. I needn't. I didn't/wouldn't have to. Chan fheumadh tu. You needn't. You didn't/wouldn't have to. Chan fheumadh e. He needn't. He didn't/wouldn't have to. Chan fheumadh i. She needn't. She didn't/wouldn't have to. Chan fheumamaid. We needn't. We didn't/wouldn't have to. Chan fheumadh sibh. You needn't. You didn't/wouldn't have to. Chan fheumadh iad. They needn't. They didn't/wouldn't have to. (e) Am faodainn? Could I? Might I? Am faodadh tu? Could you? Might you? Am faodadh e? Could he? Might he? Am faodadh i? Could she? Might she? Am faodamaid? Could we? Might we? Am faodadh sibh? Could she? Might you? Am faodadh iad? Could they? Might they? (f) Dé lorgainn? What would I find? Dé lorgadh tu? What would you find? Dé lorgadh e? What would he find? Dé lorgadh i? What would she find? Dé lorgamaid? What would we find? Dé lorgadh sibh? What would you find? Dé lorgadh iad? What would they find? (g) Nam bàsaichinn. If I died / were to die. Nam bàsaicheadh tu. If you died / were to die. Nam bàsaicheadh e. If he died / were to die. Nam bàsaicheadh i. If she died / were to die. Nam bàsaicheadh sibh. If you died / were to die. Nam bàsaicheadh iad. If they died / were to die. (h) Mar a thograinn. As I would wish. Mar a thogradh tu. As you would wish. Mar a thogradh e. As he

would wish. Mar a thogadh i. As she would wish. Mar a thogramaid. As we would wish. Mar a thogadh sibh. As you would wish. Mar a thogadh iad. As they would wish. (i) Mur(a) togrann. If I wouldn't wish. Unless I wished. Mur(a) togradh tu. If you wouldn't wish. Unless you wished. Mur(a) togradh e. If he wouldn't wish. Unless he wished. Mur(a) togradh i. If she wouldn't wish. Unless she wished. Mur(a) togramaid. If we wouldn't wish. Unless we wished. Mur(a) togradh sibh. If you wouldn't wish. Unless you wished. Mur(a) togradh iad. If they wouldn't wish. Unless they wished.

13.12 1 I used to write home every week. 2 I wouldn't keep it from you, Ewen my friend. 3 Would you open it for me? 4 I wouldn't swim the loch even if you paid me a thousand pounds. 5 If you lost your purse we would have to tell the doorman/janitor. 6 In case he woke / might wake the dog, he left off his shoes. 7 If you listened, Hector, you would understand. 8 You would never believe that they would fell/destroy that many trees. 9 Every day the old woman used to buy a bottle of milk in our shop and go away. 10 I am sorry but I couldn't/wouldn't keep going all day.

13.13 1 Dh'éireadh e 'sa mhadainn. 2 Car-son nach òladh Seonaidh a bhainne? 3 Bha fhios agam nach maireadh e fada. 4 Ged a dh'ionnsaicheadh tu an t-òran cha seinnéadh/ghabhadh tu e. 5 Cò thàirneadh an ròpa? 6 Nam fosgladh tu an doras lorgadh tu do litir anns a' bhogas-litreachan. 7 Ghlacamaid iasg anns an loch mhór. 8 'Se droch dhuine a bhuaileadh a mhac fhéin. 9 Càit' am fágadh tu do mhàthair? 10 Am faodainn páipear a thogail dhut?

13.14 1 Dh'éireadh. Chan éireadh. 2 Dh'fhalbhadh. Chan fhalbhadh. 3 Thogadh. Cha togadh. 4 Chreideadh. Cha chreideadh. 5 Chanadh. Cha chanadh. 6 Sheinneadh. Cha seinnéadh. 7 Dh'fhaodadh. Chan fhaodadh. 8 Dh'fheumadh. Chan fheumadh. 9 Bhitheadh. Cha bhitheadh. 10 Bhitheadh. Cha bhitheadh.

14.8 (a) Tillidh tu. You (will) return. 'Sann a thilleas tu. You (will) in fact return. Ged a thilleas tu. Although / Even if you (will) return. Nuair a thilleas tu. When you return. Ma thilleas tu. If you return. Na thilleas tu. What you (will) return. An till tu? Do/Will you return? Gus an till tu. Until you return.

Cha till tu. You do/will not return. Chan e gun till tu. It's not that you (will) return. Mun till tu. Before / In case you return. Mur(a) till tu. If you don't/won't return. Unless you return. Nach till tu? Don't/Won't you return? Cho fada 's nach till tu. As long as you don't/won't return. (b) Bidh thu. Bithidh tu. You will be. 'Sann a bhios/bhitheas tu. You will in fact be. Ged a bhios/bhitheas tu. Although / Even if you will be. Nuair a bhios/bhitheas tu. When you will be. Ma bhios/bhitheas tu. If you will be. Na bhios/bhitheas tu. What you will be. Am bi thu? Will you be? Gus am bi thu. Until you will be. Cha bhi thu. You won't be. Chan e gum bi thu. It's not that you'll be. Mum bi thu. Before you will be. Mur(a) bi thu. If you won't be. Unless you will be. Nach bi thu? Won't you be? Cho fada 's nach bi thu. As long as you won't be. (c) Òlaidh tu. You (will) drink. 'Sann a dh'òlas tu. You (will) in fact drink. Ged a dh'òlas tu. Although / Even if you (will) drink. Nuair a dh'òlas tu. When you drink. Ma dh'òlas tu. If you drink. Na dh'òlas tu. What you (will) drink. An òl thu? Do/Will you drink? Gus an òl thu. Until you (will) drink. Chan òl thu. You don't/won't drink. Chan e gun òl thu. It's not that you (will) drink. Mun òl thu. Before / In case you drink. Mur òl thu. Mura h-òl thu. If you don't/won't drink. Unless you drink. Nach òl thu? Don't/won't you drink? Cho fada 's nach òl thu. As long as you don't/won't drink. (d) Cluichidh tu. You (will) play. 'Sann a chluicheas tu. You (will) in fact play. Ged a chluicheas tu. Although / Even if you (will) play. Nuair a chluicheas tu. When you play. Ma chluicheas tu. If you play. Na chluicheas tu. What you (will) play. An cluich thu? Do/Will you play? Gus an cluich thu. Until you (will) play. Cha chluich thu. You don't/won't play. Chan e gun cluich thu. It's not that you (will) play. Mun cluich thu. Before / In case you play. Mur(a) cluich thu. If

you don't/won't play. Unless you play. Nach cluich thu? Don't/Won't you play? Cho fada 's nach cluich thu. As long as you don't/won't play. (e) Loisgidh tu. You (will) burn/fire. 'Sann a loisgeas tu. You (will) in fact burn/fire. Ged a loisgeas tu. Although / Even if you (will) burn/fire. Nuair a loisgeas tu. When you burn/fire. Ma loisgeas tu. If you burn/fire. Na loisgeas tu. What you (will) burn. An loisg thu? Do/Will you burn/fire? Gus an loisg thu. Until you (will) burn/fire. Cha loisg thu. You don't/won't burn/fire. Chan e gun loisg thu. It's not that you (will) burn/fire. Mun loisg thu. Before / In case you burn/fire. Mur(a) loisg thu. If you don't/won't burn/fire? Cho fada 's nach loisg thu. As long as you don't/won't burn/fire. (f) Siubhailidh/Siùbhlaidh tu. You (will) search/travel/die. 'Sann a shiubhaileas/shiùbhlas tu. You (will) in fact search/travel/die. Ged a shiubhaileas / shiùbhlas tu. Although / Even if you (will) search/travel/die. Nuair a shiubhaileas/shiùbhlas tu. When you search/travel/die. Ma shiubhaileas/shiùbhlas tu. If you search/travel/die. Na shiubhaileas/shiùbhlas tu. What you (will) look for. An siubhail thu? Do/Will you search/travel/die? Gus an siubhail thu. Until you search/travel/die. Cha s(h)uibhail thu. You don't/won't search/travel/die. Chan e gun siubhail thu. It isn't that you (will) search/travel/die. Mun siubhail thu. Before / In case you search/travel/die. Mur(a) siubhail thu. If you don't/won't search/travel/die. Nach siubhail thu? Don't/Won't you search/travel/die? Cho fada 's nach siubhail thu. As long as you don't/won't search/travel/die.

14.9 1 If you don't throw it. Unless you throw it. 2 They demolished the house. 3 We (will) swim across. 4 Here's what will clean the window. 5 Would you count the money? 6 They wouldn't stop it. 7 What happens? What will happen? 8 I felt tired. 9 You would have to come. You had to come. 10 When will you be coming back?

14.10 1 Ged a sheinn e. 2 Chan fhàgann thu. 3 Mus falbh mi. Mum falbh mi. Ma dh'fheumas tu. 5 Dé thuit? 5 Càit' an tog iad e? 7 Am fear nach coisich. 8 Chan òl mi. 9 Gus an smaoineach mi. 10 Fuirichidh sinn.

14.11 1 When I am tired my head is sore. 2 Will you be in tomorrow? No. 3 Angus will not be at the céilidh. I'm sorry, who will not be at the céilidh? Angus. 4 I will be seeing you in the morning, unless it's on your way home you are. 5 What'll you have, Murdo? I'll have a dram, thanks. 6 He decided to go to (the) church. 7 The lad threw a stone right through the window. 8 He who drinks, it is he who will pay. (He who drinks will pay.) 9 I was feeling pretty bad the other day. 10 Who the Devil has been here before me? What Devil was here before me?

14.12 1 Cò dh'fhuiricheas/dh'fhuirgheas anns a' choille nuair a dh'halbas na saighdearan? 2 Nuair a dh'fhasas Sine suas bidh i 'na deagh thidsear. 3 Mura còrd an còta riut reicidh mi a-rithist e. 4 Nach dùin thu an doras mus/mun suidh thu! 5 'Sann a h-uile latha a-nis a chluicheas Uilleam a' phioib / a bhios Uilleam a' cluich na pioba. 6 Car-son a dh'fhuirichinn/dh'fhuirgheas anns a' ghrian a' deàrrsadh a-muigh? 7 Nan gabhadh/seinneadh tu an t-òran dhomh bhithinn glé thoilichte. 8 Shuidheadh e aig an teine a h-uile latha is ghabhadh e dram roimh dhìnneir / roimh'n dìnnéir aige. 9 Ged a chuireadh tu litir cha shreagadh e i. 10 Nan togadh tu an taigh ciamar is cuin a chuireadh tu am mullach air?

14.13 (a) 1 Tha mi 'dol a shuidhe. I'm going to sit down. 2 Suidhidh mi. I will sit down. 3 Tha mi a' suidhe. I'm sitting down. 4 Shuididh mi. I (have) sat down. 5 Tha mi 'nam shuidhe. I am seated. (b) 1 Tha mi 'dol a dh'halbh. I'm going to go away. 2 Falbhaidh mi. I will go away. 3 Tha mi a' falbh. I'm going away. 4 Dh'halbh mi. I have gone away. I went away. 5 Tha mi air falbh. I'm away. (c) 1 Tha mi 'dol a thilleadh. I'm going to come back. 2 Tillidh mi. I will come back. 3 Tha mi a' tilleadh. I'm coming back. 4 Thill mi. I have come back. I came back. 5 Tha mi air tilleadh. I have come back. (d) 1 Tha mi 'dol a dh'érigh. I'm going to get

up. 2 Éiridh mi. I will get up. 3 Tha mi ag éirigh. I'm getting up. 4 Dh'érich mi. I (have) got up. 5 Tha mi air éirigh. I have got up. I'm up. (e) 1 Tha mi 'dol a thuiteam. I'm going to fall. 2 Tuitidh mi. I will fall. 3 Tha mi a' tuiteam. I'm falling. 4 Thuit mi. I fell. I have fallen. 5 Tha mi air tuiteam. I've fallen. (f) 1 Tha mi 'dol a laighe. I'm going to lie down. 2 Laighidh mi. I will lie down. 3 Tha mi a' laighe. I'm lying down. 4 Laigh mi. I lay down. I have lain down. 5 Tha mi 'nam laighe. I'm lying down. (g) 1 Tha mi 'dol a shineadh. I'm going to stretch out. 2 Sínidh mi. I will stretch out. 3 Tha mi a' sineadh. I'm stretching out. 4 Shin mi. I (have) stretched out. 5 Tha mi 'nam shìneadh. I am stretched out. (h) 1 Tha mi 'dol a chadal. I'm going to sleep. 2 Caid(i)lidh mi. I will sleep. 3 Tha mi a' cadal. I'm falling asleep. 4 Chaidil mi. I slept. I've fallen asleep. 5 Tha mi 'nam chadal. I'm asleep/sleeping. (i) 1 Tha mi 'dol a dhùsgadh. I'm going to wake up. 2 Dùisgadh mi. I will wake up. 3 Tha mi a' dùsgadh. I'm waking up. 4 Dhùisg mi. I woke up. I've woken up. 5 Tha mi 'nam dhùisg. I'm awake. (j) 1 Tha mi 'dol a thogail an leabhair. I'm going to pick up the book. 2 Togaidh mi e. I will pick it up. 3 Tha mi 'ga thogail. I'm picking it up. 4 Thog mi e. I (have) picked it up. 5 Tha mi air a thogail. I've picked it up. (k) 1 Tha mi 'dol ga chur sios. I'm going to put it down. 2 Cuiridh mi sios e. I will put it down. 3 Tha mi 'ga chur sios. I'm putting it down. 4 Chuir mi sios e. I (have) put it down. 5 Tha mi air a chur sios. I've put it down. (l) 1 Tha mi 'dol ga leigeil ás. I'm going to let it go. 2 Leigidh mi ás e. I'll let it go. 3 Tha mi 'ga leigeil ás. I'm letting it go. 4 Leig mi ás e. I (have) let it go. 5 Tha mi air a leigeil ás. I've let it go. (m) 1 Tha mi 'dol ga leagadh. I'm going to drop it. 2 Leagaidh mi e. I will drop it. 3 Tha mi 'ga leagadh. I'm dropping it. 4 Leag mi e. I (have) dropped it. 5 Tha mi air a leagadh. I've dropped it. (n) 1 Dé tha thu 'dol a dhèanamh? (What are you going to do?) Tha mi 'dol a dh'fhosgladh an dorais. (I'm going to open the door.) 2 Dé nì thu? (What will you do?) Fosglaidh mi 'n doras. (I will open the door.) 3 Fosgail e ma-thà! (Open it then!) Fosglaidh! (Yes!) 4 Dé tha thu 'dèanamh a-nis? (What are you doing now?) Tha mi 'ga fosgladh. (I'm opening it.) 5 Dé rinn thu? (What did you do? What have you done?) Dh'fhosgail mi 'n doras. (I (have) opened the door.) 6 Am bheil thu air an doras fosgladh? (Have you opened the door?) Tha. (Yes.) Tha mi air 'fhosgladh. (I've opened it.) (o) 1 Dé tha thu 'dol a dhèanamh? (What are you going to do?) Tha mi 'dol a dhùnadh an dorais. (I'm going to shut the door.) 2 Dé nì thu? (What will you do?) Dùinidh mi 'n doras. (I will shut the door.) 3 Dùin e ma-thà! (Shut it then!) Dùinidh! (Yes!) 4 Dé tha thu 'dèanamh a-nis? (What are you doing now?) Tha mi 'ga dhùnadh. (I'm shutting it.) 5 Dé rinn thu? (What did you do? What have you done?) Dhùin mi 'n doras. (I (have) shut the door.) 6 Am bheil thu air an doras a dhùnadh? (Have you shut the door?) Tha. (Yes.) Tha mi air a dhùnadh. (I've shut it.)

14.15 It was now about four o'clock in the morning — still two hours before the day would break — and the storm was blowing fearfully. But the ship kept on, and eventually she struck land at Longstone Island, and the people that were in her got their feet on dry land. There was a lighthouse on Brownsman Island, which was about a mile away from this island. The lighthouse-keeper at this time was an old man, and with him in the lighthouse were only his wife and his daughter, Grace, who was about twenty years old. That night the daughter/girl was awake, and above the howling noise of the storm she heard the shouting of people. She got up and woke her father. They heard the calling again, but they could see nothing at all. It was pitch dark at the time, and even when daylight came there was dense fog on the sea. At last they saw a ship on Longstone Island, with people moving about her. Between Longstone and the island where they themselves were was about a mile of bad sea with a strong current, and they had only a large old boat. The old man did not want to go at all, but the daughter/girl could not stay where she was and see the people lost, and at last they put to sea. 1 What time would it be daylight? Bhiodh e ann aig sia

uairean 'sa mhadainn. 2 Was there a wind? Bha. Bha gaoth (mhór) ann. 3 Was it at Brownsman Island that the ship stopped? Chan ann. Chan ann aig Eilean Brownsman a stad i. 'Sann aig Eilean Longstone a stad i. 4 Did any of the people that were in the ship drown? Cha do bhàth. Cha do bhàth duine dhíubh. Fhuair iad an casan air talamh tiaram. 5 Was Grace's father a young man? Chan e. Chan e duin' òg a bh' ann idir. 'Se seann duine a bh' ann. 6 Did Grace sleep well that night? Cha do chaidil. Cha do chaidil i idir. Bha i 'na dùisg an oidhch' ud. 7 Did she wake her mother? Cha do dhùisg. 'Se a h-athair a dhùisg i. / Dhùisg i a h-athair. 8 Why couldn't they see anything at daybreak/dawn? Bho'n a bha cèò dùmhail air a' mhuir. 9 Was it a small new boat they had? Chan e. 'Se seann bhàta mór a bh' ann/aca. 10 Did they stay at the lighthouse? Cha do dh'fhuirich. Chuir iad gu muir. / 'Sann a chuir iad gu muir.

C1 (a) 1 Tillidh mi. 2 Ma chailleas tu e. 3 Far an coisich sinn. 4 Mur(a) cum thu e. 5 Dé dh'fheuchas i? 6 Ciamar a lasas mi e? 7 Carson nach ith iad iad? 8 Nuair a thòisicheas mi. 9 Mun/Mus suidh sibh. 10 Cha bhi e ann. (b) 1 Thill mi. 2 Ma chaill thu e. 3 Far an do choisich sinn. 4 Mur an do chum thu e. 5 Dé dh'fheuch i? 6 Ciamar a las mi e? 7 Carson nach do dh'ith iad iad? 8 Nuair a thòisich mi. 9 Mun/Mus do shuidh sibh. 10 Cha robh e ann. (c) 1 Thillinn. 2 Nan cailleadh tu e. 3 Far an coisicheamaid. 4 Mur(a) cumadh tu e. 5 Dé dh'fheuchadh i? 6 Ciamar a lasainn e? 7 Car-son nach itheadh iad iad? 8 Nuair a thòisichinn. 9 Mun/Mus suidheadh sibh. 10 Cha bhitheadh/bhiodh e ann.

C2 1 Nach robh thu gòrach t' athair 's do mhàthair fhàgail? 2 Tha dùil aca / Tha iad an dùil ar coinneachadh 'san Òban. 3 Tha mi duilich, agh chan urrainn dhomh/mi do fhreagairt. 4 Nan gabhadh/seinneadh tu an t-òran dhomh bhithinn glé thoilichte. 5 Seo an duine ris an do bhruidhinn thu air an drochaid. Seo am fear a bhruidhinn thu ris air an drochaid. 6 Stad direach far am bheil thu agus fosgail do sporan. 7 'Se an rud mór uaine sin/ud an leabhar Gàidhlig agam. 8 Dh'halbh Mairi ga cheannach anns a' bhùth bhig. 9 Tha móran chàraichean air sràidean a' bhaile. 10 Tha mi a' dol a dh'ionnsachadh na Gàidhlig ged a mharbas e/i mi.

C3 There is good land in Scandinavia and they sell many things to Britain, such as butter, cheese and ham/bacon. In Sweden they have many industries, taking iron from the ground / mining iron and making steel in Malmö and Kiruna. There is plenty of wood in the great forests of Sweden for making paper. It is fishing, trees and oil that provide people with work in Norway. You would enjoy going to Oslo or Bergen, where there are beautiful wooden houses with boxes of flowers in the windows. They are very fond of sailing, as the Gaels of old discovered, and there's hardly a family that doesn't have a little boat. It's just as likely, if you were holidaying/touring in Scandinavia today, that it's on a boat you would travel in Copenhagen instead of a bus. You would drink coffee and eat 'smorrebrod' — a sort of open sandwich with meat on it. In the shops you would see lovely little articles made of wood, and silver- and glass-work.

D1 (a) 1 Leagaidh tu i. 2 Cha chum iad suas e. 3 Mur(a) fàs e. 4 Car-son nach coisich sinn? 5 Mun/Mus tòisich mi. 6 Ged a chuidicheas sinn thu. 7 Cò leughas e? 8 Cuin a phòsas tu e? 9 Mar a dh'fhasg tu. 10 Nach bi iad ann? (b) 1 Leag thu i. 2 Cha do chum iad suas e. 3 Mur an do dh'fhas e. 4 Car-son nach do choisich sinn? 5 Mun/Mus do thòisich mi. 6 Ged a chuidich sinn thu. 7 Cò leugh e? 8 Cuin a phòs thu e? 9 Mar a dh'fhasg tu. 10 Nach robh iad ann? (c) 1 Leagadh tu i. 2 Cha chumadh iad suas e. 3 Mur(a) fàsadh e. 4 Car-son nach coisicheamaid? 5 Mun/Mus tòisichinn. 6 Ged a chuidicheamaid thu. 7 Cò leughadh e? 8 Cuin a phòsadh tu e? 9 Mar a dh'fhasgad tu. 10 Nach biodh/bitheadh iad ann?

D2 1 'Se Catriona a' chaileag bhòidheach/bhreaga air am bheil an còta dearg. 2 Bha Iain MacDhomhnaill / Domhnallach 'na mhinistear anns an Eaglais Shaoir. 3 Càit' an do chuir thu an cupa ás an robh thu ag òl? 4

bh' ann. Bha gaoth is uisge ann. (i) Tha latha brèagha ann a-nis. / 'Se latha brèagha a th' ann a-nis. (j) 'Se Loch na h-Eaglaise a th' air. (k) Chan ann. Chan ann blàth a tha uisge an locha idir. 'Sann fuar a tha e. (l) 'Se sneachd' a th' orra. / Tha sneachd' orra.

6.5 (a) at a door. on a door. out of a door. in a door. with a door. against a door. from a door. under a door. into a door. off a door. to a door. about a door. in front of a door. through a door. (b) aig cù, at a dog. air cù, on a dog. á cù, out of a dog. ann an cù, in a dog. le cù, with a dog. ri cù, against a dog. bho chù, from a dog. fo chù, under a dog. do chù, for a dog. de chù, off a dog. gu cù, to a dog. mu chù, about a dog. roimh chù, in front of a dog. troimh chù, through a dog. (c) aig baile, at a town (it also means 'at home'). air baile, on a town. á baile, out of a town. ann am baile, in a town. le baile, with a town. ri baile, against a town. bho bhaile, from a town (or 'away from home'). fo bhaile, under a town. do bhaile, (in)to a town. de bhaile, off a town. gu baile, to a town. mu bhaile, about a town. roimh bhaile, in front of a town. troimh bhaile, through a town.

6.6 (a) at the town. on the town. out of the town. in the town. with the town. against the town. from the town. under the town. (in)to the town. off the town. to the town. about the town. in front of the town. through the town. (b) aig a' chù, at the dog. air a' chù, on the dog. á a' chù, out of the dog. anns a' chù, in the dog. leis a' chù, with the dog. ris a' chù, against the dog. bho a' chù, from the dog. fon a' chù, under the dog. dhan a' chù, for the dog. dhen a' chù, off the dog. gun a' chù, to the dog. mun a' chù, about the dog. roimhn a' chù, in front of the dog. troimhn a' chù, through the dog. (c) aig a' mhiniestear, at the minister. air a' mhiniestear, on the minister. á a' mhiniestear, out of the minister. anns a' mhiniestear, in the minister. leis a' mhiniestear, with the minister. ris a' mhiniestear, against the minister. bho a' mhiniestear, from the minister. fon a' mhiniestear, under the minister. dhan a' mhiniestear, for the minister. dhen a' mhiniestear, off the minister. gun a' mhiniestear, to the minister. mun a' mhiniestear, about the minister. roimhn a' mhiniestear, before the minister. troimhn a' mhiniestear, through the minister. (d) aig a' chladach, at the shore. air a' chladach, on the shore. á a' chladach, out of (= from) the shore. anns a' chladach, in (= on) the shore. leis a' chladach, with the shore. ris a' chladach, against the shore. bho a' chladach, from the shore. fon a' chladach, under the shore. dhan a' chladach, to the shore. dhen a' chladach, off the shore. gun a' chladach, to the shore. mun a' chladach, about the shore. roimhn a' chladach, in front of the shore. troimhn a' chladach, through the shore. (e) aig a' ghille, at the boy. air a' ghille, on the boy. á a' ghille, out of the boy. anns a' ghille, in the boy. leis a' ghille, with the boy. ris a' ghille, against the boy. bho a' ghille, from the boy. fon a' ghille, under the boy. dhan a' ghille, for the boy. dhen a' ghille, off the boy. gun a' ghille, to the boy. mun a' ghille, about the boy. roimhn a' ghille, before the boy. troimhn a' ghille, through the boy.

6.7 (a) at the song. on the song. out of the song. in the song. with the song. against the song. from the song. under the song. into the song. off the song. to the song. about the song. before the song. through the song. (b) aig an fhalt, at the hair. air an fhalt, on the hair. á an fhalt, out of the hair. anns an fhalt, in the hair. leis an fhalt, with the hair. ris an fhalt, against the hair. bho an fhalt, from the hair. fon an fhalt, under the hair. dhan an fhalt, into the hair. dhen an fhalt, off the hair. gun an fhalt, to the hair. mun an fhalt, about the hair. roimhn an fhalt, in front of the hair. troimhn an fhalt, through the hair. (c) aig an doras, at the door. air an doras, on the door. á an doras, out of the door. anns an doras, in the door. leis an doras, with the door. ris an doras, against the door. bho an doras, from the door. fon an doras, under the door. dhan an doras, into the door. dhen an doras, off the door. gun an doras, to the door. mun an doras, about the door. roimhn an doras, in front of the door. troimhn an doras, through the door. (d) aig an taigh, at the house (at home). air an taigh, on

the house. á an taigh, out of the house. anns an taigh, in the house. leis an taigh, with the house. ris an taigh, against the house. bho an taigh, from the house. fon an taigh, under the house. dhan an taigh, into the house. dhen an taigh, off the house. gun an taigh, to the house. mun an taigh, about the house. roimhn an taigh, in front of the house. troimhn an taigh, through the house. (e) aig an teine, at the fire. air an teine, on the fire. á an teine, out of the fire. anns an teine, in the fire. leis an teine, with the fire. ris an teine, against the fire. bho an teine, from the fire. fon an teine, under the fire. dhan an teine, into the fire. dhen an teine, off the fire. gun an teine, to the fire. mun an teine, about the fire. roimhn an teine, in front of the fire. troimhn an teine, through the fire. (f) aig an leabhar, at the book. air an leabhar, on the book. á an leabhar, out of the book. anns an leabhar, in the book. leis an leabhar, with the book. ris an leabhar, against the book. bho an leabhar, from the book. fon an leabhar, under the book. dhan an leabhar, into the book. dhen an leabhar, off the book. gun an leabhar, to the book. mun an leabhar, about the book. roimhn an leabhar, before the book. troimhn an leabhar, through the book. (g) aig an rathad, at the road. air an rathad, on the road. á an rathad, out of the road. anns an rathad, in the road. leis an rathad, with the road. ris an rathad, against the road. bho an rathad, from the road. fon an rathad, under the road. dhan an rathad, into the road. dhen an rathad, off the road. gun an rathad, to the road. mun an rathad, about the road. roimhn an rathad, before the road. troimhn an rathad, through the road. (h) aig an sgoil, at the school. air an sgoil, on the school. á an sgoil, out of the school. anns an sgoil, in the school. leis an sgoil, with the school. ris an sgoil, against the school. bho an sgoil, from the school. fon an sgoil, under the school. dhan an sgoil, into the school. dhen an sgoil, off the school. gun an sgoil, to the school. mun an sgoil, about the school. roimhn an sgoil, in front of the school. troimhn an sgoil, through the school. (i) aig an sporan, at the purse. air an sporan, on the purse. anns an sporan, out of the purse. anns an sporan, in the purse. leis an sporan, with the purse. ris an sporan, against the purse. bho an sporan, from the purse. fon an sporan, under the purse. dhan an sporan, into the purse. dhen an sporan, off the purse. gun an sporan, to the purse. mun an sporan, about the purse. roimhn an sporan, in front of the purse. troimhn an sporan, through the purse.

6.8 (a) at the street. on the street. out of the street. in the street. with the street. against the street. from the street. under the street. into the street. off the street. to the street. about the street. in front of the street. through the street. (b) aig an t-sùil, at the eye. air an t-sùil, on the eye. á an t-sùil, out of the eye. anns an t-sùil, in the eye. leis an t-sùil, with the eye. ris an t-sùil, against the eye. bho an t-sùil, from the eye. fon an t-sùil, under the eye. dhan an t-sùil, into the eye. dhen an t-sùil, off the eye. gun an t-sùil, to the eye. mun an t-sùil, about the eye. roimhn an t-sùil, in front of the eye. troimhn an t-sùil, through the eye. (c) aig an t-sneachda, at the snow. air an t-sneachda, on the snow. anns an t-sneachda, out of the snow. anns an t-sneachda, in the snow. leis an t-sneachda, with the snow. ris an t-sneachda, against the snow. bho an t-sneachda, from the snow. fon an t-sneachda, under the snow. dhan an t-sneachda, into the snow. dhen an t-sneachda, off the snow. gun an t-sneachda, to the snow. mun an t-sneachda, about the snow. roimhn an t-sneachda, before the snow. troimhn an t-sneachda, through the snow.

6.10 1 Take off your coat. 2 Put off the television. 3 Tell Finlay. 4 Give it to Peggy. 5 The priest is just a fool. 6 What kind of work do you have? 7 One of the people on the pier. 8 Put a little sugar in your tea. 9 We were in the island until today. 10 The lad was afraid.

6.11 1 Ann an Inbhir Nis. / An Inbhir Nis. 2 Troimh bhaile. 3 Mu thaigh. 11 Ás an taigh. 5 Anns an taigh. 6 Faighnich do (de) Choinneach. 7 Aig taigh a' mhiniestear. 8 Le bean a' mhiniestear. 9 Fuirich ri mo mhac. 10 Thàinig iad troimhn t-sneachda. / Thàinig iad troimhn an t-sneachda.

6.13 1 'Se — a th' orm. 2 Tha. Chan eil còta/fear orm. / Chan eil. Chan eil còta/fear ormsa. 3 Tha. Chan eil còta/fear ormsa. / Chan eil.

Chan eil. Chan eil còta/fear ormsa. 4 Tha mi á —. / 'Sann á — a tha mi. 5 Chan ann. Chan ann á sin/Leódhais a tha mi. 'Sann á — a tha mi. 6 'Sann. 'Sann an Dùn Éideann a tha sinn. ('Sann ann a tha sinn.) / Chan ann. Chan ann an Dùn Éideann a tha sinn. 7 'Se. 'Se leabhar a th' ann. ('Se leabhar a tha 'n-sin/siud.) / Chan e. Chan e leabhar a tha 'n-sin/siud. 'Se — a th' ann. 8 'Se clas Gàidhlig a th' ann. 9 Tha. Chan eil cabhag oirnn. / Chan eil. Chan eil cabhag oirnn. 10 Tha. Chan eil an t-acras orm/oirnn. Tha 'n t-acras mór orm/oirnn. / Chan eil. Chan eil an t-acras orm/oirnn, tapadh leat/leibh.

7.10 (a) the cat. the man of the cat / the cat-man / the cat's one / the cat's. on the cat. (b) an cladach, the shore. fear a' chladaich, the man of the shore. air a' chladaich, on the shore. (c) an Gaidheal, the Highlander/Gael. fear a' Ghaidheil, the Highlander's one. air a' Ghaidheil, on the Highlander. (d) an gille, the boy. fear a' ghille, the boy's one. air a' ghille, on the boy. (e) an ceann, the head. fear a' chinn, the man of the head. air a' cheann, on the head.

7.11 (a) the horse. the man of the horse / the horseman / the horse's one / the horse's. in the horse. (b) an t-eilean, the island. fear an eilein, the man of the island. anns an eilean, in the island. (c) an t-Óban, Oban. fear an Óbain, the Oban man / Oban's one. anns an Óban, in Oban. (d) an t-aran, the bread. fear an arain, the bread-man. anns an aran, in the bread.

7.12 (a) the old man. for the old man. at the old man. (b) am bòrd, the table. airson a' bhùird, for the table. aig a' bhòrd, at the table. (c) am ministear, the minister. airson a' mhiniestear, for the minister. aig a' mhiniestear, at the minister. (d) am pàipear, the paper. airson a' phàipear, for the paper. aig a' phàipear, at the paper. (e) am fear, the man/one. airson an fhir, for the man/one. aig an shear, at the man/one. (f) am fiadh, the deer. airson an fhéidh, for the deer. aig an fhiadh, at the deer.

7.13 (a) the door. the doorman. through the door. (b) an teine, the fire. fear an teine, the fireman. troimhn an teine, through the fire. (c) an leabhar, the book. fear an leabhair, the man of the book / the book-man. troimhn an leabhar, through the book. (d) an rathad, the road. fear an rathaid, the roadman. troimhn an rathad, through the road. (e) an sporan, the purse. fear an sporain, the purser. troimhn an sporan, through the purse.

7.14 (a) the world. the man of the world. in the world. (b) an saighdear, the soldier. fear an t-saighdeir, the soldier's one. 'san t-saighdeir, in the soldier. (c) an sneachda, the snow. fear an t-sneachda, the snowman. 'san t-sneachda, in the snow.

7.15 (a) the old woman. the old woman's husband/one. with the old woman. (b) a' chaileag, the girl. fear na caileig(e), the girl's husband/one. leis a' chaileag, with the girl. (c) a' chraobh, the tree. fear na craobh, the tree-man. leis a' chraobh, with the tree. (d) a' ghaoth, the wind. fear na gaoithe, the wind-man. leis a' ghaoth, with the wind. (e) a' phioibh, the pipe. fear na pioba, the pipe-man, pipe-smoker, piper, plumber. leis a' phioibh, with the pipe.

7.16 (a) the window. the window-man/glazier. out of the window. (b) an ad, the hat. fear na h-aide, the man of the hat (i.e. the man with the hat on). ás an aid, out of the hat. (c) an ola, the oil. fear na h-ola, the oilman. ás an ola, out of the oil. (d) an eaglais, the church. fear na h-eaglaise, the churchman. ás an eaglais, out of the church.

7.17 (a) the seagull. the seagull man. from the seagull. (b) an fheannag, the crow/lazy-bed. fear na feannag, the man of (i.e. with) the lazy-bed. bho'n fheannag, from the crow/lazy-bed. (c) an fhàilte, the welcome. fear na fàilte, the man of the welcome / the welcomer. bho'n fhàilte, from the welcome.

7.18 (a) the hand. for the hand. into the hand. (b) an long, the ship. airson na luinge, for the ship. do'n luing, into the ship. (c) an tea, the tea. airson na tea, for the tea. do'n tea, into/for the tea. (d) an sgoil, the school. airson na sgoile, for the school. do'n sgoil, into the school. (e) an stàighre, the stair. airson na stàighre, for the stair. do'n stàighre, into the

stair.

7.19 (a) the nose. for the nose. about the nose. (b) an t-sràid, the street. airson na sràide, for the street. mu'n t-sràid, about the street. (c) an t-slàinte, the health. airson na slàinte, for the health. mu'n t-slàinte, about the health.

7.21 the house, the man of the house. the dog, the dog's one / the man of (i.e. with) the dog. the son, the son's one. the wife, the wife's one/husband, at the wife. the work, the workman. the table, the man of (i.e. with) the table. the hair, the hairdresser. the hill, the hill-man. the post, the postman. the eye, the oculist. the sea, the seaman / the man of the sea. the blood, the haematologist. the father, the father's (one). the mother, the mother's (one/husband). the brother, the brother's (one). the sister, the sister's (one/husband). the colour, the colorist/dyer. the cold, the man of (i.e. with) the cold. the class, the class's one. the pound, the man of (i.e. with) the pound. the nurse, the nurse's (one/husband).

7.22 1 The school door. 2 For the deer. 3 With the bread. 4 On board the ship. 5 We were sitting around the table. 6 They heard a pipe at the head of the loch. 7 The Oban ferry. 8 My mother's brother. (My uncle.) 9 The old man and the old woman. 10 Angus and his wife.

7.23 1 Cù a' mhiniestair. 2 Ceòl na Gaidhealtachd. 3 Air cidhe an eilein. 4 Taigh Theàrlaich. 5 Am fiadh seo. 6 Chan eil bean aig an t-saighdear. 7 Tha cuileag air mo shròin. 8 Tha e 'na sheasamh fo fhaoileig. 9 Chuala mi a' ghaoth anns a' chraobh. 10 Cuir dheth an solas.

7.26 1 the House of the Bank (f.) 2 the House of the Marshy Meadow (m.) 3 the Ridge of the Bridge (f.) 4 the Township of the Strait (m.) 5 the Field of the Storm (f.) 6 the Port of the River (f.) 7 the House of the Pass (m.) 8 the Mouth of the Cave (f.) 9 the Field of the Manure / of the Bleaching (m.) 10 the Rock of the Fox / of the Fire (m.)

7.27 1 Chì mi botal agus dealbh agus gloine 2 Tha uisge-beatha ann. / 'Se uisge-beatha a th' ann. 3 Chan e, 'se uisge-beatha a th' ann. 4 'Se Buchanan's a th' ann. 5 Chan eil fhios agam. / 'Se, 'se uisge-beatha math a th' ann. 6 'Sann, 'sann buidhe (a) tha e. 7 Tha e/i dearg / buidhe / uaine (etc.). 'Sann dearg/buidhe/uaine (etc.) a tha e/i. 8 Chi mi sgrìobhadh / 'The Buchanan' agus 'Fine Old Scotch Whisky' agus dealbh beag de Sheumas Bochanan fhéin. 9 Tha gloine. 10 Chan eil, tha uisge-beatha ann. 11 'Se Seumas Bochanan a th' ann (arithist). 12 Chan e, 'se bodach a th' ann. 13 Rugadh e ann an [anns a' bhliadhna] ochd ceud deug, dà fhichead 's a naoi. 14 Chan eil, chan eil e beò fhathast. 15 Fhuair e bàs ann an [anns a' bhliadhna] naoi ceud deug, fichead 's a còig deug. 16 Chan ann, chan ann 'na sheasamh a tha e, 'sann 'na shuidhe a tha e. 17 Tha seacaid, léine, bann(-bogha) agus briogais air. 18 Tha i donn/buidhe/dearg (etc.). / 'Sann donn/buidhe/dearg (etc.) a tha i. 19 Tha bata/maide/cromag aige 'na làimh. / 'Se bata/maide/cromag a th' ann. 20 Chan eil, 'se bata/maide/cromag a th' ann. 21 'S toil, 's toil leam (gu mór) e. / Cha toil, cha toil leam idir e. 22 Tha ubhal/leabhar/botal beag uisge-beatha innt. / Chan eil dad (idir) innt. 23 Tha, pailteas! 24 Chi mi dà dhealbh / a dhà (dheth), (aon mhór agus aon bheag). 25 Tha e air a' bhotal / air leubail a' bhotal!

8.4 (a) a house, the man of a house (a householder), in a house. (some) houses, the man of houses, in houses. (b) piob, a pipe. fear piob, a piper, a plumber, a pipe-smoker, the man of a pipe. ann am piob, in a pipe. pioban, (some) pipes. fear pioban, a plumber, the man of pipes. ann am pioban, in pipes. (c) muc, a pig. fear muice, a pig-man. ann am muic, in a pig. mucan, pigs. fear mhucan, the man of pigs, a pig-man. ann am mucan, in pigs. (d) aiseag, a ferry. fear aiseag, a ferryman. ann an aiseag, in a ferry. aiseagan, ferries. fear aiseagan, the man of ferries, a ferryman. ann an aiseagan, in ferries. (e) eaglais, a church. fear eaglaise, a church's one, a churchman, a churchgoer. ann an eaglais, in a church. eaglaisean, churches. fear eaglaisean, the man of churches. ann an eaglaisean, in churches. (f) sràid, a street. fear sràide, the man of a street, a street-cleaner. ann an sràid, in a street.

them. (b) Thairis orm. Across me. Thairis ort. Across you. Thairis air. Across him/it. Thairis oirre. Across her/it. Thairis oirnn. Across us. Thairis oirbh. Across you. Thairis orra. Across them. (c) Tarsainn orm. Across me. Tarsainn ort. Across you. Tarsainn air. Across him/it. Tarsainn oirre. Across her/it. Tarsainn oirnn. Across us. Tarsainn oirbh. Across you. Tarsainn orra. Across them. (d) Còmhla rium. Along with me. Còmhla riut. Along with you. Còmhla ris. Along with him/it. Còmhla rithe. Along with her/it. Còmhla ruinn. Along with us. Còmhla ruibh. Along with you. Còmhla riutha. Along with them. (e) Coltach rium. Like me. Coltach riut. Like you. Coltach ris. Like him/it. Coltach rithe. Like her/it. Coltach ruinn. Like us. Coltach ruibh. Like you. Coltach riutha. Like them. (f) Timcheall orm. Around me. Timcheall ort. Around you. Timcheall air. Around him/it. Timcheall oirre. Around her/it. Timcheall oirnn. Around us. Timcheall oirbh. Around you. Timcheall orra. Around them. 17.7 1 I believe you. 2 Before Angus comes his wife will have bought everything in the shop. 3 I lived for a year in Skye. 4 I don't understand what you have done. 5 Even if I asked Mary for help, she wouldn't give it to me. 6 You show me where the sheep is. 7 It's you I've been thinking about. 8 Come to see me when you have lifted the potatoes. 9 Had I seen the lad in the water I would have pulled him out. 10 I have just heard the first cuckoo of the year.

17.8 1 Am bi thu ag obair Di-Luain? 2 Nuair a ràinig mi, bha e air an taigh fhàgail mar-thà. 3 An robh Sine air an tea a dhèanamh? 4 Càit' am bheil thu a' fuireach? 5 Di-Dòmhnaich rachamaid uile do'n eaglais. (Air) Lathaichean na Sàbaid bhiomaid uile a' dol do'n eaglais. 6 Am bheil thu a' smaoineachadh gun òl iad móran? 7 Tha mi a' faireachadh cnatain a' tighinn orm. 8 Cha bhruidhneadh iad dad/sion/càil ach Gàidhlig ris. 9 Cha robh fhios agam gun robh thu air an leabhar a leughadh mar-thà. 10 Bidh iad air mo thaobh-sa (a) ghabhail.

17.9 (a) Anns a' chomann. In the society. Ann an comann. In a society. Anns a' chomann. In society. An comann. The society. Comann. A society. Comann. Some society. An comann. Society. Na comainn. The societies. Comainn. Some societies. Na comainn. Societies. (b) Anns an feallsanachd. In the philosophy. Ann am feallsanachd. In a philosophy. Anns an feallsanachd. In philosophy. An feallsanachd. The philosophy. Feallsanachd. A philosophy. Feallsanachd. Some philosophy. Na feallsanachdan. The philosophies. Feallsanachdan. Some philosophies. Na feallsanachdan. Philosophies. (c) Anns an t-sàmhchair. In the silence. Ann an sàmhchair. In a silence. Anns an t-sàmhchair. In silence. An t-sàmhchair. The silence. Sàmhchair. A silence. Sàmhchair. Some silence. An t-sàmhchair. Silence. Na sàmhchairean. The silences. Sàmhchairean. Some silences. Na sàmhchairean. Silences. (d) Anns a' cheòl. In the music. Anns a' cheòl. In music. An ceòl. The music. Ceòl. Some music. An ceòl. Music. (e) Anns an eachdraidh. In the history. Ann an eachdraidh. In a history. Anns an eachdraidh. In history. An eachdraidh. The history. Eachdraidh. A history. Eachdraidh. Some history. An eachdraidh. History. Na h-eachdraidhean. The histories. Eachdraidhean. Some histories. Na h-eachdraidhean. Histories. (f) Anns a' Ghàidhlig. In Gaelic. A' Ghàidhlig. The Gaelic. Gàidhlig. Some Gaelic. A' Ghàidhlig. Gaelic.

17.10 *The Poor Body's Prayer. By Farquhar MacLennan (Farquhar of the Gun)*. O blessed Trinity, Thou art in America and Australia and Thou art here just now. Thou art like (the) fish on (the) hook, (the) spring-tide will not let Thee off. O Thou, blessed Trinity, Thou art here just now, and in the Highlands, and in Inverness and on (the) high steeples. Thou art here just now, and down at Tain. Thou art giving slated houses to (the) gentlefolk, but Thou hast given to me alone a black sooty bothy that doesn't/won't keep out a drop of rain — every drop/tear falling in Farquhar's gruel/porridge. Bless the smith that shapes/forges (the) steel that cuts (the) iron to stick it into (the) stones. Bless the ground/earth, O Trinity, and mud, the yellow hen with (the) chicks, the white

cow, (the) milk, and (the) sheep — do, O blessed Trinity. Bless also (the) horses, carts, ploughs and harrows, (the) oats, (the) barley and (the) potatoes, fire, water and all sorts of vessels — yea, bless them, O blessed Trinity. Bless (the) trees, (the) grass, and peat, (the) furze, (the) heather, (the) bracken and (the) juniper. Bless likewise, O Trinity, guns, powder and lead; rooks, magpies, moor-fowl/grouse, partridges, hares and rabbits — do, O blessed Trinity. Bless likewise (the) deer, roes, wild and tame ducks, geese, gulls, dogs and cats, mice, rats and moles — do, O blessed Trinity. Bless likewise the fish in (the) sea, loch, river and stream, but bless especially the great good herring that we get with potatoes. And bless, O blessed Trinity, (the) tobacco pipes, steel, and flintstones, bones, feathers, rags, keys and iron. Bless likewise wood, hemp, cotton, and tea and sugar, although poor Farquhar's portion of them is but small. Bless everything, O blessed Trinity, for Thou Thyself did create them all. Amen.

17.12 (a) 1 Did you pick it up? Yes. 2 Did you pick it up? Yes. 3 Did you pick it up? Yes. 4 Will you pick it up? Yes. 5 Would you pick it up? Yes. 6 Did you pick it up? No. 7 Did you pick it up? No. 8 Did you pick it up? No. 9 Will you pick it up? No. 10 Would you pick it up? No. (b) 1 An do sgrìobh thu e? Sgrìobh. Did you write it? Yes. 2 "Na" sgrìobh thu e? Sgrìobh. Did you write it? Yes. 3 "Do" sgrìobh thu e? Sgrìobh. Did you write it? Yes. 4 An sgrìobh thu e? Sgrìobh. Will you write it? Yes. 5 An sgrìobhadh tu e? Sgrìobh. Would you write it? Yes. 6 An do sgrìobh thu e? Cha do sgrìobh. Did you write it? No. 7 "Na" sgrìobh thu e? Cha do sgrìobh. Did you write it? No. 8 "Do" sgrìobh thu e? Cha do sgrìobh. Did you write it? No. 9 An sgrìobh thu e? Cha sgrìobh. Will you write it? No. 10 An sgrìobhadh tu e? Cha sgrìobh. Would you write it? No. (c) 1 An do mhòthaich thu dha? Mhòthaich. Did you notice it? Yes. 2 "Na" mhòthaich thu dha? Mhòthaich. Did you notice it? Yes. 3 "Do" mhòthaich thu dha? Mhòthaich. Did you notice it? Yes. 4 Am mhòthaich thu dha? Mhòthaich. Will you notice it? Yes. 5 Am mhòthaichadh tu dha? Mhòthaich. Would you notice it? Yes. 6 An do mhòthaich thu dha? Cha do mhòthaich. Did you notice it? No. 7 "Na" mhòthaich thu dha? Cha do mhòthaich. Did you notice it? No. 8 "Do" mhòthaich thu dha? Cha do mhòthaich. Did you notice it? No. 9 Am mhòthaich thu dha? Cha mhòthaich. Will you notice it? No. 10 Am mhòthaichadh tu dha? Cha mhòthaich. Would you notice it? No. (d) 1 An do ghabh thu e? Ghabh. Did you take it? Yes. 2 "Na" ghabh thu e? Ghabh. Did you take it? Yes. 3 "Do" ghabh thu e? Ghabh. Did you take it? Yes. 4 An gabh thu e? Ghabh. Will you take it? Yes. 5 An gabhadh tu e? Ghabhadh. Would you take it? Yes. 6 An do ghabh thu e? Cha do ghabh. Did you take it? No. 7 "Na" ghabh thu e? Cha do ghabh. Did you take it? No. 8 "Do" ghabh thu e? Cha do ghabh. Did you take it? No. 9 An gabh thu e? Cha ghabhadh. Will you take it? No. 10 An gabhadh tu e? Cha ghabhadh. Would you take it? No. (e) 1 An do dh'òl thu e? Dh'òl. Did you drink it? Yes. 2 "Na" dh'òl thu e? Dh'òl. Did you drink it? Yes. 3 "Do" dh'òl thu e? Dh'òl. Did you drink it? Yes. 4 An òl thu e? Òlaidh. Will you drink it? Yes. 5 An òladh tu e? Dh'òladh. Would you drink it? Yes. 6 An do dh'òl thu e? Cha do dh'òl. Did you drink it? No. 7 "Na" dh'òl thu e? Cha do dh'òl. Did you drink it? No. 8 "Do" dh'òl thu e? Cha do dh'òl. Did you drink it? No. 9 An òl thu e? Chan òl. Will you drink it? No. 10 An òladh tu e? Chan òladh. Would you drink it? No. (f) 1 An do dh'ionnsaich thu e? Dh'ionnsaich. Did you learn it? Yes. 2 "Na" dh'ionnsaich thu e? Dh'ionnsaich. Did you learn it? Yes. 3 "Do" dh'ionnsaich thu e? Dh'ionnsaich. Did you learn it? Yes. 4 An ionnsaich thu e? Ionnsaichadh. Will you learn it? Yes. 5 An ionnsaicheadh tu e? Dh'ionnsaicheadh. Would you learn it? Yes. 6 An do dh'ionnsaich thu e? Cha do dh'ionnsaich. Did you learn it? No. 7 "Na" dh'ionnsaich thu e? Cha do dh'ionnsaich. Did you learn it? No. 8 "Do" dh'ionnsaich thu e? Cha do dh'ionnsaich. Did you learn it? No. 9 An ionnsaich thu e? Chan ionnsaich. Will you learn it? No. 10 An ionnsaicheadh tu e? Chan

ionnsaicheadh. Would you learn it? No. (g) 1 An do dh'fhàg thu e? Dh'fhàg. Did you leave it? Yes. 2 "Na" dh'fhàg thu e? Dh'fhàg. Did you leave it? Yes. 3 "Do" dh'fhàg thu e? Dh'fhàg. Will you leave it? Yes. 5 Am fàgadh tu e? Fàgadh. Would you leave it? Yes. 6 An do dh'fhàg thu e? Cha do dh'fhàg. Did you leave it? No. 7 "Na" dh'fhàg thu e? Cha do dh'fhàg. Did you leave it? No. 8 "Do" dh'fhàg thu e? Cha do dh'fhàg. Did you leave it? No. 9 Am fàg thu e? Chan fhàg. Will you leave it? No. 10 Am fàgadh tu e? Chan fhàgadh. Would you leave it? No. (h) 1 An do dh'fhaichir thu e? Dh'fhaichir. Did you feel it? Yes. 2 "Na" dh'fhaichir thu e? Dh'fhaichir. Did you feel it? Yes. 3 "Do" dh'fhaichir thu e? Dh'fhaichir. Did you feel it? Yes. 4 Am fairich thu e? Fairichidh. Will you feel it? Yes. 5 Am fairicheadh tu e? Dh'fhaicheadh. Would you feel it? Yes. 6 An do dh'fhaichir thu e? Cha do dh'fhaichir. Did you feel it? No. 7 "Na" dh'fhaichir thu e? Cha do dh'fhaichir. Did you feel it? No. 8 "Do" dh'fhaichir thu e? Cha do dh'fhaichir. Did you feel it? No. 9 Am fairich thu e? Chan fhaichir. Will you feel it? No. 10 Am fairicheadh tu e? Chan fhaicheadh. Would you feel it? No.

17.14 1 What did you say? 2 If he did it. 3 If you don't see him. Unless you see him. 4 Perhaps they will hear you. 5 Who gave it to you? 6 If you went there. 7 She won't come. 8 As I said. 9 When did you arrive? 10 Before you take him home. Before you bring it home.

17.15 1 Ruigidh sinn. 2 Chan fhaic mi thu. 3 Càit' an d'fhuair thu e? Càit' an do lorg thu e? 4 Mar a chanas tu fhéin. Mar a theiru fhéin. 5 An dèanadh tu dhomh e? 6 Thigeadh e. 7 Gheibh mi fhin e. 8 Thalla. 9 An cuala tu mi? Chuala. 10 Dé bheir thu dhomh?

18.6 1 How did you get on yesterday? 2 My friend here has to see the doctor. 3 Only the best Gaelic is read, written and spoken in this class. 4 If the question can be answered at all, it will be answered. 5 The more Gaelic you read, the better you will speak it. 6 I hope you will be very successful. 7 I don't think that Peter would manage to raise the money himself. 8 There is only very little that can be done for you today but we will see what can be done for you tomorrow. 9 The prisoners are given food three times every day. 10 Even if you saw a deer you wouldn't manage to kill it.

18.7 1 Tha rudeigin air a' mhullach; 'se cat a th' ann; tha e ruadh. 2 Am bheil dotair anns an taigh? 3 Chan eil agad ri fàgail/falbh fhathast, am bheil? 4 An e cofaigh no tea as fheàr leat? 5 Bha dà sgoil air an togail / Chaidh dà sgoil a thogail a' bhliadhna sin ann am baile aig nach robh sgoil roimhe. 6 Dé tha fhathast ri dhèanamh? Tha sothicéan ri'n nighe agus biadh ri'r a' chòcaireachd/dheasachadh. 7 Ged nach fhaic mi ach aon rud beag 'ga thogail leat gun phàigheadh, bidh thu air do thilgeil a-mach ás a' bhùth. 8 Cha do dh'òl e na bha 'sa chupa. 9 Cha chuala mi an t-òran ud air a sheinn cho math riagh roimhe. 10 Cha robh sgòth ri/r'a faicinn 'san adhar fad an latha.

E1 (a) 1 An t-each. 2 Eich ghòraich! 3 Ceann an eich. 4 Air m' each beag. Air an each bheag agam. 5 Leis an each mhór dhubbh. 6 Dà each. 7 Dath nan each. 8 Seann eich ghlice. 9 Airson nan each bàna/geala. Do na h-eich bhàna/geala. 10 Roimh na h-eich. Air beulaibh nan each. (b) 1 Tha seo brèagha. 2 'Se seo Seumas. Seo Seumas. 3 Mas e sin Anna. 4 Tha Peigi 'na nurs. 'Se nurs a th' ann am Peigi. 5 Nach bu tusa an duine? 6 Nuair a tha thu ann. 7 Mun/Mus robh iad sgìth. 8 'Se Aonghas mo charaid. 9 Cò nach eil a' tighinn? 10 'Se gille math a th' annad. (c) 1 Dh'fhàg e. Dh'fhalbh e. 2 Bho'n a thu(bha)irt sinn sin. 3 Cha tòisicheamaid. 4 Ma leanas tu e. 5 Na ith e! 6 Mur(a) faic iad thu. 7 Cha toireadh iad dha e. 8 Cuin a ruigeas sinn? 9 Cha chuala mi thu. 10 Ged a nì iad e.

E2 Glasgow is a splendid city. There are many people living there, and there are ten thousand Gaels amongst them. This summer, visitors from everywhere in the world will be

coming to Glasgow, and many languages will be heard on the streets. A lovely big festival, 'The Garden Festival', is being held in the city. It was opened by Prince Charles a few weeks ago. In the park where the garden is, there will be many marvellous things to be seen in addition to flowers: you can travel on trams and boats, and, if you are strong enough, you will go up (on) a high mast, where you will get a view of the whole city. I believe there will be Gaels in the garden too, for there is no place in Scotland where you do not find them!

E3 1 'Se an telebhisean an rud as fheàrr a thàinig (a-steach) do'n taigh seo (a-)riamh. 2 Bha sinn a' dràibheadh air rathaidean caola eilean brèagha Leódhais. 3 Thig gam fhaicinn ma tha dad (ann) nach eil thu a' tuiginn. 4 Nigh an croitear aodann agus chuir e aodach air. 5 Tha mi ag iarraidh obair fhaighinn anns a' Ghaidhealtachd a mhaireas bliadhna. 6 Tha mi cinnteach nach diòchuimhnich Oighrig an t-airgead a phàigheadh. 7 Car-son nach do stad thu nuair a chunnaic thu a' chraobh a' tuiteam air an rathad? 8 Dh'fheuch an cù beag (ris) am ball a ghlaicadh 'na bheul. 9 Tha Iain 'gad iarraidh, a Dhomhnaill! Thalla / Theirig / Rach / Falbh air ais a-steach (airson) mionaid. 10 Tha Màiri a' tòiseachadh a h-obair anns an ospadal (air) madainn Di-Màirt.

E4 I was cold standing on the deck of the 'Claymore' but we were five minutes away from Lochboisdale and I did not want to lose sight of the land to which I was returning. You would have thought I had been away for many years. I am not telling a lie when I say that it felt like that. But to tell the truth I was returning (back) home after being at College in Glasgow for three months. Yes, three months! But everything had changed in that time. I well remembered the day the letter came from Notre Dame College in Glasgow. That was the day. I was so happy when I opened the letter and read the words: 'We are pleased to offer you a place in our College.' I had got in! They wanted me! I looked at my parents' faces, they were so proud and I was so grateful.

F1 (a) 1 A' chruach. 2 Ar seann chruach. An t-seann chruach againn. 3 Ceann na cruaiche. 4 Ás a' chruach mhóir. 5 Air cùl cruaiche. 6 Trì c(h)ruachan. 7 Na cruachan beaga dubha. 8 Beinn/Cnoc nan Cruach(an). 9 Roimh'n dà chruach. Roimhn an dà chruach. Air beulaibh na dà cruaiche. 10 'Nan cruachan fhéin. Anns na cruachan aca fhéin. (b) 1 Tha sin snog. 2 Sin/Siud Ruairidh! 'Se sin/siud Ruairidh! 3 Am bheil thu 'nad dhòtar? Am bheil sibh 'nur dotair? An e dotair a th' annad/annaibh? 4 Car-son nach robh e ann? 5 Càit' an do lorg thu? 6 Am b'e/i Màiri a' chaileag? / an nighean? 7 Mas e sagart a th' annad/annaibh. Ma tha thu 'nad shagart. Ma tha sibh 'nur sagart. 8 Feumaidh gur e thusa/sibhse Peigi. Feumaidh gur tusa/sibhse Peigi. 9 'Se/i Anna piuthar Iain. 10 Nach biadh/bitheadh tu sgìth? (c) 1 Choinheadh thu! Sheall thu! Thug thu sùil! 2 An do sgrìobh thu dhachaigh? 3 Lean(aibh) mi(se)! 4 Dé cheannaicheas sinn? 5 Mun/Mus diòchuimhnich mi. 6 Ma théid sinn ann. 7 Cò nì e? 8 An cuala tu mi? 9 Càit' an d'fhuair thu e? Càit' an do lorg thu e? 10 Nach tigeadh iad?

F2 There was a poor, deaf old man living in the village/township; the new minister came to see/visit him, shortly after coming to the church. The minister said that he would come to see/visit the old man very often; but the months went past, until at the end of two years when the minister was going past the deaf old man's house, he saw the woman of the house at the door and could not but ask, how was her husband. 'Well, Margaret, and how is Thomas?' 'He is none the better for you,' she said crossly. 'Oh, and why is that, Margaret?' the minister asked. 'Oh, you promised him two years ago that you would visit every fortnight to pray with him, and we haven't seen your shadow past the door since then.'

F3 1 A Mhàiri, tha do mhàthair 'gad iarraidh anns a' bhùth! 2 An dèan thu e? Ni, ma phàigheas tu dhomh/rium deich not(aichean). 3 Uairean(nan) tha/bidh mi a' faireachdainn/faireachadh gum bheil an saoghal air fad / gu léir 'nam aghaidh. 4 Tha an fheòil seo ri a h-i the an-diugh no

théid i dheth. 5 Tha móran bruidhinn/bruidhne (ann) an-drásda mu dhrochaid a thogail / mu dheidhinn drochaid a thogail do'n Eilean Sgitheanach / dhan an Eilean Sgitheanach / gu'n Eilean Sgitheanach / gun an Eilean Sgitheanach / chun an Eilein Sgitheanaich. 6 Bha Seònaid 'na suidhe a' coimhead telebhisean nuair a ghabh/choisich a h-athair a-steach/a-staigh. 7 Ma dh'iarras tu 'sa Ghàidhlig e 's dòcha gun toir iad rudeigin de'n phrìs / dhen a' phrìs / far naprise. 8 Ma dh'fhágas tu na soithichean far am bheil iad, nighidh Alasdair anns a' mhadainn iad. 9 'Se Iain MacDhomhnaill/Domhnallach am fear / an duine a chì thu ag obair 'na bhàt'-iasgaich / 'sa bhàt'-iasgaich aige. 10 Chaidh triùir / trì daoine a mharbhadh an-dé nuair a bhuaile càr craobh / ann an craoibh air rathad Ghlaschu.

F4 We spent two cheerful days in the home of Alexander MacKenzie and his family. Alex was born and brought up in Argentina, but he spoke English with a strong Lewis accent even though he had never been in the land of his ancestors. He had a little Gaelic too, and a great love of Highland music. He had got many records of Gaelic songs from Scotland, and in the evening we had to listen to every one of them before we went to bed. Mrs MacKenzie's parents had come from Ross but she (herself) had never left Argentina. Their daughter, Gem, was a lively, attractive girl. She had not a drop of Latin blood in her, but she was pretty Spanish in her speech and (in her) appearance. A celebrated (lady) musician from Buenos Aires was teaching her the classical guitar, and Gem was very skilled at that difficult instrument. Next day she played Bach and Beethoven for us.

Entries other than straightforward vocabulary are given in bold. Paragraph headings are also in capital letters. Numbers refer to page numbers.

<p>Co. 173 & Son(s) 173 117</p> <p>í 66 a (h-) 117 a bhith 120 Chatriona a chionn's 202 a-h-uile (preceding noun) every 126 a-h-uile duine ' chiad ' Ghàidhlig f. -mach -màireach -muigh -nall -niós -nis, nise -nuas -null -rithist -staigh -staigh anns an/a' into the 46 -steach abair, ràdh aibhainn, gs. aibhne, pl. aibhnichean f. river 46, 98, 164 a 29 ach ach achadh a cras m. ad f. adhár, m. adhábhar ADJECTIVE 22, 57, 100 Adjectives which precede the noun 101 Comparative 181 Declension of attributive adjective in plural 102 Declension of attributive adjective in singular 101 Slenderisation of adjectives 102 Superlative 181 The adjective itself 181 Vocative of noun and adjective 103 ADVERB 57 Adverbs of motion 167 AFTER see BEFORE and AFTER 138 aigad 29 aigáibh 29 aigáinn 29 aigam 29, 39 aigh aigh aighaidh f. AGO 201 aigus aibhnichean aice 29 (A)ICHEAN 93 aig (preposition) at 26, 28, 66 Tha cat aig Mairi 28 Tha iad agaínn 29 aig an taigh at home 26 aig an/am, air an/am etc. at whom, on which, etc. 136 aig nach, air nach etc. at whom ... not, at which ... not, etc. 137 aige 29 </p>	<p>Ailean aimsir ainm m. AIR air air ais 's air adhart back and forth 197 air bòrd (+ genitive) on board 79 air chall lost 143 air cùl(aibh) (+genitive) behind 179 air falbh away, gone 142, 167 air feadh (+ genitive) throughout, all over 179 air sgàth 202 air thalamh àirc airc airgead, gs. airgid m. airson (+ genitive) for 79, 202 aiseag m. ait àit' àithne aithne aithne: is aithne Alasdair Alba allt ALPHABET 16 am àm m. am b' ann? 58 Am bheil Am bheil thu fluich? Am bheil thu sgith? Am faic thu . . . ? amadan m. an (am before b, f, m, p) an aghaidh (+ genitive) An can thu sin a-rithist? an déidh / as déidh (+ genitive) after 179 an e? 50 an latha roimhe the other day 152 an robh 55 an sibhse . . . ? an t-ainm a leughadh to read the name 63 an t-Eilean Sgitheanach (the Isle of) Skye 188 an-dé an-diugh an-sin 40 an/am 117 anabarrach anmoch ann ANN AN 43, 47, 66 annad annaibh annaina annam -ANNAN 93 annta aodann Aonghas aosda (after noun or as predicate) old 101, 179 aotrom ar (n-) 117 aran, m. arbhár àrd » airde ars </p>	<p>Allan 25 weather, season 133 name 65, 133 on 66, 73 on him/it 73 forth 197 on board 79 lost 143 behind 179 away, gone 142, 167 throughout, all over 179 for the sake of on earth 37, 135 ark 74 distress 74 money 91 for 79, 202 ferry 79 joyful 74 place 74 command 74 knowledge 74 knows, recognises 58 Alexander 25 Scotland 133, 179 burn, stream 103 the 74 time 74, 77, 91 was it? 'Question' 28 Are you wet? 28 Are you tired? 28 Do you see . . . ? 89 fool 65 simple question 136 against 179 Will you say that again? 89 an déidh / as déidh (+ genitive) after 179 is it? the other day 152 was, were? are you . . . ? 16 to read the name 63 (the Isle of) Skye 188 yesterday 37, 55 today 26 there, then extremely 133 late 133 in him, in it 47, 76 in in you 47 in you 47 in us 47 in me 47 in them 47 a face 89 Angus 79 old 101, 179 light 98 our bread 77 corn 133 tall, high, loud 179, 181 said, says 64 </p>
---	--	--

ARTICLE 22	
ARTICLE: MORE ON THE ARTICLE 194	
AS OR NAS ? 182	
àth	ford 74
ath	next 74
athair	a father 37
atharraich, atharrachadh	change 164
b' ann 58	it was
bac	bog 103
baga	bag 37
baile	town, city, township, village 37
bainne m.	milk 55, 77
balach, pl. -aich, m.	boy 100
ball, gs./npl. buill	ball OR member 197
ball-acainn, pl. buill-acainn, m.	a tool 125
balla m.	wall 65
ban-charaid or banacharaid	girl-friend, woman friend 133
bann	a tie 89
BANRIGH NAN CONSAN 73	
bàrdachd f.	poetry, verse 179
bàs	death 74
bas	palm 74
bàsach, bàsachadh	die 143
bata	stick 74
bàta, pl. -aichean, m.	boat 74, 100
bàthadh	drowning 98
beag » lugha	little, small 17, 26, 182
beagleag bheag	little girl 17
bealach	pass 86, 103
bean	wife, woman 37, 75
BECAUSE 201	
BEFORE and AFTER 138	
beinn	mountain, hill 46, 75
Beinn Nibheis	Ben Nevis 179
beir, breith	bear 165, 203
bed	alive 89
beul, gs. beòil m.	mouth 197
Beurla or a' Bheurla f.	English (language) 17, 126
bha 55	was, were
BHO 66, 143, 202	from
bho'n a	because 136
bho nach	because ... not 137
bhuaih	from you 143
bhuainn	from us 143
bhuaipe	from her/it 143
bhuaithe	from him/it 143
bhuam	from me 143
bhuapa	from them 143
bhuat	from you 143
(bh)ur (n-) 117	
bi, infinitive a bhith	be 111
biadh, gs. bìdh, m.	food, a meal 111
bile f.	edge, lip 98
bioball m.	bible 79
blàth	warm 26
bliadhna, pl. -achan, f.	year 100
bó, f. (irregular: see 8.12)	cow 125
bobhla, pl. bobhlaichean, m.	bowl 77
boc	buck 75
bòc	swell 75
bochd » bochda	poor 46, 182
Bòdach	Buteman 75
bonach m.	old man 75, 79
bodach-ròcais	scarecrow 186
bogadh	wagging 125
bogha, pl. boghachan	arch, bow, sunken rock 98
bogsa, pl. bogsaichean m.	box 46, 65, 98
bogsa-litrichean m.	letter-box 143
bòidheach » bòidhche	beautiful 100, 181
boineid	a bonnet, hood 125
boinne, pl. boinneachan	drop 197

boireannach m.	woman, lady 79
bòrd	table 46
bòtainn	a boot 125
botal, gs. botail, pl. botail, m.	a bottle 89, 143
brath	information 75
bràth	judgement 75
bràthair	brother 37
brèagha » brèagha	beautiful, lovely 26, 181
briogais f.	trousers 63, 91
bris(t), brist(t)eadh	a biscuit 77
briste (sios)	break 198
bristeadh	broken (down) 125
bròg, f.	a breakdown 125
brònach » brònaiche	shoe 143
brot, m.	sad 181
bruach (or bruthach), pl. bruthaichean f.	soup 77
bruidhinn, bruidhinn (ri)	bank 98
bruidhnidh	speak, talk (to) 69, 111
bruthadh	speaks 76
buail, bualadh	pushing, pressing 98
buannaich, vn. buannachadh	hit, strike 111
buidhe » buidhe	win 197
buntàta, m.	yellow, golden 89, 181
bus, gs. bus, pl. -aichean, m.	potato(es) 142, 188
bùth, gs. -a, ds. bùth, f.	bus 37, 111
cabhag f.	shop 143
cadha	hurry 65
caidil, cadal	ravine 103
càil	sleep 135
caileag f.	anything 179
caill, call	girl 16, 79
cailleach f.	lose, miss 143
cailleach f.	old woman 79
Caimbeul	Campbell 17
caisteal m.	castle 65
cáit' am bheil?	where is ? 37, 89
cáit' an/lam	where? (colloquially cà) 136
càite nach	where.... not? 137
calma	brave 98
Calum	Malcolm 25
camas	bay 103
can, cantainn (ri)	say (to) 69, 111
Canada	Canada 135
caol	narrow, slender, thin 76, 100
caolas m.	strait 79, 86
caomh: is caomh	likes (Lewis dialect) 58
caora, gs. -ach, f.	sheep 79
car	turn, trick 75
càr, gs. càr, pl. càraichean, m.	car 75, 125, 126
car-son a	why? 136
car-son nach	why ... not? 137
càraid	couple 75
caraid, pl. càirdean, m.	friend, relation 75, 111
carbad-bidh	a restaurant 142
càs	difficulty 75
cas	foot, leg 75
casadaich f.	coughing 79
CASE 66	
cat	cat 25
cath	battle 75
càth	chaff 75
cathair, gs. cathrach, f.	chair 79
ceann m.	head, end 79
ceann-bhaile or ceanna-bhaile	a chief town 133
ceannaich, ceannach	buy 111
cearc f.	hen 91
ceathrar	4 (of people) 149
céic	a cake, some cake 46
céilidh, f.	ceilidh, visit 152
ceist, f.	question 198
ceòl, gs. ciùil, m.	music 79

cha (chan before vowel)	simple negative 221, 137
cha b' ann 58	I didn't hear you 89
Cha chuala mi thu	I didn't understand ---- 89
Cha do thug mi ----	No I'm not 28
cha robh 55	went 55, 135
chaidh	chan 21
chan e 50	chan e 50
Chan eil: 'Negative answer' 28	
Chan eil mi sgith	I am not tired 28
Chan eil mi tuiginn	I don't understand 89
chì	see, sees 55
chionn 202	
cho	as, so 111
cho . . . ri . . .	as . . . as . . . 69
cho fada 's gun	as long as 152
cho math	so good, so well 198
chòrd e rium	I enjoyed it, I liked it 126
chuala	heard 79
chunnaic	saw (verb) 46
Ciamar a tha sibh?	How are you? 15
CIAMAR A THA THU? 31	
ciamar a	how 136
ciamar nach	how ... not? 137
ciamar? (takes 'a' before a verb)	how? 26
cidhe m.	quay, pier 65, 134
cidsin	kitchen 46
cinnteach » cinntiche	certain, sure 179, 181
cinnteach: is cinnteach [gu(n)]	certainly 58
ciste, pl. cisteachan f.	kist, chest, coffin 179
clach, gs. cloiche, f.	stone 100
cladach m.	shore 65
clag an dorais m.	the doorbell 98
claidheamh m.	sword 91
clann, gs. cloinne f.	children 16, 64, 89, 111
clàr-uairean	a timetable 142
clas	class 16
cluich, cluich	game 197
cluich-cneutaig OR teanas	tennis 197
cluinn, cluinntinn	hear 165, 184
enag, f.	a peg 150
enatan m.	cold (virus) 65
Có mheud (with singular noun)	How many 89
có nach	who(m) ... not? 137
Có sibhse?	Who are you? 15
co-dhiùbh	anyway 63
CÓ?	who? whom? who is? who are?
còcailleachd, f.	which? 17, 136, 139
cofaidh m.	cooking 150, 198
cóiginear	coffee 55, 77
coileach m.	5 (of people) 149
coille f.	cock 91
coimhead, coimhead (air)	wood (forest) 91
coin	watch, look (at) 111
coineanach, pl. coineanach	genitive singular of cù (dog) 103
Coinneach	a rabbit 125
còinneach f.	Kenneth 75
coinnich, coinneachadh	moss 75, 91
coirc, m.	meet 111
coire	oats 186
coisich, coiseachd	corry, kettle, cauldron 103
còisir, f.	walk 135
Colbhasa	choir 179
COLOURS 94	Colonsay 133
coltach ri	like 188
coma: is coma	it doesn't matter 58
còmhla ri	along with 69, 143
comhradh	conversation 76
companach	friend 46
COMPARED ADJECTIVES 181	

COMPLEX PREPOSITIONS 188	
COMPOUND PREPOSITIONS 179	
CONDITIONAL TENSE 144	
còrd ri	please (agree with) 69
còrd, còrdadh (ri)	agree (with), enjoy, like 126
còrnphluicean	cornflakes 150
corp	a body 133
còta m.	coat 46, 65
craobh f.	tree 79
crathadh	shaking 125
creag	rock 86
creid, creidsinn	believe 143
creutair	creature 46
crodh, gs. crudh, m.	cattle 91
crogan silidh, pl. crogain shilidh, m.	a jam-jar, a jar of jam 77
croit f.	croft 135
croitear	crofter 46
cù	dog 17
a chù	his dog 17
a cù	her dog 17
cuibhle	wheel 76, 89
cuideachd	also 26
cuidich, cuideachadh	help 111
cuileag f.	fly 79
cuimhne: tha cuimhne aig	remembers 111
cuimhnick, -eachadh	remember 135
cuine . . . ?	when . . . ? 89
cuin' a	when?
cuine nach	when ... not? 137
cuir ri	add to 69
cuir romhad	decide, plan to (see 14.2) 152
cuir, cur	put, send 65, 111
cùrt	a court 197
cùl m.	back 91
cùlag, f.	a ride, lift 125
cum or cùm	keep, hold 76, 77
cum, cumail	keep, hold 135
cumail	keeping 77
cùnn, cùnnatadh	count 152
cupa, pl. cupannan, m.	cup 46, 77, 198
cur dheth a chuid aodaich	taking off his clothes 98
curran	a carrot 186
cus	too much 55
cuthag, f.	cuckoo 188
dad	anything 179
dàil	delay 75
dail	meadow 75
danns, dannsadh	dance 164
dath m.	colour 65
DATIVE 66	

DEFINITE NOUNS 42
 deichnear 10 (of people) 149
DEMONSTRATIVE ADVERB 57
DEMONSTRATIVES 40
 deoch, gs. dighe, ds. deochh f. drink 55, 179
 dh'halbhadh e he would go 133
dha for him/it 100
 dhachaigh home (adverb of motion) 26
dhaibh for them 100
dhet of(f) him/it 111
dhi for her/it 100
dhibh of(f) you 111
dhinn of(f) us 111
dhiom of(f) me 111
dhiot of(f) you 111
dhith of(f) her/it 111
dhiubh of(f) them 111
dhomh for me 100
dhuibh for you 100
dhuinn for us 100
dhut for you 100
 dileas » dìlse faithful 91, 181
 dinnear, gs. dinnearach, f. dinner 126
 diochuimhnich, -eachadh forget 135
 diollaid saddle 103
 direach adjective: straight 152
 dithis(t) 2 (of people) 149
 diùmbach annoyed 197
 dlùth do close to, near 71
DO 66, 100 for
dòl/d'it' 117
 dòcha: is dòcha (gun) perhaps, maybe 58, 164
 dòchas: tha mi an dòchas (gun) I hope (that) 198
 doimhneachd depth 76
 dol going 26
 dol a bhàthadh going to drown 98
 dol seachad going past 98, 125
 dol seachad air X passing X 125
 dol sios/fodha going down, sinking 98
DOMHNALL NAN DOMHNALL 53
 dona » miosa bad 55, 101, 152, 182
 doras door 26
 dotair, m. doctor 198
Dr. 173
 dràibh, dràibheadh drive 111
 dràibhear a driver 89, 125
 dram, gs. -a, pl. -annan, m. dram (nominative frequently drama) 152
 dreas a dress 89
 dreas samhraidh a summer dress 98
 droch bad (precedes noun) 55
 drochaid f. bridge 98, 164
 druim, gs. droma, pl. dromannan, m. back (of the body), ridge 76, 86, 91
 duais, f. prize 164
DUAL 103
 dubh black 37
 dubhan a hook 125
 dùil: tha dùil agam (gun) I think/expect (that) 198
 dùil: tha dùil aig thinks, expects 111
 dùil: tha mi an dùil (gun) I think/expect/suppose (that) 198
 duilich sorry 111
 duilich » duilghe difficult 182
 duilich: Tha mi duilich I'm sorry 89
 dùin, dùnadh shut, close 111
 duine person, man 26
 duine (with negative verb) nobody 46, 126
 duine (with interrogative verb) anybody 46, 126
 dùisg, dùsgadh waken, wake up, revive 143
 Dùn Èideann Edinburgh 65
 dusan, m. a dozen 77

è he 22
 e fhéin himself, he himself 30
 each m. horse 79
 eagal m. fear 65
 eagal: Tha eagal air --- --- is afraid 98
 eaglais f. church 79
 ealdhain art 133
 earball a tail 125
 earrach spring 186
ECLIPSIS 195
 éideadh mantle, garment, dress 103
 eile (follows noun) other, another 37
 eilean m. island 65
 eileanach islander 75
 Eilidh Helen 79
 einsean m. engine 125, 179
 éirich, éirigh rise, get up 126, 143
 éisid, éisdeachd (ri) listen (to) 111
ELISION 95
EMPHASIS 56
EMPHATIC PRONOUNS 21
EMPHATIC SUFFIXES 39
 esan he, him 21
 eun, gen. sing. eòin a bird 63

 falach m. word 91
 fàd peat 75
 fad throughout 75
 fad air falbh far away 134
 fad an latha all day 46, 126
 fad ás far away 125
 fada » faide long 100, 182
 fadal; tha fadal air X X is bored 125
 fadalach boring 125
 fág, fágail leave 111
FAIC 165
 faic, faicinn see 111, 165, 169
 faicinn seeing 98
FAIGH, FAIGHINN (or FAOTAINN) get, find 26, 165, 169
 faighnich ask 76
 faighnich, faighneachd (do or de) ask, enquire (of) 65, 111
 fáilte f. welcome 16, 79
 faing, f. sheepfold, fank 143
 faire horizon 75
 faire watching 75
 fairich, faireachadh feel 152
 faisgte squeezed 125
 falbh go 133
 falbh! (often spelt thalla!) go away 133
 falbh, falbh go, go away, go off 126
 falbhaidh e he will go 133
 falt hair 37, 89
FAOD may, can, might 111, 167
 faoileag f. seagull 79
 far (originally bhàrr) 135
 far an/am where 136
 far nach where ... not 137
 fás, fas grow 135
 fasgadh pressing, squeezing 98
 fasgadh shelter 197
 feannag f. crow, lazy-bed 79
 fear man, one (m.) 26, 37
 fear an taighe the man of the house 16
 fear taighe a householder 92
 feàrr: is feàrr leam I prefer 198
 feasgar m. afternoon, evening 91
 feith, feitheamh wait 126
 feòil meat 142
 feuch an to see if 164
 feuch gun see that 164
 feuch, feuchainn (ri) try (to) 126

FEUM 167
 feum, feumachdann need, must, have to 143
 feur, genitive fèidir grass 76, 125
FH 30
 fhathast yet 30, 126
FHÉIN self 30,
MORE ON FHÉIN 40
 fhuaire got, found 30, 100, 125
 fhuaire e bàs (literally 'he got death') he died 89
 fiach: is fhiach is worth 58
 fiadh, gs. fèidh, m. a deer 79
FICHEAD CEIST 176
 fiodh m. wood (timber) 91
 fion wine 89, 142
 fios: tha fhios agam I know 46
 fios: tha f(h)ios aig knows 111
 fliuch » fliche wet 26, 181
 fliuch chun a' chraicinn wet to the skin 98
 flùir or flùr flower or flour 37
 fo 66 under
 foghar m. autumn, harvest 91
 fogham education 76
 foirc, pl. foircichean, f. a fork 77
FOREIGN LANGUAGE SYNDROME 131
FORENAMES 20
 fosgail, fosgladh open 111, 143
Fr. 173
 fraoch m. heather 91
 fras, genitive froise, f. a shower 197
 freagair, freagairt answer, reply (verb) 126
 freagairt an answer, reply (noun) 37
 fuaim m. sound, noise 179
 fuar cold 26, 76
 fuasgail, vn. fuasgladh release, untie 134
 fuil blood 37
 fuirich, fuireach (ri) stay, live, wait (for) 37, 65, 69, 100, 111
 furasda » fasa easy 179, 182
FUTURE / IMMEDIATE TENSE 153

ga "at his/its" » him, it 116
 ga (h-) "at her/its" » her, it 116
 gabh take 65
 Gabh mo leisgeul Excuse me 89
 gabh ri accept 69
 gabh, gabhail take, recite, sing (with object) 111
 gach every 198
 gad "at your" » you 116
GAELIC WORDS IN ENGLISH 24, 33
 Gaidheal m. Gael, Highlander 79
 Gàidhlig Gaelic 17
 gàire m. laugh 79
 gàireachdaich f. laughter 79
 gàireachdann laughing, smiling 125
 Gall, gs. Goill, m. Lowlander 79
 gam "at my" » me 116
 gan/gam "at their" » them 116
 gann: is gann scarcely 58
 gaoth f. wind 79
 gar (n-) "at our" » us 116
 garaids garage 46
 gàrradh a garden 63
 geal white 63
 gealach f. moon 91
 geall, gealltainn promise 164
 geomhradh m. winter 76, 91
 geansaigh jersey 63
 gearr, goirid » giorra short 182
 ged a although, though, even if 136
 ged nach although/though/even if ... not 137
GENDER 79
 geur » géire sharp 182

Gaidhealtachd (a' Ghaidhealtachd) f. Gaeldom, the Highlands 79
Galldachd (a' Ghalldachd) f. the Lowlands 79
 gille boy, lad 16, 46
 glac, glacadh catch, seize 143
 glan clean (adjective) 164
 glan, glanadh clean 152
 glaodhaich shouting 98
 Glaschu Glasgow 37, 55
 glé very (Scots gey) 26, 111
 glé mhath very well 31
 gleoc a clock 142
 glic wise, clever 100
 gloine, pl. gloineachan, f. a glass 89
 gloineachan-gréine sunglasses 186
 gnothach, pl. -aichean m. business, affair, matter 179
 goireasan messages, i.e. shopping 150
 goirt sore 152
 golf golf 133
 górách silly, stupid 111
 gorm blue 37, 133
GREETINGS 31
 grian, gs. gréine, f. sun 91, 125
GU 37, 66, 135 to
 gu dòigheil all right, content 26, 32
 gu léir whole, completely 179
 gu math well, somewhat 26, 152
 gùn gown 75
 gun without 75, 198
 gun (gum before b, f, m, p) that (conjunction) 137
 gun eagal fearless 98
 gunna, pl. -ichean, m. gun 164
 gur (n-) "at your" » you 116
 gus an/am until 136
 gus nach until ... not 137
 guth voice 26

 Ha-ló Hello 15
HALF-GAELIC 147
 has
PREPOSITIONAL PRONOUNS 29
 Tha cat aig Màiri Mary has a cat 28
HELPING VOWEL 132

 i she 22
 i fhéin herself, she herself 30
 iad they 22
 iad fhéin themselves, they themselves 30
 iadsan they, them (of people only) 21
 iarr x air y ask y for x 111
 iarr, iarraidh want, seek 111
 iarraidh wanting 55
 iasg, gs. éisg, pl. éisg, m. fish 134, 143
 iasgach (ag iasgach) fishing 98
 idir at all 26, 143
 Ifhrinn Hell 46
 im, gs. ime m. butter 179
IMMEDIATE TENSE 153
 Inbhir Nis Inverness 65
INDIRECT OBJECT 115
INFINITIVE 116
 inneal an engine 125
 Innis dhomh ... Tell me ... 89
 innis (do) tell (to) 65, 71, 126
innte in her, in it 47, 76
 iomadh: is iomadh it's many a 58
 iomrádh report 75
 iomradh rowing 75
 iongnadh surprise 76, 142
 ionnsaich, ionnsachadh learn 126
IRREGULAR PLURALS 93

IRREGULAR VERBS 165, 208
IRREGULAR VERBS nos 1-4: 169
IRREGULAR VERBS nos. 5 - 7: 180, 184
IRREGULAR VERBS nos. 8 - 9: 189, 196
IRREGULAR VERB no. 10: 198, 203
IS 21, 25, 43
 Am bu tusa am fear? Were you the one? 55
 Bu mhise am fear I was the one 55
 Cha bu mhise am fear I wasn't the one 55
IS AND 'SANN 60
IS AND THA 27
IS AND THA: SUMMARY 30
 is mì I am (Yes) 16
 Is mì Yes I am 28
IS MISE 15
 is mise ... I am ... 15
 Is mise Iain I am John 25
MORE ON IS 58
 Nach bu sinne an clas? Weren't we the class? 55
PAST TENSE 55
'SANN 57
THE VERB 'TO BE', SUMMARY 59
 is and 16
 is fheàrr le prefers 55
 isd wheesht, be quiet 24
 ise she, her 21
 iséal » isle low 181
 ith, ithe eat 126

KEY PATTERNS: SUMMARY 60

lagaidh hollow 103
 làdir » treasa strong 182
 laigh, laighe lie down, go to bed 135
 làir a mare 19
 làmh f. hand 79
 lär a floor 19
 làraidh f. lorry, truck 98
 las, lasadh light 126
LAST 170
 latha day 25
LE 59, 66 with
 leabhar book 46
 leag, leagadh fell, lower, pull down, demolish, drop 143
lean with me 59
 lean, leantainn follow 135
 leat with you 59
leatha with her/it 59
 leathann broad 100
LEATHANN IS CAOL: SLENDERISATION 18
leibh with you 59
 leig ás let go, release 111
 leig le permit, allow 111
 leig, leigeil let 111
 leigeil glaodh ás letting out a cry 98
 léine a shirt 63
leinn with us 59
leis with him/it 59
LENITION 17
 SUMMARY 23, 33, 45, 50
 Leódas Lewis 65
 Leódasach, pl. -aich m. Lewisman (also adjective) 179
leotha with them 59
LETTER: HOW TO WRITE A LETTER 171
 leubail a label 89
 leugh, leughadh read 111
 leum a-staigh dha'n diving / jumping into the 98
 leum, leum jump, leap, dive 164
 libht a lift 125
 lion, gs. lin, pl. liontan net 197

Lite Leith 75
 lite porridge 75
 litir, gs. litreach, pl. litrichean, f. letter 63, 126
LOANWORDS 146
 loch, gs. -a, m. loch 79
 lof, pl. lofaichean, m. a loaf 77
 loisg, losgadh burn 152
 lòn, pl. lòintean puddle, marshy meadow 86, 197
LONG VOWELS 76
 long, gs. luinge, f. ship 76, 79
LORD'S PRAYER 38
 lorg, lorg find, discover 143
Ltd. 173
 (gu) luath fast, quick(ly) 125
 lùb, f. a bend 125
 lùbach winding (adjective) 125
 lus-a'-chrom-chinn a daffodil 186
 lus-gréine, m. a sunflower 186

ma if (but not before a conditional tense; cf. 'nan') 136
 ma-thà / ma-tà then 16
 mac son 25
 MacDhomhnaill MacDonald 16
 madainn, gs. maidne, f. morning 143
 maighstir master 75
 màileid f. satchel, bag, suitcase 98, 125, 142
 mair, mairsinn last, survive 143
 maistir urine 75
 màla bag 75
 mala eyebrow 75
 mansa, pl. -ichean m. manse 179
 mar (a) as 202
mar a as 136
mar nach as ... not 137
 mar sin therefore, so 111
 mar-thà already 188
 marbh (adjective) dead 133
 marbh, marbhadh (verb) kill 111
 math » feàrr good 17, 101, 182
 math: is math [gu(n)] it's good 58
 màthair mother 37
 meadhan, m. middle 164
 meadhanach middling, sick, ill 26, 32
 meall rounded hill 103
 meatag, f. a glove 186
 mèirleach a thief 142
 meur, gs. meòir, pl. meòirean m. a finger 98
 mi I 22
 mi fhìn myself, I myself 30
 Mi fhìn 's tu fhéin You and I 144
 milis » milse sweet 182
 min meal, flour 75
 mìn smooth 75
 minigeadh (verbal noun — loanword) meaning 148
 ministear minister 25
 mionach bowels, guts, works, mechanism 125
 mionaid f. minute 111
 mise I, me 21
Miss 172
 mo chreach oh dear! 24
 mo/m' 117 moor 65
 monadh m. M

MONTHS 52
 mór » mothà big 26, 182
 morbhair a lord 133
 mothach, mothachadh (do) notice, become aware of, perceive 164, 188
Mr. 172
Mrs. 172
Ms. 172
 mu about 66

mu dheidhinn (+ genitive) about, concerning 179
 muc f. pig 91
 muga, pl. mugaichean, m. a mug 77
 muin back 75
 mùin urinate 75
 muir, gen. mara, f. sea 55, 134
 mullach, pl. mullaichean, m. roof, summit, top 103, 152
 mun cuairt around 167
mun or mus (mum or mus before b, f, m, p) before / lest / in case / for fear that 137
mur (sometimes mura) 137
 mur b'e if it weren't for 164
 Murchadh Murdo 133

'na shineadh / sinte lying 125
 na than 198
 na the (plural) 26
 na that which, those who(m), what 136
Nach 21, 137
 bho nach because ... not 137
 nach who(m) / which / when / that ... not 137
 nach negative of a, an and gun 137
 nach b' ann? was it not? 58
 nach e? isn't it? 50
 nach robh? wasn't?, weren't? 55
 nach sibhse ...? Aren't you ...? 15
 nach tusa an gille math! Aren't you the good boy! 21
Nach eil 'Negative question' 28
 Nach eil thu sgìth? Aren't you tired? 28
'NAM : 'IN MY' 47
NAMES AND VOCATIVES 65
 nan (nam before b, f, m, p) if (before conditional tense only) 137
 nan robh mi if I were / had been 188
 naoinear 9 (of people) 149
NAS: AS OR NAS ? 182
 nèamh heaven 37
 nèapaigear, f. handkerchief, napkin 134
NEGATIVE QUESTION 28, 57
NEXT AND LAST 170
 NicDhomhnaill MacDonald (female) 16
 nigh, nighe wash 126
NO 22
 no or 37, 198
NOMINATIVE AND VOCATIVE 20
 not m. pound 55
NOUN
 Beginning of noun 81
DECLEMNATION (Loanwords) 148
 Declension of article and noun in plural 91
 Declension of article and noun in singular 81
 Declension of place- and personal names 86
 Declension so far: quick summary 90
 Declension — Summary (Table) 104
 End of noun 82
 Feminine nouns beginning with 'f' 84
 Feminine nouns beginning with lenitable 's' 84
 Feminine nouns beginning with lenitable consonants 83
 Feminine nouns beginning with unlenited consonants 84
 Feminine nouns beginning with vowels 84
 Irregular nouns 84
 Irregular plurals 93
 Masculine nouns beginning 'c', 'g' 83
 Masculine nouns beginning with a labial 83
 Masculine nouns beginning with a vowel 83
 Masculine nouns beginning with lenitable 's' 83
 Masculine nouns beginning with unlenited consonants 83
 Noun endings 80
 Nouns — Loanwords 146
NUMERICAL NOUNS 149
 Sample declensions 83

Vocative of noun and adjective 103
 nuair a when 136
 nuair nach when ... not 137
NUMBERS (1-10) 23
NUMBERS (11-20) 32
NUMBERS (21 - 1,000,000) 44
NUMBERS — ORDINAL NUMBERS 176
NUMBERS, TIME 205
NUMERICAL NOUNS 149
 nurs nurse 46

obair, gs. obrach, f. work, working 25, 135
 Òban (an t-Òban) m. Oban 79
 ochdnar 8 (of people) 149
 òg » òige young 100, 181
 oibrich, oibreachadh a-mach work out 188
 oidhche night 37, 76
 Oighrig Effie 79
 oileanach student 75
 oir edge 75
 oir for (i.e. because) 37, 202
 òir golden 75
 òl, òl drink 111
 ola f. oil 79
 ole bad, evil 133
 òran song 37
 òrd, gs. òird a hammer 150
 òrdag, f. a thumb 125
ORDINAL NUMBERS 176
 orm on me 73
 orra on them 73
 ort on you 73
 oirbh on you 73
 oirnn on us 73
 oirre on her/it 73
 os cionn (+ genitive) above, over 179
 ospadal hospital 46
 own, my own see FHÉIN 40

paca, pl. pacannan a pack 125
 pacte a-staigh squashed in 125
 paidhir a pair 125
 pàigh, pàigheadh pay 135
 pàipear paper, newspaper 46
 pàisde, m. a child 89
 paisgte folded 186

PARTICIPLES 29, 57
PARTICLES see VERBAL PARTICLES
 pasaidear a passenger 89

PASSIVE 199
 pathadh m. thirst 65
 peann a pen 63

PERSONAL PRONOUNS 27
 piob, gs. -a, ds. piob, f. (bag)pipe 79
 piobar, m. pepper 77
 piòs, m. a piece, a sandwich 77
 piuthar a sister 37

PLACENAMES EXERCISE 86, 102
 poca-cadail, pl. pocannan-cadail, m. a sleeping-bag 125, 150

pòcaid a pocket 37
 pòg, pògadh kiss 111
 poit a pot, saucepan 150
 poit-tea, f. a teapot 77
 port port 86
 pòs, pòsadh marry 111

POSSESSION: ALTERNATIVE METHOD 38
POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS 37
 prais a pot, saucepan 150

PREPOSITIONAL PHRASE 57

PREPOSITIONAL PRONOUNS 29, 57, 164

AIR	'ON'	73	
ANN AN	'IN'	47	
BHO	'FROM'	143	
DE	'OF(F)	111	
DO	'FOR'	100	
GU	'TO'	135	
LE	'WITH'	59	
RI	'AGAINST'	126	
ROIMH	'BEFORE'	152	
TROIMH	'THROUGH'	152	
PREPOSITIONAL RELATIVE CLAUSES 139			
PREPOSITIONS 207			
COMPLEX PREPOSITIONS 188			
PREPOSITION AIG 28			
PREPOSITIONS TAKING DATIVE 66			
PREPOSITIONS WITH POSSESSIVES 117			
PREPOSITIONS: INDIVIDUAL (illustrated) 68			
prìosanach, pl. -aich, m.	prisoner	198	
Prof. 173			
PRONOUNS 205			
putadh	pushing	98	
putan m.	a button	98	
RACH , dol			
ràdh	go	165, 189, 196	
ragaid	saying	26	
ràinig	racket	197	
rath	reached, arrived (at)	55	
ràth	luck	75	
rathad m.	raft	75	
reamhar » reamhra	road	65	
REAMHAR	reamhra	fat	182
REGULAR VERB 127			
reic, reic	sell	126	
Rev. 173			
RI 66, 126	against		
riamh	(with past tense) ever, never	100	
rinn	made, did	55, 76	
ris	against him/it	126	
rithe	against her/it	126	
rium	against me	126	
riut	against you	126	
riutha	against them	126	
ro 66	too		
robh 55			
ROIMH 66, 152	before		
roimhe	before him / it	152	
roimpe	before her / it	152	
roinn	department	76	
romhad	before you	152	
romhaibh	before you		
romhainn	before us	152	
romham	before me	152	
rompa	before them		
ròpa f.	rope	125, 143	
rubha	point, headland	103	
rud	thing	37, 75	
rùda	ram	75	
rudeigin	something	198	
rudeigin ceàrr air	something wrong with	125	
rugadh	was born	89	
ruibh	against you	126	
ruig, ruigsinn / ruigheachd	reach, arrive, arrive at	165, 185	
ruinn	against us	126	
ruith, ruith	run, chase	126	
rùm	room	46	
's	and	16	
S — the letter S	73		
'S mise ...	I am ...	15	

sabaid	fight	75
Sàbaid	Sabbath	75
sagart	priest	26
saighdear m.	soldier	79
sail	fat	76
salach	dirty	100
salann, m.	salt	77
sam bith	any	63
samhradh m.	summer	76, 91, 186
sanas-reic	an advertisement	89
'Sann		
'Sann agamsa a tha 'n càr	I have the car	59
'Sann leamsa a tha 'n càr	I own the car	59
THE VERB 'TO BE', SUMMARY 59		
saoghal m.	world	79
saoil	I wonder	164
saor	free	100
Sasannach	English, an Englishman	17
sàsar, m.	a saucer	77
'SE		
'SE X Y" TYPE 48		
'SE "IT'S" 49		
'SE DUINE A TH' ANNAM 48		
'SE TIDSEAR A TH' ANN AN SEUMAS 49		
'SE: CONCLUSION 49		
THE VERB 'TO BE', SUMMARY 59		
seacaid, f.	a jacket	89
seach 202		
seachad	past	167
seachdain, f.	week	143
seachdnar	7 (of people)	149
seadh	o.k. (same as 'sè but vaguer)	63
seal	a while	76
seall	look, look at	26, 76, 135
seall (do)	show (to)	188
sealladh	view	76
sealltann	looking	76
Sealtainn	Shetland	76
sean » sine	old	181
sean (after noun or as predicate)	old	101, 179
seanmhair	a grandmother	133
seann (before noun)	old	179
seann bhaile	an old town	133
seann duine	old man	101
searrag f.	flask	98
seas, seasamh	stand	135
seinn, seinn	sing (the verbal noun is feminine)	55, 76, 143
seo 40	this	
seòl, gen. siùil, pl. siùl, m.	sail	134
seòmar, pl. seòmraichean m.	room	179
Seonaidh	Johnny	143
seòrsa	sort, kind	26
Seumas	James	76
sgàilean	an umbrella	186
sgeilp	a shelf, rack	142
sgian, gs. sgéine, ds. sgithinn, pl. sgianan, f.	a knife	77
sgiort	a skirt	89
sgith	tired	26
sgith: Tha mi sgith	I am tired	28
Sgìtheanach, pl. -aich m.	Skyeman (also adjective)	179
sgoil	school	37
sgòth, gen. sgòtha, pl. sgòthachan, f.	cloud	75, 125, 134, 198
sgoth, gen. -a, pl. -an, f.	small boat, yacht, skiff	75, 134
sgrìobh, sgrìobhadh	write	63, 126
sguir, sgur (de)	stop, cease, desist (from)	126
sgùrr	peak	103
sia	six	76
sian	storm	86
sianar	6 (of people)	149
sibh	you	22

sibh fhéin	yourself, yourselves, you yourself, you yourselves	30
sibhse	you (plural, or singular formal)	21
síde, f.	weather	164
sileadh	pouring, dripping	197
sìn	stretch	75
sin	that	16, 40, 75
SINCE 201		
sineadh a-mach (á)	leaning out (of)	125
sinn	we	22
sinn fhìn	ourselves, we ourselves	30
sinne	we, us	21
siod 40	that, yon	
sion	anything	179
sionnach	fox	86
sios	down	111, 167
siubhail, siubhal	search (for), look for, travel	152
siùcar m.	sugar	55, 77
siùd 40	that, yon	
siuga, pl. siugaichean, m.	a jug	77
slabhraidh	a chain	125
sláinte f.	health, a toast	79
slaodach: (gu) slaodach	slow(ly)	125
slat-iasgaich f.	a fishing-rod	98
SLENDERISATION 18, 82		
SLENDERISATION + -EAN 92		
SLENDERISATION ONLY 92		
SLOINNEADH 32		
slugadh	swallowing	98
smaoinich, smaoineachadh (air)	think (of)	111
smèid, vn. smèideadh (air)	wave, signal, point (to)	125
smòcadh (verbal noun — loanword)	smoking	148
snàmh m.	swimming	100
snàmh, snàmh	swim (verb)	63, 143
sneachda m.	snow	65
snèap	a turnip	186
snog	nice	26
socais(ean)	sock(s)	63
soitheach, pl. soithichean, m.	vessel, dish	77, 198
sòlas	happiness	75
solas m.	light	75, 79
SOUNDS AND SPELLING 18		
spàin, pl. spàinean, f.	a spoon	77
spàin-tea / spàin mhór	a teaspoon / a big spoon	77
spanair, m.	a spanner	125
spidean	pinnacle	103
sporan	purse	37
spòrs	a sport	197
sràid f.	street	65
sreothartaich f.	sneezing	79
sròn f.	nose	79
stad, stad	stop (e.g. of a car)	125, 126
staighre f.	stair	79
STANDARD ENDING -(E)AN 92		
stéisean	a station	142
stòbh	a stove	150
stòcann	a stocking	89
stoirm	a storm	150
STRESS AND INTONATION 18		
suas	up	111, 167
sud	that, yon	40
suidh, suidhe	sit, sit down	111
suidhe, m.	a seat	142
sùil f.	eye	65
TABLES 81		
tachair, tachairt (air)	happen, meet (by accident)	152
tadhail, tadhail (air)	visit	164
taigh	house	16
taigh-òsda, pl. taighean-òsda m.	hotel, pub	179
taighean	houses	19

tàirneanaich f.	thunder	79
alamh m.	ground, land, earth	91
taobh m.	side	98
taobh-muigh	outside	142
tapadh leat	thank you (singular, informal)	26, 31
Tapadh leat	Please OR Thank you	89
tapadh leibh	thank you (plural/polite)	26
tarraing, vn. tarraing	pull, tow, draw, drag	125, 143
tarsainn	across	167
TB RULE 42, 85		
té	female, one (f.)	37
tea f.	tea	46, 55, 77
teagaisg, teagasg	teach	111
teagasg	teaching	64
teaghlaich, pl. -aichean m.	family	76, 179
-TEAN 93		
teanta	a tent	150
Teàrlach	Charles	77, 79
teine m.	fire	46, 65
telebhisean m		

TITLES for formal letters 172
 Tiugainn! Come on! 46
 tiugh » tighe thick 181
 todhar manure 86
 tog, togail lift, pick up, build 111
 togail lifting, a lift 125
 togail na h-òrdaig (ri) "thumbing" (at) 125
 togair (no verbal noun) wish (reduce root to *togr*- when adding suffixes) 143
 toilichte pleased, happy, glad 63, 111
 tòisich, tòiseachadh (air) start, begin 111
 toll, pl. tuill a hole 186
 Tormod Norman 111
 transa corridor 46, 142
 tràth early 126
 trèan(a), pl. -aichean, f. train 135, 142
 tric: is tric often, frequently 58
 triùir 3 (of people) 149
 tro 66 through
TROIIMH 66, 152 through
 troimhe through him / it 152
 troimpe through her / it 152
 tromhad through you 152
 tromhaibh through you 152
 tromhainn through us 152
 tromham through me 152
 trompa through them 152
 trom heavy 63, 98
 trom » truime heavy 181
 truagh sad, wretched 179
 truagh: is truagh [gu(n)] it's a pity 58
 truinnsear m. plate 77, 126
TU or TÙ you 22, 144
 tuathanach, pl. -aich m. farmer 179
 tuig, tuiginn understand 126
 tuilleadh is trom too heavy 134
 tuit, tuiteam fall 98, 126
 tur entirely 75
 tùr sense 75
 turas a journey 142
 turasaiche, m. a traveller, hitch-hiker 125
 uabhas horror 142
 uabhasach terrible, terribly 135
 uair, gs. uarach, f. time (i.e. occasion) 198
 uamh cave 86
 uasal » uaisle noble 181
 ubhal an apple 26
 ubhlan apples 76
 ud that, yon 40
 ughdar author 76
 Uilbhinnis Ullinish (in Skye) 133
 uile (following noun or pronoun) all 126
 Uilleam William 37
 uinneag window 37
 uisge m. rain, water 26, 77
 uisge beatha, m. whisky 89
 Ullapul Ullapool 65
 ùr new 75, 111
 ur your 75
ÙRNAIGH NA CREUBHAIG 'THE POOR BODY'S PRAYER' 195
 urrainn: is urrainn is able 58, 164

VERBAL NOUN 112, 113
 A BHITH 120
 A DHOL, A THIGHINN, etc. 121
 butterfly chart: **INFINITIVE** 120
 butterfly chart: **NOMINAL** 119
 butterfly chart: **PARTICIPLE** 120
EXAMPLES 121

INDIRECT OBJECT 114
INFINITIVE 112, 115, 116
MORE ON THE INVERTED NOMINAL 117
MOTION 113
NOMINAL 112, 115, 117
NOUN OBJECT 115
PARTICIPLE 112, 115, 116
PRONOUN OBJECT 116
SYNTAX OF THE VERBAL NOUN 114
 Verbal nouns — Loanwords 148
VERBAL PARTICLES 135
 CÓ-TYPE PARTICLES 135
COMPLETE SUMMARY OF PARTICLES AND TENSES 145
FURTHER NOTES ON PARTICLES 138
NACH-TYPE PARTICLES 136
PARTICLES AND COPULA 168
SUMMARY OF PARTICLES AND TENSES THUS FAR 141
ZERO-TYPE 153
VERBS 57, 112
 CONDITIONAL TENSE 144
 FUTURE / IMMEDIATE TENSE 153
 FUTURE TENSE 153
 IMMEDIATE TENSE 153
 IMPERATIVE 112
 INFINITIVE 112
 IRREGULAR VERBS 165, 169, 208
 IRREGULAR VERBS nos. 5 - 7: 180, 184
 IRREGULAR VERBS nos. 8 - 9: 189, 196
 IRREGULAR VERB no. 10: 198, 203
 NOMINAL 112
 PARTICIPLE 112
 PASSIVE 199
 PAST TENSE 127
 REGULAR VERB 127, 207
 ROOT 112
 STATIVE VERBS 191
 TENSE 184
 VERB 'TO BE': PAST TENSE 55
 VERBAL NOUN — see separate entry
VOWEL LENGTH 74
VOWEL-CHANGE 92
VOWELS — LONG 76

WORD ORDER 19, 128

YEARS 52
YES 22

ZERO-TYPE 153

1 a h-aon
 2 (of people) dithis(t)
 2 a dhà
 3 (of people) triùir
 3 a trì
 4 (of people) ceathrar
 4 a ceithir
 5 (of people) còignear
 5 a còig
 6 (of people) sianar
 6 a sia
 7 (of people) seachdnar
 7 a seachd
 8 (of people) ochdnar
 8 a h-ochd
 9 (of people) naoinear
 9 a naoi
 10 (of people) deichnear
 10 a deich
 11 a h-aon deug
 12 a dhà deug
 13 a trì deug
 14 a ceithir deug
 15 a còig deug
 16 a sia deug
 17 a seachd deug
 18 a h-ochd deug
 19 a naoi deug
 20 fichead
 21 fichead 's a h-aon *OR* a h-aon air fichead
 22 fichead 's a dhà etc. *OR* a dhà air fichead etc.
 30 fichead 's a deich etc. *OR* a deich air fichead
 40 dà fichead
 41 dà fichead 's a h-aon
 50 dà fichead 's a deich *OR* lethcheud
 51 dà fichead 's a h-aon deug *OR* lethcheud 's a h-aon
 60 trì fichead etc.
 80 ceithir fichead
 100 ceud
 101 ceud 's a h-aon
 1,000 mile
 1,000,000 muillean
 able: I am able is urrainn dhomh/mi
 able: I am able to come 'S urrainn dhomh tighinn;
 'S urrainn mi tighinn
 able: is able is urrainn
 about a door mu dhoras
 about, concerning mu dheidhinn (+ genitive)
 above, over os cionn (+ genitive)
 abstract beachdail
 across tarsainn
 across thairis
 advertisement sanas-reic
 affair, matter gnothach, pl. -aichean, m.
 afraid: ---- is afraid Tha eagal air ----
 after an déidh / as déidh (+ genitive)
 afternoon, evening feasgar m.
 again a-rithist
 against a door ri doras
 against an aghaidh (+ genitive)
 against me riùm (see page 126)
 agree (with), enjoy, like còrd, còrdadh (ri)
 air adhar m.
 alive beò
 all day fad an latha
 all right gu dòigheil
 all uile (following noun or pronoun)
 allow leig le
 along with còmhla ri
 already mar-thà
 also cuideachd

although/though . . . not ged nach
 and agus
 Angus Aonghas
 animal ainmhidheil
 Ann Anna
 annoyed diùmbach
 another eile
 answer (noun) freagairt
 answer, reply (verb) sam bith
 any duine (with interrogative verb)
 anybody duine (with negative verb)
 anyone, anybody duine
 anything càil or sion or dad
 anyway co-dhiùbh
 apple ubhal
 arboriculturist fear nan craobhan
 arch bogha (pl. boghachan)
 are you . . . ? an sibhse . . . ?
 Aren't you . . . ? Nach sibhse . . . ?
 around timcheall, mun cuairt
 arrive, arrive at ruig, ruiginn
 art ealdhain
 as . . . not mar nach
 as, so cho
 ask faighnich, faigneachd (do or de)
 ask y for x iarr x air y
 at a door aig doras
 at aig
 at all idir
 at home aig an taigh
 at whom . . . not, at which . . . not, etc. aig nach, air nach
 etc (See 12.13)
 at whom, on which, etc. aig an/am, air an/am etc.
 (See 12.13)
 autumn, harvest foghar m.
 away, gone air falbh
 back (of the body), ridge druim, gs. droma, pl. dromannan, m.
 back and forth air ais 's air adhart
 back cùl m.
 bad (precedes noun) droch (lenites)
 bad dona » miosa
 bad droch (lenites)
 bag baga
 ball OR member ball, gs./npl. buill
 bank (of a river) bruach (or bruthach, pl. bruthaichean) f.
 bare lom
 bay camas
 be bi, infinitive a bhith
 bear (verb) beir, breith
 beautiful bòidheach » bòidhche
 beautiful, lovely brèagha » brèagha
 because . . . not bho nach
 because oir
 before / lest / in case / for fear that mun or mus (mum
 or mus before b, f, m, p)
 before me romham (see page 152)
 begin tòisich, tòiseachadh (air)
 behind air cùl(aibh) (+genitive)
 believe creid, creidsinn
 Ben Nevis Beinn Nibheis
 bend lùb f.
 best as fhèarr
 better nas fhèarr
 better, best as fhèarr
 big mór
 big mór » motha
 bird eun, genitive singular eòin
 black dubh

blood	fuil
blowing	séideadh
blue	gorm
board: on board	air bòrd (+ genitive)
boat (small)	sgoth, gen. -a, pl. -an, f.
boat	bàta, pl. -aichean, m.
bog	bac
bonnet, hood	boineid
book	leabhar
boot	bòtann
boring	fadalach
born: was born	rugadh
bottle	botal, gs. botail, pl. botail, m.
bow	bogha (pl. boghachan)
bowels, guts, works, mechanism	mionach
box	bogsa (pl. bogsaichean) m.
boy	balach, pl. -aich, m.
boy, lad	gille
brave	calma
break	bris(t), bris(t)eadh
breakdown	bristeadh
bridge	drochaid f.
bring	thoir, toirt
broad	leathann
broken (down)	briste (sios)
brother	bràthair, pl. bràthrean
build	tog, togail
burn	loisg, losgadh
burn, stream	allt
bus	bus, gs. bus, pl. -aichean, m.
business	gnothach, pl. -aichean, m.
but	ach
butter	im, gs. im, m.
button	putan m.
buy	ceannaich, ceannach
cake, some cake	céic
came	thàinig
Cameron	Camshron
Campbell	Caimbeul
can	faod
can: I can come	'S urrainn dhomh tighinn; 'S urrainn mi tighinn
Canada	Canada
car	càr, gs. càr, pl. -aichean, m.
carrot	curran
castle	caisteal m.
catch	glac, glacadh
Catherine	Catriona
cattle	crodh, gs. cruidh, m.
cave	uamh
ceilidh, visit	céilidh, f.
certain,	cìnnteach > cinntiche
certainly	is cinnteach (gun)
chain	slabhraidh
chair	cathair, gs. cathrach, pl. cathraichean, f.
change	atharraich, atharrachadh
Charles	Teàrlach
chest (wooden)	ciste, pl. cisteachan, f.
child	pàisde, m.
children	clann, gs. cloinne, f.
choir	còisir, f.
Christine	Cairistiona
church	eaglais f.
city	baile
class	clas
clean (adjective)	glan
clean (verb)	glan, glanadh
clever	glic
clock	gleoc
cloud	sgòth, gs. -a, ds. sgòth, f.

coat	còta m.
cock	coileach m.
coffee	cofaidh m.
coffin	ciste, pl. cisteachan, f.
cold (of temperature)	fuar
cold (virus)	cnatan m.
Colin	Cailean
Colonsay	Colbhasa
colour	dath m.
COLOURS	see page 94
Come in	Thig a-staigh
Come on!	Tiugainn!
come back	til, tilleadh
come	thig, tighinn
completely	gu léir
concerning	mu dheidhinn (+ genitive)
content	gu dòigheil
cooking	còcaireachd f.; <i>acts as verbal noun</i>
corn	arbar
cornflakes	còrnphluicean
corridor	trannsa
corry, kettle, cauldron	coire
coughing	casadaich f.
count	cùnn, cùnnadh
court	cùirt
cow	bò f. (irregular: see 8.12)
creature	creutair
croft	croit f.
crofter	croitear
crow, lazy-bed	feannag f.
cuckoo	cuthag f.
cup	cupa, pl. cupannan, m.
daffodil	lus-a'-chrom-chinn
dance	danns, dannsadh
day	latha
day: the other day	an latha roimhe
decide	cuir romhad
deer	fiadh, gs. féidh, m.
demolish	leag, leagadh
die	bàsaich, bàsachadh
die: he died	fhuaire e bàs
difficult	duilich > duilge
dinner	dinnear, gs. dinnearach, f.
dirty	salach
discover	lorg, lorg
dish	soitheach, pl. soithichean, m.
diving / jumping into the	(a') leum a-staigh dha'n
do, make	dèan, dèanamh
doctor	dotair m.
dog	cù, pl. coin
doing, making	dèanamh m.
Donald	Domhnall
door	doras, pl. dorsan
doorbell	clag an dorais m.
down (towards you)	a-nuas
down	sìos
dram	dram (<i>nom. frequently drama</i>), gs. -a, pl. -annan, m.
draw	tarraig, tarraig
dress	dreas
drink (verb)	òl, òl
drink	deoch, gs. dighe, ds. deoch, f.
drive	dràibh, dràibheadh
driver	dràibhear
drop (verb)	leag, leagadh
drop	boinne, pl. boinneachan
drowning	a' bòthadh
dry	tioram
Duncan	Donnchadh
early	tràth

easier, easiest	(n)as phasa
easy	furasda > fasa
eat	ith, ithe
edge, lip	bile f.
Edinburgh	Dùn Éideann
Effie	Oighrig
Elizabeth	Elizabeth
end	ceann m.
engine	einnsean m.
engine	inneal
English (language)	Beurla or a' Bheurla f.
English, an Englishman	Sasannach
enjoy: I enjoyed it	chòrd e riùm
enquire (of)	faighnich, faighneachd (do or de)
even if ... not	ged nach
every	a h-uile (preceding noun)
every	gach
everyone, everybody	a h-uile duine
Ewen	Eóghann
Excuse me	Gabh mo leisgeul
expect: I think/expect (that)	tha dùil agam (gun)
expects	tha dùil aig
eye	sùil f.
face	aghaidh f.
face	aodann
faithful	dileas > dilese
fall	tuit, tuitem
falling	(a') tuitem
family	teaghlaich, pl. -aichean, m.
fank	faing f.
far away	fad ás, fad air falbh
farmer	tuathanach, pl. -aich, m.
Farquhar	Fearchar
fast, quick(ly)	(gu) luath
fat	reamhar > reamhra
father (the)	an t-athair, pl. na h-athraichean
fear	eagal m.
fearless	gun eagal
feel	fairich, faireachadh
fell	leag, leagadh
female	té
field	achadh
find	faigh, faighinn
find	lorg, lorg
Fine, thanks!	Tha gu math, tapadh leat! (or leibh!)
finger	meur (gs. meòir, pl. meòirean) m.
Finlay	Fionnlagh
fire	teine m.
first: the first	a' chìad
fish	iasg, gs. éisg, pl. éisg, m.
fishing	(ag) iasgach
fishing-rod	slat-iasgach f.
flask	searrag f.
floor	lár
Flora	Flòraidh
flour	fliùr, flùr
flower	fliùr, flùr
fly	cuileag f.
folded	paisgte
follow	lean, leantainn
food	biadh, gs. bìdh, m.
fool	amadan m.
for (i.e. because)	oir
for	airson (+ genitive)
for me	dhomh (see page 100)
forget	diochuimhnick, -eachadh
found	fhuir
fox	sionnach
Fraser	Friseal
free	saor

friend	caraid, pl. càirdean, m.
friend	companach
from a door	bho dhoras
from me	bhuam (see page 143)
Gael, Highlander	Gaidheal m.
Gaeldom	a' Ghàidhealtachd f.
Gaelic	a' Ghàidhlig f.
Gaelic	Gàidhlig
game	cluich(e)
garage	garaid
garden	gàrradh
George	Séoras
girl	faigh, faighinn
give (to)	caileag
give	thoir, toirt
glad	toilichte
Glasgow	Glaschu
glass	gloine, pl. gloineachan, f.
glove	meatag, f.
go	gabh, gabhail
go	rach, dol
go! go away!	falbh! (often spelt thalla!)
go: he will go	falbhaidh e
go: he would go	dh'fhalbhadh e
going down, sinking	(a') dol sios/fodha
going past	(a') dol seachad
going to drown	(a') dol a bhàthadh
golden, yellow	buidhe
gone	air falbh
good (<i>precedes noun</i>)	deagh (lenites)
good	math > feàrr
got	fhuir
grass	feur, genitive feòir
green	uaine; (<i>of grass</i>) gorm
ground, land, earth	talamh m.
grow	fas, fas
gun	gunna, pl. -ichean, m.
hair	falt
hammer	òrd, gs. òird
handkerchief, napkin	nèapaigear, f.
happen, meet (by accident)	tachair, tachairt (air)
happy	toilichte
has to: X has to Y	tha aig X ri Y
have to	feum, feumachdainn (see 15.6)
He has brought her	Tha e air a toirt leis
He has saved her	Tha e air a sàbhhaladh
he, him	e
he, him	è, esan
head	ceann m.
health	slàinte f.
hear	cluinn, cluinnntinn
heard	chuala
heather	fraoch m.
heaven	nèamh
heavy	trom > truime
heavy: too heavy	tuilleadh is trom
Hector	Eachann
Helen	Eilidh
Hell	Ishinn
Hello	Ha-lò
help	cuidich, cuideachadh
hen	ceare f.
her dog	a cù; a chù = his dog
herself	i fhéin
high, tall	àrd > àirde
Highlander	Gaidheal m.
hill	beinn
himself	e fhéin
his dog	a chù; a cù = her dog
hit, strike	buail, bualadh

hitch-hiker	turasache, m.
hold	cum, cumail
hole	toll, pl. tuill
hollow (noun)	lagaidh
home	dhachaigh (<i>adverb of motion</i>)
hood	boineid
hook	dubhan
hope: I hope (that)	tha mi an dòchas (gun)
horror	uabhas
horse	each m.
hospital	ospadal
hot	teth » teotha
hotel	taigh-òsda, pl. taighean-òsda, m.
house	taigh
householder	fear taighe
houses	taighean
How are you?	Ciamar a tha thu? (or sibh?)
How do you do?	Ciamar a tha thu? (or sibh?)
How many	Có mheud, with singular noun
how ... not?	ciamar nach
how?	ciamar? (<i>takes a before a verb</i>)
hunger	acras m.
hurry	cabhag f.
I am (Yes)	'S mi
I am ...	Is ('S) mise ...
I, me	mi
I, me	mì, mise
if (before conditional tense only; cf. ma, 12.4)	nan (nam before b, f, m, p)
if ... not / unless	mur (sometimes mura; mur an before do)
if I were / had been	nan robh mi
if it weren't for	mur b'e
in (adverb)	a-staigh
in a	ann an
in a house	ann an taigh
in	an, ann an
in her, its	'na (h-)
in his, its	'na (lenites)
in houses	ann an taighean
in it	ann
in me	annam (see page 47)
in my	'nam (lenites)
in our	'nar (n-)
in the	anns a' (lenites)
in their	anns an, anns a' (lenites)
in your	'nan/'nam
in your	'nad (lenites)
in, inside	'nur (n-)
inside out	a-staigh
into a door	thar a chéile
into the	do dhoras
Inverness	a-staigh anns an/a'
island	Inbhir Nis
Isobel	eilean m.
it	Iseabail
it's	e (masc.); i (fem.)
jacket	'se
James	seacaid f.
Janet	Seumas
Jean	Seònaid
jersey (literally guernsey)	Sine
Joan	geansaidh
John	Seonag
Johnny	Iain
journey	Seonaidh
jump, leap, dive	turas
just (adverb)	leum, leum
just, only	direach
keep, hold	ach (<i>with negative verb</i>)
	cum, cumail

Kenneth	Coinneach
kill	marbh, marbhadh
kind, sort	seòrsa
kiss	pòg, pògadh
kist	ciste, pl. cisteachan, f.
kitchen	cidsin
know: I know him	'S aithne dhomh e
know: I know	tha fhios agam
knows	tha f(h)ios aig
knows, recognises	is aithne
label	leubail
Lachlan	Lachlann
lad	gille
last, survive	mair, mairsinn
late	fadalach
laugh	gàire m.
laughing	gàreachdainn
laughter	gàreachdach f.
leaf	duilleag f.
leaning out (of)	sineadh a-mach (á)
learn	ionnsaich, ionnsachadh
leave	fág, fágail
let go	leig ás
let	leig, leigeil
letter	litir, gs. litreach, pl. litrichean, f.
letter-box	bogsa-litrichean m.
letting out a cry	(a') leigeil glaodh ás
Lewis	Leódhlas
Lewisman (also adjective)	Leódhlasach, pl. -aich, m.
lie down, go to bed	laigh, laighe
lift (noun)	libht
lift (verb)	tog, togail
lifting, a lift	togail
light (a light)	solas m.
light (of weight)	aotrom
light (verb)	las, lasadh
lightning	dealanaich f.
like	coltach ri
like: Do you like tea?	An toil leat tea?
like: I like milk	'S caomh leam bainne
like: I liked it	chòrd e riùm
likes (Lewis dialect)	is caomh
likes	is toil
listen (to)	éisd, éisdeachd (ri)
little	beag
living, staying	fuireach m.
long	fada » faide
long: as long as	cho fada 's gun
longer, longest	(n)as fhaide
look (at)	seall, sealltann
look	coimhead, vn. coimhead
look for	siubhail, siubhal
lord	morbhair
lord	tighearna
lorry, truck	làraidh f.
lose	caill, call
loud	air chall
low	àrd
Lowlander	iséal » isle
Lowlands	Gall, gs. Goill, m.
lying (down)	a' Ghalldachd f.
lying	'na shìneadh / sinte
	laighe
MacDonald (female)	NicDhomhnaill
MacDonald (male)	MacDhomhnaill
MacDonald	Domhnallach
MacKay	MacAoidh
MacKenzie	MacCoinnich
MacKinnon	MacFhionghain
MacLean	MacGilleathain
MacLeod	MacLeod

MacNeill	MacNèill
made, did	rinn
make	dèan, dèanamh
Malcolm	Calum
man	fear
man of houses	fear thaighean
man of the house	fear an taighe
manages: X gets on, manages	théid do X
manages: X manages to Y	théid aig X air Y
manse	mansa, pl. -ichean, m.
mantle, garment, dress	éideadh
manure	todhar
many: It's many a thing I've done	'S iomadh rud a rinn mi
many: it's many a	is iomadh
mare	làir
Margaret	Maighread
Marion	Mórag
marry	pòs, pòsadh
marshy meadow	lòn
Mary	Màiri
matter: it doesn't matter	is coma
may, can, might	faod
maybe	is dòcha (gun)
me	mi
meal (a meal)	biadh, gs. bidh, m.
meaning	minigeadh (loanword)
meat	feòil
meet	coinnich, coinneachadh
member	ball, gs./npl. buill
messages, i.e. shopping	goireasan
middle	meadhan m.
middling	meadhanach
milk	bainne m.
mineral	mèinneil
minister	ministear
minute	mionaid f.
miss	caill, call
money	airgead, gs. airgid, m.
moon	gealach f.
moor	monadh m.
morning	madainn, gs. maidne, f.
Morrison	Moireasdan
moss	còinneach f.
mother	màthair
mountain (the)	a' bheinn, pl. na beannan
mouth	beul, gs. beòil, m.
Murdo	Murchadh
Murray	Moireach
music	ceòl, gs. ciùil, m.
must	feum, feumachdann
my	mo
myself	mi fhìn
name	ainm m.
narrow	caol
nearer, nearest	(n)as fhaisge
need	feum, feumachdann
negative (past tense)	cha robh [or cha bu (lenites)]
negative copula	cha (lenites)
negative of 'sann	chan ann
negative of a, an and gun	nach
negative of is	cha (becomes chan before vowels)
negative question (past tense)	nach robh [or nach bu (lenites)]
negative question	nach
negative question using 'sann	nach ann?
Neil	Niall
net	lion, gs. lin, pl. liontan
new	ùr
newspaper	pàipear
nice	snog

night	oidhche
no-one, nobody	duine (<i>with negative</i>)
noble	uasal » uaisle
noise	fuaim m.
Norman	Tormod
nose	sròn f.
nothing (<i>with negative verb</i>)	càil or sion or dad
notice, pay attention (to)	thoir an aire (do)
notice, perceive	mothaich, mothachadh (do)
now	a-nis, nise
nurse	nurs
o.k. (<i>same as 'sè but vaguer</i>)	seadh
oats	an coirc m.
Oban	an t-Òban m.
of the	a' (lenites)
of(f) me	diom (see page 111)
off a door	de dhoras
off	far (originally bhàrr; takes genitive)
often, frequently	is tric
often: I often see him	'S tric a chì mi e
old	sean
old	seann (lenites)
old woman	seann (lenites)(before noun)
on (in phrases air thalamh, air fhichead)	cailleach f.
on a door	air doras
on earth	air thalamh
only, just	ach (<i>with negative verb</i>)
open	fogail, fogladh
or	no
other	eile
other: in the other hand	'san làimh eile
ought, should	tha còir (aig) or bu chòir (do)
ourselves	sinn fhìn
out	a-mach
out of a door	á doras
outside	taobh-muigh, a-muigh
over (and away)	a-null
over (towards you)	a-nall
own: my own dog	mo chù fhìn
pack	paca, pl. pacannan
pair	pàidhir
paper	pàipear
pass	bealach
passenger	pasaidear
passing X	dol seachad air X
past	seachad
pay	pàigh, pàigheadh
peak	millach, pl. mullaichean, m.
peak	sgùrr
peg	cnag f.
Peggy	Peigi
pen	peann
perceive	mothaich, mothachadh (do)
perhaps	is dòcha [usually + gun see 12.5]
permit	leig le
person (the)	an duine, pl. na daoine
Peter	Pàdraig
pick up	tog, togail
picture	dealbh, gs. dealbh, pl. dealbhan, m.
picture of him	dealbh dheth
pier	cidhe m.
pig	muc f.
pinnacle	spidean
pipe	piob f.
pity: it's a pity	is truagh [usually + gun see 12.5]
pity: That's a pity	'S truagh sin
plan to	cuir romhad (see 14.2)
plate	truinnsear m.

play a trick on	thoir car á
play	cluich, cluich
Please	Tapadh leat
pleased	toilichte
pocket	pócaid
poetry, verse	bàrdachd f.
point, headland	rubha
poor	bochd → bochda
port	port
POSITIVE (Past tense)	bha [or bu (lenites)]
pot	prais, poit
potato(es)	buntàta m.
pound (money)	not m.
pouring, dripping	sileadh
prefer: I prefer	is fheàrr leam
prefers	is fheàrr le
pressing, squeezing	(a') fàsgadh
priest	sagart
prisoner	priosanach, pl. -aich, m.
prize	duais f.
promise	geall, gealltann
pub	taigh-òsda, pl. taighean-òsda, m.
puddle	lòn, pl. lòintean
pull down	leag, leagadh
pull, tow	tarraing, vn. tarraing
purse	sporan
pushing	(a') putadh
pushing, pressing	(a') bruthadh
put	cuir, cur
quay	cidhe m.
QUESTION (Past tense)	an robh [or am bu (lenites)]
QUESTION using 'SANN	an ann?
question	ceist f.
quick(ly)	(gu) luath
rabbit	coineanach, pl. coineanaich
Rachel	Raonaid
racket	ragaid
rain	uisge
ravine	cadha
reach, arrive, arrive at	ruig, ruiginn / ruigheachd
reached, arrived (at)	ràinig
read	leugh, leughadh
read: to read the name	an t-ainm a leughadh
recite	gabh, gabhail
red	dearg → deirge
release	fuasgail, vn. fuasgladh
release	leig ás
remember	cuimhnich, -eachadh
remembers	tha cuimhne aig
reply (noun)	freagairt
reply (verb)	freagair, freagairt
restaurant car	carbad-bìdh
return, come back	till, tillheadh
ride, lift	cùlag f.
ridge	drum
right (adverb)	diréach
rise, get up	éirich, éirigh
river	abhainn, gs. aibhne, pl. aibhnichean, f.
road	rathad m.
robin	brù-dhearg m.
rock	creag
Roderick	Ruairidh
Ronald	Raghnall
roof	mullach, pl. mullaichean, m.
room	rùm
room	seòmar, pl. seòmraichean, m.
rope	ròpa, pl. -ichean, f.
rope	ròpa, pl. ròpannan
rounded hill	meall
rucksack	màileid

run, chase	ruith, ruith
running	ruith
sad	brònach → brònaiche
sad, wretched	truagh
saddle	diòllaid
sail	seòl, gen. siùil, pl. siùil, m.
Samuel	Somhairle
satchel, bag	màileid f.
saucepans	prais, poit
saw (verb)	chunnaic
say (to)	can, cantainn (ri)
say	abair, ràdh
saying	ràdh
scarcely	is gann
scarcely: He had scarcely arrived	Bu ghann a ràinig e
scarecrow	bodach-òrcas
school	sgoil
Scotland	Alba, gs. na h-Alba(nn), ds.
sea	Alba(inn), f.
seagull	muir, genitive mara, f.
search (for)	faoileag f.
season	siubhail, siubhal
seat	aimsir
see	suidhe m.
see if	faic, faicinn
see that	feuch an
see, sees	feuch gun
see: do you see ...	chì
seeing	am faic thu ...
seek	(a') faicinn
seize	iarr, iarrайдh
self	glac, glacadh
sell	fhéin
send	reic, reic
shaking	cuir, cur
sharp	crathadh
she, her	geur → géire
she, her	i
sheep	i, ise
sheepfold, fank	caora, gs. -ach, f.
shelf, rack	faing f.
shelter	sgeilp
shine	fasgadh
shop	déarrs, déarrsadh
shore	déarrs, déarrsadh
short	léine
shouting	bròg f.
show (to)	bùth, gs. -a, ds. bùth, f.
shower	cladach m.
shut, close	gearr, goirid → giorra
side	(a') glaodhaich
silly, stupid	seall (do)
simple negative	fras, genitive froise, f.
simple question	dùin, dùnadh
sing (with object)	taobh m.
sing	gòrach
sing, singing	cha (chan before vowel)
sister (the)	an (am before b, f, m, p)
sister	gabh, gabhail
sit, sit down	scinn, scinn
sitting	scinn
skiff	a' piuthar, pl. na peathraichean
skirt	piuthar
sky, air	suidh, suidhe
Skye (the Isle of)	suidhe
Skyeman (also adjective)	sgoth, gen. -a, pl. -an, f.
sleep	sgiort
sleeping	adhár m.
	an t-Eilean Sgitheanach
	Sgitheanach, pl. -aich, m.
	caidil, cadal
	cadal

sleeping-bag	poca-cadail, pl. pocannan-cadail, m.
slender	caol
slow(ly)	(gu) slaodach
small	beag
small	smiling
smiling	gàireachdann
smoking	smòcadh (loanword)
sneezing	sreothartaich f.
snow	sneachda m.
snowflake	bleideag f.
so good, so well	cho math
sock(s)	socais(ean)
something	rudeigin
son	mac
song	ðran
sore	goirt
sorry	duilich
sorry: I'm sorry	Tha mi duilich
sort, kind	seòrsa
sound	fuaim m.
spanner	spanair m.
speak, talk (to)	bruidhinn, bruidhinn (ri)
spend	thoir, tort
sport	spòrs
spring	an t-earrach
squashed in	pacte a-staigh
squeezed	fàisgte
stair	staighre f.
stand	seas, seasamh
standing	seasamh
start	tòisich, tòiseachadh (air)
station	stéisean
stay, live, wait (for)	fuirich, fuireach (ri)
staying up at night	caithris
staying, living, waiting	fuireach m.
Stewart	Stiùbhart
stocking	stòcann
stone	clach, gs. cloiche, f.
stop (e.g. of a car)	stad, stad
stop, cease, desist (from)	sguir, sgur (de)
stopping	(a') stad
storm	sian
storm	stoirm
stove	stòbh
straight (adjective)	dìreach
straight (adverb)	dìreach
strait	caolas m.
street	sràid f.
stretching out	sineadh
strong	làidir → treasa
succeeds: X succeeds	théid le X
sugar	siúcar m.
suitcase	màileid
summer dress	dreas samhradh
summer	samhradh m.
summit	mullach, pl. mullaichean, m.
sun	grian, gs. gréine, f.
sunflower	lus-gréine m.
sunglasses	gloineachan-gréine
suppose: I think/suppose (that)	tha dùil agam (gun)
sure	cinnteach → cinntiche
surprise	iongnadh
survive	mair, mairsin
swallowing	(a') slugadh
sweet	milis → milse
swim	snàmh, snàmh
swimming	snàmh m.
sword	claidheamh m.
table	bòrd
tail	carball
take	gabh, gabhail

take	thoir, tort
taking off his clothes	a' cur dheth a chuid aodaich
tall	àrd
tea	tea f.
teach	teagaisg, teagasg
teacher	tidsear
television	telebhisean m.
tell (to)	innis, innse (do)
tennis	cluich-cneutaig OR teanas
tent	teanta
terrible, terribly	uabhasach
than	na
thank you (plural/polite)	tapadh leibh
thank you (singular, informal)	tapadh leat
that ('relative pronoun')	a
that (conjunction, see 12.16)	gun (gum before b, f, m, p)
that ... not (negative question)	nach
that it's	gur e
that	sin
the (plural)	na
them (of people only)	iad, iadsan
themselves	iad fhéin
then	ma-thà / ma-tà
there is	tha
therefore, so	mar sin
they, them	iad
thick	tiugh → tighe
thief	mèirleach
thin	caol
thing	rud
think (of)	smaoinich, smaoineachadh (air)
think: I think/suppose (that)	tha mi an dùil (gun)
thinks	tha dùil aig
thirst	pathadh m.
thither	a-null (motion involved)
though/although	ged nach
through me	tromham (see page 152)
throughout, all over	air feadh (+ genitive)
throw	tilg, tilgeil
thumb	òrdag f.
thumbing (at)	togail na h-òrdraig (ri)
thunder	tàimeanaich f.
ticket	tigead
tie	bann
time (i.e. occasion)	uair, gs. uarach, f.
time	àm m.
timetable	clàr-uairean
tired	sgìth
to a door	gu doras
to	gu
to her/it	thuice (see page 135)
toast (drink)	slàinte f.
today	an-dìugh
tomorrow	a-màireach
too heavy	tuilleadh is trom
too much	cus
tool	ball-acainn, pl. buill-acainn, m.
town	baile
township	baile
train	trèan(a), pl. -aichean, f.
travel	siubhail, siubhal
traveller	turasach, m.
tree	craobh f.
trousers	brigais f.
try (to)	feuch, feuchainn (ri)
turnip	snèap
two	dà (lenites)
Ullapool	Ullapool
Ullinish (in Skye)	Ullinish
umbrella	Uilbhinnis
	sgàilean

under a door	fo dhoras	whom?	có?
understand	tuig, tuigsinn	why ... not?	car-son nach
understand: I didn't understand ----	Cha do thug mi ----	Why?	Car-son?
understand: I don't understand	Chan eil mi tuigsinn	wife	bean
untie	fuasgail, vn. fuasgladh	William	Uilleam
until ... not	gus nach	win	buannaich, vn. buannachadh
until	gus an/am	wind	gaoth f.
up (towards you)	a-níos	winding (<i>adjective</i>)	lùbach
up	suas	window	uinneag
vegetable	lusail	wine	fion
very	glé (lenites)	winter	geamhradh m.
vessel, dish	soitheach, pl. soithichean, m.	wise	glic
village	baile	wish	togair (no verbal noun)
visit	tadhail, tadhail (air)	with a door	le doras
wagging	bogadh	with me	leam (see page 59)
wait	feith, feitheamh	without	gun (lenites) (takes nominative)
wait for	fuirich ri	woman (the)	a' bhean, pl. na mnathan
waiting	fuireach m.	wonder: I wonder	saol
waken, wake up, revive	dùisg, dùsgadh	wood (forest)	coille f.
wakening	dùisg	wood (timber)	fiodh m.
walk	coisich, coiseachd	word	facal m.
walk	gabh, gabhail	work	obair, gs. obrach, f.
wall	balla m.	work out	oibrich, oibreachadh a-mach
want,	iarr, iarraidh	work, working	obair
want: I want	tha mi ag iarraidh, tha mi airson	works, mechanism	mionach
wanting	iarraidh	world	saoghal m.
warm	blàth	worth: is worth	is fhiach
wash	nigh, nighe	worth: It's worth a pound	'S fhiach e not
watch, look (at)	coimhead, coimhead (air)	wretched	truagh
water	uisge	write	sgriobh, sgriobhadh
wave, signal, point (to)	smèid, vn. smèideadh (air)	writing	sgriobhadh
we, us	sinn	wrong: something wrong with	rudeigin ceàrr air
we, us	sinn, sinne	X is bored	tha fadal air X
weather	sìde f.	yacht	sgoth, gen. -a, pl. -an, f.
weather, season	aimsir	year	bliadhna, pl. -achan, f.
week	seachdain f.	yellow	buidhe ➤ buidhe
welcome	fàilte f.	yesterday	an-dé
well	gu math	yet	fhathast
went	chaidh	you (plural, or singular formal)	sibh
wet	fliuch ➤ flíche	you (plural, or singular formal)	sibh, sibhse
wet to the skin	fliuch chun a' chraicinn	you (singular informal)	thu
What clothes?	Dé an t-aodach?	you (singular informal)	tù, thusa
What did you say?	Dé thuirt thu?	young	òg ➤ òige
what ... not?	dé nach?	your	do
what?	dé?	yourself (pl. / polite)	sibh fhéin
wheel	cuibhle	yourself (sing. / informal)	thu fhéin
when (negative question)	nach		
when . . . ?	cuine . . . ?		
when ... not	nuair nach		
when ... not?	cuine nach?		
when	a		
where ... not	far nach		
where	far an/am		
where is . . . ?	càit' am bheil . . . ?		
where is ?	càit' am bheil?		
where?	càit' an/am? (colloquially cà?)		
where?	càite?		
where?... not?	càite nach?		
which (negative question)	nach		
which	a		
which?	có?		
whisky	uisge beatha m.		
white	geal		
who	a		
who are you?	có sibhse?		
who is, are?	có?		
who(m) (negative question)	nach		
who(m) ... not?	có nach		
who?	có?		
whole, completely	gu léir		
whom	a		

COTHROM IONNSACHAIDH
explains Gaelic grammar step by step
in a full but digestible manner.
This is a complete and up-to-date
course in Scottish Gaelic,
suitable for all adult learners
as well as university students.

ISBN 0 9069 8133 6

Price £11.95